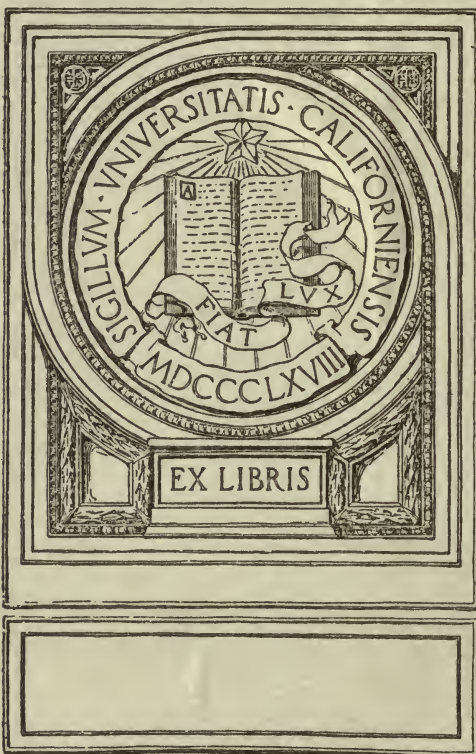




GIFT OF  
HORACE W. CARPENTIER



EX LIBRIS

9

copy

LOWAY &  
LIBRARI

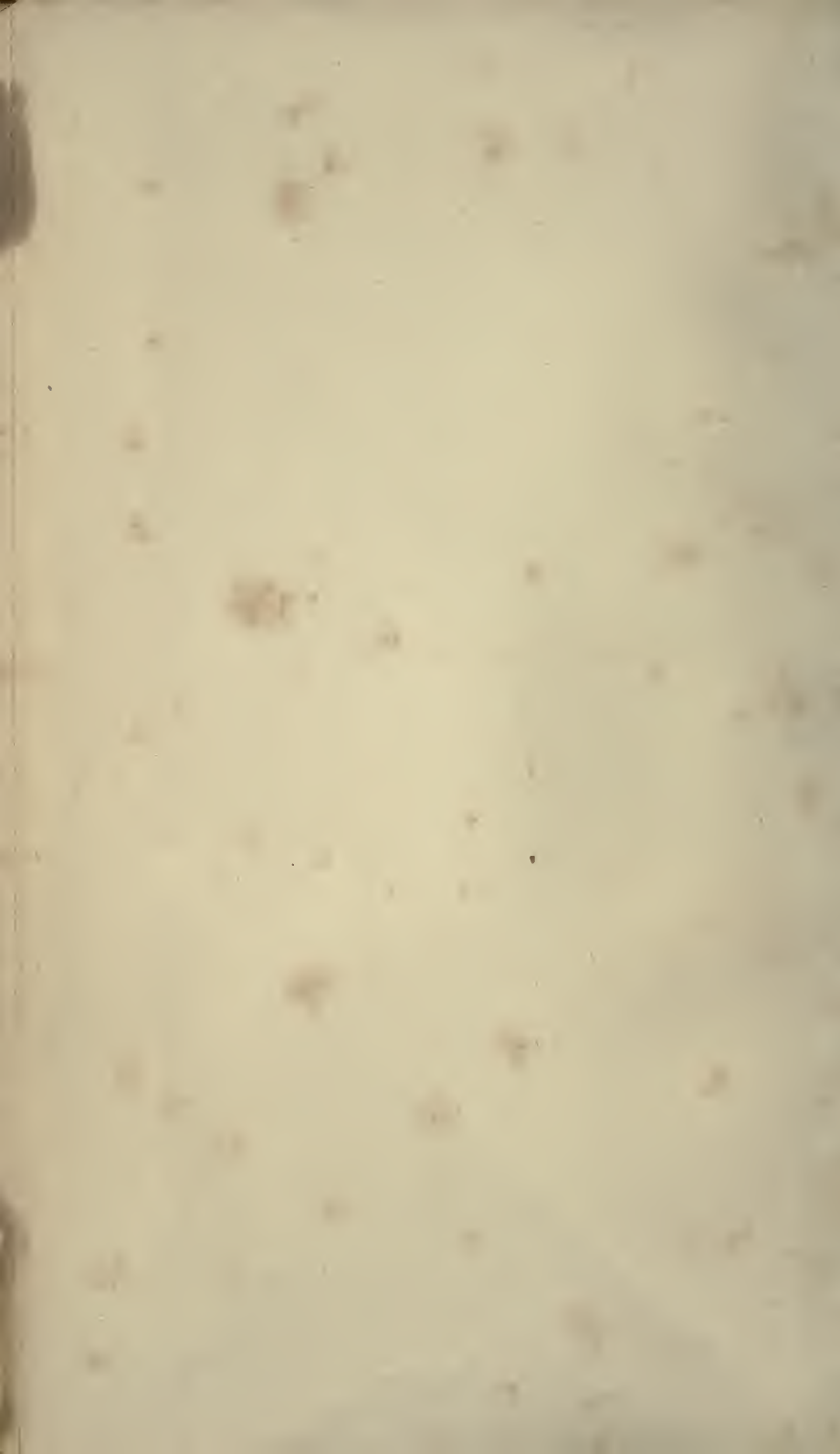
157







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



**ANCIENT FRAGMENTS.**

THE END OF THE WORLD



ANCIENT FRAGMENTS

OF THE

PHŒNICIAN, CHALDÆAN, EGYPTIAN, TYRIAN,  
CARTHAGINIAN, INDIAN, PERSIAN, AND OTHER  
WRITERS;

WITH AN INTRODUCTORY DISSERTATION:

AND AN INQUIRY INTO THE

PHILOSOPHY AND TRINITY OF THE ANCIENTS.

BY ISAAC PRESTON CORY, ESQ.

FELLOW OF CAIUS COLL. CAMBRIDGE.

SECOND EDITION.



LONDON:

WILLIAM PICKERING.

1832.

D52

C6

*Carpenters*



ΑΔΕΛΦΗ ΦΙΛΤΑΤΗ

ΑΔΕΛΦΟΣ

ΧΡΗΣΤΗ ΧΑΙΡΕ

ΧΑΙΡΕΙΣ ΓΑΡ ΕΝ ΧΡΙΣΤΩΙ



ИТАЛІЯ И ПАРМА

ОБЩАЯ

ЭКОНОМИКА

ИСТОРИЯ И КУЛЬТУРА



## ANCIENT FRAGMENTS.

---

### PHœNICIAN.

From Sanchoniatho.

### CHALDEAN.

From Berossus, Abydenus, Megasthenes, Nicholaus Damascenus, Hestius, Alexander Polyhistor, Eupolemus, Thallus, Ctesias, Diodorus Siculus, Herodotus, Castor, Velleius Paterculus, Æmilius Sura, Plinius and Cicero.

### DYNASTIES OF THE KINGS OF CHALDEA, ASSYRIA, MEDIA, PERSIA, THEBES, AND EGYPT.

From Abydenus, Africanus, Eusebius, Syncellus, Castor, Ptolemæus, Ctesias, Eratosthenes, Manetho, Josephus, Diodorus Siculus, Herodotus, Theophilus Antiochenus, Malala, Suidas, Diogenes Laertius, Dicæarchus, Artapanus, Plato, Pomponius Mela and Barhebræus.

### EGYPTIAN.

From the Obelisks, Manetho, Chæremon, Diodorus Siculus, Lysimachus, Polemo, Ptolemæus Mendesius and Artapanus.

### TYRIAN.

From Dios and Menander.

### CARTHAGINIAN.

From Hanno and Hiempsal.

### INDIAN.

From Megasthenes and Clitarchus.

### ATLANTIC AND PANCHEAN.

From Marcellus and Euemerus.

ANCIENT FRAGMENTS.

ORACLES OF ZOROASTER.

HERMETIC, ORPHIC, PYTHAGOREAN AND TYRRHENIAN.

From the ancient and modern Hermetic Books, Horapollon, Chæremon, Orpheus, Hesiodus, Aristophanes, Timotheus, Timæus Locrus, Plato, Amelius, Onomacritus, Ion, Philoponus, Plutarchus, Ocellus, Aristoteles, Suidas and Damascius.

CHRONOLOGICAL.

From Berossus, Seneca, Censorinus and Theon Alexandrinus.

## INTRODUCTORY DISSERTATION.

---

IN presenting this collection of ANCIENT FRAGMENTS to the world, some explanation of what is comprehended under that title may not be deemed unnecessary. We are accustomed to regard the Hebrew scriptures, and the Greek and Latin writings, as the only certain records of antiquity : yet there have been other languages, in which have been written the annals and the histories of other nations. Where then are those of Assyria and Babylon, of Persia and Egypt and Phœnicia, of Tyre and Carthage? Of the literature of all these mighty empires, where are even the remains? It will, no doubt, tend to excite some reflections of a melancholy cast, to look on this small volume as an answer. That all such remains are contained in it, I should be unwilling to assert : yet, with some diligence and research, I have not been able to increase its size with other fragments, which I could consider sufficiently authenticated.

It was my wish to have included in this collection all the fragments of the earlier Gentile world, which have reached us through the me-

dium of the Greek language. Of the early historians of Greece the names only of some have come down to us; whilst of others, such as Eupolemus and Histiaëus, several very interesting fragments have escaped the general wreck. In the classic ages of their literature, the acquaintance of the Greek historians with antiquity was generally confined and obscure: nor was it till the publication of the Septuagint, that they turned their attention to their own antiquities, and to those of the surrounding nations: and for this reason we meet with more certain notices of ancient history in the later, than in the earlier times of Greece. To have drawn a line then; to have inserted the earlier writers in exclusion of the later, would have been to have omitted the more valuable. To have reprinted the fragments of many authors, such as Nicolaus Damascenus, a writer of Damascus, of the Augustan age, would have introduced, with some matter worthy of attention, much of little interest. To have selected from them all, the passages relating to ancient times and foreign states, would have been a task as useless as laborious, and would have swelled the collection to a series of volumes. I have therefore, for the most part, excluded the native Greek historians—and every writer of the Augustan age and downwards—I have also omitted all fragments which bear about them the stamp of forgery, or are the productions of Hellenistic



Jews, or of authors who have had access to the sacred Scriptures, and following the words, throw no additional light upon the subjects ; under one or other of which divisions may be classed the Antediluvian books of Enoch, the fragments of Artapanus, the Sibylline Oracles, the Correspondence of Solomon and Hiram king of Tyre, the tragedy of Ezekiel in which Moses figures as the hero, with several compositions of a similar description.

The contents, then, of this volume, are Fragments which have been translated from foreign languages into Greek ; or have been quoted or transcribed by Greeks from foreign authors ; or have been written in the Greek language by foreigners who have had access to the archives of their own countries. Yet to render the collection more useful, and as it were a manual to the Chronologist and Mythological Antiquarian, I have added by way of Supplement such fragments and extracts as appear to have descended from more ancient sources, though they are now to be found only in the works of Greek or Latin writers. Some of these are merely illustrations of the fragments, or contain detached chronological notices, or such other curious information as may well be deemed worthy of a place. Thus I have endeavoured to comprise, in the volume, all the genuine relics of antiquity which precede the era of Grecian history ; and which lie so scattered

among the folios, chiefly of the Fathers and the Philosophers of the lower empire, as to be inaccessible to the Antiquarian, unless in the neighbourhood of some large public library.

Miscellaneous as such a collection might be at first supposed, it will be found to resolve itself into two subjects; the early History, and the ancient Theological Systems of the world. In the following pages I have endeavoured to present a sketch of both; not with a view of entering into the details, but rather as a method of connecting the fragments with one another, to facilitate an examination of their contents, by directing the attention successively to those great landmarks which stand prominently forth amidst what might otherwise be deemed a wild, pathless and interminable; and to enable the reader, by following the same order of perusal, to elicit something like a regular continued narrative. In the Scriptures we have a brief but authenticated account of the earliest ages: but among the heathen writers, with the exception of some few very valuable historical fragments, we have little more than a collection of allegories and legendary tales. Upon examination, however, most of these legends, notwithstanding their obscurity, will be found to contain references to those grand primeval events whose memory was retained among every people upon earth: and for the com-

memoration of which were ordained so many of the ceremonies and mysteries of the ancients.

From such traditions, handed down for ages before they were committed to writing, we might expect but little aid. Indeed in all the researches of the antiquarian, conjecture must very generally supply the place of science. Yet, by pursuing a proper method of investigation, we may approximate to truth, and frequently illustrate circumstances obscurely hinted at in Scripture, and even occasionally fill up the gaps of history, by supplying events which have been omitted by the sacred writers as unconnected with the immediate objects under their consideration.

Persons, Events, and Dates in History, and Systems in Theology, are the objects to be examined and ascertained. And where the subject under investigation can be so divided, that the truth must lie among some few plausible hypothesis, which can be *a priori*, and at once laid down: by collecting all the evidence that can be had, and examining separately, and excluding successively each of these hypothesis which shall be found inconsistent with that evidence, we may contract the circle of conjecture, in some cases, till but one hypothesis is left; which one must be the truth, and is thus negatively rendered matter of demonstration. In other cases want of



evidence may leave room for several different opinions, none of which can really be refuted, though one may often be more plausible than another.

Mr. Faber, in his admirable work on the Pagan Idolatry, has collected and separately examined all the different systems of the Heathen Mythology; and has shown, ‘that there is such a singular, minute, and regular accordance among them, not only in what is *obvious* and *natural*, but also in what is *arbitrary* and *circumstantial*, both in *fanciful speculations* and in *artificial observances*,’ as to render untenable every other hypothesis than this—‘that they must all have originated from some common source.’

Having thus shown their common origin, he enumerates three hypothesis as the only three on which, he conceives, the common origination of the various systems of Paganism can be accounted for :

1. Either all nations agreed peaceably to borrow from one, subsequent to their several settlements.
2. Or all nations, subsequent to their several settlements, were compelled by arms to adopt the superstition of one.
3. Or all nations were once assembled together in a single place and in a single community; where they adopted a corrupt form of religion, which they afterwards respectively carried with them into the lands that they colonized.

After examining at length and shewing the utter



impossibility of maintaining either the first or second of these hypothesis, he concludes that the third only can be the truth.\*

In the same manner we may ascertain the region from which mankind originally dispersed: Both in ancient and modern times the Greeks have been accused of a kind of plagiarism, which was the prevailing custom of every nation upon earth. Egypt and India, and Phœnicia, no less than Greece, have appropriated to themselves, and assigned within their own territorial limits, the localities of the grand events of primeval history, with the birth and achievements of the Gods and Heroes, the Deluge, the origin of the arts and the civilization of mankind. And their claims have found more able supporters, only because they have not been so obviously liable to refutation. Yet by rejecting each country, whose claims rest upon no better foundation than its own local histories, and retaining those only, whose pretensions are substantiated by the concurrent testimony of the rest; it may be shown, independently of Scripture, that the primitive settlements of mankind were in such places, and attended with such circumstances, as the Scripture instructs us was the case.

\* To these, perhaps, may be added a fourth, viz. that the superstition became general, partly by peaceful communication, and partly by force of arms: though the fulness of the evidence is such as to render this equally untenable with the others.

Of the transactions previous to the Deluge there are but few and faint memorials among the heathens. One of the most authentic may be found in the remains of the Phœnician History of Sanchoniatho, who is considered to be the most ancient writer of the heathen world. In what age he wrote is uncertain : but his history was composed in the Phœnician language, and its materials collected from the archives of the Phœnician cities. It was translated into Greek by Philo Byblius, and for the preservation of these fragments we are indebted to the care of Eusebius.

The Cosmogony\* I shall have occasion to refer to hereafter : as one of the most ancient, it is extremely valuable, and as it speaks more plainly than the rest, it affords a key to their interpretation.

The Generations contain many very curious passages. In the first† is an allusion to the fall : in the second Genus may be Cain : after which we lose the traces of similarity : at the fifth‡ there is an interruption. But taking up the thread of inquiry, at the end, in Taautus or Thoyth,§ we may recognize Athothis,|| the second king of Egypt, the Hermes Trismegistus, who again¶ appears as the adviser of Cronus. His predecessor Misor

\* p. 1.

† p. 5.

‡ p. 7.

§ p. 9.

|| See also Manetho, p. 94 ; Eratosthenes, p. 84. ¶ p. 10.

then corresponds with Mizraïm, the first king of Egypt, the Menes and Mines of the dynasties.\* In the preceding generation is Amynus, Amon, or Ham, the same with the Cronus,† of what by the historian is supposed to be a different but contemporary line. An ascent higher we find, Agrus, the husbandman, who was worshipped in Phœnicia as the greatest of the gods: he corresponds with Noah, the Ouranus of the other line, whose original name was Epigeus or Autochthon.

Sanchoniatho seems to have been a very diligent inquirer, and intimates at the conclusion‡ that the generations contain the real history of those early times, stripped of the fictions and allegories with which it had been obscured by the son of Thabion, the first hierophant of Phœnicia. That such is the case, we are assured by Philo Byblius, in the remarks on Sanchoniatho with which he prefaces his translation of the work. The passage also informs us that the history thus disguised was handed down to Isiris, the brother of Chna the first Phœnician, apparently alluding to Mizraïm the brother of Canaan.

It is very remarkable that he has placed these characters in the true order of succession, though in all the traditions of the heathens they are generally confounded with one another. It is also remarkable that Sanchoniatho is almost the only

\* See pp. 8, 84, 94, 139.

† pp. 8, 9.

‡ p. 16.



heathen writer upon antiquities who makes no direct mention of the deluge, though several obscure allusions to it may be found in the course of the fragment. Were we assured of his silence upon the point in the parts of his work that have been lost, the omission might still be accounted for from his avowed determination to suppress what he considered merely allegorical, for he would find the traditions of the deluge so intimately blended with those relating to the creation, that in endeavouring to disengage the truth from the fable he might easily be induced to suppose that they related to the same event.

For explanation of his fragment upon the mystical sacrifice of the Phœnicians,\* I must refer to the very curious dissertations by Bryant† and Mr. Faber.‡ Sanchoniatho wrote also a history of the serpent, a single fragment§ of which is preserved by Eusebius.

In the fragments of Berossus again we have perhaps some few traces of the antediluvian world. Like Sanchoniatho, Berossus seems to have composed his work with a serious regard for truth. He was a Babylonian by birth, and flourished in the reign of Alexander the Great, and resided for some years at Athens. As a priest of Belus, he possessed every advantage which the records of

\* p. 16.

† Mythology vi. 323.

‡ Pag. Idol. Lib. II. c. 8. § p. 17.

the temple and the learning and traditions of the Chaldæans could afford. He appears to have sketched his history of the earlier times from the representations upon the walls of the temple.\* From written and traditionary knowledge he must have learned several points too well authenticated to be called in question; and correcting the one by the other, and at the same time blending them as usual with Mythology, he has produced the strange history before us.

The first fragment preserved by Alexander Polyhistor † is extremely valuable, and contains a store of very curious information. The first book of the history apparently opens naturally enough with a description of Babylonia. Then referring to the paintings, the author finds the first series a kind of preface to the rest. All men of every nation appear assembled in Chaldæa:‡ among them is introduced a personage who is represented as their instructor in the arts and sciences, and informing them of the events which had previously taken place. Unconscious that Noah is represented under the character of Oannes, Berossus describes him, from the hieroglyphical delineation, as a being literally compounded of a fish and a man, and as passing the natural, instead of the diluvian night in the ocean, with other circumstances indicative of his character and life.

\* See pp. 22, (24)

† p. 21.

‡ p. 22.

The instructions of the Patriarch are detailed in the next series of paintings. In the first\* of which, I conceive, the Chaos is portrayed by the confusion of the limbs of every kind of animal: the second† represents the creation of the universe: the third the formation of mankind: others again that of animals, and of the heavenly bodies.

The second book‡ appears to have comprehended the history of the ante-diluvian world: and of this the two succeeding fragments§ seem to have been extracts. The historian, as usual, has appropriated the history of the world to Chaldæa. He finds nine persons, probably represented as kings, preceding Noah, who is again introduced under the name Xisuthrus, and he supposes that the representation was that of the first dynasty of the Chaldæan kings. From the universal consent of history and tradition he was well assured that Alorus or Orion, the Nimrod of the Scriptures, was the founder of Babylon and the first king: consequently he places him at the top, and Xisuthrus follows as the tenth. The destruction of the records by Nabonasar|| left him to fill up the intermediate names as he could: and who are inserted, is not easy so to determine.¶

\* p. 24. † p. 25. ‡ p. 26. § pp. 30, 32. || p. 36.

¶ In the Syriac Chronicle of Bar-Hebræus, the names in the catalogue are given to certain recluses of the line of Seth, called the Sons of God, who lived upon Mount Hermon, and afterwards apostatized and became the fathers of the Giants.



Berossus has given also a full and accurate description of the deluge,\* which is wonderfully consonant with the Mosaic account. We have also a similar account, or it may be an epitome of the same† from the Assyrian history of Abydenus, who was a disciple of Aristotle, and a copyist from Berossus. I have given also a small extract‡ from the Fragments of Nicholaus Damascenus, relative to the deluge and the ark, whose wreck is said by him as well as Berossus, Chrysostom, and other writers, to have remained upon Ararat even at the very time in which they wrote.

Mankind appear to have dwelt some time in Armenia, and the Patriarch allotted to his descendants the different regions of the earth, with commands to separate into distinct communities. His injunctions, however, were disobeyed, and great numbers, perhaps all the human race, started from Armenia in a body, and, according to the Scriptures, journied westward, but according to Berossus, travelled by a circuitous route to the plains of Shinar. By combining the two narratives, we may conclude that they followed the winding course of the Euphrates, till they halted upon those celebrated plains, where the enterprising spirit of Nimrod tempted him to as-

\* p. 26.

† p. 37.

‡ p. 49.

pire to the dominion of the world, and to found the Tower and City of Babel as the metropolis of his future universal empire.

Upon the Tower of Babel and the events connected with it, will be found some very interesting fragments from Abydenus,\* from Hestæus,† a very ancient Greek writer, from the Babylonian Sibyl,‡ and from Eupolemus.§ I have added also a curious extract from the Sibylline oracles.|| In these fragments are detailed the erection of the Tower, the dispersion of its contrivers, and the confusion of the languages; with the additional circumstances of the violent destruction of the building,¶ and the Titanian war, which forms so remarkable an event in all traditions of the heathens.

Previously to the erection of the Tower, men appear very generally to have apostatized from the patriarchal worship. About this time a further deviation from the truth took place; and upon the first and more simple corruption was engrafted an elaborate system of idolatry. Some

\* p. 34. † p. 50. ‡ p. 50. § p. 57. || p. 51.

¶ Upon the rebuilding of Babylon, the Tower was completed most probably on the original plan. It is described by Herodotus as a pyramid of eight steps, about seven hundred feet high. Its ruins, which are still known upon the spot as the Birs Nemrod, or the tower of Nimrod, are described by Sir R. K. Porter, as a prodigious pile of unburnt bricks cemented with mud and reeds in horizontal layers, still rising to the enormous height of about two hundred and fifty feet.

account of these deviations will be found in the extracts from Epiphanius, Cedrenus, and the Paschal chronicle.\* What is mentioned under the name of Barbarism, was probably the primeval patriarchal worship. It was succeeded by a corrupted form of superstition which is known among the ancients under the name of Scuthism, or Scythism, which was most prevalent from the flood to the building of the Tower. The new corruption, at that time introduced by Nimrod, was denominated Ionism,† or Hellenism: and both are still flourishing in the East under the well-known appellations of Brahmenism and Buddhism; whose priests appear to have continued in an uninterrupted succession from the Brahmanes and Germanes, the philosophical sects of India mentioned by Megasthenes‡ and Clitarchus.§

By the introduction of a more degenerate superstition, Nimrod appears to have aimed at the establishment of an universal monarchy in himself and his descendants, of which Babylon was to have been the metropolis, and the Tower, the central temple of their idolatries. All who

\* pp. 53, 55, 56.

† Most probably derived from Ione: for the worship of the great Goddess, or universal Mother, was then introduced, as well as Idolatry. It signifies also a Dove, which was the standard of the Assyrian Empire.

‡ p. 224. § p. 229.

attended him seem to have entered into the project, so far as he might have thought proper to divulge it, and to have assisted in the erection of the tower and city. But subsequent events shew that the proposed form of government and system of theology, though asquiesced in by the majority, did not command universal approbation. And the whole project was marred by the miraculous interposition of the Almighty.

What concurring circumstances might have operated to the dispersion, we have no clue to in the narrative of Moses. He mentions the miraculous confusion of the languages, and that the Lord scattered the people abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth; and they left off to build the city. But if we may credit the heathen accounts above referred to, with which the Hindoo, and indeed almost every remnant of traditionary lore concur; a schism, most probably both of a political and religious nature, was the result; a bitter war was carried on, or at least a bloody field was fought; from which the Scuths, defeated and excommunicated by their brethren, betook themselves, in haughty independence, to the mountains of Cashgar and the north:\* whilst some violent and supernatural catastrophe, by the overthrow of the Tower, completed the dispersion.

\* See Faber, Lib. VI. c. 4..



The Scythic nations became very generally Nomade, but sometimes settled in various parts. Of what family they were has been a subject of long and intricate dispute. The ancient chronologists have, almost without exception, supposed them of the race of Japhet, the eldest son of Noah: that they were the sons of Cush has also been insisted on with great learning and ingenuity.\* But if all the nations, or even the upper classes of those nations, which bear the name, be the sons of Cush, one-third of the present human race must be the descendants of that patriarch. Indeed, before the introduction of Ionism, Epiphanius and others appear to have included all mankind under the name of Scuths. The first apostacy might have been introduced by Cush, and its

\* The term Scuth, which, with the prefix, is supposed to be the same as Cuth or Cush, the root of the names Chusas Chasas Cassians Cusæans or Chrusæans, Chusdim Chasdim or Chaldæans, Cotti or Goths and many others, appears too general for a patronymic. All the northern nations were Scuthic, the Scuths of Touran. The Scuths of Iran occupied the entire Asiatic Ethiopia, containing the Iranian territories of the Assyrian Empire, extending from the Euphrates to the Indus, and from the Caspian to the Ocean. African Ethiopia or Nubia with the adjoining territories was also Cuthic. There were Indo-Scythæ, Celto-Scythæ, and even Ionic-Scythæ. The Belgæ in Gaul, the Pelasgi in Greece, the Sacas or Saxons, the Pelestim Philistim and Phœnicians, the Sarmans Sarmatians and Germans were Scuths. In short, the term is to be found in every corner of the earth, and may be traced in America and in Lapland, as well as in China and Japan.

followers have borne his name; which the succeeding heresy of Nimrod could not obliterate.

The Scythian nations of Touran and the North were generally addicted to the Scythic superstition; and whenever they rolled back the tide of war upon their ancient rivals; the idols temples and cities were the objects upon which they satiated their revenge. They were esteemed excommunicated, and of the Giant race, Nephelim, Rephaim and Anakim. The Scuths of Iran were also of the Giant race, with Nimrod as their chief. Of the Titanian war there appears to be a double aspect. When the Scuths of Touran are the Giants, the war between them and the Ionim is the subject of the legend; and they are the Giants cast out into Cimmerian darkness, and buried under mountains. The other view presents both parties conjointly before the schism, as the Nephelim, Apostates or Giants, engaged in carrying on the war against Heaven itself. And in these accounts we find more frequent allusions to the Tower and its supernatural overthrow.

The catastrophe at Babel completed the dispersion. On the division of the earth and planting of the nations, there are some very curious notices extant.\* But whether Nimrod and his immediate adherents survived, and retained pos-

\* pp. 50, 52.



session of Babylon, or transferred their seat of government to Nineveh and founded the great Iranian empire, or whether that empire and city were founded by Assur and the sons of Shem, is still a subject of dispute. We find Nimrod, however, under the well-known title of Alorus, at the head of the two Chaldæan dynasties,\* mentioned above: but these appear rather to refer to the antediluvian patriarchs than to the proper kings of Chaldæa.

The first dynasty of Chaldæan Kings† is placed by almost all chronologists as the first Iranian dynasty, that of Nimrod under the name of Evechius, and his immediate descendants. Evexius is also placed by Polyhistor as the first Chaldæan king.§ The dynasty of the Arabian kings of Chaldæa|| is placed by Eusebius, Syncellus and others, as well as by Berossus, next in the order of succession. They have likewise been supposed to be a Scythic nation, which broke in upon the empire from the Scythian settlements of Cashgar, and obtained possession either of the entire empire, or only of the city of Babylon, during the period of its desolation, with the plains of Shinar and the country round the head of the Persian gulf, from whence they were expelled, and discharged themselves upon Palestine

\* pp. 30, 32. See also p. 170.

† p. 67.

‡ p. 59.

§ p. 68.

as the Palli or Philistines, and upon Egypt as the Hycsos or Shepherd Kings.\*

Next in succession, according to Eusebius and Syncellus, or perhaps contemporary with the preceding, came the long line of the great dynasty of the Assyrian Kings, who held the empire of the world for ten or twelve centuries, till their dominion was wrested from them by the Medes in the time of Thonus Concolerus, the Sardanapalus of the Greek historians. The different catalogues of the great Assyrian succession that are extant, will be found among the Dynasties.† The overthrow of the Assyrian empire was followed by several years of universal anarchy, bloodshed and revolution. And it is ascertained, that it was during this scene of confusion that Jonah was sent upon his mission to stop its progress at Nineveh.

Arbaces, the leader of the Median insurrection, though he succeeded in throwing off the Assyrian yoke, appears to have failed in his attempt to establish his own sovereignty : nor was the Median kingdom fully consolidated till the reign of Deïoces. The catalogues of the Median kings will be found among the Dynasties. Under Phraortes and Cyaxares the Medes extended their dominion over great part of Asia, but under Astyages, who was defeated and captured

\* p. 169.

† From p. 69.

by Cyrus, the kingdom merged in the Persian empire.

The Babylonians acquired a temporary independence at the fall of the Assyrian empire, but after two or three short reigns they were subdued by Senecherib.\* Syria also became an independent kingdom, and prospered for a time, till again reduced under the Assyrian yoke. Persia at the same time arose, and alone maintained its independence against the growing power of the Medes and the new Assyrian dynasty, till the successes of Cyrus raised it above them all, and vested the empire of the world in the Persian race.

The Assyrian empire revived under Nabonassar, supposed to be the same with the Salmanassar of the Scriptures. Of this dynasty three several catalogues† will be found, the Ecclesiastical and Astronomical canons preserved by Syncellus, and the celebrated canon of Ptolemæus, besides some other notices of the successors of Nabonassar, among the supplemental Chaldæan fragments. The first princes of the line appear to have fixed their residence at Nineveh, and among them we may recognize the Tiglath Pileser, Senecherib, and Esar Haddon of the Scriptures. Their race appears to have terminated in Saracus, another Sardanapalus. Nabopollasar, a success-

\* pp. 61, 63.

† p. 78.

ful rebel, began the last line of the Assyrian and Chaldæan monarchs.\* He transferred the seat of empire to Babylon, and in his reign, his celebrated son, Nebuchadnezzar, extended his conquests over the bordering kingdoms of the north and west, by the reduction of Syria, Phœnicia, Judæa, Egypt, and Arabia; an accurate account of which is transmitted by Berossus.† On the death of his father, Nebuchadnezzar succeeded to the throne. Concerning him we have several very interesting fragments from Berossus,† and one from Megasthenes.‡ In these are detailed the splendor of his works at Babylon, its celebrated walls, and brazen gates; its temples, palaces, and hanging gardens. The prophesy of Nebuchadnezzar,§ probably alludes to the public notification of Daniel's interpretation of his vision. His successors, till the overthrow of the empire by Cyrus, are given by Berossus and Megasthenes, and will be found also among the dynasties.|| Among his four immediate successors we must find Belshazzar, and Darius the Mede. The latter has been generally supposed to be Nabonnedus, though some have endeavoured to identify him with Cyaxares. The conquest of the Median, Chaldæan, and Assyrian dominions by Cyrus, grandson of Astyages, and the nephew of Nebuchadnezzar, brings down the history to the

\* p. 59.

† p. 37, 38.

‡ p. 44.

§ p. 45.

|| pp. 40, 45, 80, 81.



authentic records of Grecian literature. The Persian line, the successors of Cyrus, will be found in several different places, both among the Chaldæan and Egyptian fragments.

The intense interest which Egyptian history has excited, from the discovery of the interpretation of the Hieroglyphics, has induced me to spare no labour or expence in rendering this part of the work as perfect as circumstances would allow.

The *Laterculus* or *Canon* of the Kings of Thebes,\* was compiled from the archives of that city, by Eratosthenes, the librarian of Ptolemæus Philadelphus. It is followed by the *Old Egyptian Chronicle*, with a Latin version of the same, from the *Excerpta Barbara*, and another from the *Armenian Chronicle* of Eusebius: they contain a summary of the dynasties of Egypt. To these succeed the Egyptian dynasties of Manetho,† whose introductory letter to king Ptolemæus, given in a subsequent page,‡ explains the nature of his work, and the materials from whence it was compiled. I have placed the six different versions of the *Dynasties* of Manetho that are extant confronting each other. The *Canon* of the kings of Egypt from Josephus,§ I have compiled from the historical fragments of Manetho: || and

\* p. 84.

† p. 94.

‡ p. 171.

§ p. 136.

|| pp. 170 and 173.



I have thrown it into the form of a Canon to facilitate comparison. I have next given a very important Canon,\* the first part of which, from Mestram to the end of the seventeenth dynasty, is preserved by Syncellus only : from the beginning of the eighteenth it is continued also in the fragments of Eusebius : and from hence to the conclusion, four different versions of it will be found. To these are added the Canons of all the kings of Egypt, mentioned by Diodorus Siculus† and Herodotus.‡ They were originally compiled by Scaliger, but I have corrected them and given them with several very important additions in the original words of the authors, instead of in the words of Scaliger himself. They are followed by the Canon of Theophilus Antiochenus.§ And after several very important chronological extracts|| upon the antiquities of Egypt, I have completed the Dynasties, with a Canon of the early Egyptian, Chaldæan, and Assyrian Kings, from the Syriac Chronicle of Bar-hebræus:¶ which I have placed beside each other as they are synchronized by that author, and given them in the English letters corresponding to the Syriac, instead of adopting the Latinized names of the translators.

I have, therefore, comprised in this part of

\* p. 139.      † p. 148.      ‡ 154.      § p. 158.  
                   || p. 159.      ¶ p. 170.

the work, no less than nineteen catalogues of the Egyptian kings, with all the various readings that occur in the different versions of the same. They have been compiled with the greatest care, and I have purposely abstained from all reference to the Hieroglyphics, that I might not be misled by any preconceived opinion.

At a time, when indefatigable research is every day bringing to light new and interesting circumstances, it would be absurd to attempt to give any thing but the roughest outline of Egyptian history. I shall merely observe, then, that after the dispersion from Babel, the children of Mizraim went off to Egypt, of which they appear to have continued some time in undisturbed possession. Menes Misor or Mestram, the Mizraim of the Scriptures, and planter of the nation, is naturally placed as the first sovereign of the united realm, at the head of all the catalogues. And perhaps the dominion of Athothis was equally extensive; for his name occurs in the *Laterculus* of Eratosthenes, and as the Thoth or Taautus of Sanchoniatho. After him the country seems to have been divided into several independent monarchies, some of whose princes may perhaps be found among the fourteen first dynasties. That the country was so divided, and that the first dynasties were not considered successive by the ancients, we have the authority of Artapanus\* and Eusebius.

\* p. 162.

The first historical fragment of Manetho,\* from Josephus, gives an account of the invasion and expulsion of a race of foreigners, who were styled Hyksos or Shepherd kings; whose princes are identified with the seventeenth dynasty of all the Canons except that given by Syncellus as the canon of Africanus, in which they are placed as the fifteenth. Of what family they were, whence they came, and to what country they retired, have been the subjects of almost as many hypotheses as writers; I shall not venture a remark upon a problem, of which there is every reason shortly to expect a satisfactory solution. Josephus and the Fathers confound them with the Israelites, who appear rather to be referred to by the second fragment† as the lepers, who were so cruelly ill-treated by the Egyptians, and afterwards laid waste the country, assisted by a second invasion of the Shepherds. To these fragments I have subjoined six‡ other very curious notices of the exodus of the Israelites and the final expulsion of the Shepherds; which events appear to have been connected with one another, as well as with the emigration of the Danaan colonies to Greece, not only in time, but by circumstances of a political nature,§ and to have occurred during the sovereignty of the eighteenth dynasty. Tacitus has also noticed the exodus, but in terms evi-

\* p. 171. † p. 176. ‡ p. 182. § See also the note to p. 166.

dently copied from some of those which I have given: we have but few and scanty notices of the kings of Egypt, even in Diodorus and Herodotus. Its conquest by Nebucchadnezzar is related by Berossus,\* and after two or three temporary gleams of independence, it sunk at length into a province of the Persian empire, and from that day to the present, according to the denunciation of the prophet,† Egypt has been the basest of kingdoms, and under the yoke of strangers.

The Tyrian Annals are fragments which were quoted by Josephus from the lost histories of Dios and Menander. They agree perfectly with the scriptural accounts, and furnish some particulars in addition. The correspondence of Solomon and Hiram, the foundation of Carthage, and the invasion, conquests, and repulse of Salmanasar; the siege of Tyre by Nebuchadnezzar, and its subsequent government under judges, are historical additions of great interest and importance.

The Periplus of Hanno is an account of the earliest voyage of discovery extant. It was taken from an original and apparently official document which was suspended in the temple of Saturn, at Carthage. Falconer has edited it as a separate

\* p. 37.

† Ezek. 29.



work, and gives two dissertations on it; the first, explanatory of its contents; and the second, a refutation of Dodwell's reflections on its authenticity. I have followed Falconer both in his text and translation. With respect to its age, Falconer agrees with Bougainville in referring it to the sixth century before the Christian era.

The *Periplus* is prefaced by a few lines, reciting a decree of the Carthaginians, relative to the voyage and its objects: and is then continued by the commander, or one of his companions, as a narrative, which commences from the time the fleet had cleared the Straits of Gibraltar. Bougainville has given a chart of the voyage, which may be found, together with the corresponding maps of Ptolemæus and D'Anville, in Falconer's treatise. It may be sufficient, however, to remark that Thymiaterium, the first of the colonies planted by Hanno, occupies a position very nearly, perhaps precisely the same with that of the present commercial city of Mogadore. The promontory of Soloeis corresponds with Cape Bojador, nearly opposite to the Canaries. Caricoticos, Gytte, Acra, Melitta and Arambys are placed between Cape Bojador and the Rio d'Ouro which is supposed to be the Lixus. Cerne is laid down as the island of Arguin under the southern Cape Blanco: the river Chretes perhaps is the St. John, and the next large river mentioned is the Senegal. Cape Palmas



and Cape Three Points, are supposed to correspond respectively with the Western and Southern Horns, and some island in the bight of Benin, with that of Gorillæ. Vossius, however, supposes the Western Horn to be Cape Verd, and the Southern, Cape Palmas, in which case the Sierra Leone will answer to the Ochema Theon the Chariot of the Gods.

The description of the Troglodytæ, as men of a different form or appearance, may imply a change from the Moresco to the Negro race. Some passages, quoted by Falconer from Bruce's travels, explain the extraordinary fires and nightly merriment which alarmed the voyagers, as customs common among many of the negro tribes, and which had repeatedly fallen within the scope of his own observations. The Gorillæ are supposed to be large monkeys or wild men as the name *ἄνθρωποι ἄγριοι* may in fact import.

The Periplus is followed by a strange account of the African settlements, from the books of Hiempsal king of Numidia, preserved by Sallust.

Of the Indian fragments of Megasthenes, the most remarkable has already been referred to. In the two great divisions of the Philosophical sects,† into the Brahmanes and Germanes, we may doubtless recognize the predecessors of the

\* p. 224.

present Brachmans and Buddhists of Hindostan. They are likewise mentioned by Clitarchus \* as the Brahmanes and Pramnæ. The castes of India are also described at length, † and have continued with some variations to the present day. The antiquity of such a division is very great, and perhaps originated at the dispersion, as it prevailed chiefly among the Ionic nations, while the Scythic tribes prided themselves upon their independence, and the nobility of the whole race. Megasthenes is reputed to have been a Persian, and an officer in the army of Alexander in his expedition to India, and was employed upon several negociations of consequence.

I have next given two short notices of some celebrated islands in the Atlantic and Indian oceans. The first, ‡ upon the Atlantic island, is quoted by Proclus, from the Ethiopic history of Marcellus, in illustration of the passages of Plato in the *Timæus* relative to the same. Some have looked upon the relation as worthy of credit, and confirmed by the broken nature of all the islands, which lie scattered between the old and the new world, regarding them as relics of a former tract which has been absorbed. The second fragment from Euemerus may relate to the islands in the Indian Archipelago ; though it is highly probable

\* p. 229.

† p. 216.

‡ p. 233.

that both may refer only to the White island of the West, so celebrated in the Mythological legends of almost all nations, and in none more than in the antiquities of the British islands.

As I profess not to enter into the details, but merely to provide as it were the raw materials, I shall dwell but little upon Chronology. By far the most authentic record that has come down to us is the Canon of Ptolemæus.\* It commences from the Chaldæan era of Nabonasar, and is continued to the conclusion of the reign of Antoninus Pius. In calculating its chronology, however, it must be observed, that although it starts from this Chaldæan era, its years are the Sothic years of Egypt, consisting only of three hundred and sixty-five days, without any intercalation. Among the Chronological fragments at the end of the work will be found the passage of Censorinus,† so important in determining the celebrated epochs of ancient history; and likewise an extract from Theon Alexandrinus,‡ from the manuscripts of the King of France, partly cited by Larcher in his translation of Herodotus.§ For the complete extract, I beg leave to return my thanks to Mons. Champollion Figeac, and Mons. Hase librarian to the king. Several useful chronological passages will be found scattered over

\* p. 83. † p. 324. ‡ p. 329. § Vol. ii. p. 556.



the work : some also are collected at the end of the Dynasties.\* I have added also two short notices of the Sarus and Nerus of the Chaldæans.†

It is remarkable, that the three great eras of ancient history commence within thirty years of one another, and are commonly fixed.

The first Olympiad, B. C. 777.

The foundation of Rome, B. C. 753.

And the era of Nabonasar, B. C. 747.

The commencement of the reign of Dioclesian is determined by the observed and calculated eclipses to be in the year A. D. 284. The beginning of the great Sothoic period of 1641, Sothoic or vague years, equivalent to 1640 Julian years, is fixed about the year B. C. 1321, or 1325. During this great embolismic period, the first day of the Egyptian year, called Thoth, from the omission of the intercalation of the quarter of a day in each year, recedes through every day of the year, till it arrives at the point whence it originally started, and again coincides with the Heliacal rising of the Dogstar.

Having thus brought down the ancient history of the world as contained in the fragments to the times of Grecian record, I shall endeavour, in like manner, to trace a faint outline of its Theology.

\* pp. 328, 329.

† p. 328.



From Babel, the centre of their abominations, the heathens carried off the same objects of adoration, the same superstitious observances, and the same legendary tales, which, however varied and confused, may without difficulty be identified throughout the world. Among the pastoral tribes, the Scythic doctrines almost universally prevailed; yet in subsequent times they also fell into idolatry: while the Ionic nations carried their additions and corruptions to such a length, that the original and more simple doctrines became obliterated among the vulgar; and were retained only by the philosophers and priests, and sometimes were even re-imported from abroad. The more elaborate corruptions of Ionism appear to have prevailed originally in the Iranian territories only, and to have passed to India and to Egypt, to have spread themselves with civilization over Greece, and subsequently over the whole Roman world. By foreign conquest and other circumstances, the two systems were often amalgamated into one. The more elaborate and corrupted form of Ionism and idolatry would catch the attention of the casual observer as the religion of the land; while the deeper doctrines, which retained much of their primitive simplicity, were wrapped in mystery, and communicated only to the initiated.

Most nations, in process of time, became more attached to particular parts, and retained but

fragments of the general system. But it is still in existence, and preserved almost entire, both in its Scythic and Ionic form, as the Buddhism and Brahmenism of Hindostan. By comparing all the varied legends of the west and east in conjunction, we may obtain the following outline of the theology of the ancients.

It recognizes, as the primary elements of all things, two independent principles, of the nature of male and female. And these, in mystic union as the soul and body, constitute the great Hermaphroditic deity, the One, the Universe itself, consisting still of the two separate elements of its composition, modified, though combined in one individual, of which all things were regarded but as parts. From the two, or more frequently from the male, proceeded three sons or Hypostases; which, when examined severally, are each one and the same with the principle from which they sprung: but when viewed conjointly, they constitute a triad, emanating from a fourth yet older divinity, who, by a mysterious act of self-triplication, becomes three, while he yet remains but one, each member of the triad being ultimately resolvable into the monad.\* With this is connected the doctrine of a succession of similar worlds. At the conclusion of each revolving period, the world is dissolved, alternately by

\* See Faber at length upon this subject, Pag. Id. Vol. II.

flood and fire ; and all its varied forms and parts are absorbed into the two primeval principles, which then remain in the loveliness of their existence. After a certain interval their re-union commences, and with it the reconstruction of another world. As before, the first production of this world is the triad, and the same heroes and persons re-appear ; and the same events are again transacted, till the time arrives for another dissolution. Such was the system in its original form ; it was a foundation of materialism, upon which was raised a superstructure of idolatry.

The most remarkable feature in the heathen theology is the multiplicity of its gods. The easy temper of polytheism, as it has been called, hesitated not to adopt the divinities of the surrounding nations ; while the deification, not only of heroes and kings, but of the virtues and vices, with the genii of the woods and waters, mountains and cities, contributed to introduce new and strange inmates into the Pantheon. But if we eject these modern intruders, if we restore to their original seats the imported deities, such as Pan to Arcadia, Hermes to Egypt, Osiris to Memphis, Hercules to Tyre, and Dionysus to India ; and if we investigate the origin of each, we shall find every nation, notwithstanding the variety of names, acknowledging the same deities and the same system of theology : and, however humble any of the deities may appear in the



Pantheons of Greece and Rome, each, who has any claim to antiquity, will be found ultimately, if not immediately, resolvable into the original God or Goddess, into one or other of the two primeval principles.

In conducting such an investigation, a very singular circumstance presents itself in the manifold character of these deities. Their *human* or *terrestrial* appearance, as mere mortals deified is the most obvious; as the sun, moon, elements, and powers of nature, they assume a *celestial* or *physical* aspect. And if we turn to the writings of the philosophers, we shall find them sustaining a character more abstract and *metaphysical*. Yet under all these different forms, the same general system is preserved.

In his *terrestrial* character, the chief Hero God, under whatever name, is claimed by every nation as its progenitor and founder. And not only is he celebrated as the king of that country in particular, but of the whole world. He is exposed to some alarming danger from the sea, or an evil principle or monster by which the sea is represented. He is nevertheless rescued by some friendly female aid, sometimes concealed in a cavern or in the moon, or preserved in a death-like sleep, borne upon a snake, or floating on an island or a lotus, though more frequently in a boat or ark. At length he awakens from his slumber, subdues his enemy, and lands upon a mountain.



He then reorganizes the world, and becomes himself the father primarily of three sons, and through them, of the human race ; not unfrequently with some allusions to the dove and rainbow. In fact, in his human character he was the great father of mankind ; but he may not only be identified with Noah but with Adam likewise. The one was looked upon as the re-appearance of the other, and both an incarnation of the Deity.

In his immediate *celestial* character the God is universally held to be the Sun ; but the character of the great Goddess is of a more complex description. As the companion of the man, she is the ark ; which was regarded not only as his consort, but his daughter, as the work of his own hands ; and his mother, from whose womb he again emerged, as an infant, to a second life ; and his preserver during the catastrophe of the deluge. As the companion of the Sun she is either the earth or moon : not that the distinctions between the human and celestial characters are accurately maintained ; for they are so strangely blended together, that the adventures applicable to one are frequently, and sometimes purposely, misapplied to the other. Thus, whilst the Man is said to have entered into, been concealed in, and have again issued from the ark, the moon, and the earth, indifferently, the Sun is fabled to have been plunged into the ocean, to have sailed upon a lotus, to have taken refuge in a floating

island, and to have dwelt upon a sacred mountain left dry by the retiring flood.\*

It has been often remarked, that the Theogonies and Cosmogonies of the heathens were the same. In addition to those naturally constituting a part of the work, I have given the most remarkable of the Hermetic, Orphic, and Pythagorean accounts; which will be found, with the celebrated collection from Damascius, under a separate head.† By comparing these with the Cosmogonies of Sanchoniatho, Berossus, and the rest, we may, without much difficulty, arrive at the following conclusion: that the Ether and Chaos, or, in the language of the Philosophers, Mind and Matter, were the two primeval, eternal, and independent principles of the universe; the one regarded as a vivifying and intellectual principle, the other as a watery Chaos, boundless, and without form: both which continued for a time without motion, and in darkness. By a mystic union of the two was formed the great Hermaphroditic deity, the One, the universal World; of which the Chaotic matter presently became the body, and the Etherial Intellectual principle the soul. As soon as the union had commenced, from the Ether sprung forth the triad, Phanes or Eros, a triple divinity, the most prominent character of which was Light. He was the same with the Soul of the World, and the Intelligible

\* See Faber, Pag. Id.

† p. 283, and following.

triad so largely insisted upon by the Platonists. The gross chaotic elements of Earth and Water were formed into the terraqueous globe, while the disposing Ether, in the character of Phanes, under some three of the conditions of Light, Air, Heat, Fire, Ether, Flame, or Spirit, composed a physical trinity concentrated in the Sun, the soul and ruler of the world. Or, according to the more refined speculations, it consisted of a trinity of mental powers, in which the Understanding, Reason or Intellect, the Soul, Passions, Feelings or Affections, Power, Counsel or Will, are variously combined. Viewed, therefore, either under a physical or metaphysical aspect, it is still a triad subordinate to, and emanating from the more ancient Intellectual Ether, and into which each person of the triad is again resolvable.\*

With respect to the Physical triad, by comparing the heathen accounts with similar passages in the Scriptures, though not decisive, yet so preponderating does the evidence appear to me upon this point, that if the school of Hutchinson had not failed to establish their very elegant hypothesis, as to the fact that the Fire, Light, and Spirit or Air, were only three different conditions of one and the same ethereal fluid, appearing as Fire at the orb of the Sun, as Light pro-

\* See the Inquiry at the end.



ceeding from it, and as Spirit returning to it, I should not have hesitated to subscribe to the opinion that such was the original trinity of the Gentiles; a triad, nevertheless, subordinate to a monad, which existed in the form of Ether previously to its assuming such conditions.

The Metaphysical speculations of the ancients upon this subject can only be derived by analogical reasoning from contemplation of the microcosm of man. To point out the close analogy preserved in this particular between the Metaphysical and Physical system before explained I would observe, that Man is a being compounded of an Intellectual, and of a Material substance, both of which were conceived by the ancients to have *pre-existed*, before they became united in the compound individual animal, the Man. When thus united, they appear to have conceived a triad of intellectual powers, the Intellect, the Affections Feelings or Emotions, and the Will or Power of action. But for further illustration of these matters, and for such proof as can be produced, I must refer to the disquisition at the end.

Upon this subject, therefore, I cannot agree with Mr. Faber in supposing that the trinitarian speculations of the Heathens originated in the coincidence of Adam and Noah being each the father of three sons; for of the three distinct analogical systems the Metaphysical, of the



Mind with its Faculties, and Matter,—the Physical, of the Ether with its conditions, and the Chaos,—and the Human, of the Patriarch with his three sons, and the universal mother the Ark or Earth,—the last analogy is not only the most imperfect, but according to all historical accounts, Demonolatry was introduced subsequently to the worship of nature and the elements.

From the widely dispersed traditions upon the subject, it is manifest that the circumstances of the creation and the deluge were well known to all mankind previously to the dispersion. And the writings of Moses give to the chosen people, not so much a new revelation as a correct, authenticated and inspired account of circumstances, which had then become partially obscured by time and abused by superstition. The formless watery Chaos and the Etherial substance of the heavens, enfolding and passing over its surface as a mighty wind, are the first principles both of the sacred and profane cosmogonies; but they are reclaimed by Moses as the materials, created by the immediate agency of an Almighty power. The subsequent process of formation so completely corresponds in both systems, that if they were not borrowed the one from the other, (a position which cannot be maintained,) they must each have been ultimately derived from the common source of revelation. Similar considerations upon the traditions of a Trinity, so universal

among the nations, and an examination of what that Trinity was composed, forces upon me the conviction, that the trinitarian doctrine, as it is now believed, was one of the original and fundamental tenets of the Patriarchal religion; that the analogy between the Microcosm, as pointed out, and the then current accounts of the creation, became the stumbling block, which set mankind to refine upon the truth; that hence they fell into the errors of attributing eternity to matter, of placing a Monad above the Trinity, with the Pantheistic opinion that the Deity was no other than the universe itself. The doctrine of the succession of worlds, the Metempsychosis, and Demonolatry would follow naturally enough by an extension of their system from the particular circumstances of the creation to those attendant upon the deluge. By the pride of false philosophy they forsook the truth of revelation, and sunk into materialism, into the worship of the elements, of man and beasts, and into idolatry with all its attendant abominations. ‘When they knew God, they glorified him not as God; neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools; and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things. Wherefore, God

gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts.\*

To reclaim a world so fallen, the great manifestations of the Almighty from time to time have taken place, not only at the most civilized as well as celebrated periods of history, but upon the spots then best calculated for the general dissemination of truth among the heathens. The geographical situation of Palestine, chosen it may be for the seat of universal empire, is the most remarkable upon earth for the facility of communication which it affords with every quarter of the globe. At the time of the Advent, it formed as it were the boundary of the rival empires of Rome and Parthia, subject to Rome, but holding an intimate connexion with its colonial offspring within the Parthian dominions. And its situation was at that time not more excellently adapted for the universal diffusion of the Gospel, both in the East and West, than it was for the general instruction of mankind, in times of old, when it formed so considerable a part of the high road of communication between the empires of Egypt and Assyria. About the time of the eighteenth dynasty, the most brilliant epoch of Egyptian history, the Exodus of the Israelites was effected : and the fame of the mi-

\* Romans, i. 21.



raculous exploits of Moses and Joshua was wafted with the Danaan colonies to Greece, with the fugitive Canaanites to the West, and carried by the Israelites themselves into the East. During the revolutionary violence consequent upon the downfall of the ancient Assyrian empire, the same merciful Providence kept up a communication with the kingdoms which sprung out of its ruins, by the mission of Jonah to Nineveh, by the connexion of the princes of Samaria with Syria, and by the dispersion of the ten tribes over the territories of the Medes and Assyrians by Salmanasar : and upon the full re-establishment of the empire at Babylon, a knowledge of the truth was diffused far and wide by the captivity of the Jews themselves.

The conversion of Nebuchadnezzar, and the decrees of himself and his successors, both of the Assyrian and Persian line, in favour of the truth, must have been attended with at least some temporary effect upon the religious and philosophical sentiments of the East. And such an effect may be clearly traced in the very general reformation of the systems and superstitions which about this period took place.

Among the Persians, themselves a Scythic people, this reformation appears to have re-animated their zeal and enmity against the temples and idolatry of their Ionian rivals. It may also have led them to convert the two independent



principles of Mind and Matter into spiritual agents in opposition to one another, and to have revived the unmingled worship of the Sun and Fire, at first but as an emblem and image of the Supreme, though it soon again degenerated into the Sabaism of old. The reformation may be traced through Assyria, India, China and Egypt, and in those amendments and refinements which were shortly afterwards imported by Pythagoras into Greece.

A summary of the Pythagorean doctrines will be found in the commencement of the celebrated treatise of Timæus Locrus.\* It may be observed, that the Pythagorean speculations have a tacit reference to the ancient classification of Causes, as the Efficient, the Formal or Ideal, the Material and the Final. In conformity to this division we find introduced between the two ancient independent principles of Mind and Matter, the world of Forms or abstract Ideas, to which is attributed an eternal subsistence, if not an existence independent of the Mind; whilst the *τὰ ἀγαθὰ* Good in the abstract, the summum bonum, the great final cause, became the subject of perpetual discussion and inquiry among all succeeding philosophers.

The Forms and Matter were now substituted for the ancient Duad; superior to which was

\* I have given it p. 301.

placed the Efficient Cause as the Monad, Deity, or Demiurgus. This Duad was, nevertheless, regarded as two eternal and independent principles, and by their combination the Deity formed the Sensible world, a living animal, composed of soul and body. Subordinate to the duad is the Pythagorean Triad, occupying the same relative situation with respect to the duad as in the more ancient systems. By this introduction of the Ideal world, and the elevation of the deity above the duad, the system lost something of the gross materialism which had hitherto obtained, but it lost, at the same time, all knowledge of the ancient triad, which was now replaced by such triads as were more conformable to the Pythagorean mode, and of which the persons were often subordinate to, or comprehended within each other, as genera and species.\*

The doctrines of Plato differ only in refinement from the preceding. If we admit the Parmenides and the Timæus to embrace his complete system, God and Matter, two originally independent principles, are held to be, as it were, the extremities of that chain of being which composes the universe. Subordinate to the God, we have the Intelligible world of Ideas or the Forms, commencing, as the latter Platonists insist, with the Intelligible triad : but whether Plato regarded

\* See the Pythagorean fragments, p. 301.

this world of Ideas in the abstract as subsisting only *within* the mind of the Deity, or whether he attributed to it a distinct existence\* *without* the Mind, comprehending different orders of divine super-essential beings, may well be questioned. When the Deity or Demiurgus thought proper to compose the world, he looked to this ideal world as the exemplar, in whose likeness he constructed his new work. He impressed the disordered material Chaos with the Forms, and rendered the world a living animal, after the pattern of its ideal prototype, consisting of a soul endued with Intellect, and of a body of which all beings comprehended in it, Gods Men Animals or material species, are but the concrete individuals, of which the abstract ideas unalterably subsist in the intelligible world. Though still supposed to continue in existence, the Deity, as in the more ancient systems, retires as effectually from the stage as did the ancient Ether when superseded by the Phanes. And all the mundane operations are carried on as before, by the Soul of the world.

While the Stoics and other schools retained the ancient doctrines, and looked not further than

\* Existence, according to the ancients, implies essence; whereas the Ideal world was deemed super-essential: but I am compelled to use the words to make myself understood; for the English language has not been sufficiently accommodated to these metaphysical subtleties of the Greeks to supply the requisite terms.



the world itself, it is true that the Pythagoreans and Plato held a God superior to the world; but it is extremely doubtful whether they entertained a sublimer conception of their great immediate efficient cause, the Soul of the world, or indeed of Soul in general, than the gross materialism of a subtile ether. They discouraged, likewise, the tenet of the succession of worlds; though it was subsequently revived by the later Platonists, by whom the Deity was supposed, at the predestined time, to swallow up the world, first the sensible, then the Ideal, and lastly Phanes the Intelligible triad, and to remain in the solitude of his unity.

Much as has been said upon the Platonic trinity, I must confess that I can find fewer traces of that doctrine in the writings of Plato than of his less refined predecessors, the mythologists. I have given such extracts as appear to me to relate to the subject, together with a fragment of Amelius\* which expressly mentions the three kings of Plato as identical with the Orphic trinity. Dr. Morgan, in his essay upon the subject, satisfactorily refutes the notion, that Plato regarded the Logos as the second person of the trinity:†

\* p. 305.

† The celebrated passage in the *Epinomis* of Plato *Ἐναποτελῶν κόσμον ὃν ἔταξε λόγος ὁ πάντων θειότατος ὁρατός*, usually rendered, "Perfecting the visible world, which the word, the most divine of all things, made," refers to a very different subject. The inquiry in this part of the dialogue relates to the knowledge of number, without which it is asserted a man cannot have *λόγος*



and upon this refutation he denies that Plato held the doctrine at all, more particularly, as from the time of Plato to that of Ammonius Saccas in the third century, no disciple of his school seems to have been aware that such a doctrine was contained in his writings. Perhaps, however, we may trace some obscure allusions to it in the beginning of the second hypothesis of the Parmenides and in the passages which I have

*reason; and if destitute of reason, he cannot attain wisdom. The God, which imparted to man the knowledge of numbers, is the Heaven, for there are eight powers contained in it akin to each other, that of the Sun, of the Moon, &c. to whom, he says, must be assigned equal honour—"For let us not assign to one the honour of the year, to another the honour of the month, and to others none of that portion of time, in which each performs its course in conjunction with the others, accomplishing that visible order which reason, the most divine of all things (or of the Universe,) has established.*

The no less celebrated passage from the Philebus, Ὅτι νοῦς ἔστι γενούστης τοῦ πάντων αἰτίου, by which it is supposed that the consubstantiality of the Logos with the first cause is asserted, relates to the *human mind*, and is the conclusion of an argument which proves, that as ordinary fire is derived from the elemental, and the human body from the elemental body of the world, *so is the human mind akin to, or of the same nature with the Divine mind, or Soul of the universe, the cause of all things.* These and other less celebrated passages of Plato, when examined in conjunction with this context, afford us, as Dr. Morgan justly observes, no more foundation for supposing that Plato held the doctrine of the Trinity than the following very curious passage, which he produces from Seneca, gives us ground to suppose that it was held by the Stoics: "Id actum est, mihi crede ab illo, quisquis formator universi fuit, sive ille *Deus* est

given;\* though in the latter the doctrines appear rather to refer to the Monad and Duad than to the genuine trinity of the ancients. So far from any such doctrine being maintained by the Pythagoreans or in the Academy, we find only such vague allusions as might be expected among philosophers, who revered an ancient tradition, and were willing, after they had lost the substance, to find something to which they might attach the shadow.

The error which Dr. Morgan has refuted, took its rise with the fathers of the Church in the second century. They were led into the mistake by the word Logos, used by Plato and St. John, and made the Platonic Trinity to consist of God, the Logos, and the Soul of the world, and this in spite of all the professed followers of Plato, who, however they might vary among themselves, uniformly insisted upon placing the Mo-

*potens omnium, sive incorporalis ratio ingentium operum artifex, sive divinus spiritus per omnia maxima minima, æquali intentione diffusus, sive fatum et immutabilis causarum inter se cohærentium series."*† To the observations from Dr. Morgan's work, I may venture to add that the word Logos, as used by St. John and Plato, has two very distinct significations. By the latter, Reason in general is implied, whereas St. John uses it as a translation of the Hebrew *דבר*, the Word signifying also a thing or person revealed, and if at all in the sense of reason, which may be implied from the commentaries of the fathers, not for reason in general, but for the particular faculty so called.

\* p. 304.

† Consol. ad Helv. c. 8.

nad and Duad, or at least a Monad, above their Triad.

In the first century of the Christian era, Philo, an Alexandrian Jew, had attempted to expound the Scripture on Platonic principles ; and after the promulgation of the Gospel many of the fathers warmly adopted the same mode of exposition. The different sects of the Gnostics went far beyond the Grecian sage, and sought in the East the doctrines, to which they looked upon the writings of Plato merely as essays, introductory to the sublimer flights of the Oriental mysticism : and they treated his followers with that contempt, against which the vanity of a philosopher is seldom proof ; and as long as these schools existed, a bitter enmity prevailed between them. The Gnostics gave at once a real *existence* to the Ideal world, and continuing the chain of being from the Supreme, through numerous orders of Eons, personified abstract ideas, of which the second and third persons of the Trinity were the first and second Eons, and from thence to the lowest material species, founded that daring heresy which so long disturbed the tranquillity of Christendom : and with this spurious Platonism of the fathers the Arian \* heresy is likewise intimately connected.

\* It is curious to observe the Arian and Orthodox illustrations of Eusebius and Epiphanius. The former illustrates the Trinity by the Heaven, the Sun, and the Spirit ; or the Heaven, the



But the internal heresies of the Church were not the only ill effects which the misguided zeal of the fathers, in forcing upon Plato the doctrine of the Trinity, brought about. Though it is possible, that by pointing out some crude similarity of doctrine, they might have obtained some converts by rendering Christianity less unpalatable to the philosophical world of that day, yet the weapon was skilfully turned against them, and with unerring effect, when the Pagans took upon them to assert that nothing new had been revealed in Christianity; since, by the confessions of its very advocates, the system was previously contained in the writings of Plato.

In the third century, Ammonius Saccas, universally acknowledged to have been a man of consummate ability, taught that every sect, Christian, Heretic or Pagan, had received the truth, and retained it in their varied legends. He undertook, therefore, to unfold it from them all, and to reconcile every creed. And from his exertions sprung the celebrated Eclectic school of the later Platonists. Plotinus, Amelius, Olympius, Porphyrius, Jamblichus, Syrianus, and Proclus, were among the celebrated professors

Sun, and the Moon, the two latter as the leaders of innumerable host of spirits and stars, evidently derived from the prevailing notions of the Fathers relative to the Platonic trinity; whilst Epiphanius declares, that this great mystery is properly understood as Fire, Light, and Spirit or Air reveal it to us.



who succeeded Ammonius in the Platonic chair, and revived and kept alive the spirit of Paganism, with a bitter enmity to the Gospel; for near three hundred years. The Platonic schools were at length closed by the edict of Justinian; and seven wise men, the last lights of Platonism, Diogenes, Hermias, Eulalius, Priscianus, Damascius, Isidorus and Simplicius retired indignantly from the persecutions of Justinian, to realize the shadowy dreams of the republic of Plato, under the Persian despotism of Chosroes.\*

From the writings of these philosophers is collected the bulk of the Oracles of Zoroaster.† A few of them were first published by Ludovicus Tiletanus at Paris, with the commentaries of Pletho, to which were subsequently added those of Psellus. Chief part of them, however, were collected by Franciscus Patricius, and published with the Hermetic books at the end of his *Nova Philosophia*. To the labours of Mr. Taylor we are indebted for the addition of about fifty more, and for the references to the works from whence all were extracted. I have arranged them according to the subjects, which are said to be occultly discussed in the *Parmenides* of Plato, viz. : Cause or God, the Ideal Intelligible or Intellectual world, Particular Souls, and the Material world. And I have placed under a

\* For the particulars of this philosophical transaction see Gibbon, c. xl.

† p. 239.

separate head the Magical and Philosophical precepts and directions. There can be no question but that many of these Oracles are spurious; all those, for instance, which relate to the Intelligible and Intellectual orders, which were confessedly obtained in answers given by dæmons, raised for that purpose by the Theurgists;\* who, as well as all the later Platonists, made pretensions to magic, not only in its refinements, which they were pleased to designate Theurgy, but also in that debased form which we should call common witchcraft. Nevertheless, several of the Oracles seem to be derived from more authentic sources, and, like the spurious Hermetic books which have come down to us, probably contain much of the pure Sabiasm of Persia, and the doctrines of the Oriental philosophy.

I have thus endeavoured to give I fear a very imperfect outline of ancient history and theology. But, as it is intended rather to assist the reader through such an heterogeneous heap of materials, by bringing forward the most prominent parts and connecting them with one another, I trust its errors will be excused, as they may be corrected by the readers better judgment from the materials themselves before him. In closing the

\* The Theurgists were the two Julians, the father called Chaldæus, the son, Theurgus. They flourished in the reign of Marcus Antoninus, and were the first who delivered the oracles upon the Intelligible and Intellectual orders.

subject, I beg to offer my sincerest thanks to Isaac Cullimore, Esq., to whose deep and extensive chronological researches, I am indebted for references to several very important passages in the following work, which had escaped my notice.

It is needless to take notice of the numerous forgeries, which have been issued as the productions of the authors of these fragments. There is a complete set, which was composed in Latin by Annius, a monk of Viterbo. But it is a singular circumstance, and one which might be urged with great force against the genuineness of almost the whole collection, that not only the original works have perished, but those also, through whose means these relics have been handed down. With the exception of these fragments, not only have Sanchoniatho, Berossus, and the rest passed into oblivion; but the preservers of their names have followed in the same track, and to a more unusual fate. The fragments of Philo, Abydenus, Polyhistor, Dios, and others, are generally not those of their own works, but extracts from their predecessors.

It is necessary also to advert to the numerous errors which will be found in every sheet. The fragments have been exposed to more than the common risks and accidents, to which all ancient writings have been subject. They have been either copied from the rude annals of anti-



quity, or sketched from historical paintings or hieroglyphic records, they have been sometimes translated from the sacred into the common language of the place, and again translated into Greek; then passed in citation from hand to hand, and lie widely scattered over the works principally of the fathers, and the writers of the Lower empire. It is matter of surprise then, not that they abound in error and uncertainty, but that so much of them has been preserved.

Several of these fragments are to be found in two or three different authors, each of whom contains a different version of the same, differing, not so much in the outline, and in the general flow of words, as in those technicalities and variations of termination, which were necessary to adapt them to the author's style; and it has been a source of some little perplexity to determine which of these various readings to prefer.

To Eusebius, Syncellus and Josephus, we are largely indebted for these relics of antiquity. For Josephus I have followed Hudson's edition. The Cologne edition of the *Præparatio Evangelica* of Eusebius is often considered the best: but upon close inspection and comparison I have been induced to prefer the text of Stephanus. With the exception of a mutilated translation into Latin by Hieronymus, Eusebius' Chronicle was lost. Under that title, however, Scaliger com-



piled a very portly folio, which, with some other Chronicles, contains a collection of all the fragments of the Greek text of Eusebius, that could be found. The recovery of the Armenian translation of this Chronicle is a great acquisition. It is regarded upon the Continent as perfectly authentic; but I am not aware that it has been examined or reviewed in England. To compress as much as possible all unnecessary observations upon the subject of materials, editions and abbreviations, I have given at the end a list of the authors cited, which will answer at once the several purposes of an index to the abbreviations, and to the editions I have used or referred to, as well as to the manuscripts and other sources from which some of those editions have been formed, or which have been consulted in the compilation of the work. I have likewise given it the form of a Chronological index, by adding the times in which the authors referred to flourished, that the reader may judge what degree of credit may be reposed in each.

The matter contained in these fragments is the only merit to which they can pretend. I have chosen what appeared to me the most genuine text, independent of all theory and system, and have given all the various readings of any consequence I have met with. I have retained Mr. Falconer's translation of Hanno's *Periplus*; and with this exception, and some few of the most

obscure of the oracles of Zoroaster, which are due to Mr. Taylor, I must be answerable for the rest. For the many errors in which they must abound, I beg leave to apologize and claim indulgence. The broken and confused state of many of the fragments, preclude the possibility of giving any translation, except upon conjecture. Many, such as the Orphic fragment from Malala,\* and that from Amelius,† have exercised the talent and ingenuity of some of the ablest commentators, none of whom perhaps will be found to agree. In such cases, I have patiently compared their opinions, and endeavoured to investigate the circumstances under which the fragments were written and have been preserved, and what connexion they have with the passages among which they are introduced, and to give, what to the best of my judgment is, the truth.

At the conclusion of this work I have added a disquisition, which was originally designed merely to explain and illustrate what I conceive to have been the ancient Trinity of the Gentiles : but in the progress of inquiry I found it impossible to do justice to the opinion without speaking largely upon ancient and modern science. To compress it, therefore, as much as possible, and to give it something of a connected arrangement, I have thrown it altogether into the form of an inquiry

\* p. 296.

† p. 305.

into the Method, Objects and Result of ancient and modern Philosophy. And, as in this work I have endeavoured to bring forward several historical and theological documents, which had, in a manner, retired from public view, I trust that such an inquiry will not be deemed altogether misplaced, and that I shall be excused in an attempt to draw from the same store-house of antiquity some speculations, which have been too generally slighted or overlooked by the Metaphysician and the Philosopher, but which I believe may tend to the advancement of science, even amid the brilliant discoveries of modern times.

With respect to the fragments themselves, the classical reader will find, I fear, but poor amusement in perusing a half barbarous dialect, replete with errors and inconsistencies: to the student of divinity, however, they may not be altogether unacceptable or devoid of interest: and to the inquirer after ancient history and mythology, it must be useful to have collected into one small volume, the scattered relics for which he must otherwise search so widely.





THE  
THEOLOGY OF THE PHENICIANS;  
FROM  
SANCHONIATHO.

THE  
THEOLOGY OF THE PHENICIANS;  
FROM  
SANCHONIATHO.



## SANCHONIATHO.

### THE COSMOGONY.

ΤΗΝ τῶν ὅλων ἀρχὴν ὑποτίθεται ἄερα ζοφώδη καὶ πνευματώδη, ἣ πνοὴν ἀέρος ζοφώδους, καὶ χάος θολερὸν ἐρεβῶδες· ταῦτα δὲ εἶναι ἄπειρα, καὶ διὰ πολλὸν αἰῶνα μὴ ἔχειν πέρας. Ὅτε δέ, (φησιν) ἡράσθη τὸ πνεῦμα τῶν ἰδίων ἀρχῶν, καὶ ἐγένετο σύγκρασις, ἣ πλοκὴ ἐκείνη ἐκλήθη πόθος· αὕτη δὲ ἀρχὴ κτίσεως ἀπάντων· αὐτὸ δὲ οὐκ ἐγίνωσκε τὴν αὐτοῦ κτίσιν· καὶ ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμπλοκῆς τοῦ πνεύματος ἐγένετο Μώτ. τοῦτό τινές φασιν ἰλύν, οἱ δὲ ὑδατώδους μίξεως σῆψιν. Καὶ ἐκ ταύτης ἐγένετο πᾶσα σπορὰ κτίσεως, καὶ γένεσις τῶν ὅλων.

HE supposes that the beginning of all things was a dark and condensed windy air, or a breeze of thick air and a Chaos turbid and black as Erebus: and that these were unbounded, and for a long series of ages destitute of form. But when this wind became enamoured of its own first principles (the Chaos), and an intimate union took place, that connexion was called Pothos:\* and it was the beginning of the creation of all things. And it (the Chaos) † knew not its own production; but from its embrace with the wind was generated Môt; which some call Ilus (Mud), but others the putrefaction of a watery mixture. And from this sprung all the seed of the creation, and the generation of the universe.

\* This union, among the Heathens, and particularly among the Phœnicians, was symbolized by an Egg enfolded by a Serpent, which *disjunctively* represented the Chaos and the Ether, but, when *united*, the hermaphroditic first principle of the Universe Cupid or Pothos.

† "Wind knew not, &c." Vig. Col. Orel. Cumb. &c.

Ἦν δέ τινα ζῶα οὐκ ἔχοντα αἰσθησιν, ἐξ ὧν ἐγένετο ζῶα νοερά, καὶ ἐκλήθη Ζωφασημίν, τοῦτ' ἔστιν οὐρανοῦ κατόπται. καὶ ἀνεπλάσθη ὁμοίως ὡς\* σχήματι, καὶ ἐξέλαμψε Μῶτ, ἡλιός τε καὶ σελήνη, ἀστéρες τε καὶ ἄστρα μεγάλα.

Καὶ τοῦ ἀέρος διαυγάσαντος, διὰ πύρωσιν καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης† καὶ τῆς γῆς ἐγένετο πνεύματα καὶ νέφη, καὶ οὐρανίων ὑδάτων μέγισται καταφοραὶ καὶ χύσεις. Καὶ ἐπειδὴ διεκρίθη καὶ τοῦ ἰδίου τόπου διεχωρίσθη διὰ τὴν τοῦ ἡλίου πύρωσιν, καὶ πάντα συνήντησε πάλιν ἐν αέρι τάδε τοῖσδε, καὶ συνέβραξαν, βρονταὶ τε ἀπετελέσθησαν καὶ ἀστραπαὶ, καὶ πρὸς τὸν πάταγον τῶν βροντῶν προγεγραμμένα‡ νοερά ζῶα ἐγρηγόρησεν, καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἦχον ἐπτύρη, καὶ ἐκινήθη ἔν τε γῇ καὶ θαλάσσῃ § ἄβρεν καὶ θῆλυ. (Τούτοις ἐξῆς ὁ αὐτὸς συγγραφεὺς ἐπιφέρει λέγων) Ταῦτ' εὐρέθη ἐν τῇ κοσμογονίᾳ γεγραμμένα Τααύτου καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνου ὑπομνήμασιν, ἔκ τε στοχασμῶν καὶ τεκμηρίων, ὧν ἑώρακεν αὐτοῦ ἡ διάνοια, καὶ εὔρε, καὶ ἡμῖν ἐφώτισεν.

And there were certain animals without sensation, from which intelligent animals were produced, and these were called Zophasemin, that is, the overseers of the heavens; and they were formed in the shape of an egg: and from Môt shone forth the sun, and the moon, the less and the greater stars.

And when the air began to send forth light, by its fiery influence on the sea and earth, winds were produced, and clouds, and very great defluxions and torrents of the heavenly waters. And when they were thus separated, and carried out of their proper places by the heat of the sun, and all met again in the air, and were dashed against each other, thunder and lightnings were the result: and at the sound of the thunder, the before-mentioned intelligent animals were aroused, and startled by the noise, and moved upon the earth and in the sea, male and female. (After this our author proceeds to say:) These things were found written in the Cosmogony of Taautus, and in his commentaries, and were drawn from his observations and the natural signs which by his penetration he perceived and discovered, and with which he has enlightened us.

\* ὡς, omitted in Ed. Col.

† προγεγραμμένον. Or.

‡ θαλάττης. Or.

§ θαλάττη. Or.



(Ἐξῆς τοῖτοις ὀνόματα τῶν ἀνέμων εἰπὼν, Νότου καὶ Βορέου καὶ τῶνλοιπῶν ἐπιλέγει.) Ἄλλ' οὕτωγε πρῶτοι ἀφιέρωσαν, καὶ τῆς γῆς βλαστήματα, καὶ θεοὺς ἐνόμισαν, καὶ προσεκύνουν ταῦτα, ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ τε διεγίνοντο, καὶ οἱ ἐπόμενοι, καὶ οἱ πρὸ αὐτῶν πάντες, καὶ χοὰς καὶ ἐπιθύσεις ἐποίουν\* (καὶ ἐπιλέγει· Αὔται δ' ἦσαν αἱ ἐπίνοιαί τῆς προσκυνήσεως, ὅμοιαι τῶν αὐτῶν ἀσθενείᾳ καὶ ψυχῆς ἀτολμίας.)

(Afterwards, declaring the names of the winds Notus, Boreas, and the rest, he makes this epilogue:—) But these first men consecrated the productions of the earth, and judged them gods, and worshipped those things, upon which they themselves lived, and all their posterity, and all before them; to these they made libations and sacrifices. (Then he proceeds:—) Such were the devices of their worship in accordance with the imbecility and narrowness of their souls.)—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.*

## THE GENERATIONS.

Εἴτα (φησὶ) γεγενῆσθαι ἐκ τοῦ Κολπίᾳ ἀνέμου, καὶ γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ Βάαυ,\* τοῦτο δὲ νύκτα ἐρμηνεύειν, Αἰῶνα καὶ Πρωτόγονον θνητοὺς ἄνδρας, οὕτω καλουμένους, εὐρεῖν δὲ τὸν Αἰῶνα † τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν δένδρων τροφήν·

Ἐκ τούτων τοὺς γενομένους κληῖσθαι Γένος καὶ Γενεάν, καὶ οἰκῆσαι τὴν Φοινίκην. αὐχμῶν δὲ γενομένων, τὰς χεῖρας ἐρέγειν εἰς οὐρανοὺς πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον. τοῦτον γάρ,

Of the wind Colpias, and his wife Baau, which is interpreted Night, were begotten two mortal men, Æon and Protogonus so called: and Æon discovered food from trees.

The immediate descendants of these were called Genus and Genea, and they dwelt in Phœnicia: and when there were great droughts they stretched forth their hands to heaven towards the Sun; for him they supposed to be

\* Bochart proposes Βάαυτ.

† τὴν Αἰῶνα. Cumb.—Philo and Orellius prefer τὸν. Faber proposes also to read Αἰῶνα πρωτόγονον above.

(φησι,) θεὸν ἐνόμιζον μόνον οὐρανοῦ κύριον, Βεελσάμην καλοῦντες, ὃ ἐστὶ παρὰ Φοίνιξι κύριος οὐρανοῦ, Ζεὺς δὲ παρ' Ἑλλησι.

Ἐξῆς (φησιν) ἀπὸ Γένους\* Αἰῶνος καὶ Πρωτογόνου γεννηθῆναι αἰῶνις παῖδας θνητοὺς, οἷς εἶναι ὀνόματα Φῶς καὶ Πῦρ καὶ Φλόξ. οὗτοι, (φησιν,) ἐκ παρατριβῆς ξύλων εὖρον πῦρ, καὶ τὴν χρῆσιν ἐδίδαξαν.

Υἱοὺς δὲ ἐγέννησαν αὐτοὶ μεγέθει τε καὶ ὑπεροχῇ κρείσσονας· † ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἐπετέθη, ὧν ἐκράτησαν, ἃς ἐξ αὐτῶν κληθῆναι τὸ Κάσσιον, ‡ καὶ τὸν Λίβανον καὶ τὸν Ἀντιλίβανον, καὶ τὸ Βραδί.

Ἐκ τούτων, (φησιν,) ἐγεννήθησαν Μημοῦμος καὶ ὁ § Ὑψουράνιος. ἀπὸ μητέρων δέ, (φησιν,) ἐχρημάτιζον τῶν τότε γυναικῶν ἀναιδὴν μισογμένων οἷς ἂν ἐντύχοιεν. Εἵτά, (φησι,) τὸν Ὑψουράνιον οἰκῆσαι Τύρον, καλύβας τε ἐπινοῆσαι ἀπὸ καλάμων καὶ ἱβύρων καὶ παπύρων. στασιάζει δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν Οὐσῶν, ὃς σκέπην τῷ σώματι πρῶτος ἐκ δερμάτων ὧν ἴσχυσε συλλαβεῖν ||

God, the only lord of heaven, calling him Beelsamin, which in the Phœnician dialect signifies Lord of Heaven, but among the Greeks is equivalent to Zeus.

Afterwards by Genus the son of Æon and Protogonus were begotten mortal children, whose names were Phôs, Pûr, and Phlox. These found out the method of producing fire by rubbing pieces of wood against each other, and taught men the use thereof.

These begat sons of vast bulk and height, whose names were conferred upon the mountains which they occupied: thus from them Cassius, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and Brathu received their names.

Memrumus and Hypsuranius were the issue of these men by connexion with their mothers; the women of those times, without shame, having intercourse with any men whom they might chance to meet. Hypsuranius inhabited Tyre: and he invented huts constructed of reeds and rushes, and the papyrus. And he fell into enmity with his brother Usous, who was the inventor of clothing for the body which he made of the skins of the wild beasts which he could catch. And when

\* γένους "of the race of Æon, &c." Or.

† κρείττονας. Or.

‡ Κάσιον. Plin. Jabl. Or. &c.

§ δ καὶ. St.

|| συλλαβῶ. Or.

θηρίων εὔρε. 'Ραγδαίων δὲ γενομένων ὕμβρων καὶ πνευμάτων, παρατριβέντα τὰ ἐν τῇ Τύρῳ δένδρα πῦρ ἀνάψαι, καὶ τὴν αὐτόθι ὕλην καταφλέξαι. δένδρου δὲ λαβόμενον τὸν Οὐῶσων καὶ ἀποκλαδεύσαντα,\* πρῶτον τολμῆσαι εἰς θάλασσαν† ἐμβῆναι. ἀνιερῶται δὲ δύο στήλας πυρί τε καὶ πνεύματι, καὶ προσκυνῆσαι, αἷμα δὲ σπένδειν αὐταῖς ἐξ ὧν ἤγρευε θηρίων. τούτων δὲ τελευτησάντων, τοὺς ἀπολειφθέντας (φησί) ῥάβδους αὐτοῖς ἀφιερῶσαι, καὶ τὰς στήλας προσκυνεῖν, καὶ τοῖς τοῖς ἑορτὰς ἄγειν κατ' ἕτος.

Χρόνοις δὲ ὕστερον πολλοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Ὑψουρανίου γενεᾶς γενέσθαι Ἀγρέα καὶ Ἀλιέα, τοὺς ἀλιείας καὶ ἄγρας εὑρετάς, ἐξ ὧν κληθῆναι ἀγρευτὰς καὶ ἀλιεῖς.

Ἐξ ὧν γενέσθαι δύο ἀδελφοὺς, σιδήρου εὑρετάς, καὶ τῆς τούτου ἐργασίας· ὧν θάτερον τὸν Χρυσῶρ λόγους ἀσκῆσαι, καὶ ἐπωδὰς καὶ μαντείας· εἶναι δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Ἡφαιστον. εὑρεῖν δὲ καὶ ἄγκιστρον, καὶ δέλεαρ, καὶ ὀρμιαν, καὶ σχεδῖαν· πρῶτον τε πάντων ἀνθρώπων πλεῦσαι· διὸ

there were violent storms of rain and wind, the trees about Tyre being rubbed against each other, took fire, and all the forest in the neighbourhood was consumed. And Usous having taken a tree, and broken off its boughs, was the first who dared to venture on the sea. And he consecrated two pillars to Fire and Wind, and worshipped them, and poured out upon them the blood of the wild beasts he took in hunting: and when these men were dead, those that remained consecrated to them rods, and worshipped the pillars, and held anniversary feasts in honour of them.

And in times long subsequent to these; were born of the race of Hypsuranius, Agreus and Halieus, the inventors of the arts of hunting and fishing, from whom huntsmen and fishermen derive their names.

Of these were begotten two brothers who discovered iron, and the forging thereof. One of these called Chrysor, who is the same with Hephæstus, exercised himself in words, and charms and divinations; and he invented the hook, and the bait, and the fishing-line, and boats of a light construction; and he was the first of all men that sailed. Wherefore he was worshipped

\* ἀποκλαδεύοντα. Or.

† θάλατταν. Or.



καὶ ὡς θεὸν αὐτὸν μετὰ θά-  
νατον ἐσεβάσθησαν\* καλεῖσ-  
θαι δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ Διαμί-  
χιον.\* Οἱ δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς  
αὐτοῦ τοίχους φασὶν ἐπινοῆσαι  
ἐκ πλίνθων.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐκ τοῦ γένους  
τούτου γενέσθαι νεανίδας δύο,  
καλεῖσθαι δὲ αὐτῶν τὸν μὲν  
Τέχνιτην, τὸν δὲ Γήϊνον Αὐτόχ-  
θονα. Οὗτοι ἐπενόησαν τῷ  
πληθὶ τῆς πλίνθου συμμηνύειν  
φορυτὸν καὶ τῷ ἡλίῳ αὐτὰς †  
τερσαίνειν ἄλλα καὶ στέγας  
ἐξεῦρον.

Ἀπὸ τούτων ἐγένοντο ἕτεροι,  
ὧν ὁ μὲν Ἀγρὸς ἐκαλεῖτο, ὁ  
δὲ Ἀγρούηρος ἢ Ἀγρότης, οὗ  
καὶ ξόανον εἶναι μάλα σεβάσ-  
μιον, καὶ ναὸν ζυγοφορούμενον  
ἐν Φοινίκη· παρὰ δὲ Βυβλί-  
οις ‡ ἐξαίρετως θεῶν ὁ μέγισ-  
τος ὀνομάζεται· ἐπενόησαν δὲ  
οὗτοι αὐτὰς προστιθέναι τοῖς  
οἴκοις, καὶ περιβάλλαια καὶ  
σπήλαια· ἐκ τούτων ἀγρόται  
καὶ κυνηγοί. Οὗτοι δὲ Ἀλή-  
ται καὶ Τιτάνες καλοῦνται.

Ἀπὸ τούτων γενέσθαι Ἀμυ-  
νον καὶ Μάγον, οἱ κατέδειξαν  
κώμας καὶ ποίμνας.

Ἀπὸ τούτων γενέσθαι Μι-  
σάρ καὶ Συδύκ, τούτεστιν

after his death as a God, under the  
name of Diamichius. And it is said  
that his brothers invented the art of  
building walls with bricks.

Afterwards, of this race were born  
two youths, one of whom was called  
Technites, and the other was called  
Geinus Autochthôn. These discovered  
the method of mingling stubble with  
the loam of bricks, and of baking them  
in the sun; they were also the inven-  
tors of tiling.

By these were begotten others, of  
whom one was named Agrus, the other  
Agrouerus or Agrotēs, of whom in  
Phœnicia there was a statue held in  
the highest veneration, and a temple  
drawn by yokes of oxen: and at By-  
blus he is called; by way of eminence,  
the greatest of the Gods. These ad-  
ded to the houses, courts and porticos  
and crypts: husbandmen, and such  
as hunt with dogs, derive their origin  
from these: they are called also Aletæ,  
and Titans.

From these were descended Amy-  
nus and Magus, who taught men to  
construct villages and tend flocks.

By these men were begotten Misor  
and Sydyc, that is, Well-freed and

\* Δία μειλίκιον. Mont.

† αὐτοῦς. Or.

‡ βιβλίοις. Vig. Col. St.



εὕλυτον καὶ δίναιον· οὗτοι τὴν  
τοῦ ἀλὸς χρῆσιν εὔρον.

Ἀπο Μισῶρ Τάαυτος, ὃς  
εὔρε τὴν τῶν πρῶτων στοιχείων  
γραφὴν· ὃν Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν  
Θωῶρ,\* Ἀλεξανδρεῖς δὲ Θωῶτ,  
Ἕλληνες δὲ Ἑρμῆν ἐκάλεσαν·  
ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Συδῆκ, Διόσκουροι  
ἢ Κάβειροι ἢ Κορύβαντες ἢ  
Σαμοθρᾶκες. Οὗτοί, (φησι,)  
πρῶτοι πλοῖον εὔρον.

Ἐκ τούτων γεγόνασιν ἕτε-  
ροι, οἱ καὶ βοτάνας εὔρον, καὶ  
τὴν τῶν δακετῶν ἴασιν καὶ  
ἐπφθᾶς.

Κατὰ τούτους γίνεται τις  
Ἐλιοῦν καλούμενος Ὑψιστος,  
καὶ Νήλεια λεγομένη Βηρούτ·  
οἱ καὶ κατῴκουν περὶ Βύβλον.

Ἐξ ὧν γεννᾶται Ἐπίγειος ἢ  
Αὐτόχθων, ὃν ὕστερον ἐκάλεσαν  
Οὐρανόν· ὡς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ  
ὑπὲρ ἡμᾶς στοιχεῖον, δι' ὑπερ-  
βολὴν τοῦ κάλλους ὀνομάζειν  
οὐρανόν. Γεννᾶται δὲ τούτῳ  
ἀδελφὴ ἐκ τῶν προειρημένων,  
ἢ καὶ ἐκλήθη Γῆ, καὶ διὰ τὸ  
κάλλος ἀπ' αὐτῆς, (φησὶν,)  
ἐκάλεσαν τὴν ὁμώνυμον γῆν.

Ὁ δὲ τούτων πατὴρ ὁ  
Ὑψιστος ἐκ συμβολῆς Νηρίων  
τελευτήσας ἀφιερῶντι, ᾧ καὶ  
χοᾶς καὶ θυσίας οἱ παῖδες  
ἐτέλεσαν.

Just: and they found out the use of  
salt.

From Misor descended Taautus, who  
invented the writing of the first let-  
ters: him the Egyptians called Thoor,  
the Alexandrians Thoyth, and the  
Greeks Hermes. But from Sydyc  
descended the Dioscuri, or Cabiri, or  
Corybantes, -or Samothracæ: these  
(he says) first built a ship complete.

From these descended others, who  
were the discoverers of medicinal  
herbs, and of the cure of poisons and  
of charms.

Contemporary with these was one  
Elioun, called Hypsistus, (the most  
high); and his wife named Beruth,  
and they dwelt about Byblus.

By these was begotten Epigeus or  
Autochthon, whom they afterwards  
called Ouranus (Heaven); so that  
from him that element, which is over  
us, by reason of its excellent beauty  
is named heaven: and he had a sister  
of the same parents, and she was  
called Ge (Earth), and by reason of  
her beauty the earth was called by the  
same name.

Hypsistus, the father of these,  
having been killed in a conflict with  
wild beasts, was consecrated, and his  
children offered libations and sacri-  
fices unto him.

\* Θωῶτ Mont. Or.

Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Οὐρανὸς τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀρχὴν, ἄγεται πρὸς γάμον τὴν ἀδελφὴν Γῆν, καὶ ποιεῖται ἐξ αὐτῆς παῖδας ὃ Ἴλον τὸν καὶ Κρόνον, καὶ Βέτυλον, καὶ Δαγῶν, ὅς ἐστι Σίτων, καὶ Ἀτλαντα.

Καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων δὲ γαμετῶν ὁ Οὐρανὸς πολλὴν ἔσχε γενεάν· διὸ καὶ χαλεπαίνουσα ἡ Γῆ, τὸν Οὐρανὸν ζηλοτυπῶσα ἐκάκισεν, ὥς καὶ διαστῆναι ἀλλήλων. Ὁ δὲ Οὐρανὸς ἀποχωρήσας αὐτῆς, μετὰ βίας, ὅτε καὶ ἐβούλετο ἐπιῶν, καὶ πλησιάζων αὐτῇ πάλιν ἀπηλλάττετο, ἐπεχείρει δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐξ αὐτῆς παῖδας διαφθεῖρειν. τὴν δὲ Γῆν ἀμύνεσθαι πολλάκις, συμμαχίαν αὐτῇ συλλεξάμεν.

Εἰς ἄνδρας δὲ προελθὼν ὁ Κρόνος Ἑρμῇ τῷ τρισμεγίστῳ συμβούλῳ καὶ βοηθῷ χρώμενος· (οὗτος γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῦ γραμματεὺς,) τὸν πατέρα Οὐρανὸν ἀμύνεται, τιμωρῶν τῇ μητρὶ.

Κρόνου δὲ γίνονται παῖδες, Περσεφόνη καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ. Ἡ μὲν οὖν πρώτη παρθένος ἐτελεύτα· τῆς δὲ Ἀθηνᾶς γνώμη καὶ Ἑρμοῦ κατασκεύασε Κρόνος ἐκ σιδήρου ἄρπην καὶ δόρυ· εἶτα ὁ Ἑρμῆς τοῖς τοῦ

But Ouranus, succeeding to the kingdom of his father, contracted a marriage with his sister Ge, and had by her four sons, Ilus who is called Cronus, and Betylus, and Dagon, which signifies Siton (Bread-corn,) and Atlas.

But by other wives Ouranus had much issue; at which Ge, being vexed and jealous of Ouranus, reproached him so that they parted from each other: nevertheless Ouranus returned to her, again by force whenever he thought proper, and having laid with her, again departed: he attempted also to kill the children whom he had by her; but Ge often defended herself with the assistance of auxiliary powers.

But when Cronus arrived at man's estate, acting by the advice and with the assistance of Hermes Trismegistus, who was his secretary, he opposed himself to his father Ouranus, that he might avenge the indignities which had been offered to his mother.

And to Cronus were born children, Persephone and Athena; the former of whom died a virgin; but, by the advice of Athena and Hermes, Cronus made a scimitar and a spear of iron. Then Hermes addressed the allies of Cronus with magic words, and wrought

Κρόνου συμμάχοις λόγους in them a keen desire to make war  
μαγείας διαλεχθεῖς πύθον against Ouranus in behalf of Ge. And  
ἐνεποίησε τοῖς \* κατ' Οὐρα- Cronus having thus overcome Ouranus  
νὸν † μάχης ὑπὲρ τῆς Γῆς. in battle, drove him from his kingdom;  
καὶ οὕτω Κρόνος τὸν Οὐρανὸν and succeeded him in the imperial  
πολέμῳ συμβαλὼν τῆς ἀρχῆς power. In the battle was taken a well-  
ἤλασε, καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν beloved concubine of Ouranus who was  
διεδέξατο. ἐάλω δὲ ἐν τῇ pregnant; and Cronus bestowed her  
μάχῃ καὶ ἡ ἐπέραστος τοῦ in marriage upon Dagon, and, whilst  
Οὐρανοῦ σύγκοιτος ἐγκύμων she was with him, she was delivered  
αἶσα, ἣν ἐκδίδωσιν ὁ Κρόνος of the child which she had conceived  
εἰς γάμον τῷ Δαγῶνι· τίκει by Ouranus, and called his name De-  
δὲ παρὰ τούτῳ, ὁ κατὰ γασ- marous.  
τρὸς ἐξ Οὐρανοῦ ἔφερεν, ὁ  
καὶ ἐκάλεσε Δημαροῦν.

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Κρόνος τεῖχος After these events Cronus sur-  
περιβάλλει τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκῇ, rounded his habitation with a wall,  
καὶ πρῶτην πόλιν κτίζει τὴν and founded Byblus, the first city of  
ἐπὶ Φοινίκης Βύβλον. Μετὰ Phœnicia. Afterwards Cronus having  
ταῦτα τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἴδιον conceived a suspicion of his own brother  
Ἀτλαντα ὑπονοήσας ὁ Κρόνος, Atlas, by the advice of Hermes,  
μετὰ γνώμῃς τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ εἰς threw him into a deep cavern in the  
βάθος γῆς ἐμβαλὼν κατέ- earth, and buried him.  
χεσε.

Κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν ‡ χρό- At this time the descendants of the  
νον οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Διοσκούρων Dioscuri, having built some light and  
σχεδίας καὶ πλοῖα συνθέντες, other more complete ships, put to sea;  
ἔπλευσαν. καὶ ἐκκριφέντες § and being cast away over against  
κατὰ τὸ Κάσσιον ὄρος ναὸν Mount Cassius, there consecrated a  
αὐτόθι ἀφιέρωσαν. temple.

Οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι Ἰλου τοῦ But the auxiliaries of Ilus, who is  
Κρόνου Ἑλωεῖμ || ἐπεκλήθη- Cronus, were called Eloeim, as it were,  
σαν, ὡς ἂν Κρόνιαι, οὗτοι the allies of Cronus; being so called  
ἦσαν οἱ λεγόμενοι ἀπὸ ¶ Κρόνου. after Cronus. And Cronus, having a

\* τῆς. Or. † Οὐρανοῦ. Vig. Marg. Συναυ. Col. Marg.

‡ τοῦτον χρόνον. Or. § ἐκκριφέντες. Or. || Ἑλωεῖμ. Or. ¶ ἐπὶ. St.



Κρόνος δὲ υἱὸν ἔχων Σάδιδον, ἰδίῳ αὐτὸν σιδήρῳ διεχρήσατο, δι' ὑπονοίας αὐτὸν ἐσχηκώς, καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς, αὐτόχειρ τοῦ παιδὸς γενόμενος, ἐστέρησεν. Ὡσαύτως καὶ Ψυγατρὸς ἰδίας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπέτεμεν. ὥς πάντας πεπληγχθῆναι\* θεοὺς τὴν Κρόνου γνώμην.

Χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος Οὐρανὸς ἐν φυγῇ τυγχάνων, Ψυγατέρα αὐτοῦ πάρεινον Ἀστάρτην μεθ' ἐτέρων αὐτῆς ἀδελφῶν δύο, Ῥέας καὶ Διώνης, δόλω τὸν Κρόνον ἀνελεῖν ὑποπέμπει· ἃς καὶ ἐλὼν ὁ Κρόνος κουρίδας γαμετὰς ἀδελφὰς οὔσας ἐποιήσατο. Γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Οὐρανὸς ἐπιστρατεύει κατὰ τοῦ Κρόνου Εἰμαρμένην καὶ Ὀραν μεθ' ἐτέρων συμμάχων. καὶ ταύτας ἐξοικειωσάμενος ὁ Κρόνος παρ' ἐαυτοῦ κατέσχευεν. Ἔτι δέ, φησιν, ἐπεινόησε θεὸς Οὐρανὸς Βαιτύλια, λίθους ἐμφύχους μηχανησάμενος.

Κρόνῳ δὲ ἐγένοντο ἀπὸ Ἀστάρτης Ψυγατέρες ἑπτὰ Τιτανίδες ἢ Ἀρτέμιδες· καὶ πάλιν τῷ αὐτῷ γίνονται ἀπὸ Ῥέας παῖδες ἑπτὰ, ὧν ὁ νεώτατος ἅμα τῇ γενέσει ἀφιερῶθη· καὶ ἀπὸ Διώνης Σήλειαι· καὶ ἀπὸ Ἀστάρτης πάλιν ἄρρηνες δύο, Πόθος καὶ Ἔρως.

son called Sadidus, dispatched him with his own sword, because he held him in suspicion, and with his own hand deprived his child of life. And in like manner he cut off the head of his own daughter, so that all the gods were astonished at the disposition of Cronus.

But in process of time, whilst Uranus was still in banishment, he sent his daughter Astarte, being a virgin, with two other of her sisters, Rhea and Dione, to cut off Cronus by treachery; but Cronus took the damsels, and married them notwithstanding they were his own sisters. When Uranus understood this, he sent Eimarmene and Hora with other auxiliaries to make war against Cronus: but Cronus gained the affections of these also, and detained them with himself. Moreover, the god Uranus devised Bætulia, contriving stones that moved as having life.

And by Astarte Cronus had seven daughters called Titanides, or Artemides; by Rhea also he had seven sons, the youngest of whom was consecrated from his birth; also by Dione he had daughters; and by Astarte again he had two other sons, Pothos and Eros.

\* ἐκπεπληγχθῆναι. St.



Ὁ δὲ Δαγὼν ἐπειδὴ εὖρε  
σῖτον καὶ ἄροτρον, ἐκλήθη  
Ζεὺς Ἀρότριος.

Συδύκῳ δὲ τῷ λεγομένῳ  
δικαίῳ, μία τῶν Τιτανίδων  
συνελθούσα γεννᾷ τὸν Ἀσκλη-  
πίον. Ἐγεννήθησαν δὲ καὶ  
ἐν Περαιᾷ\* Κρονῷ τρεῖς  
παῖδες, Κρόνος ὁμάνυμος τῷ  
πατρὶ, καὶ Ζεὺς Βῆλος, καὶ  
Ἀπόλλων.

Κατὰ τούτους γίνονται  
Πόντος καὶ Τύφων καὶ Νη-  
ρεὺς, πατὴρ Πόντου· ἀπὸ δὲ  
τοῦ Πόντου γίνεται Σιδῶν. ἡ  
καθ' ὑπερβολὴν εὐφωνίας  
πρώτῃ ὕμνον φθῆς εὔρε, καὶ  
Ποσειδῶν.

Τῷ δὲ Δημαροῦντι γίνεται  
Μελίκαρδος ὁ καὶ Ἑρακλῆς.

Εἴτα πάλιν Οὐρανὸς πολε-  
μεῖ Πόντῳ, καὶ ἀποστάς Δη-  
μαροῦντι προστίθεται· ἔπεισέ  
τε Πόντῳ ὁ Δημαροῦς, τρέ-  
πονται τε † αὐτὸν ὁ Πόντος·  
ὁ δὲ Δημαροῦς φυγῆς θυσίαν  
ἠΐξατο.

Ἔτει δὲ τριακοστῷ δευτέρῳ  
τῆς ἐαυτοῦ κρατήσεως καὶ  
βασιλείας, ὁ Ἴλος τοῦτ' ἐστὶν  
ὁ Κρόνος Οὐρανὸν τὸν πατέρα  
λοχῆσας ἐν τόπῳ τινὶ μεσο-  
γείῳ, καὶ λαβὼν ὑποχείριον  
ἐκτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὰ αἰδοῖα.

And Dagon, after he had found out  
bread-corn, and the plough, was called  
Zeus Arotrius.

To Sydyc, who was called the just,  
one of the Titanides bare Asclepius:  
and to Cronus there were born also in  
Peræa three sons, Cronus bearing the  
same name with his father, and Zeus  
Belus, and Apollo.

Contemporary with these were Pon-  
tus, and Typhon, and Nereus the  
father of Pontus: from Pontus de-  
scended Sidon, who by the excellence  
of her singing first invented the hymns  
of odes or praises: and Poseidon.

But to Demarous was born Meli-  
carthus, who is also called Heracles.

Ouranus then made war against  
Pontus, but afterwards relinquishing  
the attack he attached himself to De-  
marous, when Demarous invaded  
Pontus: but Pontus put him to flight,  
and Demarous vowed a sacrifice for  
his escape.

In the thirty-second year of his  
power and reign, Ilus, who is Cronus,  
having laid an ambuscade for his  
father Ouranus in a certain place si-  
tuated in the middle of the earth, when  
he had got him into his hands dis-  
membered him over against the foun-

\* Παραία. Vig. Col.

† δὲ. Or.

σύνεγγυς πηγῶν τε καὶ ποταμῶν. ἔνθα ἀφιερῶσθῃ ὁ Οὐρανός, καὶ ἀπηρτίσθῃ αὐτοῦ τὸ πνεῦμα, καὶ ἀπέσταξεν αὐτοῦ τὸ αἷμα τῶν αἰδῶϊων εἰς τὰς πηγὰς καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ ὕδατα, καὶ μέχρι τούτου δεικνύται τὸ χωρίον.

(Πάλιν δὲ ὁ συγγραφεὺς τούτοις ἐπιφέρει μετ' ἕτερα λέγων.) Ἀστάρτη δὲ ἡ μεγίστη, καὶ Ζεὺς Δημαροῦς, καὶ Ἀδωδὺς βασιλεὺς Θεῶν ἐβασίλευον τῆς χώρας Κρόνου γνώμη· ἡ δὲ Ἀστάρτη ἐπέθηκε τῇ ἰδίᾳ κεφαλῇ βασιλείας παράσημον κεφαλὴν ταύρου· περινοστούσα δὲ τὴν οἰκουμένην, εἶρεν ἀεροπετῇ ἀστέρα,\* ἣν καὶ ἀνελομένη ἐν Τύρῳ τῇ ἀγίᾳ νήσῳ ἀφιέρωσε. Τὴν δὲ Ἀστάρτην Φοῖνικες τὴν Ἀφροδίτην εἶναι λέγουσι.

Καὶ ὁ Κρόνος δὲ περιῶν τὴν οἰκουμένην τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ θυγατρὶ δίδωσι τῆς Ἀττικῆς τὴν βασιλείαν. Λοίμου δὲ γενομένου καὶ φθορᾶς, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ μονογενῆ υἱὸν Κρόνος Οὐρανῷ πατρὶ ὀλοκαρποῖ, καὶ τὰ αἰδοῖα περιτέμνεται, ταυτὸ ποιῆσαι καὶ τοὺς αἱμ' αὐτῷ συμμάχους καταναγκάσας· καὶ μετ' οὗ

tains and rivers. There Ouranus was consecrated, and his spirit was separated, and the blood of his parts flowed into the fountains and the waters of the rivers; and the place, which was the scene of this transaction, is shewed even to this day.

(Then our historian, after some other things, goes on thus:) But Astarte called the greatest, and Demarous named Zeus, and Adodus who is entitled the king of gods, reigned over the country by the consent of Cronus: and Astarte put upon her head, as the mark of her sovereignty, a bull's head: and travelling about the habitable world, she found a star falling through the air, which she took up, and consecrated in the holy island of Tyre: and the Phœnicians say that Astarte is the same as Aphrodite.

Moreover, Cronus visiting the different regions of habitable world, gave to his daughter Athena the kingdom of Attica: and when there happened a plague with a great mortality, Cronus offered up his only begotten son as a sacrifice to his father Ouranus, and circumcised himself, and compelled his allies to do the same: and not long afterwards he consecrated after his death another of his sons, called

\* ἀστερίαν. Boch.

πολὺ ἕτερον αὐτοῦ παῖδα ἀπὸ  
 \*Ρέας, ὀνομαζόμενον Μούθ  
 ἀποθανόντα ἀφιεροῦ\* Θάνα-  
 τον δὲ τοῦτον καὶ Πλούτωνα  
 Φοίνικες ὀνομάζουσι.

Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Κρόνος  
 Βύβλον μὲν τὴν πόλιν Σεῖ\*  
 Βααλτίδι, τῇ καὶ Διώνῃ  
 δίδωσι, Βηρυτὸν δὲ Ποσειδῶνι  
 καὶ Καβήροις Ἀγρόταις τε  
 καὶ Ἀλιεύσιν, οἱ καὶ Πόντου  
 λείψανα εἰς τὴν Βηρυτὸν  
 ἀφιέρωσαν.

Πρὸ δὲ τούτων Σεὺς Τάαυ-  
 τος μιμησάμενος τὸν Οὐρανὸν,  
 τῶν Σεῶν ὅφεις Κρόνου τε καὶ  
 Δαγῶνος, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν διε-  
 τύπωσεν τοὺς ἱεροὺς τῶν στοι-  
 χείων χαρακτῆρας. ἐπενόησε  
 δὲ καὶ τῷ Κρόνῳ παράσημα  
 βασιλείας, ὅμματα τέσσαρα  
 ἐν τῶν ἐμπροσθίων καὶ τῶν  
 ὀπισθίων μερῶν· δύο δὲ ἥσυχῃ  
 μένοντα, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων  
 πτερὰ τέσσαρα· δύο μὲν ὡς  
 ἱπτάμενα, δύο δὲ ὡς ὑφειμένα.  
 Τὸ δὲ σύμβολον ἦν, ἐπειδὴ  
 Κρόνος κοιμώμενος ἔβλεπε, καὶ  
 ἐγρηγορῶς ἐκοιμᾶτο· καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τῶν πτερῶν ὁμοίως, ὅτι ἀνα-  
 παύόμενος ἱπτατο καὶ ἱπτά-  
 μενος ἀνεπαύετο. Τοῖς δὲ  
 λοιποῖς Σεοῖς δύο ἐκάστω  
 πτερόματα ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων, ὡς

Muth, whom he had by Rhea; this  
 (Muth) the Phœnicians esteem the  
 same as Death and Pluto.

After these things, Cronus gave the  
 city of Byblus to the goddess Baaltis,  
 which is Dione, and Berytus to Posei-  
 don, and to the Caberi who were hus-  
 bandmen and fishermen: and they  
 consecrated the remains of Pontus at  
 Berytus.

But before these things the god  
 Taautus, having pourtrayed Ouranus,  
 represented also the countenances of  
 the gods Cronus, and Dagon, and the  
 sacred characters of the elements. He  
 contrived also for Cronus the ensign  
 of his royal power, having four eyes  
 in the parts before and in the parts  
 behind, two of them closing as in  
 sleep; and upon the shoulders four  
 wings, two in the act of flying, and  
 two reposing as at rest. And the  
 symbol was, that Cronus whilst he slept  
 was watching, and reposed whilst he  
 was awake. And in like manner with  
 respect to the wings, that he was fly-  
 ing whilst he rested, yet rested whilst  
 he flew. But for the other gods there  
 were two wings only to each upon his  
 shoulders, to intimate that they flew  
 under the controul of Cronus; and

\* τη Σεῖ. Or.



ὅτι δὴ συνίπταντο τῷ Κρόνῳ· καὶ αὐτῷ δὲ πάλιν ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς πτερὰ δύο, ἓν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἡγεμονικωτάτου νοῦ, καὶ ἓν ἐπὶ τῆς αἰσθησεως.

Ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ Κρόνος εἰς Νότου χώραν, ἅπασαν τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἔδωκε θεῷ Τααύτῳ, ὅπως βασιλείον αὐτῷ γένηται.

Ταῦτα δὲ (φησὶ) πρῶτοι πάντων ὑπερμηματίσαντο οἱ ἑπτὰ Σιδεκ παῖδες Κάβηροι, καὶ ὄγδοος αὐτῶν ἀδελφὸς Ἀσκληπιδὸς, ὡς αὐτοῖς ἐνετείλατο θεὸς Τάαυτος.

Ταῦτα πάντα ὁ Θαβίωνος παῖς πρῶτος τῶν ἀπ' αἰῶνος γεγονότων Φοινίκων ἱεροφάντης ἀλληγορήσας τοῖς τε φυσικοῖς καὶ κοσμικοῖς πάθεσιν ἀναμίξας παρέδωκε τοῖς ὀργιῶσι καὶ τελετῶν κατάρχουσιν προφήταις· οἱ δὲ τὸν τύφον αὖξιν ἐκ παντὸς ἐπινοοῦντες, τοῖς αὐτῶν διαδόχοις παρέδωσαν καὶ τοῖς ἐπεισάντοις· ὧν εἷς ἦν καὶ Ἰσιρις, τῶν τριῶν γραμμάτων εὐρετὴς, ἀδελφὸς Χνᾶ τοῦ πρώτου μετονομασθέντος Φοίνικος.

there were also two wings upon the head, the one as a symbol of the intellectual part, the mind, and the other for the senses.

And Cronus visiting the country of the south, gave all Egypt to the god Taautus, that it might be his kingdom.

These things, says he, the Caberi, the seven sons of Sydyce, and their eighth brother Asclepius, first of all set down in the records in obedience to the commands of the god Taautus.

All these things the son of Thabion, the first Hierophant of all among the Phœnicians, allegorized and mixed up with the occurrences and accidents of nature and the world, and delivered to the priests and prophets, the superintendants of the mysteries: and they, perceiving the rage for these allegories increase, delivered them to their successors, and to foreigners: of whom one was Isiris, the inventor of the three letters, the brother of Chna who is called the first Phœnician.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.*

#### OF THE MYSTICAL SACRIFICE OF THE PHœNICIANS.

Ἐξὸς ἦν τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἐν ταῖς μεγάλαις συμφοραῖς τῶν

It was the custom among the ancients, in times of great calamity, in



κινδύνων, ἀντὶ τῆς πάντων  
φθορᾶς, τὸ ἡγαπημένον τῶν τέκ-  
νων, τοὺς κρατοῦντας ἢ πόλεως  
ἢ ἔθνη, εἰς σφαγὴν ἐπιδιδόναι  
λύτρον τοῖς τιμωροῖς δαίμοσι.  
κατεσφάττοντο δὲ οἱ διδόμε-  
νοι μυστικῶς. Κρόνος τοίνυν,  
ὃν οἱ Φοίνικες Ἰσραήλ \* προσ-  
αγορεύουσι, βασιλεύων τῆς  
χώρας, καὶ ὕστερον μετὰ τὴν  
τοῦ βίου τελευτὴν εἰς τὸν τοῦ  
Κρόνου ἀστέρα καδιερωθεῖς,  
ἐξ ἐπιχωρίας Νύμφης Ἀνω-  
βρέτ† λεγομένης, υἱὸν ἔχων  
μονογενῆ, ὃν διὰ τοῦτο Ἰεοὺδ  
ἐκάλουν, τοῦ μονογενοῦς οὕτως  
ἔτι καὶ νῦν καλουμένου παρὰ  
τοῖς Φοίνιξι, κινδύνων ἐκ πο-  
λέμου μεγίστων κατειληφῶτων  
τὴν χώραν, βασιλικῶ κοσμή-  
σας σχήματι τὸν υἱόν, βωμὸν  
τὲ κατασκευασάμενος κατέ-  
θυσεν.

order to prevent the ruin of all, for the  
rulers of the city or nation to sacrifice  
to the avenging deities the most be-  
loved of their children as the price of  
redemption : they who were devoted  
for this purpose were offered mysti-  
cally. For Cronus, whom the Phœ-  
nicians call Il, and who after his death  
was deified and instated in the planet  
which bears his name, when king,  
had by a nymph of the country called  
Anobret an only son, who on that ac-  
count is styled Ieoud, for so the Phœ-  
nicians still call an only son : and  
when great dangers from war beset  
the land he adorned the altar, and in-  
vested this son with the emblems of  
royalty, and sacrificed him.—*Euseb.*  
*Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.—lib. IV.*  
*c. 17.*

#### OF THE SERPENT.

Τὴν μὲν οὖν τοῦ Δράκοντος  
φύσιν καὶ τῶν ὑφ' αὐτὸς  
ἐξεδείασεν ὁ Τάαυτος, καὶ  
μετ' αὐτὸν αἰῶνις Φοίνικες τε  
καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι. πνευματικώ-  
τατον γὰρ τὸ ζῶον πάντων  
τῶν ἐρπετῶν καὶ πυρῶδες ὑπ'

Taautus first attributed something  
of the divine nature to the serpent and  
the serpent tribe ; in which he was  
followed by the Phœnicians and Egyp-  
tians. For this animal was esteemed  
by him to be the most inspirited of  
all the reptiles, and of a fiery nature ;

\* Il or Ilyc. Marsham. Bry. Fab.—Israel Boch. Scal.

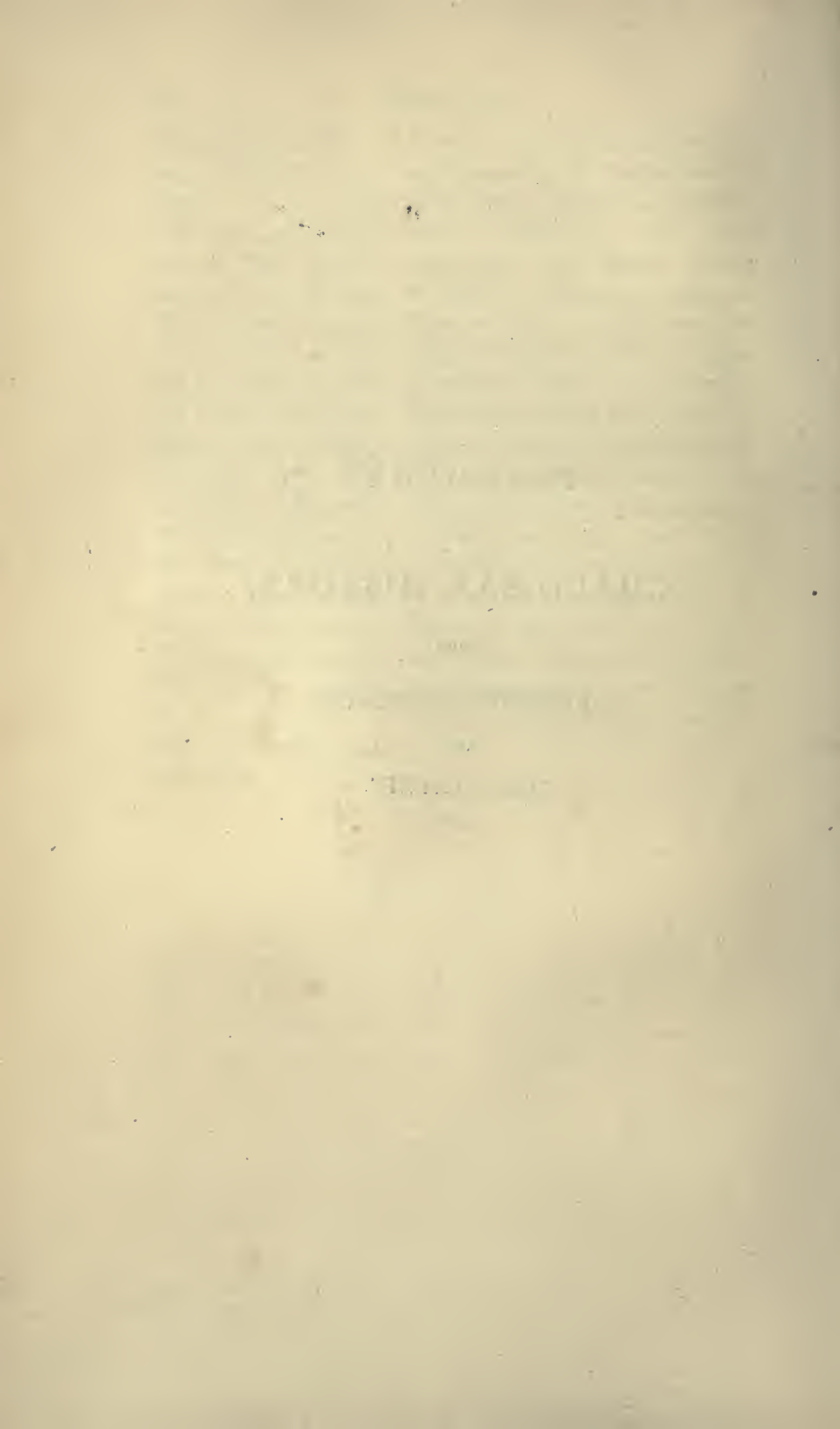
† Ἀνοβρέτ Or.

αὐτοῦ παρεδόθη· παρ' ὧ\* καὶ  
τάχος ἀνυπέβλητον διὰ τοῦ  
πνεύματος παρίστησι, χωρὶς  
ποδῶν τε καὶ χειρῶν, ἢ ἄλλου  
τινὸς τῶν ἐξωθεν, ἐξ ὧν τὰ  
λοιπὰ ζῶν τὰς κινήσεις ποιῇ-  
ται· καὶ ποικίλαν σχημάτων  
τύπους ἀποτελεῖ, καὶ κατὰ  
τὴν πορείαν ἐλκυσθεῖς ἔχει  
τὰς ὁρμὰς, ἐφ' ἃ βούλεται  
τάχος· καὶ πολυχρονιώτατον  
δέ ἐστιν ὃ μόνον τῷ ἐκδυό-  
μενον τὸ γῆρας νεάζειν, ἀλλὰ  
καὶ αὐξήσιν ἐπιδέχασθαι μεί-  
ζονα πέφυκε. καὶ ἐπειδὴν τὸ  
ὠρισμένον μέτρον πληρώσῃ,  
εἰς ἐαυτὸν ἀναλίσσεται, ὡς  
ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς ὁμοίως αὐτὸς ὁ  
Τάαυτος κατέταξε γραφαῖς·  
διὸ καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς τοῦτο τὸ  
ζῶον καὶ ἐν μυστηρίοις συμ-  
παρίληπται.

inasmuch as it exhibits an incredible  
celerity, moving by its spirit without  
either hands, or feet, or any of those  
external members, by which other  
animals effect their motion. And in  
its progress it assumes a variety of  
forms, moving in a spiral course, and  
darting forward with whatever degree  
of swiftness it pleases. It is moreover  
long-lived, and has the quality not  
only of putting off its old age, and as-  
suming a second youth, but of receiv-  
ing at the same time an augmentation  
of its size and strength. And when it  
has fulfilled the appointed measure of  
its existence, it consumes itself; as  
Taautus has laid down in the sacred  
books; upon which account this animal  
is introduced in the sacred rites and  
mysteries.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I.*  
c. 10.

\* ὦ St.

FRAGMENTS  
OF  
CHALDÆAN HISTORY,  
FROM  
BEROSSUS, ABYDENUS,  
AND  
MEGASTHENES.





## BEROSSUS:

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

### OF THE COSMOGONY AND DELUGE.

ΒΗΡΩΣΣΟΣ δὲ ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ τῶν Βαβυλωνιακῶν φησι γενέσθαι μὲν αὐτὸν κατὰ Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Φιλίππου τὴν ἡλικίαν. ἀναγραφὰς δὲ πολλῶν ἐν Βαβυλῶνι φυλάσσεσθαι μετὰ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας ἀπὸ ἐτῶν που ὑπὲρ μυριάδων ἰε\* περιεχούσας χρόνον· περιέχειν δὲ τὰς ἀναγραφὰς † ἱστορίας περὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ θαλάσσης καὶ πρωτογονίας καὶ βασιλείων καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτοὺς πράξεων.

Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν ‡ γῆν φησι κεῖσθαι ἐπὶ τοῦ Τίγριδος καὶ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ μέσσην. φύειν δὲ αὐτὴν πυροῦς ἀγρίους καὶ κριθὰς καὶ ὄχρον § καὶ σῖσαμον || καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἔλεσι φυομέ-

BEROSSUS, in the first book of his history of Babylonia, informs us that he lived in the age of Alexander the son of Philip. And he mentions that there were written accounts, preserved at Babylon with the greatest care, comprehending a period of above fifteen myriads of years: and that these writings contained histories of the heaven and of the sea; of the birth of mankind; and of the kings, and of the memorable actions which they had achieved.

And in the first place he describes Babylonia as a country situated between the Tigris and the Euphrates: that it abounded with wheat, and barley, and ocrus, and sesame; and that in the lakes were produced the roots called gongæ, which are fit for food,

\* δεκαπέντε Go.—Ducentis et quindecim. Eu. Ar.

† Go. m. inserts καὶ.

‡ Βαβυλωνίαν Go.

§ ὄχρον, Vulg.—Eu. Ar. inserts, lentem, pulsc.

|| σῖσαμον Go.

νας ῥίζας ἐσθιέσθαι,\* ὀνομάζεσθαι αὐτὰς γόγγας· ἰσοδυναμεῖν δὲ τὰς ῥίζας ταύτας κριθαῖς. γίνεσθαι δὲ φοίνικας καὶ μῆλα καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀκροδύνα καὶ ἰχθυύας καὶ ὄρνεα χερσαῖά τε καὶ λιμναῖα. εἶναι δὲ αὐτῆς τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἀραβίαν μέρη ἄνδρά τε καὶ ἄκαρπα, τὰ δὲ ἀντικείμενα τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ὀρεινά τε καὶ εὐφορα.†

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Βαβυλῶνι πολὺ πλεῖστος ἀνθρώπων γενέσθαι ἄλλοεσιν ὧν κατοικήσαντων τὴν Χαλδαίαν· ζῆν δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀτάκτως ὥσπερ τὰ θηρία.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ ἐνιαυτῷ φανῆναι ἐκ τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης κατὰ τὸν ὁμορῶντα τόπον τῇ Βαβυλωνίᾳ ζῶον ἄφρονον‡ ὀνόματι Ὀάνην, κασιῶς καὶ Ἀπολλόδωρος ἰστορήσας, τὸ μὲν ὅλον σῶμα ἔχον|| ἰχθυός, ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν παραπεφυκυῖαν ἄλλην κεφαλὴν ὑποκάτω τῆς τοῦ ἰχθυός κεφαλῆς, καὶ πόδας ὁμοίως ἀνθρώπου, παραπεφυκότας δὲ ἐκ τῆς οὐρᾶς τοῦ ἰχθυός· εἶναι δὲ αὐτῷ φωνὴν ἀνθρώπου, τὴν δὲ εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ ἔτι καὶ νῦν διαφυλάσσει.

and in respect to nutriment similar to barley. That there were also palm trees and apples, and a variety of fruits; fish also and birds, both those which are merely of flight, and those which frequent the lakes. He adds, that those parts of the country which bordered upon Arabia, were without water, and barren; but that the parts which lay on the other side were both hilly and fertile.‡

At Babylon there was (in these times) a great resort of people of various nations, who inhabited Chaldaea, and lived in a lawless manner like the beasts of the field.

In the first year there appeared, from that part of the Erythræan sea which borders upon Babylonia, an animal destitute§ of reason, by name Oannes, whose whole body (according to the account of Apollodorus) was that of a fish; that under the fish's head he had another head, with feet also below, similar to those of a man, subjoined to the fish's tail. His voice too, and language, was articulate and human; and a representation of him is preserved even to this day.

\* Sc.—ἐσθιέσθαι. Vulg.

† Go.—ἄφορα Vulg.

‡ ἄφρον ὃν Is. Voss.

§ Endowed with Bry.—Terribilem feram Eū. Ar.

|| ἔχων A.—Eu.

Τοῦτο δὲ, φησὶ, τὸ ζῶον, τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν διατρίβειν μετὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οὐδεμίαν\* τροφὴν προσφερόμενον· παραδιδόναι τε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις γραμμάτων καὶ μαθημάτων καὶ τεχνῶν παντοδαπῶν ἐμπείριαν, καὶ πόλεων συνωκισμοὺς† καὶ ἱερῶν ἰδρύσεις, καὶ νόμων εἰσηγήσεις καὶ γεωμετρίας διδάσκειν, καὶ σπέρματα καὶ καρπῶν συναγωγὰς ὑποδεικνύσαι, καὶ συνόλους πάντα τὰ πρὸς ἡμέρωσιν ἀνήκοντα βίου‡ παραδιδόναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἐκείνου οὐδὲν ἄλλο περὶ σσὺν εὐρεῖσθαι. ταῦ δὲ ἡλίου δύνατος τὸ ζῶον τουτονὶ Ὀάνην δύναι πάλιν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ τὰς νύκτας ἐν τῇ πελάγει § διατρίβειν· εἶναι γὰρ αὐτὸ || ἀμφίβιον. ὕστερον δὲ φανῆναι καὶ ἕτερα ζῶα ὅμοια τούτῳ¶ περὶ ὧν ἐν τῇ τῶν βασιλέων ἀναγραφῇ φησὶ δηλώσειν. τὸν δὲ Ὀάνην περὶ γενεᾶς καὶ πολιτείας γράψαι καὶ παραδοῦναι τότε τὸν λόγον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

Γενέσθαι φησὶ χρόνον, ἐν ᾧ τὸ πᾶν σκότος καὶ ἕδωρ εἶναι, καὶ ἐν τούτοις ζῶα

This Being was accustomed to pass the day among men; but took no food at that season; and he gave them an insight into letters and sciences, and arts of every kind. He taught them to construct cities, to found temples, to compile laws, and explained to them the principles of geometrical knowledge. He made them distinguish the seeds of the earth, and shewed them how to collect the fruits; in short, he instructed them in every thing which could tend to soften manners and humanize their lives. From that time, nothing material has been added by way of improvement to his instructions. And when the sun had set, this Being Oannes, retired again into the sea, and passed the night in the deep; for he was amphibious. After this there appeared other animals like Oannes, of which Berossus proposes to give an account when he comes to the history of the kings. Moreover Oannes wrote concerning the generation of mankind; and of their civil polity; and the following is the purport of what he said:

“ There was a time in which there existed nothing but darkness and an abyss of waters, wherein resided most

\* μηδεμίαν Go.

† Go. m.—συνωκισμοὺς Go.—συνωκισμούς A.

‡ βίον Go.—τοῦ βίου Sc.

§ Goar substitutes ἱκεῖ

|| αὐτὸν Go.

¶ τούτων Go.



τερατώδη, καὶ εἰδιφνεῖς\* τὰς  
 ιδέας ἔχοντα† ζωογονεῖσθαι.  
 ἀνθρώπους γὰρ διπτέρους  
 γεννηθῆναι, ἐνίους δὲ καὶ τε-  
 τραπτέρους καὶ διπροσώπους·  
 καὶ σῶμα μὲν ἔχοντας ἓν,  
 κεφαλὰς δὲ δύο, ἀνδρείαν τε  
 καὶ γυναικείαν, καὶ αἰδοῖά  
 τε δισσά,‡ ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ·  
 καὶ ἑτέρους ἀνθρώπους τοὺς  
 μὲν αἰγῶν σκέλη καὶ κέρατα  
 ἔχοντας, τοὺς δὲ ἵπποποδας,  
 τοὺς δὲ τὰ ὀπίσω μὲν § μέρη  
 ἵππων, τὰ δὲ ἔμπροσθεν ἀν-  
 θρώπων, οὓς ἵπποκενταύρους  
 τὴν ιδέαν εἶναι. ζωογονηθῆναι  
 δὲ καὶ ταύρους ἀνθρώπων κε-  
 φαλὰς ἔχοντας καὶ κύνας  
 τετρασωμάτους, οὐράς ἰχ-  
 θύους|| ἐκ τῶν ὀπισθεν μερῶν  
 ἔχοντας, καὶ ἵππους κυνοκεφά-  
 λους, καὶ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ  
 ἑτέρα ζῶα κεφαλὰς μὲν καὶ  
 σώματα ἵππων ἔχοντα, ¶  
 οὐράς δὲ ἰχθύων. καὶ ἄλλα  
 δὲ ζῶα παντοδαπῶν θηρίων  
 μορφὰς ἔχοντα. πρὸς δὲ τού-  
 τοις ἰχθύας καὶ ἑρπετὰ καὶ  
 ὄφεις καὶ ἄλλα ζῶα πλείονα  
 θαυμαστὰ καὶ παρηλλαγμένα  
 τὰς ὀψεις ἀλλήλων ἔχοντα· ὧν  
 καὶ τὰς εἰκόνας ἐν τῷ τοῦ  
 Βήλου ναῷ ἀνακεῖσθαι.\*\*

hideous beings, which were produced  
 of a two-fold principle. There ap-  
 peared men, some of whom were fur-  
 nished with two wings, others with  
 four, and with two faces. They had  
 one body but two heads: the one that  
 of a man, the other of a woman: and  
 likewise in their several organs both  
 male and female. Other human figures  
 were to be seen with the legs and  
 horns of goats: some had horses' feet:  
 while others united the hind quarters  
 of a horse with the body of a man,  
 resembling in shape the hippocen-  
 taurs. Bulls likewise were bred there  
 with the heads of men; and dogs with  
 fourfold bodies, terminated in their  
 extremities with the tails of fishes:  
 horses also with the heads of dogs:  
 men too and other animals, with the  
 heads and bodies of horses and the  
 tails of fishes. In short, there were  
 creatures in which were combined the  
 limbs of every species of animals. In  
 addition to these, fishes, reptiles, ser-  
 pents, with other monstrous animals,  
 which assumed each other's shape and  
 countenance. Of all which were pre-  
 served delineations in the temple of  
 Belus at Babylon.

\* ἰδιοφυεῖς Rich.—διφυεῖς Sc.—αὐτοφυεῖς Mac.

† ἔχοντας Go.

‡ διπτά, Go.—duas quoque naturas. Eu. Ar.

§ καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀπίσω Go. m.

|| Eu.—ἰχθύας Vulg.

¶ ἔχοντας A.

\*\* ἀνάκειται Go.



Ἀρχεῖν\* δὲ τούτων πάντων  
 γυναῖκα ἣ ὄνομα Ὀμόρκα†  
 εἶναι δὲ τοῦτο ‡ Χαλδαῖστὶ  
 μὲν Θαλάτθ, Ἑλληνιστὶ  
 δὲ μετερμηνεύεσθαι || Δά-  
 λασσα, κατὰ δὲ ἰσόψηφον ¶  
 σελήνη. οὕτως δὲ τῶν ὅλων  
 συνεστηκότων ἐπανελθόντα  
 Βῆλον σχίσαι τὴν γυναῖκα  
 μέσσην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἥμισυ αὐ-  
 τῆς ποιῆσαι γῆν, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο  
 ἥμισυ οὐρανόν, καὶ τὰ ἐν  
 αὐτῇ ζῶα ἀφανίσαι. ἀλλη-  
 γορικῶς δὲ φησι τοῦτο πεφυ-  
 σιολογῆσθαι.†† ἰγροῦ γὰρ  
 ὄντος τοῦ παντός καὶ ζώων ἐν  
 αὐτῷ γεγεννημένων, τοῦτον‡‡  
 τὸν θεὸν ἀφελεῖν τὴν ἑαυ-  
 τοῦ §§ κεφαλὴν, καὶ τὸ βυέν  
 αἶμα ||| τοὺς ἄλλους θεοὺς  
 φυρᾶσαι τῇ γῇ, καὶ διαπλά-  
 σαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· δι' οὗ ¶¶  
 νοερούς τε εἶναι καὶ φρονήσεως  
 θείας μετέχειν. τὸν δὲ Βῆλον,  
 ὃν Δία μετερμηνεύουσι, μέσον  
 τεμόντα τὸ σκότος χωρίσαι  
 γῆν καὶ οὐρανὸν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων,  
 καὶ διατάξαι τὸν κόσμον· τὰ  
 δὲ ζῶα οὐκ ἐνεγκόντα τὴν τοῦ

The person, who presided over  
 them, was a woman named Omoroca;  
 which in the Chaldaean language is  
 Thalath; § in Greek Thalassa, the  
 sea; but which might equally be in-  
 terpreted the Moon. All things being  
 in this situation, Belus came, and cut  
 the woman asunder: and of one half  
 of her he formed the earth, and of the  
 other half the heavens; and at the  
 same time destroyed the animals  
 within her.\*\* All this (he says) was  
 an allegorical description of nature.  
 For, the whole universe consisting of  
 moisture, and animals being conti-  
 nually generated therein, the deity  
 above-mentioned took off his own  
 head: upon which the other gods  
 mixed the blood, as it gushed out,  
 with the earth; and from thence were  
 formed men. On this account it is  
 that they are rational, and partake of  
 divine knowledge. This Belus, by  
 whom they signify Jupiter,\*\*\* divided  
 the darkness, and separated the  
 Heavens from the Earth, and reduced  
 the universe to order. But the ani-  
 mals, not being able to bear the pre-  
 valence of light, died. Belus upon

\* ἄρχειν Go. † Ομορῶκα Go.—Ομόρκα Sc.—Marcaja Eu. Ar.

‡ τοῦτω Go. § Thalaatha Eu. Ar.

|| Sc.—μετερμηνεύεται Vulg. ¶ Eus. Ar. omits.

\*\* “In the abyss.” Bry.—“Which had composed her empire.” Fab.  
 —quæ in ipsa erant Eu. Ar.

†† A.—Sc.—μὲν φυσιολογεῖσθαι Go. ‡‡ τούτων Sc.

§§ αὐτῆς Go. m. ||| σῶμα Go. ¶¶ διὰ Go.—διὰ Sc.

\*\*\* Dis Bry.—Dis or Pluto Fab.—Dios Eu. Ar.

φωτὸς δύναμιν φθαρήναι·  
 ἰδόντα δὲ τὸν Βῆλον χώραν  
 ἔρημον καὶ καρποφόρον κελεύ-  
 σαι ἐνὶ τῶν θεῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν  
 ἀφελόντι ἑαυτοῦ τῷ ἀπορ-  
 ρύντι αἵματι φυρᾶσαι τὴν  
 γῆν καὶ διαπλάσαι ἀνθρώ-  
 πους καὶ θηρία τὰ δυνάμενα  
 τὸν ἀέρα φέρειν· ἀποτελέσαι  
 δὲ τὸν Βῆλον καὶ ἄστρα καὶ  
 ἥλιον καὶ σελήνην καὶ τοὺς  
 πέντε πλανήτας. (ταῦτά φη-  
 σιν † ὁ Πολύστωρ Ἀλέξαν-  
 δρος τὸν Βῆρωσσαν ἐν τῇ  
 πρώτῃ φάσκειν. ‡)

Ἐν δὲ τῇ δευτέρᾳ τοὺς  
 δέκα βασιλεῖς τῶν Χαλδαίων  
 καὶ τὸν χρόνον τῆς βασιλείας  
 αὐτῶν, σάρους ἑκατὸν εἴκοσιν,  
 ἥτοι ἑτῶν μυριάδας τεσσαρά-  
 κοντα τρεῖς καὶ δύο χιλιάδας,  
 ἕως τοῦ κατακλυσκοῦ, § λέ-  
 γει γὰρ ὁ αὐτὸς Ἀλέξανδρος  
 ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς γραφῆς τῶν Χαλ-  
 δαίων αὐτοῖς παρακατιὼν ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ || ἐνάτου βασιλέως Ἀρδά-  
 του ἐπὶ τὸν δέκατον λεγόμενον  
 παρ' αὐτοῖς Ξίσουθρον οὕτως·

Ἀρδάτου δὲ τελευτήσαντος ¶  
 τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ξίσουθρον\*\*  
 βασιλεῦσαι σάρους ὀκτωκαί-  
 δεκα· ἐπὶ †† τούτου μέγαν

this, seeing a vast space unoccupied, though by nature fruitful, commanded one of the gods to take off his head, and to mix the blood with the earth; and from thence to form other men and animals, which should be capable of bearing the air.\* Belus formed also the stars, and the sun, and the moon, and the five planets. (Such, according to Polyhistor Alexander, is the account which Berossus gives in his first book.)

(In the second book was contained the history of the ten kings of the Chaldæans, and the periods of the continuance of each reign, which consisted collectively of an hundred and twenty sari, or four hundred and thirty-two thousand years; reaching to the time of the Deluge. For Alexander, enumerating the kings from the writings of the Chaldæans, after the ninth Ardates, proceeds to the tenth, who is called by them Xisuthrus, in this manner:)

After the death of Ardates, his son Xisuthrus reigned eighteen sari. In his time happened a great Deluge; the history of which is thus described.

\* Light Bry.

† Go. om. φησιν.

‡ φάσκει. Go.—Sc.

§ ἀναφέρει Go. m.

|| Go. om. τοῦ

¶ Otiarte defuncto, Eu. Ar.

\*\* Ξείσουθρον. Ξείσουθρον. Sc.

†† καὶ ἐπὶ Go. m.

κατακλυσμὸν γενέσθαι. ἀνα-  
γεγράφθαι \* δὲ τὸν λόγον  
οὕτως· τὸν Κρόνον αὐτῷ κατὰ  
τὸν ὕπνον ἐπιστάντα φάναι  
μηνὸς Δαισίου † πέμπτη καὶ  
δεκάτῃ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὑπὸ  
κατακλυσμοῦ διαφθάρησεσ-  
θαι. ‡ κелеῦται οὖν διὰ  
γραμματῶν, πάντων ἀρχὰς  
καὶ μέσα καὶ τελευτὰς ὀρύ-  
ξαντα § θεῖναι ἐν πόλει  
ἡλίου Σιπάρους, || καὶ ναυ-  
πηγησάμενοι σκάφος ἐμβῆναι  
μετὰ τῶν συγγενῶν καὶ ἀνα-  
γκαίων φίλων· ἐνθέσθαι δὲ  
βρώματα καὶ πόματα, ἐμ-  
βαλεῖν δὲ καὶ ζῶα πτηνὰ  
καὶ τετράποδα, καὶ πάντα  
εὐτρεπισάμενοι πλεῖν. \*\* ἔρω-  
τάμενοι δὲ τοῦ πλεῖν· φάναι,  
πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς· εὐξάμενοι  
ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθὰ γενέσθαι.  
τὸν δ' οὐ παρακούσαντα ναυ-  
πηγήσαντα σκάφος τὸ μὲν  
μῆκος σταδίων πέντε, τὸ δὲ  
πλάτος σταδίων δύο· τὰ δὲ  
συνταχθέντα πάντα συνθέσ-  
θαι, καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ τέκνα  
καὶ τοὺς ἀναγκαίους φίλους  
ἐμβιβάσαι.

Γενομένου δὲ τοῦ κατα-

The Deity, Cronus, appeared to him  
in a vision, and warned him that upon  
the fifteenth day of the month Dæsius  
there would be a flood, by which man-  
kind would be destroyed. He there-  
fore enjoined him to write a history  
of the beginning, procedure, and con-  
clusion of all things; and to bury it  
in the city of the Sun at Sippara; and  
to build a vessel, and take with him  
into it his friends and relations; and  
to convey on board every thing neces-  
sary to sustain life, together with all  
the different animals, both birds and  
quadrupeds, and trust himself fear-  
lessly to the deep. Having asked  
the Deity, whither he was to sail? he  
was answered, ¶ “To the Gods:”  
upon which he offered up a prayer  
for the good of mankind. He then  
obeyed the divine admonition: and  
built a vessel five stadia in length, and  
two in breadth. Into this he put  
every thing which he had prepared;  
and last of all conveyed into it his  
wife, his children, and his friends.

After the flood had been upon the

\* ἀναγράφεισθαι Go.

† Δαισία Go.—Δεσίου m.

‡ φθάρησεσθαι Go.

§ τελευτὰς ὀρύξαντα Go.

|| Sc.—Σισπάρους Dind.—Siparis Eu. Ar.

¶ Roganti autem quo navigandum? Responsum; ad Deos, orandi  
causa, ut bona hominibus eveniant. Eu. Ar.

\*\* Sc.—πλήν· Vulg.



κλισμοῦ καὶ εὐθιέως λήξαντος τῶν \* ὀρνέων τιὰ τὸν Ξίσουθρον ἀφιέναι. τὰ δὲ οὐ τροφήν εὐρόντα οὔτε τόπον ὅπου καθίσαι πάλιν ἔλθεῖν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον. τὸν δὲ Ξίσουθρον πάλιν μετὰ τινας ἡμέρας ἀφιέναι τὰ ὄρνεα· ταῦτα δὲ πάλιν εἰς τὴν ναῦν ἔλθεῖν τοὺς πόδας πεπηλωμένους ἔχοντα. τὸ δὲ τρίτον ἀφέντα οὐκ ἔτι ἔλθεῖν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον. τὸν δὲ Ξίσουθρον ἐνοηθῆναι γῆν ἀναπεφηνέναι, διελόντα τε τῶν τοῦ πλοίου ῥαφῶν μέρος τι καὶ ἰδόντα προσκειῖλαν τὸ πλοῖον ὄρει τινὶ ἐκβῆναι μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς καὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς καὶ τοῦ κυβερνήτου προσκυνήσαντα τὴν γῆν καὶ βωμὸν ἰδρυσάμενον καὶ θυσιάσαντα τοῖς θεοῖς γενέσθαι μετὰ τῶν ἐκβάντων τοῦ πλοίου ἀφανῆ.

Τοὺς δὲ ὑπομείναντας ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ μὴ εἰσπορευομένων τῶν περὶ τὸν Ξίσουθρον ἐκβάντας † ζητεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ ὀνόματος βωῶντας. ‡ τὸν δὲ Ξίσουθρον αὐτὸν μὲν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἔτι ὀφθῆναι, φωνὴν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ἀέρος γενέσθαι κελεύουσιν ὡς δέον αὐτοὺς εἶναι

earth, and was in time abated, Xisuthrus sent out birds from the vessel; which, not finding any food, nor any place whereupon they might rest their feet, returned to him again. After an interval of some days, he sent them forth a second time; and they now returned with their feet tinged with mud. He made a trial a third time with these birds; but they returned to him no more: from whence he judged that the surface of the earth had appeared above the waters. He therefore made an opening in the vessel, and upon looking out found that it was stranded upon the side of some mountain; upon which he immediately quitted it with his wife, his daughter, and the pilot. Xisuthrus then paid his adoration to the earth: and having constructed an altar, offered sacrifices to the gods, and, with those who had come out of the vessel with him, disappeared.

They, who remained within, finding that their companions did not return, quitted the vessel with many lamentations, and called continually on the name of Xisuthrus. Him they saw no more; but they could distinguish his voice in the air, and could hear him admonish them to pay due regard to religion; and likewise in-

\* τὰν ὀρνέων τιὰ Sc.

† βωῶντος Go.

† ἐκβάντας . . . Ξίσουθρον Sc. om in Ch. Eu.



θεοσεβεῖς καὶ παρ' αὐτὸν \*  
διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν πορεύεσθαι  
μετὰ τῶν θεῶν οἰκήσονται.  
τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς τιμῆς καὶ τὴν  
γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν θυ-  
γατέρα καὶ τὸν κυβερνήτην  
μετεσχηκέναι. εἶπε τε αὐτοῖς  
ὅτι ἐλεύσονται πάλιν εἰς Βα-  
βυλῶνα, καὶ ὡς εἰμαρτα αὐ-  
τοῖς ἐκ Σιππάρων ἀνελομένοις  
τὰ γράμματα διαδοῦναι τοῖς  
ἀνθρώποις, καὶ ὅτι ὅπου εἰσὶν  
ἡ χώρα Ἀρμενίας ἐστὶ. τοὺς  
δὲ ἀκούσαντας ταῦτα† θυσαλ-  
τε τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ περιεξ† πο-  
ρευθῆναι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

Τοῦ δὲ πλοίου τούτου κατα-  
κλιθέντος § ἐν τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ  
ἔτι μέρος τι || ἐν τοῖς Κορυ-  
ραίων ὄρεσι τῆς Ἀρμενίας  
διαμένειν, καὶ τινὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
πλοίου κομίζειν ἀποξύνοντας  
ἄσφαλτον, χρᾶσθαι δὲ αὐτὴν  
πρὸς τοὺς ἀποτροπιασμούς.  
ἐλθόντας οὖν τούτους εἰς Βα-  
βυλῶνα τὰ τε ἐκ Σιππάρων \*\*  
γράμματα†† ἀνορύξαι καὶ  
πόλεις πολλὰς κτιζόντας ‡‡  
καὶ ἱερὰ ἀνιδρυσμένους πάλιν  
ἐπικτίσαι τὴν Βαβυλῶνα.

formed them that it was upon account  
of his piety that he was translated to  
live with the gods; that his wife and  
daughter, and the pilot, had obtained  
the same honour. To this he added,  
that they should return to Babylonia;  
and, as it was ordained, search for the  
writings at Sippara, which they were  
to make known to all mankind: more-  
over that the place, wherein they then  
were, was the land of Armenia. The  
rest having heard these words, offered  
sacrifices to the gods; and taking  
a circuit, journeyed towards Baby-  
lonia.

The vessel being thus stranded in  
Armenia, some part of it yet remains  
in the Corcyraean ¶ mountains of Ar-  
menia; and the people scrape off the  
bitumen, with which it had been out-  
wardly coated, and make use of it by  
way of an alexipharmic and amulet.  
And when they returned to Babylon,  
and had found the writings at Sippara,  
they built cities, and erected temples:  
and Babylon was thus inhabited again.  
—*Syncel. Chron.* 28.—*Euseb. Chron.*  
5. 8.

\* αὐτῶν Go.

† αὐτὰ Go.

‡ περιεξ† Go.—pedibus Eu. Ar.—Qy. πεζῇ, πεζοῦς, or πεζηκῶς. Ed<sup>r</sup> of Eu. Ar.

§ Sc.—κατακλιθέντος Go.—κατακλασθέντος Go. m.

|| τί αὐτοῦ ἐν Go.—τι . . . ἐν Sc.—τι ἐν A.

¶ or Cordyean Fab.—Corduorum montibus Eu. Ar.

\*\* Σισπάρων Din. †† Volumen Eu. Ar. ‡‡ Sc. σκοτιζοντας Go.

# BEROSSUS:

FROM APOLLODORUS.

OF THE CHALDÆAN KINGS.

ΤΑΥΤΑ μὲν ὁ Βήρωστος  
 ἱστορήσε, πρῶτον γενέσθαι  
 βασιλέα \* Ἀλωρον ἐκ Βαβυ-  
 λῶνος Χαλδαῖον † βασιλεῦ-  
 σαι δὲ σάρους δέκα, καὶ κα-  
 θεξῆς Ἀλάπαρον ‡ καὶ Ἀμή-  
 λωνα § τὸν ἐκ Παντιβίβλων ||  
 εἶτα Ἀμμένωνα τὸν Χαλ-  
 δαῖον, ἐφ' οὗ φησι φανῆναι  
 τὸν μυσαρὸν Ὠάννην, τὸν  
 Ἀννῆδωτον, ἐκ τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς  
 (ὅπερ Ἀλέξανδρος προλαβὼν  
 εἶρηκε φανῆναι τῷ πρώτῳ  
 ἔτει· οὗτος δὲ μετὰ σάρους  
 τεσσαράκοντα· ὁ δὲ Ἀβυδη-  
 νός ¶ τὸν \*\* δεύτερον Ἀννῆ-  
 δωτον μετὰ σάρους εἴκοσιν ἑξ·)  
 εἶτα Μεγάλαρρον †† ἐκ Παν-  
 τιβίβλων πόλεως, βασιλεῦσαι  
 δ' αὐτὸν σάρους δικοκαίδεκα·

THIS is the history which Berossus  
 has transmitted to us. He tells us  
 that the first king was Alorus of Ba-  
 bylon, a Chaldæan: he reigned ten  
 sari: and afterwards Alaparus, and  
 Amelon who came from Pantibiblon:  
 then Ammenon the Chaldæan, in  
 whose time appeared the Musarus  
 Oannes the Annedotus from the Ery-  
 thræan sea. (But Alexander Poly-  
 histor anticipating the event, has said  
 that he appeared in the first year;  
 but Apollodorus says that it was  
 after forty sari; Abydenus, however,  
 makes the second Annedotus appear  
 after twenty-six sari.) Then suc-  
 ceeded Megalarus from the city of  
 Pantibiblon; and he reigned eighteen  
 sari: and after him Daonus the shep-  
 herd from Pantibiblon reigned ten

\* βασιλέων Go.

† Χαλδαίων Go.

‡ Ἀλάσπαρον Go.

§ Almelon. Eu. Ar.

|| Παντιβίβλων A.

¶ Ἀβυδινός; Vulg.

\*\* τὸ Go.

†† Amegalarus.

καὶ μετὰ τούτων Δάωνον ποι-  
μένα ἐκ Παντιβίβλων βασι-  
λεῦσαι σάρους δέκα. κατὰ  
τούτων πάλιν φησὶ φανῆναι ἐκ  
τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς Ἀννήδατον τέταρ-  
τον τὴν αὐτὴν τοῖς ἄνω ἔχοντα  
διάθεσιν καὶ τὴν ἰχθύος πρὸς  
ἀνθρώπου μίξιν. εἶτα ἄρξαι\*  
Εὐεδάραχον† ἐκ Παντιβίβ-  
λων, καὶ βασιλεῦσαι σάρους  
ὀκτωκαίδεκα. ἐπὶ τούτου φη-  
σιν ἄλλον φανῆναι ἐκ τῆς  
ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης ὁμοιον  
κατὰ τὴν ἰχθύος πρὸς ἀνθρώ-  
πον μίξιν, ᾧ ὄνομα Ὀδάκων.‡  
τούτους δὲ φησι πάντας τὰ  
ὑπὸ Ὀάννου κεφαλαιωδῶς ῥη-  
θέντα κατὰ μέρος ἐξηγήσα-  
σθαι. περὶ τούτου Ἀβυδηνὸς  
οὐδὲν εἶπεν. εἶτα ἄρξαι Ἀμεμ-  
ψινὸν Χαλδαῖον ἐκ Λαράγγ-  
χων· βασιλεῦσαι δὲ αὐτὸν  
ὀγδοὺς σάρους δέκα. εἶτα  
ἄρξαι Ὀτιάρτην Χαλδαῖον  
ἐκ Λαράγγων, βασιλεῦσθαι  
δὲ σάρους ἡ. Ὀτιάρτου δὲ τε-  
λευτήσαντος τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ  
Ξίσουθρον βασιλεῦσαι σάρους  
ὀκτωκαίδεκα. ἐπὶ τούτου τὸν  
μέγαν κατάκλυσμόν φησι γε-  
γενῆσθαι. ὡς γίνεσθαι ὁμοῦ  
πάντας βασιλεῖς δέκα, σάρους  
δὲ ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι.

sari ; in his time (he says) appeared again from the Erythræan sea a fourth Annedotus, having the same form with those above, the shape of a fish blended with that of a man. Then reigned Euedorachus from Pantibiblon, for the term of eighteen sari ; in his days there appeared another personage from the Erythræan sea like the former, having the same complicated form between a fish and a man, whose name was Odacon. (All these, says Apollodorus, related particularly and circumstantially whatever Oannes had informed them of : concerning these Abydenus has made no mention.) Then reigned Amempsinus, a Chaldæan from Laranchæ ; and he being the eighth in order reigned ten sari. Then reigned Otiartes, a Chaldæan, from Laranchæ ; and he reigned eight sari. And upon the death of Otiartes, his son Xisuthrus reigned eighteen sari : in his time happened the great deluge. So that the sum of all the kings is ten ; and the term which they collectively reigned an hundred and twenty sari. —*Syncel. Chron.* 39.—*Euseb. Chron.* 5.

\* ἤρξαι Go.

† Eudoranchus Eu. Ar.—Εὐεδάρασχον Go.

‡ Ὀδάκων Go.—ὁ Δαγων Fab. Go. m.

## BEROSSUS:

### FROM ABYDENUS.

#### OF THE CHALDÆAN KINGS AND THE DELUGE.

ΧΑΛΔΑΙΩΝ μὲν τῆς σοφίης  
πέρι τοσαῦτα.

Βασιλεῦσαι δὲ τῆς χώρας  
πρῶτον λέγεται\* Ἀλωρον, τὸν  
δὲ ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ λόγον διαδοῦναι  
ὅτι μιν τοῦ λεῶ† ποιμένα ὁ  
θεὸς ἀποδείξει. βασιλεῦσαι  
δὲ σάρους δέκα. σάρος δὲ  
ἐστὶν ἑξακόσια καὶ τρισχίλια  
ἔτεα, νῆρος δὲ ἑξακόσια,  
σώσσοις δὲ ἑξήκοντα.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Ἀλάπαρον  
ἄρξαι σάρους τρεῖς, μεθ' οὗ  
Ἀμίλλαρος ἐκ πόλεως Παντι-  
βίβλιος§ ἐβασίλευσε σάρους  
γ'. ἐφ' οὗ δεύτερον Ἀννήδα-  
τον|| τὴν θάλασσαν ἀναδῦναι  
παραπλήσιον Ὡάννη¶ τὴν  
ιδεάν ἡμιδαίμονα. μεθ' οὗ

So much concerning the wisdom of  
the Chaldæans.

It is said that the first king of the  
country was Alorus, and that he gave  
out a report that God had appointed  
him to be the Shepherd of the people:  
he reigned ten sari: now a sarus is  
esteemed to be three thousand six  
hundred years; a neris six hundred;  
and a sossus sixty.

After him Alaparus reigned three  
sari: to him succeeded Amillarus  
from the city of Pantibiblon, who  
reigned thirteen sari; in his time  
came up from the sea a second An-  
nedotus, a semi-dæmon very similar  
in his form to Oannes: after Amilla-  
rus reigned Ammenon twelve sari,

\* Sc. λέγων A.—λέγει Go.—λέγει Go. m.

† Sc. μὲν τοῦ λεῶς Go.

§ Παντιβίβλου Sc.—Παντιβίβλιος A.

¶ Ὡάννη Go.

† ὦν Go.

|| Ἀννηδοτον Sc.



Ἀμμένων ἐκ Παντιβίβλων  
 ἦρξε\* σάρους ιβ'. μεθ' ὃν  
 Μεγάλαρος † ἐκ Παντιβί-  
 βλων ἦρξε σάρους δεκα-  
 δεκα· εἴτα Δαὼς ποιμὴν ἐκ  
 Παντιβίβλων ἐβασίλευσε σά-  
 ρους δέκα, ἐφ' οὗ δ' διφνεῖς ‡  
 γῆν ἐκ θαλάσσης ἀνέδυσαν,  
 ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα ταῦτα, Εὐέ-  
 δακος, Ἐνεύγαμος, Ἐνεύβου-  
 λος, § Ἀνήμεντος. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῦ  
 μετὰ ταῦτα Εὐεδωρέσχου ||  
 Ἀνώδαρος. ¶ μεθ' ὃν \*\* ἄλ-  
 λοι τε †† ἦρξαν καὶ Σίσου-  
 θρος ἐπὶ τούτοις, ὡς τοὺς πάν-  
 τας εἶναι βασιλεῖς δέκα, ὧν  
 ὁ χρόνος τῆς βασιλείας συνῆξε  
 σάρους ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι. καὶ  
 περὶ τοῦ κατακλυσμοῦ παρὰ  
 μοι μὲν, οὐκ ἀπαράλλακτα  
 λέγει οὕτως· μετὰ Εὐεδώρε-  
 σχον ἄλλοι τινὲς ἦρξαν καὶ  
 Σίσιθρος, ᾧ δὴ Κρόνος προση-  
 μαίνει μὲν ἔσσεσθαι πληθὺς  
 ὄμβρων Δεσίου ‡‡· ἰέ. §§ κε-  
 λεύει δὲ πᾶν ὃ τι γραμμάτων  
 ἦν ἐχόμενον ἐν Ἡλιουπόλει ||||  
 τῇ ἐν Σιππάρουσι ¶¶ ἀπο-  
 κρίναι. Σίσιθρος δὲ ταῦτα  
 ἐπιτελεῖα \*\*\* ποιήσας εὐθὺς

who was of the city of Pantibiblon :  
 then Megalarus of the same place  
 reigned eighteen sari : then Daos, the  
 shepherd, governed for the space of  
 ten sari ; he was of Pantibiblon ; in  
 his time four double-shaped person-  
 ages came up out of the sea to land,  
 whose names were Euedocus, Eneu-  
 gamus, Eneuboulus, and Anementus :  
 afterwards in the time of Euedores-  
 chus appeared another Anodaphus.  
 After these reigned other kings, and  
 last of all Sisithrus : so that in the  
 whole, the number amounted to ten  
 kings, and the term of their reigns to  
 an hundred and twenty sari. (And  
 among other things not irrelative to  
 the subject, he continues thus con-  
 cerning the deluge :) After Euedores-  
 chus some others reigned, and then  
 Sisithrus. To him the deity Cronus  
 foretold that on the fifteenth day of  
 the month Desius there would be a  
 deluge of rain : and he commanded  
 him to deposit all the writings what-  
 ever which were in his possession, in  
 the city of the Sun in Sippara. Sisi-  
 thrus, when he had complied with  
 these commands, sailed immediately  
 to Armenia, and was presently in-

\* μεθ' ὃν, with acc . . . . ἦρξαν Go. throughout.

† Μεγάλαρος A.

‡ διφνὲς Go.

§ Ἐναβούλος Sc.

|| Ἀνωδέσχου Sc.

¶ Ἀνώ Δάρος Go.

\*\* ὧν Go.—ὅς Go. m.

†† ἄλλοι τοὶ τὲ A.—ἄλλοι δύο τε Anon. Dind.

‡‡ Δαισίου Dind.

§§ πέμπτη ἐπὶ δέκα Go.

|||| Ἡλίου πόλει Go.

¶¶ Σισπάρουσι Dind.

\*\*\* ἔτη τελεῖα Go.

ἐπ' Ἀρμενίης ἀνέπλωε, καὶ παραυτίκα μὲν\* κατελάμβανε τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Θεοῦ. τρίτη δὲ ἡμερὴ ἐπεὶ ὕων† ἐκόπασε, μετῴει τῶν ὀρνίθων, πείρην‡ ποιεῦμενος εἴ που γῆν ἴδοιεν τοῦ ὕδατος ἐκδύσαν· αἱ δὲ ἐκδεκομένου σφέας πελάγεος ἀμφιχανέος ἀπορέουσai § ὅκη καὶ δορμίσονται || παρὰ τὸν Σίσιθρον, ὅπισω κομίζονται, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὴν ¶ ἔτεται.\*\* ὥς δὲ τῇσι †† τρίτησιν ἐτύχουν, ‡‡ ἀπείκατο §§ γὰρ δὴ πηλοῦ κατάπλοι τοὺς ταρσοὺς, Θεοί μιν |||| ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανίζουσι, τὸ δὲ πλοῖον ἐν Ἀρμενίῃ περίαπτα ξύλων ἀλεξιφάρμακα καὶ τοῖσιν ἐπιχωρίοις παρείχεται.

spired by God. Upon the third day after the cessation of the rain Sisithrus sent out birds, by way of experiment, that he might judge whether the flood had subsided. But the birds passing over an unbounded sea, without finding any place of rest, returned again to Sisithrus. This he repeated with other birds. And when upon the third trial he succeeded, for the birds then returned with their feet stained with mud, the gods translated him from among men. With respect to the vessel, which yet remains in Armenia, it is a custom of the inhabitants to form bracelets and amulets of its wood.—*Syncl. Chron.* 38.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan.* lib. 9.—*Euseb. Chron.* 5. 8.

#### OF THE TOWER OF BABEL.

Ἐντὶ δ' ¶¶ οἱ λέγουσι τοὺς πρώτους\*\*\* ἀνασχόντας ῥώμῃ τε καὶ μεγέθει χανωνέντας· καὶ δὴ Θεῶν ††† καταφρονήσαντας ἀμείνονας εἶναι τύρσιν ἡλίβατον αείρειν, ‡‡‡ ἣ νῦν Βαβυλῶν ἐσ-

They say that the first inhabitants of the earth, glorying in their own strength and size, and despising the gods, undertook to raise a tower whose top should reach the sky, in the place in which Babylon now stands: but when it approached the heaven, the

\* μὴν A.

† περικτῆν A.

|| ὁκέϊκα δορμίσονται A.—ὅκηκα δορμίσονται Go.

\*\* ἐταίραι A.

†† τισὶ A.

§ ἀπορρεούσαι A.

¶ αὐτῇσι Go.

§§ ἀπείκατο A.

|||| μὲν A.

¶¶ Sc.—Ἐν τῇ δὴ Go.

\*\*\* Sc. inserts ἐκ γῆς.

††† Δεῶν Go.

‡‡‡ αἰετῶν Go.

τιν, ἥδη τε ἄσσαν εἶναι τοῦ  
 οὐρανοῦ. καὶ τοὺς ἀνέμους  
 Νεοῖσι βωθέοντας\* ἀνατρέψαι  
 περὶ αὐτοῖσι τὸ μηχανήμα,  
 τοῦ δὴ τὰ ἐρείπια† λέγεσθαι  
 Βαβυλῶνα. τέως δὲ ὄντας  
 ὁμογλώσσους ἐκ Νεῶν πολύ-  
 ντροον‡ φωνὴν ἐνέγκασθαι·§  
 μετὰ δὲ Κρόνον καὶ Τιτῆν||  
 συστῆναι πόλεμον. ὁ δὲ τόπος  
 ἐν ᾧ πύργον ᾠκοδόμησαν, νῦν  
 Βαβυλὼν καλεῖται, διὰ τὴν  
 σύγχυσιν τοῦ περὶ τὴν διά-  
 λεκτον πρῶτον ἐναγροῦς. Ἐβ-  
 ραῖοι γὰρ τὴν σύγχυσιν Βάβελ  
 καλοῦσι.

winds assisted the gods, and over-  
 threw the work upon its contrivers:  
 and its ruins are said to be still at  
 Babylon: and the gods introduced a  
 diversity of tongues among men, who  
 till that time had all spoken the same  
 language: and a war arose between  
 Cronus and Titan. The place in  
 which they built the tower is now  
 called Babylon, on account of the  
 confusion of the tongues; for con-  
 fusion is by the Hebrews called Babel.  
 —*Euseb. Præp. Evan.* lib. 9.—*Syncel.*  
*Chron.* 44.—*Euseb. Chron.* 13.

\* Νεοὶ εἰβοθέοντας MSS.

† Sc.—ἐρείπια Go.

‡ Go. m.—πολύντροον Go.—πολύντροον Sc.

§ A.—ἐνέγκασθαι Go.—ἐνέγκασθαι Sc.

|| Sc.—τί τιτι A.—Τιτῆνι Go.

## BEROSSUS:

FROM JOSEPHUS, &c.\*

---

### OF ABRAHAM.

ΜΕΤΑ τὸν κατακλυσμὸν δεκάτῃ γενεᾷ, παρὰ Χαλδαίοις τις ἦν δίκαιος ἀνὴρ, καὶ μέγας, καὶ τὰ οὐράνια ἔμπειρος.

AFTER the deluge, in the tenth generation, was a certain man among the Chaldæans renowned for his justice and great exploits, and for his skill in the celestial sciences.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 9.*

### OF NABONASAR.

Ἀπὸ δὲ Ναβονασάρου τοὺς χρόνους τῆς τῶν ἀστέρων κινήσεως Χαλδαῖοι ἠκρίβωσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ Χαλδαίων οἱ παρ' Ἑλλήσι μαθηματικὸν λαβόντες ἐπειδὴ Ναβόνασαρος συναγαγὼν τὰς πράξεις τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλείων, ἠφάνι-

From the reign of Nabonasar only are the Chaldæans (from whom the Greek mathematicians copy) accurately acquainted with the heavenly motions : for Nabonasar collected all the mementos of the kings prior to himself, and destroyed them, that the enumeration of the Chaldæan kings

\* The various readings to some of the following extracts would, if they were all given, exceed the text in size. I have selected those which appear to be most material.



σεν, ὅπως ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἡ κατα-  
ρίξιμῃσι γίνεται τῶν Χαλ-  
δαίων βασιλέων.

might commence with him.—*Syncel. Chron.* 207.

#### OF THE DESTRUCTION OF THE JEWISH TEMPLE.

Τινὰ τρόπον πέμψας ἐπὶ  
τὴν Αἴγυπτον καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν  
ἡμετέραν γῆν τὸν υἱὸν τὸν  
ἑαυτοῦ Ναβουχοδονόσορον με-  
τὰ πολλῆς δυνάμεως, ἐπεὶ δὴ  
περ ἀφεστῶτας αὐτοὺς ἐπύ-  
θετο πάντων ἐκράτησε, καὶ  
τὸν ναὸν ἐνέπηρσε τὸν ἐν Ἱερο-  
σολύμοις, ὅλως τε πάντα τὸν  
παρ' ἡμῶν λαὸν ἀναστῆσας,  
εἰς Βαβυλῶνα μετόπισεν.  
συνέβη δὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐρη-  
μαῖναι χρόνον ἕτων ἑβδομή-  
κοντα, μέχρι Κύρου τὸν Περ-  
σῶν βασιλέως. κρατῆσαι δὲ  
(φησὶ) τὸν Βαβυλώνιον Αἰγύπ-  
του, Συρίας, Φοινίκης, Ἀρα-  
βίας, πάντας δὲ ὑπερβαλλό-  
μενον\* ταῖς πράξεσι τοὺς πρὸ  
αὐτοῦ Χαλδαίων καὶ Βαβυ-  
λωνίων βασιλευκότας.

He (Nabopollasar) sent his son  
Nabuchodonosor with a great army  
against Egypt, and against Judea,  
upon his being informed that they had  
revolted from him; and by that means  
he subdued them all, and set fire to  
the temple that was at Jerusalem; and  
removed our people entirely out of  
their own country, and transferred  
them to Babylon, and our city re-  
mained in a state of desolation during  
the interval of seventy years, until the  
days of Cyrus king of Persia. (He  
then says, that) this Babylonian king  
conquered Egypt, and Syria, and  
Phoenicia, and Arabia, and exceeded  
in his exploits all that had reigned  
before him in Babylon and Chaldaea.  
—*Joseph. contr. Appion.* lib. 1. c. 19.

#### OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR.

Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ πατὴρ αὐ-  
τοῦ Ναβοπολλάσαρος, † ὅτι ὁ  
τεταγμένος σατράπης ἔντε ‡

When Nabopollasar his (Nabuchod-  
onosor's) father, heard that the go-  
vernor, whom he had set over Egypt,

\* ὑπερβαλλόμενον MSS.

† Hud. m.—Ναβολάσσαρος Hud. from MSS.

‡ εν τῇ Go.

Αἰγύπτῳ καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν Συρίαν τὴν Κοίλῃν καὶ τὴν Φοινίκην τόποις ἀποστάτης γέγονεν, οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτὸς ἔτι κακοπαθεῖν, συστήσας τῷ υἱῷ Ναβουχοδονοσόρῳ\* ὄντι ἔτι ἐν ἡλικίᾳ† μέρη τινὰ τῆς δυνάμεως, ἐξέπεμψεν ἐπ' αὐτόν. || συμμίζας δὲ Ναβουχοδονόσορος τῷ ἀποστάτῃ, καὶ παραταξάμενος, αὐτοῦ τε ἐκυρίευσεν, καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἀρχῆς¶ ὑπὸ τὴν αὐτοῦ βασιλείαν ἐποίησεν. τῷ δὲ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ συνέβη Ναβοπολλασάρῳ, κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν ἀβρώσῃσαντι, ἐν τῇ Βαβυλωνίῳ πόλει μεταλλάξαι τὸν βίον, ἔτη βεβασιλευκότι ἔκοσιν ἐννέα.\*\*

Αἰσθόμενος δὲ μετ' οὐ πολὺν τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτὴν Ναβουχοδονόσορος, καταστήσας τὰ κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον πράγματα καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν χώραν, καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους Ἰουδαίων τε καὶ Φοινίκων καὶ Σύρων καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐθνῶν συντάξας τισὶ τῶν φίλων, μετὰ βαρυτάτης†† δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς λοι-

and the provinces of Coelesyria and Phœnicia, had revolted, he was determined to punish his delinquencies, and for that purpose entrusted part of his army to his son Nabuchodonosor, who was then of mature age,† and sent him forth against the rebel: and Nabuchodonosor engaged and overcame him, and reduced the country again under his dominion. And it came to pass that his father, Nabopolassar, was seised with a disorder which proved fatal, and he died in the city of Babylon, after he had reigned nine and twenty years.

Nabuchodonosor, as soon as he had received intelligence of his father's death, set in order the affairs of Egypt and the other countries, and committed to some of his faithful officers the captives he had taken from the Jews, and Phœnicians, and Syrians, and the nations belonging to Egypt, that they might conduct them with that part of the forces which had heavy armour, together with the

\* Ναβουκοδρσορῳ Dind.—Ναβουχοδονοσόρῳ Go.—Nabucodrossorus Eu. Ar.—Ναβοκοδρσορῳ A.—B.

† Lat.—Fab.—but a youth—Qy.

‡ Sync. omits this passage.

¶ ἑξαυθις Eu.

\*\* ἐν Jos. in Orig.

|| αὐτῶν Go.

†† τῆς Jos. in Orig.

πῆς ἀφελείας ἀνακομίζειν εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν, αὐτὸς ὁρμήσας\* ὀλίγοστος παρεγένετο διὰ τῆς ἐρήμου εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. καταλαβὼν δὲ τὰ πράγματα διοικούμενα ὑπὸ Χαλδαίων, καὶ διατηρουμένην τὴν βασιλείαν ὑπὸ τοῦ βελτίστου αὐτῶν, κυριεύσας ἐξ ὀλοκλήρου† τῆς πατρικῆς ἀρχῆς. Τοῖς μὲν αἰχμαλώτοις παραγενόμενος συνέταξεν αὐτοῖς ἀποικίας ἐν τοῖς ἐπιτηδαιοτάτοις τῆς Βαβυλωνίας τότοις ἀποδεῖξαι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου λαφύρων, τὸ τε Βήλου ἱερὸν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ κοσμήσας φιλοτίμως. Τὴν τε ὑπάρχουσαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πόλιν, καὶ ἐτέραν ἔξωθεν προσχαρισάμενος καὶ ἀνακαινήσας‡ πρὸς τὸ μηκέτι δυνάσθαι τοὺς πολιορκούντας τὸν ποταμὸν ἀναστρέφοντας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασκευάζειν, ὑπερβάλετο τρεῖς μὲν τῆς ἔνδον πόλεως περιβόλους, τρεῖς δὲ τῆς ἔξω τούτων, τοὺς μὲν ἐξ ὀπτῆς πλίνθου καὶ ἀσφάλτου, τοὺς δὲ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς πλίνθου. Καὶ τειχίσας ἀξιολόγως τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τοὺς πυλῶνας κοσμήσας ἱεροπρεπῶς, προσκατεσκεύα-

rest of his baggage, to Babylonia : in the mean time with a few attendants he hastily crossed the desert to Babylon. When he arrived there he found that his affairs had been faithfully conducted by the Chaldæans, and that the principal person among them had preserved the kingdom for him : and he accordingly obtained possession of all his father's dominions. And he distributed the captives in colonies in the most proper places of Babylonia : and adorned the temple of Belus, and the other temples, in a sumptuous and pious manner, out of the spoils which he had taken in this war. He also rebuilt the old city, and added another to it on the outside, and so far completed Babylon, that none, who might besiege it afterwards, should have it in their power to divert the river, so as to facilitate an entrance into it : and he effected this by building three walls about the inner city, and three about the outer. Some of these walls he built of burnt brick and bitumen, and some of brick only. When he had thus admirably fortified the city, and had magnificently adorned the gates, he added also a new palace to those in which his forefathers had dwelt, adjoining them, but exceeding them in height and splendor.

\* ὁρμήσας A.

† ὀλοκλήρως Go.

‡ ἀνακαινίσας Vulg.—ἀνακαινίσας Dind.



κεν τοῖς πατρικοῖς βασιλείοις  
 ἕτερα βασιλεία ἐχόμενα  
 ἐκείνων, ὑπεραίροντα ἀνάστη-  
 μα καὶ τὴν πολλὴν πολυτέ-  
 λειαν. Μακρὸν \* δ' ἴσως  
 ἔσται ἂν τις ἐξηγῇται, πλὴν  
 ὄντα γε εἰς † ὑπερβολὴν ὡς  
 μεγάλα καὶ ὑπερήφανα,  
 συνετελέσθη ἡμέραις δεκα-  
 πέντε. ἐν δὲ τοῖς βασιλείοις  
 τούτοις ἀναλήμματα ‡ λίθινα  
 ὑψηλὰ ἀνγκοδομήσας, καὶ τὴν  
 ὕψιν ἀποδοὺς ὁμοιοτάτην τοῖς  
 ὄρεσι, καταφυτεύσας δένδρεσι  
 παντοδαποῖς ἐξειργάσατο, καὶ  
 κατασκευάσας τὸν καλού-  
 μενον κρεμαστὸν παράδεισον,  
 διὰ τὸ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ  
 ἐπιδυμεῖν τῆς ὁρείας διαδέ-  
 σews, τετραμμένην ἐν τοῖς  
 κατὰ τὴν Μηδίαν § τόποις.

Any attempt to describe it would be tedious : yet notwithstanding its prodigious size and magnificence it was finished within fifteen days. In this palace he erected very high walks, supported by stone pillars ; and by planting what was called a pensile paradise, and replenishing it with all sorts of trees, he rendered the prospect an exact resemblance of a mountainous country. This he did to gratify his queen, because she had been brought up in Media, and was fond of a mountainous situation.—*Joseph. contr. Appion. lib. 1. c. 19.—Syncel. Chron. 220.—Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 9.*

#### OF THE CHALDÆAN KINGS AFTER NEBUCHADNEZZAR.

Ναβουχοδονόσορος μὲν οὖν  
 μετὰ τὸ ἀρξάσθαι τοῦ προει-  
 ρημένου τείχους, ἐμπεσὼν εἰς  
 ἀβήρωστίαν, μετηλλάξατο τὸν  
 βίον, βεβασιλευκῶς ἔτη τεσ-  
 σαρακοντατρία. τῆς δὲ βα-  
 σιλείας κύριος ἐγένετο ὁ υἱος

Nabuchodonosor, whilst he was engaged in building the above-mentioned wall, fell sick, and died after he had reigned forty-three years ; whereupon his son Evilmerodachus succeeded him in his kingdom. His government however was conducted in an

\* B. Dind.—μακρὰ Hud.—μικρὸν Go.

† Dind. and others omit γε εἰς.

§ Μηδίαν Dind.

‡ ἀναλήματα Vulg.



αὐτοῦ Εὐειλμαράδοιχος.\* οὗ-  
τος προστάς τῶν πραγμά-  
των ἀνόμως καὶ ἀσελγῶς ἐπι-  
βουλεύει· ἐπὶ τοῦ τῆν ἀδελ-  
φὴν ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ Νηρίγλις-  
σόρου† ἀνιέρει, βασιλεύσας  
ἔτη δύο.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἀναίρεισθαι  
τοῦτον, διαδεξάμενος τὴν ἀρ-  
χὴν ὁ ἐπιβουλεύσας αὐτῷ  
Νηρίγλισσόρος, ἐβασίλευσεν  
ἔτη τέσσαρα.

Τοῦτου υἱὸς Λαβοροσοάρ-  
χοδος‡ ἐκυρίευσεν μὲν τῆς  
βασιλείας καὶς ἂν μῆνας  
ἐννέα· ἐπιβουλεύει δὲ, διὰ  
τὸ πολλὰ ἐμφαίνειν κακοήθειαν,  
ἐπὶ τῶν φίλων ἀπετυμπα-  
νίσθει.

Ἀπολομένου δὲ τοῦτου, συν-  
έλθοντες οἱ ἐπιβουλεύσαντες  
αὐτῷ, κοινῇ τὴν βασιλείαν  
περιέειχον Ναβοννέδου§ τινὶ  
τῶν ἐκ Βαβυλῶνος, ὄντι ἐκ  
τῆς αὐτῆς ἐπισυστάσεως. ||  
ἐπὶ τοῦτου τὰ περὶ τὸν ποτα-  
μὸν τεῖχην τῆς Βαβυλωνίων  
πόλεως, ἐξ ὅπτης πλίνθου καὶ  
ἀσφάλτου κατεκοσμήθει.

Οὔσης δὲ τῆς βασιλείας  
αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ  
ἔτει, προεξεληλυθὼς ¶ Κῦρος

illegal and improper manner, and he  
fell a victim to a conspiracy which  
was formed against his life by Nerig-  
lissoorus, his sister's husband, after he  
had reigned about two years.

Upon his death Neriglissoorus, the  
chief of the conspirators, obtained  
possession of the kingdom; and reigned  
four years.

He was succeeded by his son La-  
borosoarchodus who was but a child,  
and reigned nine months; for his  
misconduct he was seized by conspi-  
rators, and put to death by torture.

After his death, the conspirators  
assembled, and by common consent  
placed the crown upon the head of  
Nabonnedus, a man of Babylon, and  
one of the leaders of the insurrection.  
It was in his reign that the walls of  
the city of Babylon which defend the  
banks of the river were curiously built  
with burnt brick and bitumen.

In the seventeenth year of the reign  
of Nabonnedus, Cyrus came out of  
Persia with a great army, and having

\* Εὐειλμαλάρουκος Eu.

† Νηρίγλισόρου Eu.

‡ Λαβοροσάρσχος Al.—Χαβαεσσοαρχός Eu.

§ Ναβοννίδης MS. El.—Ναβοννίδης Eu.

|| Eu. Hud.—ἐπιστάσεως Vulg.

¶ προεξεληλυθὼς Eu.—εξεληλυθὼς Syn.

ἐκ τῆς Περσίδος μετὰ δυνάμεως πολλῆς, καὶ καταστρεψάμενος τὴν λοιπὴν Ἀσίαν\* πᾶσαν, ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας. αἰσθόμενος δὲ Ναβόννηδος τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῦ, ἀπαντήσας μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ παραταξάμενος, ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μαχῇ καὶ φυγὼν ὀλιγοστούς, συνεκλείσθη εἰς τὴν Βορσιππηῶν πόλιν. Κῦρος δὲ Βαβυλῶνα καταλαβόμενος, καὶ συντάξας τὰ ἔξω τῆς πόλεως τεῖχῃ κατασκάψαι, διὰ τὸ λίαν αὐτῷ πραγματικὴν καὶ δυσάλωτον φανῆναι τὴν πόλιν. Ἀνέξευξεν ἐπὶ Βόρσιππον, ἐκπολιορκήσων τὸν Ναβόννηδον. τοῦ δὲ Ναβόννηδου οὐχ ὑπομείναντος τὴν πολιορκίαν, ἀλλ' ἐγχειρήσαντος αὐτὸν, πρότερον χρησάμενος Κῦρος φιλανδρώπως, καὶ δοὺς οἰκητήριον αὐτῷ Καρμανίαν, ἐξέπεμψεν ἐκ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας. Ναβόννηδος μὲν οὖν, τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χρόνου διαγενόμενος ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, κατέστρεψε τὸν βίον.

conquered all the rest of Asia, advanced hastily into the country of Babylonia. As soon as Nabonnedus perceived he was advancing to attack him, he assembled his forces and opposed him, but was defeated, and fled with a few of his adherents, and was shut up in the city of Borsippus. Upon this Cyrus took Babylon, and gave orders that the outer walls should be demolished, because the city appeared of such strength as to render a siege almost impracticable. From thence he marched to Borsippus, to besiege Nabonnedus: but Nabonnedus delivered himself into his hands without holding out the place: he was therefore kindly treated by Cyrus, who provided him with an establishment in Carmania, but sent him out of Babylonia. Nabonnedus accordingly spent the remainder of his life in that country, where he died.—*Joseph. contr. App. lib. 1. c. 20.*—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 9.*

#### OF THE FEAST OF SACEA.

Βήρωσσος δὲ ἐν πρώτῳ Βαβυλωνιακῶν, τῷ Λωῶ, φησὶ,

Berossus, in the first book of his Babylonian history, says; That in the

\* Βασιλείαν ἄπασαν Eu.

μῆνι ἐκκαιδεκάτῃ ἄγεται  
 εὐορτήν Σακέας προσαγορευο-  
 μένην ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἐπὶ ἡμέρας  
 πέντε, ἐν αἷς ἕξος εἶναι ἄρ-  
 χεσθαι τοὺς δεσπότας ὑπὸ  
 τῶν οἰκέτων, ἀφηγείσθαι τε  
 τῆς οἰκίας ἓνα αὐτῶν ἐνδεδυ-  
 κότα σολὴν ὁμοίαν τῇ βασι-  
 λικῇ, ὃν καλεῖσθαι Ζωγανήν.

eleventh month, called Loos, is cele-  
 brated in Babylon the feast of Sacea  
 for five days, in which it is the custom  
 that the masters should obey their  
 domestics, one of whom is led round  
 the house, clothed in a royal garment,  
 and him they call Zoganes.—*Athenæus*,  
 lib. 14.

## MEGASTHENES:

FROM ABYDENUS.

OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR.

ΑΒΥΔΗΝΟΣ ἐν τῇ Ἀσσυρίῳ γραφῇ, Μεγασθένης δέ φησι. Ναβουκοδρόσορον Ἑρακλέος\* ἀλκιμώτερον γεγονότα ἐπὶ τε Λιβύην καὶ Ἰβηρίην στρατεῦσαι· ταύτας δὲ χειρωσάμενον ἀποδασμον αὐτέων εἰς τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ πόντου κατοικίσαι. Μετὰ δὲ λέγεται πρὸς Χαλδαίων, ὡς ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὰ βασιλῆϊα κατασχεδεῖν θεῶν ὅτεφ' δη. † φθεγγόμενος δὲ εἶπεν οὕτως. “ Ἐγὼ Ναβουκοδρόσορος, ὦ Βαβυλώνιοι, τὴν μέλλουσιν ὑμῖν προαγγέλλω συμφορὴν, τὴν οὔτε Βῆλος ἐμὸς πρόγονος, οὔτε βασίλειαι Βήλτις ἀποτρέψι μοίρας πείσαι σθένεσσιν. ‡ ἥξει Πέρσης ἡμίονος τοῖσιν ὑμετέροισι δαίμοσι χρεώμενος συμμάχοι-

ABYDENUS, in his history of the Assyrians, has preserved the following fragment of Megasthenes, who says: That Nabucodrosorus, having become more powerful than Hercules, invaded Libya and Iberia, and when he had rendered them tributary, he extended his conquests over the inhabitants of the shores upon the right of the sea. It is moreover related by the Chaldæans, that as he went up into his palace he was possessed by some god; and he cried out and said: “ Oh! Babylonians, I, Nabucodrosorus, foretel unto you a calamity which must shortly come to pass, which neither Belus my ancestor, nor his queen Beltis, have power to persuade the Fates to turn away. A Persian mule shall come, and by the assistance of your gods shall impose upon

\* Ἑρακλέος Eu.

‡ Sc.—ἀσθενέουσιν Eu.

† Sc.—θεῶν. ὅτε ὡδὴ, Eu.



σιν· ἐπάξει δὲ δουλοσύνην. οὗ  
δὴ συναίτιος ἔσται Μήδης τὸ  
Ἀσσύριον αὐχμημα. ὥς εἶδε  
μιν πρόσθεν, ἢ δοῦναι τοὺς  
πολίτας, χάρυβδιν τινα ἢ  
θάλασσαν εἰσδεξαμένην αἰσ-  
τῶσαι πρόβριζον, ἢ μιν ἄλλας  
ὁδοὺς στραφέντα φέρεσθαι  
διὰ τῆς ἐρήμου, ἵνα οὔτε ἄσ-  
τεα, οὔτε πάτος ἀνθρώπων,  
θῆρες δὲ νόμον ἔχουσι, καὶ  
ὄρνιθες πλάζονται, ἐν τε πέ-  
τρησι καὶ χαράδρῃσι μῶνον  
ἀλώμενον· ἐμέ τε πρὶν ἐξ\* νόον  
βαλέσθαι ταῦτα, τέλεος  
ἀμείνονος κυρῆσαι.”

Ὁ μὲν θρασυπῆγος παρα-  
κῆρμα ἠφάνιστο. ὁ δὲ οἱ παῖς  
Εὐιλμαλούρουχος ἐβασίλευε.  
τὸν δὲ ὁ κηδεστὴς ἀποκτείνας  
Νηριγλισάρης, λείπε παῖδα  
Λαβασσοάρασκον. τούτου δὲ  
ἀποθανόντος βιαίᾳ μόρῃ, Να-  
βαννίδοχον ἀποδείκνυσιν βασι-  
λέα, προσήκοντά οἱ οὐδέν. τῷ  
δὲ Κύρος ἐλὼν Βαβυλῶνα Καρ-  
μανίης ἡγεμονίην δαρέεταί.

(Καὶ περὶ τοῦ κτίσας δὲ  
τὸν Ναβουχοδονόσορ τὴν Βα-  
βυλῶνα, ὃ αὐτὸς ταῦτα γρά-  
φει·) λέγεται δὲ πάντα μὲν  
ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὕδαρ εἶναι, θάλασ-  
σαν καλεομένην. Βῆλον δὲ  
σφεα παῦσαι, χόρην ἐκάττω  
ἀπονεύσαντα, καὶ Βαβυλῶνα

you the yoke of slavery: the author  
of which shall be a Mede, the vain  
glory of Assyria. Before he should  
thus betray my subjects, Oh! that  
some sea or whirlpool might receive  
him, and his memory be blotted out  
for ever; or that he might be cast out  
to wander through some desert, where  
there are neither cities nor the trace  
of men, a solitary exile among rocks  
and caverns where beasts and birds  
alone abide. But for me, before he  
shall have conceived these mischiefs  
in his mind, a happier end will be  
provided.”

When he had thus prophesied, he  
expired: and was succeeded by his  
son Evilmaluruchus, who was slain  
by his kinsman Neriglisares: and  
Neriglisares left Labassoarascus his  
son: and when he also had suffered  
death by violence, they crowned Na-  
bannidochus, who had no connexion  
with the royal family; and in his reign  
Cyrus took Babylon, and granted him  
a principality in Carmania.

And concerning the rebuilding of  
Babylon by Nabuchodonosor, he writes  
thus: It is said that from the begin-  
ning all things were water, called the  
sea: that Belus caused this state of  
things to cease, and appointed to each  
its proper place: and he surrounded  
Babylon with a wall: but in process

\* εις Eu.

τείχει περιβαλεῖν· τῷ χρόνῳ δὲ τῷ ἱκευμένῳ ἀφανισθῆναι. τειχίσαι δὲ αὖτις Ναβουχοδονόσορον τὸ μέχρι τῆς Μακεδονίαν ἀρχῆς διαμείναν ἐὼν χαλκόπυλον. Καὶ μετ' ἕτερα πιλέγει, Ναβουχοδονόσορος δὲ διαδεξάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν, Βαβυλῶνα μὲν ἐτείχισε· τριπλῶ περιβόλῳ, ἐν πεντεκαίδεκα ἡμέρησι, τὸν τε Ἀρμακάλην ποταμὸν ἐξήγαγεν, ὅντα κέρας Εὐφρητέω, τὸν τε Ἀκράκανον.\* ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς Σιππαρηνῶν πόλιος, λάκκον ὀρυξάμενος, περίμετρον μὲν τεσσαράκοντα παρασαγγέων, βάθος δ' ὀρυγιῶν ἑικοσι, πύλας ἐπέστησεν, τὰς ἀνοίγοντες ἄρδουσιν τὸ πεδίον· καλέουσι δ' αὐτὰς Ἐχετογνωμόνας.† ἐπετείχισε δὲ καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης τὴν ἐπὶ κλυσιν, καὶ Τερηδόνα πόλιν ἔκτισεν, κατὰ τὰς Ἀράβων εἰσβολάς· τὰ τε βασιλῆϊα δένδροις ἤσκησε, κρημαστοὺς παραδείσους ὀνομάσας.

of time this wall disappeared: and Nabuchodonosor walled it in again, and it remained so with its brazen gates until the time of the Macedonian conquest. And after other things he says: Nabuchodonosor having succeeded to the kingdom, built the walls of Babylon in a triple circuit in fifteen days; and he turned the river Armacale, a branch of the Euphrates, and the Acracanus: and above the city of Sippara he dug a receptacle for the waters, whose perimeter was forty parasangs, and whose depth was twenty cubits; and he placed gates at the entrance thereof, by opening which they irrigated the plains, and these they call Echetognomones (sluices): and he constructed dykes against the irruptions of the Erythræan sea, and built the city of Teredon to check the incursions of the Arabs; and he adorned the palaces with trees, calling them hanging gardens.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 10.*—*Euseb. Chron. 49.*

\* Eu. Ar. translates Ἀκράκανον, puteum, joining it with the succeeding paragraph.

† Eu. Ar. adds—quasi quandam voluntatem et affectum ex semetipsis habuissent.—Self-acting sluices.

SUPPLEMENTAL  
FRAGMENTS AND EXTRACTS  
ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE  
CHALDÆAN HISTORY.





## CHALDÆAN FRAGMENTS.

### OF THE ARK :

FROM NICOLAUS DAMASCENUS.\*

ΕΣΤΙΝ ὑπὲρ τὴν Μινυάδα  
μέγα ὄρος κατὰ τὴν Ἀρμε-  
νίαν, Βάρις † λεγόμενον· εἰς ὃ  
πολλοὺς συμφυγόντας ἐπὶ τοῦ  
κατακλυσμοῦ λόγος ἔχει πε-  
ρισωθῆναι, καὶ τινὰ ἐπὶ λάρ-  
ναχος ὀχοούμενον ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρό-  
ρειαν ὀκειῖλαι, ‡ καὶ τὰ λεί-  
ψανα τῶν ξύλων ἐπὶ πολὺ  
σωθῆναι. γένοιτο δ' αὖ οὗτος,  
ὃν τινὰ καὶ Μωσῆς § ἀνέ-  
γραφεν ὁ Ἰουδαίων νομοθέ-  
της.

THERE is above Minyas in the land  
of Armenia a very great mountain  
which is called Baris ; to which, it is  
said, that many persons retreated at  
the time of the deluge, and were  
saved ; and that one in particular was  
carried thither in an ark, and was  
landed on its summit, and that the  
remains of the vessel were long pre-  
served upon the mountain. Perhaps  
this was the same individual of whom  
Moses the legislator of the Jews has  
made mention:—*Jos. Ant. Jud. I. 3.*

—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. 9.*

\* Nicolaus Damascenus, a writer of Damascus about the age of Augustus. His fragments have been republished by Orellius. Leipzig.

† Baris signifies a ship. Walknaer's dissertation upon the word Baris may be found in the Preface to Valpy's edition of Stephans Thesaurus, p. 322. Epiphanius styles the mountain Lubar one of the mountains of Ararat; the Zendavesta calls it Albordi.

‡ οἰκεῖλαι Eu.

§ Μωσῆς Eu.

## OF THE DISPERSION :

FROM HESTIÆUS.

ΤΩΝ δὲ ἱερέων τοὺς διασω-  
 θέντας τὰ τοῦ Ἐνναλίου  
 Διὸς ἱερόματα λαβόντας εἰς  
 Σενάαρ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας ἔλ-  
 θειν. Σκίδνυνται δὲ τὸ  
 λοιπὸν ἐντεῦθεν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀλ-  
 λογλωσσίας\* τὰς ἀποικίας  
 ποιησάμενοι πανταχοῦ καὶ  
 γῆν ἕκαστοι κατελαμβάνον  
 τὴν ἐντυγχάνουσαν, καὶ εἰς ἣν  
 αὐτοὺς ἤγεν ὁ Θεός.

THE priests who escaped took with  
 them the implements of the worship  
 of the Enyalian Jove, and came to  
 Senaar in Babylonia. But they were  
 again driven from thence by the in-  
 troduction of a diversity of tongues :  
 upon which they founded colonies in  
 various parts, each settling in such  
 situations as chance or the direction  
 of God led them to occupy.—*Jos.  
 Ant. Jud. I. c. 4.—Euseb. Præp.  
 Evan. 9.*

## OF THE TOWER OF BABEL :

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

ΣΙΒΥΛΛΑ δὲ φησιν, ὁμοφώνων  
 ὄντων πάντων ἀνθρώπων, τινὰς  
 τούτων πύργον ὑπερμεγέθη  
 οἰκοδομήσαι, ὅπως εἰς τὸν οὐ-

THE Sibyl says : That when all men  
 formerly spoke the same language ;  
 some among them undertook to erect  
 a large and lofty tower, that they

\* ὁμογλωσσίας τὰς συνοικίας Eu. which is preferred by Bryant, who translates it, "And mankind being as yet all of one language made their settlements in various parts, &c."—Bochart proposes πολυγλωσσίας. I see no necessity for rejecting the original.

ρανὸν ἀναβῶσι. τοῦ δὲ Θεοῦ ἀνέμους ἐμφυσήσαντος ἀνα-  
τρέψαι αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἰδίαν ἐκάστῳ φωνὴν δοῦναι, διὸ δὴ  
Βαβυλῶνα τὴν πόλιν κληθῆ-  
ναι. μετὰ δὲ τὸν κατακλυσ-  
μὸν Τιτᾶνα καὶ Προμηθεῖα  
γενέσθαι. might climb up into heaven. But God\*  
sending forth a whirlwind, confounded  
their design, and gave to each tribe a  
particular language of its own: which  
is the reason that the name of that  
city is Babylon. After the deluge  
lived Titan and Prometheus; when  
Titan undertook a war against Cro-  
nus.†—*Synec.* 44.—*Jos. Ant. Jud.* I.  
c. 4.—*Eus. Præp. Evan.* 9.

## OF THE TOWER AND TITANIAN WAR :

### FROM THE SIBYLLINE ORACLES.‡

ΑΛΛ' ὅπότεν μέγαλοιο Θεοῦ τελέωνται ἀπειλαί,  
ἄς ποτ' ἐπηπείλησε βροτοῖς οἱ πύργον ἔτευξαν,  
Χώρῃ ἐν Ἀσσυρίῃ ὁμόφωνοι δ' ἦσαν ἅπαντες,

BUT when the judgments of the Almighty God  
Were ripe for execution; when the Tower  
Rose to the skies upon Assyria's plain,

\* In the Armenian “*Deus autem omnipotens*,” which agrees with the text of the Sibylline verses in the following page. Josephus and Eusebius have the plural *Θεοί*, Gods.

† The last paragraph is not in the Greek copies, but the Armenian is as follows:—“*Post diluvium autem Titan et Prometheus exstiterunt; ubi quidem Titan adversus Cronum (scil. Saturnum) bellum movebat.*”

‡ The translation is from the fourth volume of Bryant's *Mythology*, who has the following remarks upon the fragment.—“It has been borrowed by some Hellenistic Jew, or Gnostic, and inserted amid a deal of trash of his own composing. The superior antiquity of that part which I have laid before the reader, is plain from its being mentioned by Josephus. Some lines are likewise quoted by Athenagoras, and Theophilus Antiochenus. But there are passages afterwards which relate to circumstances of late date; such as were in time much inferior to the age of Athenagoras; and still farther removed from the æra of Josephus.”

Καὶ βούλοντ' ἀναβῆν' εἰς οὐρανὸν ἀστερόεντα,  
 Αὐτίκα ἄθ' ἀνάτος (μεγάλην ἐπέθηκεν ἀνάγκην)\*  
 Πνεύμασιν. αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' ἀνεμοὶ μέγαν ὑψόθι πύργον  
 ῥέψαν, καὶ θνητοῖσιν ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισι ἔριν ὥρσαν,  
 Τοῦνεκά τοι Βαβυλῶνα βροτοὶ πόλει οὖνομ' ἔθεντο.  
 Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ πύργος τ' ἔπεσε, γλώσσαι τ' ἀνθρώπων  
 Παντοδαπαῖς φωναῖσι διέστρεφον, αὐτὰρ ἅπασα  
 Γαῖα βροτῶν πληροῦτο μεριζομένων βασιλῆων.

And all mankind one language only knew :  
 A dread commission from on high was given  
 To the fell whirlwinds, which with dire alarms  
 Beat on the Tower, and to its lowest base  
 Shook it convulsed. And now all intercourse,  
 By some occult and overruling power,  
 Ceased among men : by utterance they strove  
 Perplexed and anxious to disclose their mind ;  
 But their lip failed them ; and in lieu of words  
 Produced a painful babbling sound : the place  
 Was thence called Babel ; by th' apostate crew  
 Named from the event. Then severed far away  
 They sped uncertain into realms unknown :  
 Thus kingdoms rose ; and the glad world was filled.

She then mentions Cronus, Titan, and Jäpetus, as the three sons  
 of the patriarch governing the world in the tenth generation  
 after the deluge, thus,

Καὶ τότε δὴ δεκάτῃ γενεῇ μερόπων ἀνθρώπων,  
 Ἐξ οὗπερ κατακλυσμὸς ἐπὶ προτέρους γένετ' ἄνδρας,  
 Καὶ βασίλευσε Κρόνος, καὶ Τιτᾶν, Ἰαπετός τε,

The triple division of the earth is afterwards mentioned, over  
 which each of the patriarchs ruled in peace.

Τρίσσαι δὴ μέριδες γαίης κατὰ κλῆρον ἐκάστοϋ,

\* Omitted in Gallæus ; Bryant inserts it.



Καὶ βασίλευσεν ἕκαστος ἐχὼν μέρος, οὐδὲ μάχοντο\*

Then the death of Noah, and lastly the war between Cronus and Titan.

Καὶ μαχέσαντο Κρόνος Τιτάν τε πρὸς αὐτούς.  
 . . . . .

## OF SCYTHISM AND HELLENISM.

FROM EPIPHANIUS.\*

ΠΡΩΤΟΝ μὲν αἱ τῶν αἱρέ-  
 σέων πασῶν μητέρες τε καὶ  
 πρωτότυποι καὶ ὀνομασίαι,  
 ἐξ ὧν μητέρες πέντε αἱ ἄλλαι  
 ἐφύησαν, καὶ εἴσιν αὗται πρῶ-  
 ται τέσσαρες.

Πρώτη, Βαρβαρισμός, ἥ τις  
 κατ' ἐαυτὴν ἐστὶ, διαρχέσα-  
 σα ἀφ' ἡμερῶν τοῦ Ἀδάμ ἐπὶ  
 δέκα γενεάς, ἕως τοῦ Νῶε.  
 Βαρβαρισμός δὲ κέκληται, ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ μὴ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀρχη-  
 γόντινα ἔχειν, ἥ μίαν συμφω-  
 νίαν, ἀλλ' ὅτι πᾶς τις ἐαυτῷ  
 ἐστοίχει, καὶ νόμος ἐαυτῷ  
 κατὰ τὴν προτίμησιν τοῦ ἰδίου  
 βουλήματος ἐγίνετο.

THE parents of all the heresies, and  
 the prototypes from which they de-  
 rive their names, and from which all  
 other heresies originate, are these  
 four primary ones.

The first is Barbarism,† which pre-  
 vailed without a rival from the days of  
 Adam through ten generations to the  
 time of Noah. It is called Barbarism,  
 because men had no rulers, nor sub-  
 mitted to any particular discipline  
 of life; but as each thought proper  
 to prescribe to himself, so he was  
 at liberty to follow the dictates of  
 his own inclination.

\* The following extract from Epiphanius is given also in the Paschal Chronicle in disjointed fragments. I have endeavoured to give the spirit of it as it may be gathered from a comparison of Epiphanius, Cedrenus and the Paschal Chronicle.

† Qy. Patriarchism?

Δευτέρα Σκυθισμὸς ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ Νῶε, (μετὰ τὸν κατακλυσμὸν, καὶ μετέπειτα) ἄχρι τῆς τοῦ πύργου οἰκοδομῆς καὶ Βαβυλῶνος. καὶ μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πύργου χρόνον ἐπὶ ὀλίγοις ἔτεσιν, τουτέστι Φαλῆκ καὶ Ῥαγαῦ. Οἱ τινες ἐπὶ τὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης κλίμα νευνικότες τῷ τῆς Σκυθίας μέρει, καὶ τοῖς αὐτῶν ἔθεσι προσεκριθῆσαν, ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ Θήρα ἡλικίας, καὶ ἐπέκεινα\* ἐξ οὐπερ οἱ Θρᾶκες γεγόνασιν.

Τρίτη, Ἑλληνισμὸς ἀπὸ τῶν χρόνων τοῦ Σερούχ, ἐναρξάμενος, διὰ τοῦ τῆς εἰδωλολατρίας, καὶ ὡς ἐστοίχουντο\* τηρικαῦτα ἕκαστος κατὰ τινα δεισιδαιμονίαν, ἐπὶ τὸ μᾶλλον πολιτικώτερον καὶ ἐπὶ ἔθῃ, καὶ θεσμοὺς εἰδῶλων τάττεσθαι τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶπων γένη. Οἷς τότε στοιχίσαντες ἐποίουν† διὰ χρωμάτων γράφοντες τὴν ἀρχὴν, καὶ ἀπεικάζοντες‡ τοὺς πάλαι παρ' αὐτοῖς τετιμημένους, ἢ τυράννους ἢ ἡγεμόνας, ἢ τινὰς τὶ δρᾶσαντας ἐν τῷ βίῳ, μνήμης τι δοκοῦν ἄξιον δι' ἀλκῆς τε, ἢ σωμάτων εὐρωστίας.

The second is Scythism which prevailed from the days of Noah and thence downwards to the building of the tower and Babylon, and for a few years subsequently to that time, that is to the days of Phalec and Ragau. But the nations which incline upon the borders of Europe continued addicted to the Scythic heresy, and the customs of the Scythians to the age of Thera, and afterwards; of this sect also were the Thracians.

The third is Hellenism, which originated in the days of Seruch with the introduction of idolatry: and as men had hitherto followed each some demonolatrous superstition of his own, they were now reduced to a more established form of polity, and to the rites and ceremonies of idols. And the followers of this began with the use of painting, making likenesses of those whom they had formerly honoured, either kings or chiefs, or men who in their lives had performed actions which they deemed worthy of record, by strength or excellence of body.

\* Epiphanius divides the word thus, ἐστοίχουν τὸ, and in the following passage places the full stop after θεσμοὺς, and a comma after γένη, introducing after εἰδῶλων the words μὲν τοῖς γε ἐναρξάμενα. I have in the whole passage followed the Paschal Chronicle.

† ἐξοποιούν Ep.

‡ ἀπεικονίζοντες Ep.

Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ ὁμοῦ καὶ Βα-  
βυλώνιοι, καὶ Φρύγες καὶ Φοί-  
νικες ταυτησὶ τῆς θρησκείας  
πρῶτοι εἰσηγγεῖται γενῶνασιν  
ἀγαλματοποιίας τε καὶ μυσ-  
τηρίων, ἀφ' ὧν τὰ πλεῖστα  
εἰς Ἑλλάδας μετηνέχθη ἀπὸ  
τῆς Κέκροπος ἡλικίας. καὶ κα-  
θεξῆς. Μετέπειτα δὲ καὶ  
ὑστέρῃ πολλῷ, τοὺς περὶ Κρόνον  
καὶ Ῥέα, Δία τε καὶ Ἀπόλ-  
λωνα, καὶ καθεξῆς θεοὺς ἀνα-  
γορεύσαντες.

The Egyptians, and Babylonians,  
and Phrygians, and Phœnicians were  
the first propagators of this supersti-  
tion of making images, and of the  
mysteries : from whom it was trans-  
ferred to the Greeks from the time  
of Cecrops downwards. But it was  
not till afterwards and at a consi-  
derable interval that Cronus and  
Rhea, Zeus and Apollo, and the rest  
were esteemed and honoured as  
gods.

The following extract is given in Epiphanius preceding the  
above.

ΕΠΕΙΤΑ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν χρόνων  
τοῦ Θάβρα τοῦ πατρὸς Ἀβρα-  
ὰμ, καὶ δι' ἀγαλμάτων τῶν  
πλάνην τῆς εἰδωλολατρίας εἰ-  
σηγησάμενοι, τοὺς ἑαυτῶν προ-  
πάτορας δι' ἀπεικονισμῶν τετι-  
μηκότες, καὶ τοὺς προ' αὐτῶν  
τετελευτηκότας τεχνησάμενοι.  
ἐν κεραμεικῇ ἐπισήμῃ τὸ  
πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ἐκάστης τέχνης  
μιμησαμένης, οἰκοδόμοι μὲν λί-  
θον ξέσαντες, ἀργυροκόποι δὲ,  
καὶ χρυσοχοί, διὰ τῆς ἰδίας  
ὑλῆς τεκτηνάμενοι, οὕτω καὶ  
τέκτονες, καὶ οἱ καθεξῆς.

AND from the times of Tharra the  
father of Abraham, they introduced  
images and all the errors of idola-  
try ; honouring their forefathers, and  
their departed predecessors with  
effigies which they fashioned after  
their likeness. They first made  
these effigies of earthen ware, but  
afterwards according to their dif-  
ferent arts they sculptured them in  
stone, and cast them in silver and  
gold, and wrought them in wood,  
and all kinds of different materials.

## OF HELLENISM:

FROM CEDRENUS.

ΕΚ τῆς φυλῆς τοῦ Ἰάφεθ ἐγεννήθη Σερούχ, ὅστις πρῶτος ἤρξατο τοῦ Ἑλληνισμοῦ, καὶ τοῦ δόγματος τῆς εἰδωλολατρείας. Αὐτὸς γὰρ, καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς πάλαι γενομένους ἢ πολεμιστὰς, ἢ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ τι πράξαντας ἀνδρίας ἢ ἀρετῆς ἄξιον ἐν τῷ βίῳ τοῦ μνημονεύεσθαι, καὶ ὡς ὄντας αὐτῶν προπάτορας ἀνδριάσι στηλῶν ἐτίμησαν, καὶ ὡς θεοὺς προσεκύνουν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐβυσίαζον. Οἱ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἄνθρωποι ἀγνοοῦντες τὴν τῶν προγόνων γνῶμην, ὅτι ὡς προπάτορας καὶ ἀγαθῶν εὐρετὰς ἐτίμησαν μνήμαις μόναις, ὡς θεοὺς ἐπουρανίους ἐτίμων, καὶ ἐβυσίαζον αὐτοῖς. Ἦν δὲ τὸ τῆς ἀποθεώσεως σχῆμα τοιοῦτον. Ἐν ταῖς ἱερατικαῖς αὐτῶν βίβλοις ἐτάσσοντο τὰ ὀνόματα αὐτῶν μετὰ τελευτῆν, καὶ κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν καιρὸν ἐορτὴν αὐτῷ ἐπετέλουν, λέγοντες τὰς αὐτῶν ψυχὰς εἰς τὰς τῶν μακάρων νήσους ἵεναι, καὶ μηκέτι κρίνεσθαι ἢ καλεσθαι πυρί.

OF the tribe of Japhet was born Seruch, who first introduced Hellenism and the worship of idols. For he and those who concurred with him in opinion honoured their predecessors whether warriors or leaders, or characters renowned during their lives for valour or virtue with columnar statues, as if they had been their progenitors, and tendered to them a species of religious veneration as a kind of gods and sacrificed. But after this their successors, overstepping the intention of their ancestors that they should honour them as their progenitors and the inventors of good things with monuments alone, honoured them as heavenly gods and sacrificed to them as such. And the following was the form of their canonization: they inscribed their names after their decease in their sacred books and established a festival to each at certain seasons, saying that their souls had departed to the islands of the blessed and were never condemned or burnt with fire.



## OF THE TOWER OF BABEL AND ABRAHAM:

FROM EUPOLEMUS.

ΠΟΛΙΝ Βαβυλῶνα πρώτον  
 μὲν κτισθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν δια-  
 σωθέντων ἐκ τοῦ κατακλυσ-  
 μοῦ, εἶναι δὲ αὐτοὺς γίγαντας,  
 οἰκοδομεῖν δὲ τὸν ἱστορούμενον  
 πύργον. πεσόντος δὲ τούτου  
 ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐνεργείας,  
 τοὺς γίγαντας διασπαρῆναι  
 καθ' ὅλην τὴν γῆν.

Δεκάτῃ δὲ γενεᾷ (φησιν)  
 ἐν πόλει τῆς Βαβυλωνίας Κα-  
 μαρίνῃ, ἣν τινες λέγουσι πόλιν  
 Οὐρίην, εἶναι δὲ μετεμνηνο-  
 μένην, Χαλδαίων πόλιν, ἐν  
 τρισκαιδεκάτῃ γενέσθαι Ἀ-  
 βραάμ γενεᾷ, εὐγενεῖα καὶ  
 σοφίᾳ πάντας ὑπερβεβηκότα,  
 ὃν δὴ καὶ τὴν ἀστρολογίαν καὶ  
 Χαλδαϊκὴν εὐρεῖν, ἐπὶ τε τὴν  
 εὐσέβειαν ὀρμήσαντα εὐαρεσ-  
 τῆναι τῷ Θεῷ. Τοῦτον δὲ διὰ  
 τὰ προστάγματα τοῦ Θεοῦ  
 εἰς Φοινίκην ἐλθόντα κατοικῆ-  
 σαι, καὶ τροπὰς ἡλίου καὶ  
 σελήνης καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα  
 διδάξαντα τοὺς Φοινίκας, εὐα-  
 ρεστῆναι τῷ βασιλεῖ αὐτῶν.

THE city of Babylon owes its founda-  
 tion to those who were saved from  
 the catastrophe of the deluge: they  
 were the Giants, and they built the  
 tower which is noticed in history.  
 But the tower being overthrown by  
 the interposition of God, the Giants  
 were scattered over all the earth.

He says moreover that in the tenth  
 generation in the city Camarina of  
 Babylonia, which some call the city  
 Urie, and which signifies a city of the  
 Chaldæans, the thirteenth in descent  
 lived Abraham, of a noble race, and  
 superior to all others in wisdom; of  
 whom they relate that he was the in-  
 ventor of astrology and the Chaldæan  
 magic, and that on account of his  
 eminent piety he was esteemed by  
 God. It is further said, that under  
 the directions of God he removed and  
 lived in Phœnicia, and there taught  
 the Phœnicians the motions of the  
 sun and moon and all other things;  
 for which reason he was held in great  
 reverence by their King.—*Euseb.*  
*Præp. Evan.* 9.

## OF ABRAHAM :

FROM NICOLAUS DAMASCENUS.

ABRAMHΣ\* ἐβασίλευσε Δα-  
μασιού, ἔπηλυσ σὺν στρα-  
τῷ ἀφιγμένος ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῆς  
ὑπὲρ Βαβυλῶνος † Χαλδαίων  
λεγομένης. μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρό-  
νον ἐξαναστὰς καὶ ἀπὸ ταύ-  
της τῆς χώρας σὺν τῷ σφε-  
τέρῳ λαῷ εἰς τὴν τότε μὲν  
Χαναναίαν λεγομένην, νῦν δὲ  
Ἰουδαίαν μετόκησε, καὶ οἱ  
ἀπ' ἐκείνου πληθύναντες, περὶ  
ὧν ἐν ἐτέρῳ λόγῳ διέξειμι τὰ  
ἱστορούμενα. Τοῦ τε Ἀβρά-  
μου ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ Δαμα-  
σκηνῇ τὸ ὄνομα δοξάζεται,  
καὶ κώμη ἀπ' αὐτοῦ δείκνυ-  
ται, Ἀβράμου οἴκησις λεγο-  
μένη. ‡

ABRAM was king of Damascus, and  
he came thither as a stranger with an  
army from that part of the country  
which is situated above Babylon of  
the Chaldæans : but after a short time  
he again emigrated from this region  
with his people and transferred his  
habitation to the land, which was then  
called Cananæa, but now Judæa,  
together with all the multitude which  
had increased with him ; of whose  
history I shall give an account in  
another book. The name of Abram  
is well-known even to this day in  
Damascus : and a village is pointed  
out which is still called the House of  
Abram.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan.* 9.—  
*Jos. Ant. Jud.* 1. 7.

\* Ἀβραάμης Eu.—Ἀβραμος Vat.

† Βαβυλῶνα Eu.

‡ It is doubtful whether the concluding sentence is that of Nicolaus Damas,  
or of Josephus : It is given in Eusebius.

## OF BELUS:

## FROM EUPOLEMUS.

ΒΑΒΥΛΩΝΙΟΤΕ γὰρ λέγειν  
πρῶτον γενέσθαι Βῆλον, ὃν εἶναι  
Κρόνον. Ἐκ τούτου δὲ γενέσθαι  
Βῆλον, καὶ Χαναάν τούτον δὲ  
τὸν Χαναάν γεννῆσαι τὸν πα-  
τέρα τῶν Φοινίκων. Τούτον δὲ  
Χοῦμ υἱὸν γενέσθαι, ὃν ὑπὸ τῶν  
Ἑλλήνων λέγεσθαι Ἀσβολον  
πατέρα δὲ Αἰθιοπῶν ἀδελφὸν  
δὲ τοῦ Μεστράειμ, πατέρα  
Αἰγυπτίων. Ἑλληνας δὲ λέγειν  
τὸν Ἀτλαντα εὐρηκέναι ἀσ-  
τρολογίαν.

For the Babylonians say that the  
first was Belus, who is the same as  
Cronus. And from him descended  
Belus and Chanaan; and this Cha-  
naan was the father of the Phoeni-  
cians. Another of his sons was Chum,  
who is called by the Greeks Asbolus,  
the father of the Ethiopians, and the  
brother of Mestram, the father of the  
Egyptians. The Greeks say, more-  
over, that Atlas was the discoverer of  
astrology.—*Eus. Pr. Ev. lib. IX.*

## FROM THALLUS.

ΚΑΙ γὰρ Βήλου τῶν Ἀσσυ-  
ρίων βασιλεύσαντος, καὶ Κρό-  
νου τοῦ Τιτᾶνος ὁ ἄλλος μέμ-  
νηται, φάσκων τὸν Βῆλον πεπο-  
λεμηκέναι σὺν τοῖς Τιτάσι  
πρὸς τὸν Δία, καὶ τοὺς σὺν  
αὐτῷ θεοὺς λεγόμενους, ἔνθα  
φησιν, καὶ ὁ Γύγος ἐπτηθεὶς  
ἔφυγεν εἰς Ταρτησσόν.

Κατὰ γὰρ τὴν Θάλλου ἱσ-  
τορίαν, ὁ Βῆλος προγενέστερος  
εἰρίσκειται τοῦ Ἰλιακοῦ πολέ-  
μου ἔτεσι τριῖν' \*.

THALLUS makes mention of Belus,  
the king of the Assyrians, and Cro-  
nus the Titan; and says that Belus,  
with the Titans, made war against  
Zeus and his compeers, who are called  
Gods. He says, moreover, that Gy-  
gus was smitten, and fled to Tar-  
tessus.

According to the history of Thal-  
lus, Belus preceded the Trojan war  
322 years.—*Theoph. ad Aut. 281,*  
*282.*

\* ἡ καὶ λ' ΑΙ.

## OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE :

## FROM CTESIAS.

ΠΑΡΑΠΑΗΣΙΩΣ δὲ τούτῳ  
καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ βασιλεῖς, παῖς  
παρὰ πατρός διαδεχόμενος τὴν  
ἀρχὴν, ἐπὶ γενεὰς τριάκοντα  
ἐβασίλευσαν, μέχρι Σαρδα-  
ναπάλου. Ἐπὶ τούτου γὰρ ἡ  
τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἡγεμονία μετέ-  
πεσεν εἰς Μήδους, ἔτη δια-  
μείνασα πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ  
τριακοσίων, ἔτι δ' ἐξηκοντα,\*  
καθάρπερ φησὶ Κτησίας ὁ Κνί-  
διος ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ βίβλῳ.

IN like manner all the other kings  
succeeded, the son receiving the  
empire from his father, being alto-  
gether thirty in their generations to  
Sardanapalus. In his time the em-  
pire passed to the Medes from the  
Assyrians, having remained with them  
upwards of 1360\* years, according to  
the account of Ctesias the Cnidian, in  
his second book.—*Diod. Sic.* lib. II.  
p. 77.

## FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

Ἡ μὲν οὖν ἡγεμονία τῶν  
Ἀσσυρίων ἀπὸ Νίνου διαμεί-  
νασα μὲν τριάκοντα γενεὰς,  
ἔτη δὲ πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ  
τετρακοσίων, ὑπὸ Μήδων κατε-  
λύθη τὸν προειρημένον τρόπον.

IN the manner above related, the  
empire of the Assyrians, after having  
continued from Ninus thirty descents,  
and more than 1400 years, was finally  
dissolved by the Medes.—*Diod. Sic.*  
lib. II. p. 81.

## FROM HERODOTUS.

ΑΣΣΥΡΙΩΝ ἀρχόντων τῆς  
ἂν Ἀσίης ἐπ' ἕτεα εἴκοσι καὶ  
πεντακό α, πρῶτοι ἀπ' αὐτῶν  
Μῆδοι ἤρξαντο ἀπίστασθαι.

THE Medes were the first who began  
the revolt from the Assyrians after  
they had maintained the dominion  
over Upper Asia for a period of 520  
years.—Lib. I. c. 95.

\* The Armenian omits the sixty years.



## OF NABOPOLASAR :

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.\*

ΤΟΥΤΟΝ (Ναβοπολάσαρον) ὁ Πολυΐστωρ Ἀλέξανδρος Σαρ-  
 δανάπαλον καλεῖ πέμψαντα  
 πρὸς Ἀστυάγην Σατράπην  
 Μηδείας, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα  
 αὐτοῦ Ἀμυῖτην λαβόντα νύμ-  
 φην εἰς τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Να-  
 βουχοδονόσορ. οὗτος στρατηγὸς  
 ὑπὸ Σάρακος τοῦ Χαλδαίων  
 βασιλέως σταλεῖς, κατὰ τοῦ  
 αὐτοῦ Σάρακος εἰς Νίνον ἐπι-  
 στρατεύει. οὗ τὴν ἔφοδον  
 πτοηθεὶς ὁ Σάρακος ἑαυτὸν  
 σὺν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐνέπρησεν.  
 καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν Χαλδαίων πα-  
 ρέλαβεν ὁ αὐτὸς Ναβοπολά-  
 σαρὸς ὁ τοῦ Ναβουχοδονοσόρου  
 πατήρ.

NABOPOLASAR, whom Alexander Po-  
 lyhistor calls Sardanapallus, sent to  
 Astyages the Satrap of Media, and  
 demanded his daughter Amuïtes in  
 marriage for his son Nabuchodono-  
 sor. He was the commander of the  
 army of Saracus King of the Chal-  
 dæans, and, having been sent upon  
 some expedition, turned his arms  
 against Saracus and marched against  
 the city of Ninus (Nineveh). But  
 Saracus confounded by his advance  
 set fire to his palace and burnt him-  
 self in it. And Nabopolasar obtained  
 the empire of the Chaldæans: he  
 was the father of Nabuchodonosor.—  
*Euseb. Chron.* 46.

## OF THE CHALDÆAN AND ASSYRIAN KINGS:

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

VERUM hæc quoque Polyhistor IN addition to the above Poly-  
 iis adjiciens, scribit: quod histor continues thus: After  
 nempe post diluvium Chaldæo- the deluge Evexius held pos-  
 rum regionem Evexius tenebat session of the country of the

\* This and the following fragments of Alexander Polyhistor are most probably extracts from the history of Berossus.

neris quatuor. Ac post eum filius ejus Comosbelus imperium suscepit per neros quatuor, et sossos quinque. A Xisuthro vero, et a diluvii tempore usque ad illud, quo Medi Babylonem ceperunt, reges omnino LXXXVI. Polyhistor recenset, atque unumquemque ex Berossi volumine nominatim memorat: tempus vero omnium eorum numero annorum trium myriadum et tribus milibus uno et nonaginta comprehendit. Deinde vero post eos, cum ita firmiter stabiliti erant, repente Medi copias adversus Babylonem comparabant, ut caperent eam, atque ex se ipsis Tyrannos ibi constituerent.

Deinde nomina quoque Medorum tyrannorum ponit, VIII. numero: quorum anni CCXXIV et rursum reges undecim, annosque... Postea Chaldæorum reges XLIX, et annos CCCCLVIII. Deinde Arabum IX reges, et annos CCXLV. Post quos annos etiam ipsam Semiramidem in Assyrios dominatam esse tradit. Atque iterum minute enumerat nomina regum XLV, adsignans illis annos DXXVI.

Chaldæans during a period of four neri. And he was succeeded by his son Comosbelus, who held the empire four neri and five sossi. But from the time of Xisuthrus and the deluge, to that at which the Medes took possession of Babylon, there were altogether eighty-six kings. Polyhistor enumerates and mentions each of them by name from the volume of Berossus: the duration of the reigns of all which kings comprehends a period of thirty-three thousand and ninety-one years. But when their power was thus firmly established, the Medes suddenly levied forces against Babylon to surprise it, and to place upon the throne kings chosen from among themselves.

He then gives the names of the Median Kings, 8 in number, who reigned during the period of 224 years: and again 11 Kings during . . . years. Then 49 Kings of the Chaldæans 458 years. Then 9 Kings of the Arabians 245 years. After all these successive periods of years he states that Semiramis reigned over the Assyrians. And again minutely enumerates the names of 45

Post quos, inquit, rex Chaldæorum fuit, cui nomen Phulus; de quo item Hebræorum quoque historia meminit, Phulum denominans, quem in terram Judæorum venisse aiunt.

Kings, assigning to them a term of 526 years. After whom, he says there was a King of the Chaldæans, whose name was Phulus: Of whom also the historical writings of the Hebrews make mention under the name of Phulus (Pul) who they say invaded the country of the Jews.—*Eu. Ar. Chron.* 39.

### OF SENECHERIB:

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR,

POSTQUAM regnasset frater Senacharibi, et deinde postquam Acises in Babylonios dominatus esset, et nec dum triginta quidem diebus regnum tenuisset, a Marodach Baladano occisus est; et Marodach Baladanus per vim (regnum) tenuit sex mensibus: eum vero interficiens regnabat quidam cui nomen Elibus. Verum tertio regni ejus anno Sennecheribus rex Assyriorum exercitum conflabat adversus Babylonios, prælioque cum iis commisso vicit, et captum una cum amicis, in terram Assyriorum perducere jussit. In Babylonios ergo

AFTER the reign of the brother of Senecherib, Acises reigned over the Babylonians, and when he had governed for the space of thirty days, he was slain by Marodach Baladanus, who held the empire by force during six months: and he was slain and succeeded by a person named Elibus. But in the third year of his reign Senecherib king of the Assyrians levied an army against the Babylonians; and in a battle, in which they were engaged, routed, and took him prisoner with his adherents, and commanded them to be carried into the land of the Assyrians. Having taken upon himself the

dominatus, regem eis filium suum Asordanium constituit; ipse vero recedens terram Assyriorum petiit.

Quum autem ille fama accepisset Græcos in Ciliciam belli movendi causa pervenisse, ad eos contendit; aciem contra aciem instruit, ac plurimis quidem de suo exercitu cœsis hostes (tamen) debellat atque in victoriæ monumentum imaginem suam eo in loco erectam relinquit, Chaldaicisque litteris fortitudinem suam ad futuri temporis memoriam incidi jussit. Et Tarsum urbem, inquit, ipse ad similitudinem Babylonis condidit, quam appellavit Tharsin. Et post omnia facta Sinnecherimi illud quoque addens, ait eum xviii annis vixisse (in imperio); et per insidias quas illi paravit filius Ardumusanus, e vita excessisse.

government of the Babylonians, he appointed his son Asordanius their king, and he himself retired again into Assyria.

When he received a report that the Greeks had made a hostile descent upon Cilicia, he marched against them and fought with them a pitched battle, in which, though he suffered great loss in his own army, he overthrew them, and upon the spot he erected the statue of himself as a monument of his victory; and ordered his prowess to be inscribed upon it in the Chaldæan characters, to hand down the remembrance of it to posterity. He built also the city of Tarsus after the likeness of Babylon, which he called Tharsis. And after enumerating the various exploits of Sinnecherim, he adds that he reigned 18 years, and was cut off by a conspiracy which had been formed against his life by his son Ardumusanus.—*Eu. Ar. Chron.* 42.



## OF SENECHERIB AND HIS SUCESSORS:

## FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

Ac post eum Senecheribum Polyhistor fuisse regem ait. p. 41.

(Tamen Sinecherib ipsum, et filium ejus Asordanum, ac Marodach Baladanum, Chaldæus quoque historicus commemorat, cum illis etiam Nabuchodonosorum.) p. 42.

Regnavit Sinecherim, ut Polyhistor exponit, annis xviii. et post eum ejusdem filius annis viii. Postea vero Sammuges annis xxi. et frater ejus annis xxi. Ac deinde Nabupalsar annis xx. et post eum Nabucodrossorus annis xliii. (A Sinecherimo usque ad Nabucodrossorum comprehenduntur anni omnino lxxxviii.) p. 44.

Post Samugen vero Sardanapallus Chaldæus regnavit annis xxi. Hic exercitum Astyagi Medo, familiæ Principi ac Satrapæ, auxilio misit, ut Amuhean Astyagis filiam Nabucodrossoro filio suo uxorem daret. Ac deinde regnavit Nabucodrossorus annis xliii, et

AND after him (Pul) according to Polyhistor, Senecherib was king.

(The Chaldæan historian also makes mention of Senecherib himself, and Asordanus his son, and Marodach Baladanus, as well as Nabuchodonosorus.)

And Sinecherim reigned eighteen years; and after him his son eight years. Then reigned Sammuges twenty-one years, and likewise his brother twenty-one years. Then reigned Nabupalsar. twenty years, and after him Nabucodrossorus forty-three years. (Therefore, from Sinecherim to Nabucodrossorus is comprehended a period altogether of eighty-eight years.)

After Samuges, Sardanapallus the Chaldæan, reigned twenty-one years. He sent an army to the assistance of Astyages the Mede, Prince and Satrap of the family, that he might give the Amuhean daughter of Astyages to his son Nabucodrossorus. Then reigned Nabucodrossorus

contractis copiis veniens captivos duxit Judæos et Phœnices ac Syros.

Et post Nabucodrossorum regnavit filius ejus Amilmarudochus, annis XII.... Postque illum in Chaldæos regnavit Neglisarus annis IV. et postea Nabodenus annis XVII. Sub quo Cyrus Cambysis (filius) exercitum duxit in terram Babyloniorum. Cui obviam ivit Nabodenus, atque victus fugæ se dedit: et regnavit Babylone Cyrus annis IX. Deinde in campo Daas altero certamine inito mortuus est. Post quem Cambyzes regnat annis VIII. ac deinde Darius annis XXXVI. post quem Xerxes cæteri quoque Persarum reges. p. 44.

forty-three years; and he came with a mighty army, and led the Jews, and Phœnicians, and Syrians into captivity.

And after Nabucodrossus reigned his son Amilmarudochus, twelve years.... And after him Neglisarus reigned over the Chaldæans four years; and then Nabodenus seventeen years. In his reign Cyrus, the son of Cambyzes, invaded the country of the Babylonians. Nabodenus went out to give him battle, but was defeated, and betook himself to flight: and Cyrus reigned at Babylon nine years. He was killed, however, in another battle, which took place in the plain of Daas. After him reigned Cambyzes eight years; then Darius thirty-six years; after him Xerxes and the other kings of the Persian line.—*Eu. Ar. Chron.* pp. 41, 42. 44, 45.

## OF SENECHERIB AND HIS SUCCESSORS:

## FROM ABYDENUS.

EODEM tempore vicissimus quintus utique Sinecherib ipse ex regibus vix demum inventus est, qui Babylonem sub ditionem redigens subegit, et ad litus maris Ciliciæ Græcorum classem profligatam depressit; condiditque templum Athenarum, statuas æreas erexit, litterisque sane, inquit, suam fortitudinem exaravit; et Tarsum ad figuram et similitudinem Babylonis ædificavit; ut Tarsum Cydnus flumen interflueret, Euphratis nimirum more Babylonem interfluentis.

Ex ordine autem post eum Nergillus regnavit, qui a filio Adramelo est interemptus: et ipsum quoque frater ejus Axerdis ex eodem patre, non autem ex eadem matre, occidit; et exercitum persequutus in Byzantinorum urbem includit. Qui primus mercenarios milites sibi collegit; quorum unus Pythagoras fuit, Chaldæorum sapientiæ discipulus. Axerdis autem Ægyptum partesque

At the same time the twenty-fifth who was Senecherib can hardly be recognized among the kings. It was he who subjected the city of Babylon to his power, and defeated and sunk a Grecian fleet upon the coast of Cilicia. He built also a temple at Athens and erected brazen statues, upon which he engraved his own exploits. And he built the city of Tarsus after the plan and likeness of Babylon, that the river Cydnus should flow through Tarsus, in the same manner as the Euphrates intersected Babylon.

Next in order after him reigned Nergillus who was assassinated by his son Adramelus: and he also was slain by Axerdis (his brother by the same father, but of a different mother,) and his army pursued and blockaded in the city of Byzantium. Axerdis was the first that levied mercenary soldiers, one of whom was Pythagoras a follower of the wisdom of the Chaldæans: he also reduced under his dominion Egypt

Syriæ inferioris in suam potestatem redegit; ex qua Sardanapallus quoque extitit.

Post quem Saracus in Assyrios regnavit: et quum compertum habuisset, multitudinem barbarorum maximam e mari exisse, ut impetum faceret, Busalossorum ducem confestim Babylonem misit. Ille autem consilio rebellionis inito, Amuhean Astyagis Medi familiæ Principis filiam Nabuchodrossoro suo filio uxorem despondit. Ac deinde protinus discedens accelerat aggredi Ninum, id est, urbem Ninive. Cum autem de his omnibus certior est factus Saracus Rex, concremavit regiam aulam Evoriti.† Nabuchodrossorus verò accipiens regni imperium, valido muro Babylonem cinxit.

and the country of Cælo-Syria, from whence came Sardanapallus.\*

After him Saracus reigned over the Assyrians, and when he was informed that a very great multitude of barbarians had come up from the sea to attack him, he sent Busalossorus as his general in haste to Babylon. But he, having with a treasonable design obtained Amuhean, the daughter of Astyages the prince of the Medes, to be affianced to his son Nabuchodrossorus, marched straightways to surprise the city of Ninus, that is Nineveh. But when Saracus the king was apprized of all these proceedings he burnt the royal palace. And Nabuchodrossorus succeeded to the empire and surrounded Babylon with a strong wall.—*Eu. Ar. Chron. 53.*

\* The name Sardanapallus is indiscriminately applied to various persons. Here perhaps Saracus may be intended; but from the fragment p. 59, most probably Busalossorus, i. e. Nabopolassar. The passage then in the text may refer to the dominion (potestatem) of Axerdis, "from which Sardanapallus revolted."

† The Armenian Editor in a note complains of the obscurity of this passage in the original, and thinks it may be translated "Condonavit regiam aulam Evoriti," entrusted the palace to some officer named Evorites. In some authors the daughter of Astyages is named Aroites: and it might possibly refer to her, if the word were read in conjunction with the subsequent sentence. See Frag. p. 59.



## OF BELUS AND THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE:

## FROM CASTOR.

BELUS, inquit, rex erat Assyriorum: et sub eo Cyclopes Jovi decertanti adversus Titanos, per fulgura fulminaque ignea opem in prælio tulerunt. Eo autem tempore Titanorum reges agnoscebantur; quorum unus erat Ogygus rex. Paucis vero interjectis, prosequitur, dicens: Gigantes in Deos irruentes, perempti sunt, auxilium Diis ferentibus Hercule et Dionyso, qui ex Titanis erant.

Belus de quo antea diximus, vitam finivit, quin et Deus habitus est. Post quem Ninus imperavit Assyriis annis LII. Hic uxorem duxit Semiramidem. Post eumque Semiramis ipsa in Assyrios regnavit annis XLII. Deinde vero Zames, qui etiam Ninyas. (Et continuo singulos Assyriorum reges, qui post eos fuerunt, in ordinem redigens, ad Sardanapallum usque recenset, cunctos nominatim commemorando: quorum etiam nos utique nomina,

BELUS (says Castor) was king of the Assyrians; and under him the Cyclops assisted Jupiter with thunder-bolts and lightnings in his contest with the Titans. At that time there were kings of the Titans, one of whom was Ogygus. (After a short digression he proceeds to say, that) the Giants, in their attempted inroad upon the Gods, were slain by the assistance of Hercules and Dionysus, who were themselves of the Titan race.

Belus, whom we have mentioned above, after his death was esteemed a God. After him, Ninus reigned over the Assyrians fifty-two years. He married Semiramis, who, after his decease, reigned over the Assyrians forty-two years. Then reigned Zames, who is Ninyas. (Then he enumerates each of the successive Assyrian kings in order, and mentions them all, down to Sardanapallus, by their respective names: whose names, and the length of their reigns, we shall

regnique tempora paulo post adponemus. Siquidem et ille in Canone suo his verbis de ipsis scribit).

Primo Assyriorum reges digessimus, initium a Bels facientes: quum vero ipsius regni annos vix certo traditos habeamus, nomen solummodo commemoravimus: sed tamen chronologiæ principium a Nino duximus et in alterum Ninum, qui regnum a Sardanapallo accepit, desinimus: utpote hoc pacto perspicuum esset tam universi temporis, quam singulorum regum (temporis) spatium; hoc itaque modo reperitur tempus annorum M, ducentorum et octoginta.

also give presently. Castor mentions them in his canon in the following words.\*)

We have first digested into a canon the kings of the Assyrians, commencing with Belus: but since we have no certain tradition respecting the length of his reign, we have merely set down his name, and commenced the chronological series from Ninus; and have concluded it with another Ninus, who obtained the empire after Sardanapallus; that in this manner the whole length of the time, as well as of the reigns of each king, might be plainly set forth. Thus it will be found, that the complete sum of the years amounts to 1280.—*Eus.*

*Ar.* p. 81.

\* The passage above is thus cited by Syncellus, p. 206.

.... ὡς που καὶ Κάστωρ ἐν τῷ κανόνι αὐτοῦ φησιν ὧδε.

Πρώτους μὲν οὖν τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους βασιλεῖς κατετάχαμεν, τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Βήλου πεποιημένους. τῷ δὲ, τὰ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ ἔτη, μὴ παραδεδῶσθαι σαφῶς τοῦ μὲν ὀνόματος μνημονεύομεν, τὴν δὲ ἀρχὴν τῆς χρονογραφίας ἀπὸ Νίνου πεποιήμεθα, καὶ καταλήγομεν ἐπὶ Νίνου τὸν διαδεξάμενον τὴν βασιλείαν παρὰ Σαρδαναπάλλου....

The conclusion also is thus given by Syncellus, p. 168.

τῷ Κάστορι μᾶλλον ἀκολουθήσας (Εὐσέβιος) οὗ καὶ μαρτυρίαν παρῆγαγε ἁσπ' "τῇ φάσκουσιν τοὺς Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῖς ἄρξαι....

## OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE:

FROM VELLEIUS PATERCULUS AND ÆMILIUS SURA.

INSEQUENTI tempore imperium Asiaticum ab Assyriis, qui id obtinuerant annis MLXX, translatum est ad Medos ab hinc annis ferme DCCCLXX. Quippe Sardanapalum eorum regem mollitiis fluentem, et nimium felicem malo suo, tertio et tricesimo loco ab Nino et Semiramide, qui Babylona condiderant, natum, ita ut semper successor regni paterni foret filius, Arbaces Medus imperio vitæque privavit. . . . Æmilius Sura de annis populi Romani: "Assyrii principes omnium gentium rerum potiti sunt, deinde Medi, postea Persæ, deinde Macedones. Exinde duobus regibus, Philippo et Antiocho, qui a Macedonibus oriundi erant, haud multo post Carthaginem subactam devictis summa imperii ad populum Romanum pervenit. Inter hoc tempus, et initium Nini regis Assyriorum, qui princeps rerum potitus, intersunt anni MDCCCXCV."

THE Asiatic empire was subsequently transferred from the Assyrians, who had held it 1070 years, to the Medes, from this time, for a period of 870 years. For Sardanapalus, the king of the Assyrians, a man wallowing in luxury, being the thirty-third from Ninus and Semiramis, the founders of Babylon, from whom the kingdom had passed in a regular descent from father to son, was deprived of his empire, and put to death by Arbaces the Mede. . . . Æmilius Sura also, in his annals of the Roman people, says, "That the Assyrian princes extended their empire over all nations. They were succeeded by the Medes, then by the Persians, then by the Macedonians and shortly afterwards by two kings Philip and Antiochus, of Macedonian origin, who, not long after the destruction of Carthage, were conquered by the Romans, who then obtained the empire of the world. To this time, from the beginning of the reign of Ninus, king of the Assyrians, who first obtained the empire, there has elapsed a period of 1995 years."

—*Hist. I. c. 6.*

## OF THE CHALDÆAN OBSERVATIONS:

## FROM PLINIUS.

ANTICLIDES in Ægypto invenisse quendam nomine Menona tradit xv annis ante Phoroneum antiquissimum Græciæ regem: idque monumentis approbare conatur. E diverso Epigenes apud Babylonios dccxx annorum observationes siderum coctilibus laterculis inscriptas docet, gravis auctor in primis: qui minimum Berossus et Critodemus cccclxxx\* annorum. Ex quo apparet† æternus literarum usus.

ANTICLIDES relates that they (letters) were invented in Egypt by a person whose name was Menon, fifteen years before Phoroneus the most ancient king of Greece: and he endeavours to prove it by the monuments. On the contrary, Epigenes, a writer of first-rate authority, informs us, that among the Babylonians were preserved observations of the stars, inscribed upon baked tiles, extending to a period of 720 years. Berossus and Critodemus, who are the most moderate in their calculations, nevertheless extend the period of the observations to 480\* years. Whence may be inferred the eternal use of letters among them.—Lib. VII. c. 56.

## FROM CICERO.

Contemnamus etiam Babylonios, et eos, qui e Caucasu cœli signa servantes, numeris et motibus stellarum cursus persequuntur: condemnemus, inquam, hos aut stultitiæ, aut vanitatis, aut impudentiæ, qui cccclxx millia annorum, ut ipsi dicunt, monumentis comprehensa continent.

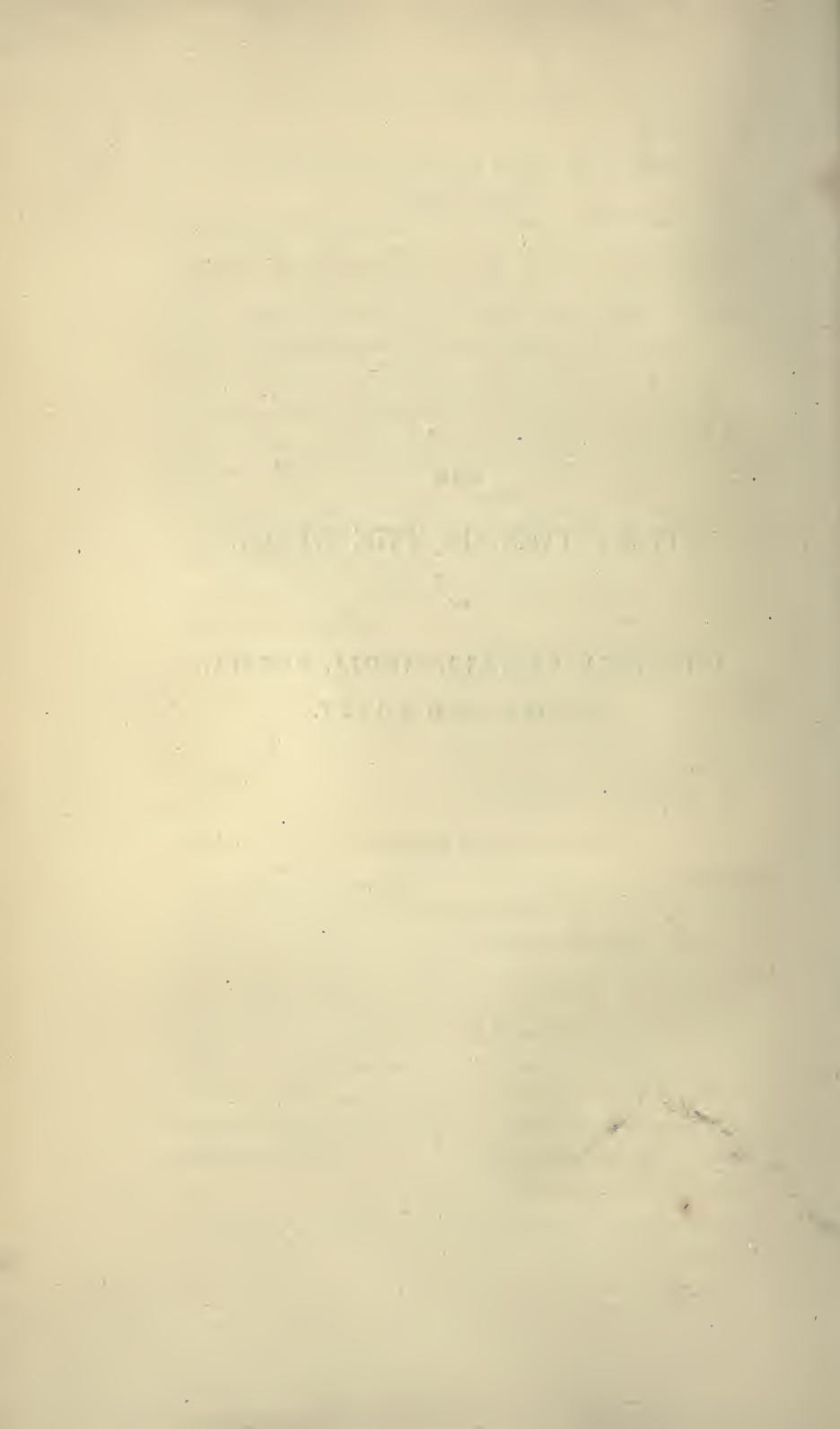
We must also condemn the Babylonians, and those who, in the region of Caucasus, pretend to have observed the heavens and courses of the stars: we must condemn them, I say, of folly, or of vanity, or of impudence, who assert that they have preserved upon monuments observations extending back during an interval of 470,000 years.—*De Divin.*

\* Nonaginta M. and Ch.

† Appareret, æternum literarum usum, Ch.



THE  
DYNASTIES OF THE KINGS  
OF  
CHALDÆA, ASSYRIA, MEDIA, PERSIA,  
THEBES, AND EGYPT.



## DYNASTY OF CHALDÆAN KINGS.

---

ΟΙ Χαλδαῖοι πρῶτοι ἀνῆγόρευ-  
σαν ἑαυτοὺς βασιλεῖς, ὧν πρῶ-  
τος Εὐήχιος,\* ὁ παρ' ἡμῖν Νε-  
βρῶδ,† ἐβασίλευσε Βαβυλῶνος  
ἔτη 570'.‡

THE Chaldæans were the first that  
assumed the title of Kings.

Of these the first was Evechius  
who is known to us by the name of  
Nebrôd (Nimrod) he reigned at Ba-  
bylon 6 years and one-third.

Χαλδαίων β'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Χωμάσβηλος§ ἔτη 71½.

2. Chomasbelus .. 71½ years.

From the foundation 13 years.

Χαλδαίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Πῶρος ἔτη 48.

3. Porus .. .. 35 years.

48 years.

Χαλδαίων δ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νεχούβης|| ἔτη 91.

4. Nechubes.. .. 43 years.

91 years.

Χαλδαίων ε'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νάβιος¶ ἔτη 139.

5. Nabius .. .. 48 years.

139 years.

Χαλδαίων ς'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
'Ονίβαλλος ἔτη 179.

6. Oniballus .. .. 40 years.

179 years.

Χαλδαίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Ζίνζηρος\*\* ἔτη 225.

7. Zinzerus .. .. 46 years.

225 years.

*Syncell.* 169.

It is to be observed that some of these names occur again as  
the immediate successors of Nabonasar.

\* Εὐήχιος, A. B.—Εὐήχιος, Go. Sc. Eu.

† Νεμβρωδ. Go.

‡ 70'. (¾) A. B.—Sc. and Go. omit it.

§ Χωμάσβολος Vulg.—Χοσμάσβηλος B.—Χομάσβολος Sc. Eu.

|| Νεχώβης Sc. Eu.

¶ Αβιος Go. Sc. Eu.

\*\* Ζίνζιρος Go. Sc. Eu.

†† με'. Go. Sc. Eu.

## DYNASTY OF THE ARABIAN KINGS OF CHALDÆA.

---

APABΩN βασιλέων τῶν με-  
τὰ τοὺς 5' Χαλδαίων βασι-  
λεῖς.

Ὡν α'. Μαρδοκέντης ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν ἔτη μέ'.

Ἀράβων β'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μαρδακὸς ἔτη μ'.

Ἀράβων γ'. ἐβασίλευσε Σι-  
σιμώρδακος\* ἔτη κη'.

Ἀράβων δ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νάβιος† ἔτη λζ'.

Ἀράβων ε'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Πάραννος ἔτη μ'.

Ἀράβων ς'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Ναβόνναβος‡ ἔτη κέ'.

AFTER the six first Chaldæan kings  
reigned, reigned the following Ara-  
bian kings of Chaldæa.

1. Mardocentes .. 45 years.

From the foundation 45 years.

2. Mardacus .. 40 years.

85 years.

3. Sisimordacus .. 28 years.

113 years.

4. Nabius .. 37 years.

150 years.

5. Paramus .. 40 years.

190 years.

6. Nabonnabus .. 25 years.

215 years.

\* Σισιμέρδακος Sc. Eu.—Σισιμέρδακος Go.

† Γάβιος Sc. Eu.

‡ Ναβόνναβος Dind.



## OF THE ASSYRIAN KINGS:

FROM ABYDENUS.\*

---

“ FUIT, inquit, Ninus, NINUS (says Abydenus) was the son of Arbeli (filius); qui Cha- of Arbelus; who was the son of ali; qui Arbeli; qui Ane- Chaalus, the son of Anébus, the son bi; qui Babii; qui Beli of Babius, the son of Belus king of regis Assyriorum.” the Assyrians.

\* The passage above cited from Abydenus in the Armenian edition of Eusebius's Chronicle places Ninus the sixth in descent from Belus, introducing the same names in an inverted order, that occur in the following Assyrian dynasties of Syncellus and Africanus (see p. 70) between Teutæus the twenty-eighth and Dercyllus the thirty-fourth. The Editor in a note produces some passages from Moses Choronenis and others to shew that such was the general opinion among the Armenians.

# DYNASTY OF ASSYRIAN KINGS:

FROM AFRICANUS.

SYNCELLUS.

ΑΣΣΥΡΙΩΝ α'. ἐβασίλευσε Βῆλος ἔτη νε'.	Of the Assyrian kings the 1st was Belus who reigned 55 years.
β'. Νίνος ἔτη νβ'.	2. Ninus . . . . 52 years.
γ'. Σεμίραμις ἔτη μβ'.	3. Semiramis . . . . 42.
δ'. Νινύας,* ὁ καὶ Ζάμις,† υἱὸς Νίνου καὶ Σεμιρά- μεως, ἔτη λη'.	4. Ninuas who is called Zamis the son of Ninus and Semira- mis: hereigned 38 years.
ε'. Ἀρείος ἔτη λ'.	5. Arius . . . . 30 years.
ς'. Ἀράλιος ἔτη μ'.	6. Aralius . . . . 40.
ζ'. Ξέρξης ἔτη λ'.	7. Xerxes . . . . 30.
η'. Ἀρμαμίδρης ‡ ἔτη λη'.	8. Armamithres . . 38.
θ'. Βήλωχος ἔτη λε'.	9. Belochus . . . . 35.
ι'. Βαλαῖος ἔτη νβ'.	10. Balæus . . . . 52.
ια'. Σέθως ἔτη ν'. §	11. Sethos . . . . 50.
ιβ'. Μαμυθὸς ἔτη λ'.	12. Mamuthos . . . . 30.
ιγ'. Ἀσχάλιος    ἔτη κη'. ¶	13. Aschalius . . . . 28.
ιδ'. Σφαῖρος ἔτη κβ'.**	14. Sphærus . . . . 22.
ιε'. Μάμυλος ἔτη λ'.	15. Mamulus . . . . 30.
ισ'. Σπαρθέως †† ἔτη μβ'.	16. Spartheos . . . . 42.

\* Νίνυας ἔτη λη' Go.

‡ Ἀρμαμίδης B.

¶ κβ' Go. m.

†† Σπαρδαίως Go.—σπαρθέος B.

† Ζάμης Go.

|| Βασχάλεος.

\*\* κη'. Go. m.

# DYNASTY OF ASSYRIAN KINGS:

FROM EUSEBIUS.

## SCALIGER.

ΑΣΣΥΡΙΩΝ ἔ βασιλευσεν α'.

Βῆλος ἔτη νε'.

β'. Νίνος ἔτη νβ'.

γ'. Σεμίραμις ἔτη μβ'.

δ'. Νινύας ὁ καὶ Ζάμης υἱὸς

Νίνον καὶ Σεμιράμεως

ἔτη λη'.

ε'. "Αρειος ἔτη λ'.

ς'. 'Αράλιος ἔτη μ'.

ζ'. Ξέρξης ἔτη λ'.

η'. 'Αρμαμίθρης ἔτη λη'.

θ'. Βήλωχος ἔτη λε'.

ι'. Βαλαῖος ἔτη νβ'.

ια'. 'Αλτάδας\* ἔτη λβ'.

ιβ'. Μαμυθὸς ἔτη λ'.

ιγ'. Μαγχάλιος† ἔτη κη'.

ιδ'. Σφαῖρος ἔτη κβ'.

ιε'. Μάμιλος ἔτη λ'.

ισ'. Σπαρθέως‡ "τη λ'.

## ARMENIAN.

I. NINUS, quem primum universæ  
Asiæ, exceptis Indis, imperasse  
dicunt annis LII.

II. Semiramis . . . . ann. XLII

III. Zames, qui Ninyas . . XXXVIII

IV. Arius . . . . . XXX

V. Aralius qui Amyrus . . XL

VI. Xerxes qui et Ba-

læus . . . . . XXX

VII. Amramithes . . . . . XXXVIII

VIII. Belochus . . . . . XXXV

IX. Balæas . . . . . XII

X. Aladas . . . . . XXXII

XI. Mamithus . . . . . XXX

XII. Machchalaleus . . . . XXX

XIII. Sphærus . . . . . XXII

XIV. Mamilus . . . . . XXX

XV. Sparethus . . . . . XL

\* Σεθως Afr.

† 'Ασχάλιος Afr.

‡ Σπαρθέως ἔτη μβ'. Afr.

## SYNCELLUS.

ιζ'. Ἀσκατάδης ἔτη λη'.	17. Ascatades . . . 38 years.
ιη'. Ἀμύντης ἔτη μέ.	18. Amantes . . . 45.
ιδ'. Βήλοχος ἔτη κε'.	19. Belochus . . . 25.
κ'. Βαλατόρης* ἔτη λ'.	20. Balatores . . . 30.
κα'. Λαμπρίδης ἔτη λ'.	21. Lamprides . . . 30.
κβ'. Σωσάρης ἔτη κ'.	22. Sosares . . . 20.
κγ'. Λαμπραῆς ἔτη λ'.	23. Lampraes . . . 30.
κδ'. Παννὰς ἔτη μέ.	24. Pannas . . . 45.
κε'. Σώταρμος ἔτη κβ'.	25. Sosarmus . . . 22.
κς'. Μιθραῖος ἔτη κς'.	26. Mithraeus . . . 27.
κζ'. Τεύταμος, ὁ καὶ Ταυ- τάνης παρὰ τισι λε- γόμενος, ἔτη λβ'.	27. Teutamus—who is called by some Tautanes : he reigned 32 years.
κη'. Τευταῖος ἔτη μδ'.	28. Teutæus . . . 44.
κθ'. Ἀραβήλος† ἔτη μβ'.	29. Arabelus . . . 42.
λ'. Χάλαος ἔτη μέ.	30. Chalaus . . . 45.
λα'. Ἀνεβος ἔτη λη',	31. Anebus . . . 38.
λβ'. Βάβιος ἔτη λς'.	32. Babius . . . 37.
λγ'. . . . ‡ ἔτη λ'.	33. . . . . 30.
λδ'. Δερκύλος ἔτη μ'.	34. Dercylus . . . 40.
λε'. Εὐπάκμης § ἔτη λη'.	35. Eupacmes . . . 38.
λς'. Λαοσθένης ἔτη μέ.	36. Laosthenes . . 45.
λζ'. Περτιάδης ἔτη λ'.	37. Pertiadēs . . . 30.
λη'. Ὀφραταῖος ἔτη κα'.	38. Ophrataeus . . 21.
λθ'. Ἐφεχερῆς ἔτη ς'.	39. Ephecheres . . 6.¶
μ'. Ἀκραγάνης ἔτη μβ'.	40. Acraganes . . 42.
μα' Θῶνος ὁ λεγόμενος Κον- κόλερος, Ἑλληνιστὶ Σαρδανά- παλλος** ἔτη κ'. ††	41. Thonus surnamed Concolerus, by the Greeks Sardanapalus : he reigned 20 years.
Σαρδανάπαλλος Ταρσὸν ἐκ-	Sardanapalus built the cities of

\* Βαλετόρης Go.

§ Εὐπάκμης Go.

¶ 52.

†† ιε'. Go.

† Ἀραβίλος B.

‡ Θιναῖος Sc.

|| νβ' Go. m.—Sc.

\*\* Σαρδανάπαλος, Vulg.



## SCALIGER.

## ARMENIAN.

ιζ'. 'Ασκατάδης ἔτη λη'.	xvi. Ascatades .. ann. XL
ιη'. 'Αμύντης ἔτη με'.	xvii. Amintas .. . . XLV
ιδ'. Βήλοχος ἔτη κε'.	xviii. Belochus .. . . XLV
κ'. Βαλάτορος* ἔτη λ'.	xix. Balatores .. . . XXX
κα'. Λαμπριδης ἔτη λ'.	xx. Lamprides .. . . XXXII
κβ'. Σωσάρης ἔτη κ'.	xxi. Sosmares <sup>x1</sup> .. . . VIII
κγ'. Λαμπραῆς ἔτη λ'.	xxii. Lampares .. . . XXX
κδ'. Πανίας † ἔτη μ'. ‡	xxiii. Pannias .. . . XLII
κε'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη κβ'. §	xxiv. Sosarmus .. . . XIX
κς'. Μιθραῖος ἔτη κζ',	xxv. Mithreus .. . . XXVII
κζ'. Τεύταμος ὁ καὶ Τευ- τανης ἔτη λβ'.	xxvi. Teutamus .. . . XXXII
κη'. Τευταῖος ἔτη μδ'.	xxvii. Teutæus .. . . XL
κθ'. Θιναῖος    ἔτη λ'.	xxviii. Thinaeus .. . . XXX
λ'. Δέρκυλος ἔτη μ'.	xxix. Derusus .. . . XL
λα'. Εὐπάκμης ἔτη λη'.	xxx. Eupalmes .. . . XXXVIII
λβ'. Λαοσθένης ἔτη με'.	xxxI. Laosthenes .. . . XLV
λγ'. Πυρτιάδης ¶ ἔτη λ'.	xxxII. Peritiades .. . . XXX
λδ'. 'Οφραταῖος** ἔτη κα'.	xxxIII. Ophrataeus .. . . XXI
λε'. 'Εφαχερῆς †† ἔτη υβ'.	xxxIV. Ophatanes .. . . L
λς'. Ἀκραγάνης ἔτη μβ'.	xxxv. Acrazanes .. . . XLII
λζ'. Θῶνος ὁ λεγόμενος Κον- κύλερος Ἑλληνιστὶ Σαρδανά- παλος ἔτη κ'.	xxxvi. Sardanapalles .... XX

Οὗτος, ἔσχατος γεγωνῶς      Simul universa Assyriorum Dynas-  
'Ασσυρίων βασιλεὺς, ἐπερῆρεν      tia juxta certos Scriptores (perdu-  
ἅπαντας τοὺς πρὸ αὐτοῦ      ravit) annos mccxl. juxta alios autem

\* Βαλατόρης Afr.—Βελλεσπάρης Sc. m.

† Πανίας Afr.

‡ μς'. Afr.

§ μβ'. Afr.

|| In Scaliger's list of Africanus, he also introduces between Teutæus and Thinaeus—

κθ'. Ἀραβηλός μβ'.

\* λ'. Χάλαος μς'.

λα'. Ἀναβος λη'.

λβ'. Βάβιος λζ'.—See p. 69.

¶ Πυρτιάδης Afr.

\*\* Οφρατένης Sc. m.

†† Ἀκρακῆνης Afr.—'Οκραζάπης Sc. m.

## SYNCELLUS.

τισε\* καὶ Ἀγχιάλην τὰς Tarsus and Anchiale in one day.  
 πόλεις ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ.

Ἡ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεία The Assyrian empire founded A.M.  
 εἰς τὸ κατὰ δολικὸν κοσμικὸν ῥυθμό 3216. flourished 1460 years and was  
 ἔτος ἔληξε, διαρκέσασα ἔτη overthrown A.M. 4675.  
 μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ κοσμικοῦ ῥυθμοῦ  
 ἔτους.

\* ᾤκησεν Vulg.—ᾤκισεν Sc.

## SCALIGER.

τριφῆι, καὶ ῥαθυμίᾳ. Ἄγ-  
 χίσalon καὶ Ταρσὸν ἐν ἡμέρᾳ  
 μιᾷ ἐδείματο. Τέλος ἱπὸ  
 Ἀρβάκου τοῦ Μῆδου νικηθεὶς  
 μεγάλην πυρὰν ποιήσας τὸν τε  
 χρυσὸν, καὶ τὸν ἄργυρον ἅπαν-  
 τα, πρὸς δὲ τοῦτοις τὴν βασι-  
 λικὴν ἐσθῆτα ἅπασαν ἐπὶ  
 ταύτην ἐσώρευσε. καὶ τὰς  
 παλλακίδας, καὶ τοὺς εὐνούχους  
 συγκλείσας εἰς τὸν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ  
 πυρᾷ κατεσκευασμένον οἶκον,  
 ἅμα τοῦτοις ἅπασιν ἑαυτὸν τε  
 καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν.  
 Εἶτα ἡ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασι-  
 λεία εἰς τοὺς Μῆδους μετηνέ-  
 χθη.—*Eus. Chron. Sc.*

## ARMENIAN.

annos mccc. Thonnus Concolerus, qui  
 Græce Sardanapallus vocatur ab  
 Arbace et Belesio devictus, seipsum  
 igni tradidit: a quo ad primam  
 Olympiadem (sunt) anni xl.—*Eus.  
 Chron. Ar. p. 98.*

## DYNASTY OF ASSYRIAN KINGS.\*

---

ASSYRIORUM primum regem scribunt Bilum, quem et ab Assyriis et Phœnices et Persi Deum vocaverunt. Hunc Dium Græco nomine interpretaverunt.

I. Bilus vero primus in Assyrios regnavit annos LXII, et partem Asiæ.

II. Post hæc regnavit Ninus annos LII. Iste condidit Ninem civitatem Assyriorum, et veniens in Asia vocatus est Picus.

III. Post quem Semiramis, uxor ejus annos XLII. Hanc Ream vocaverunt propter ejus multam atrocitatem.

IV. Post hunc Zinas, regnavit annos XXXVIII.

V. Arius xxx.

THEY write that the first king of the Assyrians was Bilus, whom the Assyrians, Phœnicians, and Persians, call God. In the Greek language they call him Dius.

1. Bilus, who was the first king, reigned over the Assyrians and part of Asia 62 years.

2. Afterwards reigned Ninus 52 years. He founded Nineveh, a city of the Assyrians, and coming into Asia was called Picus.

3. After him Semiramis, his wife, 42 years. She was called Rea on account of her manifold atrocities.

4. After her Zinas reigned 38 years.

5. Arius reigned 30 years.

\* This Catalogue is given by Scaliger from a Chronological compilation "ab homine barbaro, inepto, Hellenismi et Latinitatis imperitissimo." It is possibly a mutilated copy of Castor's Canon, as it ends with the second Ninus. See p. 65.



VI. Aranus annos .. XL.	XXVIII. Euteus annos .. XI.
VII. Xerxes, qui et Balleus .. XXX.	XXIX. Thineus .. XXIX.
	XXX. Cercillus .. XL.
VIII. Mamithrus .. XXXVII.	XXXI. Eupalus .. XXXVI.
IX. Bilochus .. XXXV.	XXXII. Lausthenus .. XLV.
X. Balleus .. .. LII.	XXXIII. Peritiadus .. XXX.
XI. Altallus .. .. XXXV.	XXXIV. Ophrateus .. XX.
XII. Mamithus .. XXX.	XXXV. Ophratanus .. L.
XIII. Itafferus .. .. XX.	XXXVI. Acrapazus .. XL.
XIV. Mamythus .. XXXV.	XXXVII. Tonos Conceleros qui
XV. Spareus .. .. XL.	vocatur Græce Sardanapalus
XVI. Ascatagus .. XL.	annos .. .. . . . XXX.
XVII. Amintus .. .. L.	XXXVIII. Ninus .. .. XIX.
XXVIII. Actosai et Semiramis	Simul reges XXXIX antiqui
femina .. .. . . . XXIII.	Assyriorum perseverantes an-
XIX. Bilochus .. .. XXV.	nos mille quadringentos tri-
XX. Belleroparus .. XXXIV.	ginta. Ab istis autem in
XXI. Lampridus .. XXXII.	prima Olympiada, annos LXVII
XXII. Posarus .. .. XX.	Assyriorum regnum.
XXIII. Lamparus .. XXX.	Altogether these thirty-nine
XXIV. Paunius et Zeus .. XLV.	ancient kings of the Assyrians
XXV. Sosarmus .. .. XX.	reigned 1430 years. And from
XXVI. Mithreus .. XXXV.	them to the first Olympiad the
XXVII. Tautelus .. XXXII.	kingdom of the Assyrians con-

Anno isto tricessimo se-  
cunda confixus est Sol  
(Ilion?) ab Achæis.

continued sixty-seven years.

## CHALDÆAN DYNASTY OF NABONASAR.

### THE ECCLESIASTICAL CANON.

ΤΑ ἀπὸ Σαλμανασάρ, ἦτοι Να-  
βονασάρου, ἔτη κατὰ τὴν ἐκκλη-  
σιαστικὴν στοιχείωσιν ἕως Κύρου,  
καὶ ἔπειτα Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μα-  
κεδόνα.

THE ecclesiastical computation of  
the years from Salmanasar who is  
the same as Nabonasar to Alexan-  
der of Macedon.

α'. Ναβονάσαρος ὁ καὶ Σαλ- μανασάρ* ἐν τῇ γραφῇ λεγόμενος ἔτη κέ'.	1. Nabonasar who is called in Scripture Salmanasar, reigned 25 years. 25.
β'. Νάβιος ἔτη ή'.	2. Nabius 8 . . . . 33.
γ'. Χίνζηρος καὶ Πῶρος ἔτη ε'.	3. Chinzerus and Po- rus 5 . . . . 38.
δ'. Ἰλουλαῖος† ἔτη ε'.	4. Ilulæus 5 . . . . 43.
ε'. Μαρδοκέμπαδος‡ ἔτη ιβ'.	5. Mardocempadus 12 55.
ς'. Ἀρκεανὸς ἔτη ε'.	6. Arceanus 5 . . . . 60.
ζ'. Ἀβασίλευτος ἔτη β'.	7. Interregnum 2 . . . . 62.
η'. Βήλιλος§ ἔτη γ'.	8. Belilus 3 . . . . 65.
θ'. Ἀπαρανάδισος ἔτη ς'.	9. Aparanadisus 6 . . . . 71.
ι'. Ἡριγέβαλος   ἔτος α'.	10. Erigebalus 1 . . . . 72.
ια'. Μεσσησιμόρδακος¶ ἔτη δ'.	11. Mesesimordacus 4 . . 76.

\* Σαλμανασάρ Go.

† Ἰλλουλαῖος Vulg.—ἰλολαῖος B.

‡ Μαρδοκειμπάδοκος Vulg.

§ Βήληλος Go.

|| Ἱριγιβαλλος Go.

¶ Μεσσησιμόρδακος A.—Μεσσησιμόρδακος Go.

# CHALDÆAN DYNASTY OF NABONASAR.

## THE ASTRONOMICAL CANON.

ΤΑ ἀπὸ Ναβονασάρου ἔτη, τοῦ  
καὶ Σαλμανασάρ,\* βασιλέως  
Χαλδαίων, ἕως Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ  
κτίστου τελευτῆς κατὰ τὸν ἀσ-  
τρονομικὸν κανόνα.

THE Astronomical Canon of the  
years from Nabonasar who is the  
same as Salmanasar King of the  
Chaldæans to the death of Alex-  
ander the founder of the Greek  
dynasty.

α'. Ναβονασάρου ἔτη	ιδ'.	1. Nabonasarus	.. ..	14.
β'. Ναβίον ἔτη β'.	ισ'.	2. Nabios	2 .. ..	16.
γ'. Χινζήρου καὶ Πώρου†		3. Chinzerus and Porus		
ἔτη ε'.	κα'.	5. .. ..	.. ..	21.
δ'. Ἰλουλαίου ἔτη ε'.	κς'.	4. Ilulæus	5 .. ..	26.
ε'. Μαρδοκεμπάδου ἔτη		5. Mardocempadus	12 ..	38.
ιβ'.	λη'.			
ς'. Ἀρκεανοῦ ἔτη ε'.	μγ'.	6. Arceanus	5.. ..	43.
ζ'. Ἀβασίλευτος ἔτη β'.	μέ'.	7. Interregnum	2 .. ..	45.
η'. Βηλίβου ‡ ἔτη γ'.	μη'.	8. Belibus	3 .. ..	48.
θ'. Ἀπαρναδίσου § ἔτη		9. Aparanadisus	6 ..	54.
ς'.	νδ'.			
ι'. Ἡριγεβάλου    ἔτος α'.	νε'.	10. Erigebalus	1 .. ..	55.
ια'. Μεσησιμορδάκου ἔτη		11. Mesesimordacus	4..	59.
δ'.	νς'.			

\* Σαλμανασάρ Go.

† Πώρου B. m.—Πόρου A.—Πύρρου Go.

‡ Βηλίβου B.—Βηλίδου Go.—Βέλιμος Supra in Dind.

§ Ἀπαρναδίσου B.—Ἀπορναδίσου Go.

|| Ἡριγεβάλου Go.

## THE ECCLESIASTICAL CANON.

ιβ'. Ἀβασίλευτος ἄλλος ἔτη η'.	12. Interregnum 8 .. 84.
ιγ'. Ἰσαρινδῖνος* ἔτη ιγ'.	13. Isarindinus 13 .. 97.
ιδ'. Σαοσδουχῖνος † ἔτη δι'.	14. Saosduchinus 9 .. 106.
ιε'. Κινηλάδανος ‡ ἔτη ιδ'.	15. Cineladanus 14 .. 120.
ισ'. Ναβοπαλάσαρος § ἔτη κα'.	16. Nabopalsarus 21 .. 141.
ιζ'. Ναβουχοδονόσωρ    υἱὸς ἔτη μγ'.	17. Nabuchodonosor his son 43 .. .. . 184.
ιη'. Εὐειλάδ ¶ Μαροδάχ ἔτη ε'.	18. Euilad Marodach 5 189.
ιθ'. Νιριγλήσαρος** ὁ καὶ Βαλτάσαρ ἔτη γ'.	19. Niriglesarus who is Baltasar 3 .. .. . 192.
κ'. Ναβονάδιος ὁ καὶ Ἀστυά- γης Δαρεῖος †† Ἀσσοῦ- ρου ‡‡ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξε- ς ἔτη ιζ'.	20. Nabonadius who is Astyges Darius As- suerus and Artax- erxes 17 .. .. . 219.

## PERSIAN DYNASTY.

κα'. Κῦρος Περσῶν πρῶτος βασιλεὺς ἔτη λα'.	21. Cyrus the first king of Persia 31.
κβ'. Καμβύσης υἱὸς Κύρου ἔτη η'.	22. Cambyses the son of Cyrus 8 .. .. . 39.
κγ'. Μάγοι ἀδελφοὶ β' Σμέρ- διος §§ καὶ Παυζούτης μῆνας ζ'.	23. The Magi two bro- thers Smerdius and Pausoutes 7 months.
κδ'. Δαρεῖος υἱὸς Ὑστάσπου     ἔτη λς'.	24. Darius the son of Hystaspes 36 .. .. . 75.

\* Ἰσαριδηνὸς Vulg.

† Σαδς Δούχιος Go.

‡ Κινηλαδανῆς Go.

§ Ναβοπαλασσαρος B.

|| Ναβοχοδονόσωρ B.

¶ Εὐιδᾶν βαροχάδ Α.—Εβιδᾶν Μεροδάχ Go.

\*\* Νιριγλήσαρος Go.—Νηριγλήσαρος A. B.

†† Δάρεσιος A. B.—Δάρσειος Go.

‡‡ Ἀσσοῦρου A. B.

§§ Ἐμέρδιος B.

||| Ὑστάσπου A. B.



## THE ASTRONOMICAL CANON.

ιβ'. Ἀβασίλευτος ἄλλος ἔτη η'.	12. Interregnum 8 . . . 67.
ιγ'. Ἰσαρινδίνου* ἔτη ιγ'. π'.	13. Isarindinus 13 . . . 80.
ιδ'. Σαοσδουχίνου † ἔτη θ' . . . . . πθ'.	14. Saosduchinus 9 . . . 89.
ιε'. Κινηλαδάλου‡ ἔτη ιδ'. ργ'.	15. Cineladalus 14 . . . 103.
ισ'. Ναβόπαλασάρου§ πατὴρς Ναβουχοδο- νόσωρ ἔτη κα'. ριδ'.	16. Nabopalarus the father of Nabuchodo- nosor 21 . . . . . 124.
ιζ'. Ναβοπαλασάρου   τοῦ καὶ Ναβουχοδονόσωρ ἔτη μγ'. ρξζ'.	17. Nabopalarus who is Nabuchodonosor 43 167.
ιη'. Ἰλλουαρουδάμου¶ ἔτη γ' . . . . . ρο'.	18. Illoarudamus 3 . . . 170.
ιθ'. Νιριγασολασάρου** ἔτη ε' . . . . . ροε'.	19. Nirigasolasarus 5 . . 175.
κ'. Ναβοναδίου τοῦ καὶ Ἀστυάγου ἔτη λδ'. σθ'.	20. Nabonadius who is Astyages 34 . . . 209.

## PERSIAN DYNASTY.

κα'. Κύρου ἔτη θ'. σιη'.	21. Cyrus 9 . . . . 218.
κβ'. Καμβύσου ἔτη η'. σκς'.	22. Cambyses 8 . . . 226.
κγ'. Δαρείου ἔτη λς'. σξβ'.	23. Darius 36 . . . . 262.
κδ'. Ξέρξου ἔτη κα'. σπη'.	24. Xerxes 21 . . . . 283.

\* Ἰσαρηδίνου A.—Ἰσαρηδίνου B.

† Σαοσδουχίου Vulg.—Σαοδουχίνου B.

‡ Κινηλαδάλου Go.—Dind. proposes Κινηλαδάνου.

§ Ναβουκολασάρου B.—Ναβουπαλασάρου Go.

|| Ναβουχοδονόσωρ Go.

¶ Ἰλλουαρουδάμου Go.

\*\* Νιρηγασολασάρου B.—Νιρηγασολασάρου Go.

## THE ECCLESIASTICAL CANON.

κε'. Ξέρξης υἱὸς Δαρείου μῆ- νας κ'.*	25. Xerxes the son of Darius 20 months ..	77.
κς'. Ἀρταξέρξης Ξέρξου ὁ μακρόχειρ ἔτη μγ'.†	26. Artaxerxes the son of Xerxes, Longima- nus 43 .. .. .	120.
κζ'. Ξέρξης υἱὸς Ἀρταξέρξου μῆνας β'.	27. Xerxes the son of Ar- taxerxes 2 months.	
κη'. Σογδιανὸς μῆνας ζ'.	28. Sogdianus 7 months	121.
κθ'. Δαρεῖος ὁ Νόθος‡ ἔτη ιθ'.	29. Darius Nothus 19 ..	140.
λ'. Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ Μνήμων ἔτη μ'.	30. Artaxerxes Mnemon 40 .. .. .	180.
λα'. Ὀχρος Ἀρταξέρξου υἱὸς ἔτη ε'.	31. Ochus the son of Ar- taxerxes 5 .. .. .	185.
λβ'. Ἀρσου ἀδελφοῦ Ὀχρου ἔτη δ'.	32. Arsēs the brother of Ochus 4 .. .. .	189.
λγ'. Δαρείου γ' Ἀρσάμου ἔτη ς'.	33. Darius III. the son of Arsamus 6 .. .. .	195.
λδ'. Ἀλεξάνδρου Μακεδόνης ἔτη ς'.	34. Alexander of Mace- don 6 .. .. .	201. .

\* ἔτη Go. m.

† μα'. Go. m.

‡ Νοδοσίνομος Vulg.—Νοδοσήνομος B.—νόθος ἢ νόμος librarius.

## THE ASTRONOMICAL CANON.

κε'. Ἀρταξέρξου α' ἔτη μα'.	τιδ'.	25. Artaxerxes I. 41. . . 324.
κς'. Δαρείου β'. τοῦ καὶ Νόου* ἔτη ιδ'.	τμγ'.	26. Darius II. who is No- thus 19 . . . . 343.
κζ'. Ἀρταξέρξου δευτέρου ἔτη μς'.	τπδ'.	27. Artaxerxes II. 46 . . 389.
κη'. Ὀχου ἔτη κα'.	υ'.	28. Ochus 21 . . . . 410.
κθ'. Σάρου ἔτη β'.	υιβ'.	29. Sarus 2 . . . . 412.
λ'. Δαρείου τρίτου τοῦ καὶ Ἀρσάμου ἔτη ς'.	υιη'.	30. Darius III. who is Arsamus 6 . . . . 418.
λα'. Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου ἔτη ς'.	υκδ'.†	31. Alexander the Great 6. 424.

\* Νόου B.

† σζδ' Qy.

## PTOLEMÆUS' CANON :

FROM THEON.

## ΑΣΣΥΡΙΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΜΗΔΩΝ.

KINGS OF THE ASSYRIANS  
AND MEDES.

α'. Ναβονασσάρου ἔτη	ιδ'.	1. Nabonassarus .. ..	14.
β'. Ναδίου β'.	ισ'.	2. Nadius 2 .. ..	16.
γ'. Χινζίρου καὶ Πώρου ε'.	κα'.	3. Chinzirus and Porus	
		5 .. ..	21.
δ'. Ἰουγαίου ε'.	κς'.	4. Iugæus 5 .. ..	26.
ε'. Μαρδοκεμπάδου ιβ'.	λη'.	5. Mardocempadus 12	38.
ς'. Ἀρκιανού ε'.	μγ'.	6. Arcianus 5 .. ..	43.
ζ'. Ἀβασίλευτου πρώτου		7. Interregnum 2 ..	45.
β'.	μέ'.		
η'. Βηλίβου γ'.	μη'.	8. Belibus 3 .. ..	48.
θ'. Ἀπρωναδίου ς'.	νδ'.	9. Apronadius 6 .. ..	54.
ι'. Ριγηβήλου α'.	νε'.	10. Rigebelus 1 .. ..	55.
ια'. Μεσεσσιμωρδάκου		11. Mesessimordacus 4	59.
θ'.	νθ'.		
ιβ'. Ἀβασίλευτου η'.	ξς'.	12. Interregnum 8 .. ..	67.
ιγ'. Ἀσσαραδίνου ιγ'.	π'.	13. Assaradinus 13 ..	80.
ιδ'. Σαοσδουχίου κ'.	ρ'.	14. Saosducheus 20 ..	100.
ιε'. Χυνιλαδάνου κβ'.	ρκβ'.	15. Chuniladanus 22 ..	122.
ισ'. Ναβocolassarus		16. Nabocolassarus 21 ..	143.
κα'.	ρμγ'.		



ιζ'. Ναβocolασσάρου	ἔτη	17. Nabocolassar	43	186.
μγ'.	ρμς'.*			
ιη'. Ἰλουαροδάμου β'.	ρπα'.†	18. Iluaro-	damus	2 .. 188.
ιθ'. Νιρικασσολασσά-		19. Niricassolassar	4	192.
ρου δ'.	ρξβ'.‡			
κ'. Ναβοναδίου ιζ'.	σθ'.	20. Nabonadius	17	.. 209.

## ΠΕΡΣΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ.

## KINGS OF THE PERSIANS.

κα'. Κύρου θ' ἔτη.	σινη'.	21. Cyrus	9	.. .. 218.
κβ'. Καμβύσου κ'. §	σκς'.	22. Cambyses	8	.. .. 226.
κγ'. Δαρείου α'. λς'.	σξβ'.	23. Darius I.	36	.. .. 262.
κδ'. Ξέρξου κα'.	σμγ'.	24. Xerxes	21	.. .. 283.
κε'. Ἀρταξέρξου α'.		25. Artaxerxes I.	41	.. 324.
μα'.	τκδ'.			
κς'. Δαρείου β'. ιθ'.	τμγ'.	26. Darius II.	19	.. 343.
κζ'. Ἀρταξέρξου δευτέρου		27. Artaxerxes II.	46	.. 389.
μς'.	τπθ'.			
κη'. Ὀχου κα'.	υί'.	28. Ochus	21	.. .. 410.
κθ'. Ἀρόστου β'.	υιβ'.	29. Artostes	2	.. .. 412.
λ'. Δαρείου τρίτου γ'.	υις'.	30. Darius III.	4	.. .. 416.

## ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ.

## KINGS OF THE GREEKS.

'Αλεξάνδρου μακ. κ'.	¶ ικδ'.	Alexander the Great	8.	424.
Φιλίππου Ἀριδαίου ζ'.	ζ'.	Philippus Aridæus	7.	431.
'Αλεξάνδρου Αἴγρου ιβ'.	ιθ'.	Alexander Ægus	12. 19.	443.

ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛ. ΕΝ  
ΑΙΓΥΠΤΩ.

## GREEK KINGS OF EGYPT.

Πτωλεμαίου Λάγου κ'.	λθ'.	Ptolemæus Lagus	20. 39.	463.
Πτ. Φιλαδέλφου λη'.	οζ'.	Pt. Philadelphus	38. 77.	501.

\* ρπς' Qy.  
§ η' Qy.

† ρπη' Qy.  
|| σπγ' Qy.

‡ ρξβ' Qy.  
¶ η' Qy.

Πτ. Εὐεργέτου κε'.	ρβ'.	Pt. Euergetes 25.	102. 526.
Πτ. Φιλοπάτορος ιζ'.	ριδ'.	Pt. Philopator 17.	119. 543.
Πτ. Ἐπιφάνους κδ'.	ρμγ'.	Pt. Epiphanes 24.	143. 567.
Πτ. Φιλομήτορος λε'.	ροη'.	Pt. Philometor 35.	178. 602.
Πτ. Εὐεργέτου β' κθ'.	σζ'.	Pt. Euergetes II. 29.	207. 631.
Πτ. Σωτῆρος λς'.	σμγ'.	Pt. Soter 36.	.. 243. 667.
Πτ. Διονύσου κθ'.	σοβ'.	Pt. Dionysus 29.	272. 696.
Κλεόπατρας κβ'.	σζδ'.*	Cleopatra 22.	.. 294. 718.

## ΡΩΜΑΙΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΑΣΙΣ.

## KINGS OF THE ROMANS.

Αὐγούστου μγ'.	.. ..	τλζ'.	Augustus 43.	.. 337. 761.
Τιβερίου ιβ'.	.. ..	τνδ'.	Tiberius 22.	.. 359. 783.
Γαίου δ'.	.. ..	τξγ'.	Gaius 4.	.. 363. 787.
Κλαυδίου ιδ'.	.. ..	τοζ'.	Claudius 14.	.. 377. 801.
Νέρωνος ιδ'.	.. ..	τξα'.†	Nero 14.	.. 391. 815.
Οὐεσπασιανού ι'.	.. ..	υα'.	Vespasianus 10.	.. 401. 825.
Τίτου γ'.	.. ..	υδ'.	Titus 3.	.. 404. 828.
Δομετιανού ιε'.	.. ..	υιδ'.	Dometianus 15.	.. 419. 843.
Νέρουα α'.	.. ..	υκ'.	Nerva 1.	.. 420. 844.
Τραιανού ιθ'.	.. ..	υλδ'.	Trajanus 19.	.. 439. 863.
Ἀδριανού κα'.	.. ..	υξ'.	Adrianus 21.	.. 460. 884.
Ἀντωνίνου κγ'.	.. ..	υπγ'.	Antoninus 23.	.. 483. 907.

Calvisius, p. 79.

\* σζδ' Qy.

† τξα' Qy.

## DYNASTIES OF THE MEDIAN KINGS.

### FROM SYNCELLUS.

ΜΗΔΩΝ ἄ' ἐβασίλευσεν Ἀρ- βάκης, ὃ καταλύσας τὴν τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἀρχὴν, ἔτη κή.	OF the Median kings the first was Arbaces who overthrew the empire of the Assyrians . . . . 28 years.
β'. Μανδαύκης ἔτη κ'.	2. Mandauces . . . . 20.
γ'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη λ'.	3. Sosarmus . . . . 30.
δ'. Ἀρτύκας ἔτη λ'.	4. Artycas . . . . 30.
ε'. Δηϊόκης* ἔτη νδ'.	5. Deioces . . . . 54.
Δηϊόκης ὁ Μήδων βασιλεὺς ἔκτισεν Ἐκβάτανα† τὴν πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ διαβόητον.	Deioces the king of the Medes founded the great and celebrated city of Ecbatana.
ς'. Ἀφραάρτης‡ ἔτη να'.	6. Aphraartes . . . . 51 years.
ζ'. Κυαξάρης ἔτη λβ'.	7. Cyaxares . . . . 32.
η'. Ἀστυάγης Δάρειος ἔτη λη'.	8. Astyages Darius . . . . 38.

### FROM EUSEBIUS.

#### FROM THE CANON.

- α'. Ἀρβάκης ἔτη κή.  
β'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη λ'.  
γ'. Μεδίδος ἔτη μ'.  
δ'. Καρδικέας ἔτη ιγ'.  
ε'. Δηϊόκης ἔτη νδ'.

#### ARMENIAN.

- I. Arbaces . . . . XXVIII.  
II. Mandauces . . . . XX.  
III. Sosarmus . . . . XXX.  
IV. Articas . . . . XXX.  
V. Dejoces . . . . LIV.

\* Διοίκης Vulg.

† Ἐκβακτά A. B.

‡ Ἀφραδάτης Sc.

ς'. Φραόρτης ἔτη κδ'.	VI. Phraortes	.. .. .	xxiv.
ζ'. Κυαξάρης ἔτη λβ'.	VII. Ciaxares	.. .. .	xxxii.
η'. Ἀστυάγης ἔτη λη'.	VIII. Astyages	.. .. .	xxxviii.

## FROM HERODOTUS.

α'. Δηϊόκης ἔτη νγ'.	1. Deioces	.. .. .	53 years.
β'. Φραόρτης ἔτη κβ'.	2. Phraortes	.. .. .	22.
γ'. Κυαξάρης ἔτη μ'.	3. Cyaxares	.. .. .	40.
δ'. Ἀστυάγης ἔτη λε'.	4. Astyages	.. .. .	35.

## FROM CTESIAS.\*

α'. Ἀρβάκης ἔτη κη'.	1. Arbaces	.. .. .	28 years.
β'. Μαδαύκης † ἔτη ν'.	2. Maduces	.. .. .	50.
γ'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη λ'.	3. Sosarmus	.. .. .	30.
δ'. Ἀρτίας ‡ ἔτη ν'.	4. Artias	.. .. .	50.
ε'. Ἀρβιάνης ἔτη κβ'.	5. Arbianes	.. .. .	22.
ς'. Ἀρσαῖος § ἔτη μ'.	6. Arsæus	.. .. .	40.
ζ'. Ἀρτύνης ἔτη κβ'.	7. Artynes	.. .. .	22.
η'. Ἀρτιβάρνας ἔτη μ', Ἀστιβάραι δὲ τοῦ βασι- λέως τῶν Μήδων γήρῃ τελευτήσαντος,	8. Artibarnas	.. .. .	40.
θ'. Ἀσπάδας    ὁ υἱός, ὁ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀστυάγης καλούμενος.	After the death of Astibaras king of the Medes of old age, reign- ed 9. Aspadas his son, whom the Greeks call Astyages.		

*Diod. Sic. Lib. II. p. 84.*

\* Jackson gives a catalogue of the Median kings composed of the four first from the list of Syncellus, and the five last from this of Ctesias.

† Μαυδαύκης m.

‡ Ἀρτίκας m.

§ Diodorus, in subsequently relating the revolt of Parsodes and the war of the Caducei or Carducei with the Medes, changes the name to Ἀρταῖος.

|| Ἀπάνδας m.



## FROM CASTOR.\*

QUOD vero CCLXIX annorum Midorum obtinuerunt tempora, sic: a principio Abbaci, qui primus regnavit in Midia, usque Alyatum quem Cyrus exterminans in Persida regnum migravit.

I. Abracus	ann. XXVIII.
II. Sosarmus	.. IV.
III. Mamythus	.. XL.
IV. Cardiceus	.. XXIII.
V. Diycus	.. LIV.
VI. Fraortus	.. XXIV.
VII. Cyaxarus	.. XXXII.
VIII. Astyacus	.. XXXVIII.

Hæc Midorum regna permanserunt per annos CCLXIX a quintodecimo anno Oziæ regis Judæ, hoc est, LIII annorum primæ Olympiadæ. Finiit autem quinquagesima quarta Olympiada anno trecentesimo octavo regnante Astyago, quem exterminavit Cyrus Persus in quinquagesima quarta Olympiada.

THE times of the kingdom of the Medes continued 269 years, thus: From the beginning of the reign of Abbacus, the first king of Media to Alyatus, whom Cyrus dethroned when he transferred the empire to Persia.

1. Abracus	.. .. 28 years.
2. Sosarmus	.. .. 4.
3. Mamythus	.. 40.
4. Cardiceus	.. 23.
5. Diycus	.. .. 54.
6. Fraortus	.. .. 24.
7. Cyaxarus	.. 32.
8. Astyacus	.. .. 38.

The kingdom of the Medes, therefore, continued 269 years, from the 15th year of Oziæ, king of Judah, that is 53 years before the first Olympiad, and it ended in the 54th Olympiad, in the 308th year, in the reign of Astyagus, whom Cyrus the Persian dethroned in the 54th Olympiad.—*Sc. Eu. Chron.* 78.

\* This is from the barbarous Latin chronology mentioned, p. 76.

## CANON OF THE KINGS OF THEBES :

FROM ERATOSTHENES.

ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ἐβασίλευσε Μήνης\*  
Θηβινίτης Θηβαῖος,† ὃς ἐρμη-  
νεύεται Διόνιος.‡ ἐβασίλευσεν  
ἕτη ξβ'.

Θηβαίων δεύτερος ἐβασί-  
λευσε Ἀθώσις υἱὸς Μήνεως§  
ἕτη νδ'. οὗτος ἐρμηνεύεται  
Ἑρμογένης.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων τρίτος  
ἐβασίλευσε Ἀθώσις ὁμώνυμος  
ἕτη λβ'.

Θηβαίων ἐβασίλευσε δ'.  
Διαβίης υἱὸς Ἀθώσιως|| ἕτη  
ιδ'. οὗτος ἐρμηνεύεται Φιλέ-  
ταιρος.¶

Θηβαίων ἐβασίλευσε ε'.  
Πεμφῶς\*\* υἱὸς Ἀθώσιως ο

THE first who reigned was Menes the  
Thebinite, the Thebæan; which is by  
interpretation Dionius. He reigned  
sixty-two years.

The 2nd of the Theban kings  
reigned Athothes the son of Menes,  
59 years. He is called by interpre-  
tation Hermogenes.

The 3rd of the Theban Egyptian  
kings was Athothes, of the same  
name, 32 years.

The 4th of the Theban kings was  
Diabies the son of Athothes, 19 years.  
By interpretation he is called Phile-  
tærus.

The 5th of the Theban kings was  
Pempfos, the son of Athothes, who

\* Μήνης Go.—Μήνις B.

† Θεινίτης Vulg.—Θηνίτης B.—Thyuites Eu.

‡ αἰώνιος Din. from Jabl. § Μίνεως Go.

¶ Sc. Din.—φιλιότερος A. B.—φιλέστερος Go.

|| Ἀθώσιως Go.

\*\* Σεμφῶς Jabl.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε ζ'. Τοιγαράμαχος\*  
Μομχειρί Μεμφίτης ἔτη οδ'.  
οὗτος ἐρμηνεύεται τῆς ἀνδρός†  
περισσομελής.

The 6th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings was Tœgaramachus Momchiri,  
the Memphite, who is called a man  
redundant in his members, 79 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε ζ'. Στοῖχος υἱὸς αὐτοῦ,  
ὃ ἔστιν Ἄρης ‡ ἀναίσθητος,  
ἔτη ε'.

The 7th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings, Stœchus his son, who is Ares  
the senseless, reigned 6 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε ὄγδοος Γοσορμής, ὃ ἔσ-  
τιν Ἐτησιπαντὸς ἔτη λ'.

The 8th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Gosormies, who is called Etesipantus, reigned 30 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε δ'. Μάρης υἱὸς αὐτοῦ,  
ὃ ἔστιν Ἡλιόδωρος ἔτη κς'.

The 9th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Mares, his son, who is called  
Heliodorus, 26 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ι'. βα-  
σίλευσεν Ἀνωϋφίς, § ὃ ἔστιν  
υἱὸς ἐπίκοινος || ἔτη κ'.

The 10th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Anoyphis, which signifies a  
common son, reigned 20 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ια'.  
ἐβασίλευσεν Σίριος, ¶ ὃ ἔστιν  
υἱὸς κόρρης,\*\* ὡς δὲ ἕτεροι  
Ἀβάσκαντος ἔτη ιη'.

The 11th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Sirius, which signifies the son  
of the cheek, but according to others  
Abascantus reigned 18 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ιβ'.  
ἐβασίλευσε Χνοῦβος Γνευρὸς, ††  
ὃ ἔστιν Χρύσης Χρύσου υἱὸς  
ἔτη κβ'.

The 12th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings reigned Chnubus Gneurus,  
which is Chryses the son of Chryses,  
22 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ιλ'.  
ἐβασίλευσε Ραύωσις, ὃ ἔστιν  
ἀρχικράτωρ ‡‡ ἔτη ιγ'.

The 13th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings reigned Rauosis, which is Ar-  
chicrator, 13 years.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ιδ'.  
ἐβασίλευσε Βιῦρης §§ ἔτη ι'.

The 14th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings reigned Biyris, 10 years.

\* Τοῖγας Ἀμαχος Go.—Τοιγαράματος Sc.

† ἄρις Jabl.

|| ἐπίκοινος B. Din.—ἐπικομος A.

\*\* κόρρης B. Din.

§§ Βιῦρις Go.—Αἰῦρις Sc.

† Τίσανδρος Sc.

§ Ἀνωϋφης Go.

¶ Σίρσις Sc.

†† ἀρχικράτωρ B.

Θηβαίων\* ιε'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σαῶφίς Κωμαστής,† κατὰ δὲ  
ἐνίους Χρηματιστῆς ἔτη κθ'.

Θηβαίων ις'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σαῶφίς‡ β'. ἔτη κς'.

Θηβαίων ιζ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μόσχερῆς§ Ἡλιόδοτος ἔτη  
λα'.

Θηβαίων ιη'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μούσθις|| ἔτη λγ'.

Θηβαίων ιθ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Παμμῆς¶ Ἀρχονδῆς ἔτη  
λε'. \*\*

Θηβαίων κ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἀπάππους†† μέγιστος, οὗτος  
ὥς φασὶ παρὰ ὥραν μίαν ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν ἔτη ρ'.

Θηβαίων κα'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἐχέσκοσινάρας‡‡ ἔτος α'.

Θηβαίων κβ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νίτωκρίς§§ γυνὴ ἀντὶ τοῦ  
ἀνδρός, ὃ ἐστὶν Ἀθηναῖα Νικη-  
φόρος, ἔτη ς'.

Θηβαίων κγ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μυρταῖος Ἀμμωνόδοτος ἔτη  
κβ'.

Θηβαίων κδ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Θυοσιμάρης||| κραταῖος, ὃ  
ἐστὶν ἥλιος, ἔτη ιβ'.

The 15th of the Theban kings  
Saophis Comastes, or, according to  
some, Chrematistes, reigned 29 years.

The 16th of the Theban kings  
Saophis the second, reigned 27 years.

The 17th of the Theban kings,  
Moscheres Heliodotus, reigned 31  
years.

The 18th of the Theban kings,  
Musthis, reigned 33 years.

The 19th of the Theban kings,  
Pammes Archondes, reigned 35  
years.

The 20th of the Theban kings,  
Apappus Maximus, is said to have  
reigned 100 years with the exception  
of one hour.

The 21st of the Theban kings,  
Echescosocaras, reigned one year.

The 22nd of the Theban sovereigns  
was a queen, who reigned instead of  
her husband; she was named Nitocris  
that is Athena the victorious, and  
reigned 6 years.

The 23rd of the Theban kings,  
Myrtæus Ammonodotus, reigned 22  
years.

The 24th of the Theban kings,  
Thyosimares the robust, who is called  
the Sun, reigned 12 years.

\* Din. inserts Αἰγυπτίων—Sc. inserts it throughout.—Go. inserts βασιλεων.

† Κωμαστής . Go.

‡ Σαῶφίς Sc.—Σενσαῶφίς Go.

§ Μοσχέρις Go.

|| Μοσθῆς Din. B.

¶ Πάμμος Go.—Πάμμος Sc.

\*\* ιγ'. Sc. †† Ἀπάππος Sc.

‡‡ Ἐχέσκος δὲ κάρας Α.—Ἀχέσχος Ὀκαράς Go.—Ἐχέσκος δὲ Κάρας Sc.

§§ Νίτωκρίς B.

||| Οὔοσιμάρης Din. Jabl.



Θηβαίων κέ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Θίνιλλος,\* ὃ ἐστὶν αὐξήσας τὸ  
πάτριον κράτος ἔτη ἡ'.

Θηβαίων κς'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σεμφρουκράτης, ὃ ἐστὶν Ἡρα-  
κλῆς Ἀρποκράτης ἔτη ιη'.

Θηβαίων κζ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Χουθῆρ Ταῦρος† τύραννος ἔτη  
ζ'.

Θηβαίων κη'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μεურῆς Φιλίσκορος‡ ἔτη ιβ'.

Θηβαίων κδ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Χωμαεφθὰ § κόσμος Φιλή-  
φαιστος || ἔτη ια'.

Θηβαίων λ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σοικουνύσοχος ¶ τύραννος ἔτη  
ξ'.

Θηβαίων λα'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Πετεαδυρῆς \*\* ἔτη ις'. ††

Θηβαίων λβ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σταμμενεμῆς ‡‡ β'. ἔτη κγ'.

§§ Θηβαίων λγ'. ἐβασί-  
λευσε Σιστοσιχερμης |||| Ἡρα-  
κλῆς κραταῖος ¶¶ ἔτη νε'.

Θηβαίων λδ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μάρης \*\*\* ἔτη μγ'.

The 25th of the Theban kings,  
Thinillus, which is the augments of  
country's strength, reigned 8 years.

The 26th of the Theban kings,  
Semphrucrates, who is Hercules Har-  
pocrates, reigned 18 years.

The 27th. of the Theban kings,  
Chuther Taurus the tyrant, 7 years.

The 28th of the Theban kings,  
Meures Philoscorus, reigned 12 years.

The 29th of the Theban kings,  
Chomaephtha Cosmus Philephæstus,  
reigned 11 years.

The 30th of the Theban kings,  
Sœcuniosochus the tyrant, reigned 60  
years.

The 31st of the Theban kings, Pen-  
teathyres, reigned 16 years.

The 32nd of the Theban kings,  
Stamenemes the second, reigned 23  
years.

The 33rd of the Theban kings,  
Sistosichermes, Hercules the strong,  
reigned 55 years.

The 34th of the Theban kings,  
Maris, reigned 43 years.

\* Θίνιλλος Sc.—Θίνιλλος A.—Σεθίνιλλος B.

† Χουθερταυρος Jabl.

‡ Μερῆς φιλοσοφος Sc.

§ Χωμαεφθὰ Go.

|| Salm.—Φιλέφαιστος Go.—φιλέφαιστος A.

¶ Dind.—Συκοῖνιος ὀχυτύραννος A.—Σοικούνιος ὀχυτύραννος B.—Σκουινύσοχος  
τύραννος Sc.—Αγκούνιος Ὀχυτύραννος Go.

\*\* Πενταδυρῆς Go.

†† μβ'. Go. m.

‡‡ Σταμμενέμης Go.

§§ Din. leaves the 33d vacant, and continues the rest as the 34th, &c.

|||| Ἡρακλῆς Jabl.

¶¶ A. B. Din.—Ἡράκλειος κράτος Go.

\*\*\* Μάρης B.

Θηβαίων λε'. ἐβασίλευσε The 35th of the Theban kings,  
 Σιφῶας, \* ὁ καὶ Ἑρμῆς υἱὸς Siphōas, which is Hermes the son of  
 Ἥφαιστου, ἔτη ε'. Hephæstus, reigned 5 years.

Θηβαίων λς'. ἐβασίλευσε      The 36th of the Theban kings,  
 . . . . . ἔτη ιδ'.      . . . . . reigned 14 years.

Θηβαίων λξ'. ἐβασίλευσε The 37th of the Theban kings,  
✓ Φρούρων, ᾗτοι Νεῖλος, ἔτη ε'. Phruron, which is Nilus, reigned 5  
years.

Θηβαίων λή'. ἐβασίευσεν      The 38th of the Theban kings,  
Ἀμουθάνταιος † ἔτη ξγ'.      Amuthantæus, reigned 63 years.—  
*Sync. Chron.* 91. 96. 101. 104. 109.  
123. 147.

\* Σιφώσος Sc.—Σιφωᾶς Go.

† Ἀμουργαῖος Sc.

## THE OLD EGYPTIAN CHRONICLE.

ΦΕΡΕΤΑΙ γὰρ παρ' Αἰγυπ-  
τίοις παλαιόν τι χρονογραφεῖον,  
περιέχον λ' δυναστεϊῶν ἐν γε-  
νεαῖς πάλιν ριγ' χρόνον ἀπει-  
ρον,\* ἐν μυριάσι τρισὶ καὶ  
ςφικέ', πρῶτον μὲν τῶν Αὐρι-  
τῶν, δεύτερον δὲ τῶν Μεσ-  
τραίων, τρίτον δὲ Αἰγυπτίων,  
οὕτω πως ἐπὶ λέξεως† ἔχαν.

### ΘΕΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑ

Κατὰ τὸ παλαιὸν χρονικόν.

Ἡφαίστου χρόνος οὐκ ἔστι  
διὰ τὸ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας αὐ-  
τὸν § φαίνειν.

Ἡλιος Ἡφαίστου ἐβασί-  
λευσεν ἑτῶν μυριάδας τρεῖς.

Ἔπειτα Κρόνος, φησὶ, καὶ  
οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες θεοὶ δώδεκα  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἕτη γ' πδ'.

AMONG the Egyptians there is a cer-  
tain tablet called the Old Chronicle,  
containing thirty dynasties in 113  
descents, during the long period of  
36525† years. The first series of  
princes was that of the Auritæ; the  
second was that of the Mestræans;  
the third of Egyptians. It runs as  
follows:

### THE REIGN OF THE GODS

According to the Old Chronicle.

To Hephæstus is assigned no time  
as he is apparent both by night and  
day.

Helius the son of Ἡephæstus  
reigned three myriads of years.

Then Cronus and the other twelve  
divinities reigned 3984.

\* χρόνων ἀπείρων Go.

† This number is also mentioned by Jamblichus, in connexion with Egyptian history, as the number of the Hermaic books, perhaps allowing a book to each year.

Τὰς μὲν οὖν ὅλας Ἑρμῆς ἐν ταῖς  
δισμυρταῖς βίβλοις, ὡς Σέλευκος  
ἀπεγράφατο· ἡ ταῖς τρισμυρταῖς  
τε καὶ ἑξακισχιλίαις καὶ πεντα-  
κοσίαις καὶ εἴκοσι πέντε, ὡς Μα-  
νεθῶς ἱστορεῖ τελέως ἀνέδειξε.

‡ λεξέων A.

All which Hermes wrote in 20,000 books,  
according to the account of Seleucus; but  
Manetho, in his history, relates that they were  
completed in 36,525.—*De Myst.* § 8. c. 1.

§ οὐτῶν B.

"Επειτα ἡμίθεοι βασιλεῖς  
ὀκτώ ἔτη σίξ'.

Καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς γενεαὶ ἰε'  
Κυνικοῦ κύκλου ἀνεγράφησαν  
ἐν ἔτεσι υμγ'.

Εἴτα Τανιτῶν ις' δυνασ-  
τεία, γενεῶν ἡ', ἐτῶν ργ'.

Πρὸς οἷς ις' δυναστεία  
Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν δ', ἐτῶν ργ'.

Μεθ' οὗς ιη' δυναστεία Μεμ-  
φιτῶν, γενεῶν ιδ', ἐτῶν τμη'.

"Επειτα ιδ' δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν, γενεῶν ε', ἐτῶν ργδ'.

Εἴτα κ' δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν, γενεῶν ἡ', ἐτῶν σκη'.

"Επειτα κα' δυναστεία Τα-  
νιτῶν, γενεῶν ς', ἐτῶν ρκα'.

Εἴτα κβ' δυναστεία Τανι-  
τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μη'.

"Επειτα\* κγ' δυναστεία  
Διοσπολιτῶν, γενεῶν β', ἐτῶν  
ιδ'.

Εἴτα κδ' δυναστεία Σαῖ-  
τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.

Πρὸς οἷς κε' δυναστεία Αἰ-  
θίοπων, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.

Μεθ' οὗς κς' δυναστεία  
Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν ζ', ἐτῶν  
ροζ'.

Καὶ μετὰ τὰς κς' δυνασ-  
τείας Περσῶν ε', ἐτῶν ρκδ'. †  
κη'. ‡

Next in order are the demigods,  
in number eight, who reigned 217  
years.

After these are enumerated 15 ge-  
nerations of the Cynic cycle, which  
extend to 443 years.

The 16th Dynasty is of the Tanites,  
eight descents, which lasted 190 years.

17th Memphites, 4 in descent,  
103 years.

18th Memphites, 14 in descent,  
348 years.

19th Diospolites, 5 in descent,  
194 years.

20th Diospolites. 8 in descent,  
228 years.

21st Tanites, .. 6 in descent,  
121 years.

22nd Tanites, .. 3 in descent,  
48 years.

23rd Diospolites, 2 in descent,  
19 years.

24th Saïtes, .. 3 in descent,  
44 years.

25th Ethiopians, 3 in descent,  
44 years.

26th Memphites, 7 in descent,  
177 years.

27th Persians, .. 5 in descent,  
124 years.

28th

\* Go. omits this.

† αὐτοὺς κς' δυναστεία Περσῶν γενεῶν Sc.—τούτους κς' δυναστεία Go.—τὰς  
κς' B.—κς'. A.

‡ Dind. leaves no space.



Ἐπειτα κθ' δυναστεία Τα-  
νιτῶν, γενεῶν . . . ἑτῶν λθ'.

Καὶ ἐπὶ πάσαις λ' δυνασ-  
τεία Τανίτου ἐνδς, ἑτη ιη'.

Τὰ πάντα ὁμοῦ τῶν λ' δυ-  
ναστειῶν ἑτη Μγ' καὶ ,σφε'.  
Ταῦτα ἀναλυόμενα, εἴ-  
τουν\* μεριζόμενα παρὰ τὰ  
μυξά' ἑτη εἴκοσι πεντάκις,  
τὴν παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις καὶ Ἑλ-  
λησιν ἀποκατάστασιν τοῦ Ζω-  
διακοῦ μυθολογουμένην δηλοῖ,  
τοῦτ' ἔστι τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ  
σημείου ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ σημεῖον,  
ὃ ἔστι πρῶτον λεπτόν τῆς πρῶ-  
της μοίρας ἰσημερινοῦ ζωδίου,  
Κριοῦ λεγομένου παρ' αὐτοῖς,  
ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τοῖς Γενικοῖς τοῦ  
Ἑρμού καὶ ἐν ταῖς Κυραννίσιν†  
βιβλοῖς εἴρηται.

29th Tanites, . . in descent,  
39 years.

30th a Tanite, . . 1 in descent,  
18 years.

In all, 30 Dynasties, and 36525  
years.

Which number of years, resolved  
and divided into its constituent parts,  
that is to say, 25 times 1461 years,  
shows that it relates to the fabled  
periodical revolution of the Zodiac  
among the Egyptians and Greeks;  
that is, its revolution from a par-  
ticular point to the same again, which  
point is the first minute of the first  
degree of that equinoctial sign which  
they call the Ram, as it is explained in  
the Genesis of Hermes and in the  
Cyrannian books.—*Syncel. Chron.* 51.  
—*Euseb. Chron.* 6.

#### FROM CASTOR.

ÆGYPTIORUM regnum inveni-  
mus vetustissimum omnium reg-  
norum: cujus initium sub Ma-  
nethono dicitur memoramus  
scribere.

Primum Deorum, qui ab ipsis  
scribuntur faciam regna sic:

OF all kingdoms we find that  
of the Egyptians to be the most  
ancient. Of whose beginning  
we purpose to write according  
to the relation of Manetho.

The first dynasty was that of  
the Gods, who are classed by  
themselves; and I reckon their  
reigns thus:

\* ἡγουν Vulg.—ἡτοι Sc.

† κυραννήσι B.

Ifestum dicunt quidam Deum regnare in Ægypto annos sexcentos LXXX.	Some say the God Ifestus reigned in Egypt 680 years.
Post hunc Solem Ifesti annos LXXVII.	After him the Sun, the son of Ifestus, 77 years.
Post istum Osinosirim annos ccccxx.	After him Osinosiris, 420 years.
Post hunc Oron Stoliarchum annos xxviii.	After him Oros Stoliarchus, 28 years.
Post hunc Typhona annos xlv.	After him Typhon, 45 years.
Colliguntur Deorum regna anni mille dl.	The sum of the reigns of the Gods amounts to 1550 years.
Deinceps Mitheorum regna sic :	Then succeeds the kingdom of the Demi-gods, thus :
Prota Anubes Amusim, qui etiam Ægyptiorum scripturas composuit annos LXXXIII.	First reigned Anubes Amusim, who composed the writings of the Egyptians, 83 years.
Post hunc Apion Grammaticus, qui secundum Inachum interpretabatur .... annos LXXVII quem sub Argios initio re-gnaverunt.*	After him Apion Grammaticus, who reigned 77 years. In his reign commenced the kingdom of Argos, under Inachus.*
Post hæc Ecyniorum† reges interpretavit Imitheus vocans et ipsos, annos duo millia c, fortissimos vocans.	Afterwards the kings of the Ecynii,† by whom must be understood the Demi-gods. They reigned 2100 years.
Hæc finis de primo Tomo	This is the end of the first

\* This and the next passage are so barbarous and obscure that the translation I have given is merely conjectural. I suspect this passage has some connexion with the following from Tatianus. Ἀπίων ὁ γραμματικὸς φησι δὲ ὅτι κατὰσκαψε τὴν Αὔραυν Ἀμυσις κατὰ τὸν Ἀργεῖον γενόμενος Ἰναχον.—Eus. Pr. X.

† These Ecynii are manifestly the same with νέκυας of the Dynasties of Manetho and the Manes of the preceding, all which appear to be no other than a corruption of the fifteen generations of the Cynic Cycle αἱ κυνικοῦ in the original of the old Chronicle, p. 90.

Manethoni habens tempora annorum duo millia c.

Mineus et pronepotes ipsius septem regnaverunt annos CCLIII.

Regnaverunt et aliorum octo annos CCCII.

Necherocheus, et aliorum octo annos CCXIV.

Similiter aliorum septendecim annos CCXIV.

Similiter aliorum viginti unus annos CCLVIII.

Othoi et aliorum septem annos CCIII.

Similiter et aliorum quatuordecim annos CXL.

Similiter et aliorum viginti annos CCCCIX.

Similiter et aliorum septem annos CCIV.

Potestas Diopolitanorum ann. IX.

Potestas Bubastanorum ann. CLIII.

Potestas Tanitorum ann. CLXXXIV.

Potestas Sebennitorum ann. CCXXIV.

Potestas Memphitorum ann. CCCXVIII.

Potestas Iliopolitorum ann. CCXXI.

Potestas Ermupolitorum ann. CCLX.

Usque ad septimam deci-

volume of Manetho, which contains a period of 2100 years.

Mineus and seven of his descendants reigned 253 years.

Then reigned eight others 302 years.

Necherocheus, and eight others, reigned 214 years.

Likewise seventeen others, 214 years.

Likewise twenty-one others, 258 years.

Othoi and seven others, 203 years.

Likewise fourteen others, 140 years.

Likewise twenty others, 409 years.

Likewise seven others, 204 years.

Dynasty of Diospolites 9 years.

Dynasty of Bubastites 153 years.

Dynasty of Tanites 184 years.

Dynasty of Sebennites 224 years.

Dynasty of Memphites 318 years.

Dynasty of Iliopolites 221 years.

Dynasty of Ermupolites 260 years.

The second volume enume-

mam potestatem secundum scribitur totum, ut docet, numerum habentem annos mille quingentos xx.\*

Hæc sunt potestates Ægyptiorum.

rates to the 17th dynasty and contains a period of 1520 years.

These are the Dynasties of Egypt.

#### FROM EUSEBIUS.

PRIMUS homo apud Ægyptios Hephestus qui ignis inventor ipsis fuit.

A quo Sol.

(Post quem Agathodæmon.

Post)\* quem Cronus.

Post hunc Osiris.

Ac deinde Typhon frater Osiridis.

Post quem Orus Osiridis et Isidis filius.

Ægyptii primi hi dominati sunt.

Post quos per successionem protractum est regnum usque ad Bitem, in spatio annorum myriadis triumque millium et nonagentorum, juxta annos lunares, triginta inquam dierum numerum enim mensem unum, illi annum vocabant.

THE first man according to the Egyptians was Hephestus, who was the inventor of fire.

From him descended the Sun.

(After whom Agathodæmon.

After) whom Cronus.

Then Osiris.

And then Typhon, the brother of Osiris.

After whom was Orus, the son of Osiris and Isis.

These were the first Egyptian kings.

After them the empire descended by a long succession to Bites, through a lapse of 13,900 years, reckoned, I say, in lunar years of thirty days to each: for even now they call the month a year.

\* This passage in the Armenian is between parentheses, and in what we might call italics. Has it been interpolated or omitted? I have replaced the true names from the Armenian: Aucher has given them Vulcanus, Saturnus, &c.



Post Deos regnavit gens  
Semi-deorum annis MCCLV.

Atque item alii reges domi-  
nati sunt annis MDCCCXVII.

Post quos alii xxx reges  
Memphites annis MDCCXC.

Post eos alii Thynites x reges  
annis CCCL.

Ac deinde Manium et Semi-  
deorum regnum annis MMMM  
DCCCXIII.

Simul omnes anni recensentur,  
myrias (et) mille: qui  
etiam lunares sunt, scilicet  
menstrui.

Computantur simul omnes  
anni lunares quos Ægyptii re-  
ferunt fuisse Deorum et Semi-  
deorum atque Manium, duæ  
myriades, quatuor millia et  
DCCCC.

After the Gods, a race of  
Demi-gods reigned 1255 years.

Then reigned other kings  
1817 years.

After them thirty Memphite  
kings, 1790.

Then ten Thynite kings, 350  
years.

Then came the kingdom of  
the Manes and Demi-gods,  
5813.

The number of years alto-  
gether amounts to 11,000;  
which also are lunar years, that  
is to say, months.

All the lunar years, which  
the Egyptians allow to the  
reigns of the Gods, the Demi-  
gods, and the Manes, are  
24,900.—*Eu. An.* 200.

# EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES OF MANETHO.

260.540  
8620  
187

## DYNASTY OF THE DEMIGODS.

Πρώτη δυναστεία.*	First dynasty.
Αἰγυπτίων α'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἡφαίστος ἔτη ψκδ'. ἥμισυ καὶ τέσσαρας ἡμέρας.†	The 1st of the Egyptian kings was Hephæstus, who reigned 724 years and a half and 4 days.
Αἰγυπτίων β'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἡλῖος Ἡφαίστου ἔτη πς'.‡	The 2nd was Helius, the son of Hephæstus, 86 years.
Αἰγυπτίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἀγαθοδαίμων ἔτη νς'. καὶ ἥμισυ καὶ δέκα ἡμέρας.§	3rd, Agathdæmon, who reigned 56 years and a half and 10 days.
Αἰγυπτίων δ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Κρόνος ἔτη μ'. καὶ ἥμισυ.	4th, Cronus, 40 years and a half.
Αἰγυπτίων ε'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ὅσιρις καὶ Ἴσις ἔτη λε'.	5th, Osiris and Isis, 35 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ς'. ἐβασίλευσεν . . . ἔτη . . .	6th, . . . . . years.
Αἰγυπτίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Τύφων ἔτη κθ'.	7th, Typhon, 29 years.
Αἰγυπτίων η'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ὀρος ¶ ἡμιθεὸς ἔτη κε'.	8th, Orus, the demigod, 25 years.

\* A. places these words after Hephæstus.

† Go.—ψκδ'—δ'. i. e. 724, 3-4. Din. ‡ Go.—π' ς' Din. i. e. 80, 1-6.

§ Go.—νς'—ιβ'. i. e. 56 7-12. Din.

¶ μ'—Din. A.

¶ Ogos Go.

# FIRST DYNASTY OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT:

FROM SYNCELLUS.

---

α'. Μεστραιμ ὁ καὶ Μή-  
νης\* ἔτη λε'.

Αἰγυπτου β'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Κουράδης† ἔτη ξγ'.

Αἰγυπτίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἀρίσταρχος ἔτη λδ'.

Αἰγυπτίαν δ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σπάνιος ἔτη λς'.

Αἰγυπτίων βασιλέων β', ε'  
καὶ ς', ἀνεπιγράφων ἔτη οβ'.

Αἰγυπτίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
ὁ Σέραπις‡ ἔτη κγ'.

Αἰγυπτίων η'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σεσόγχωσις ἔτη μδ'.

Αἰγυπτίων θ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἀμενέμης ἔτη κδ'.

1. Mestraim who is Menes, he  
reigned 35 years.

The 2d of the Egyptian kings was  
Curodes, 63 years.

The 3rd of the Egyptian kings was  
Aristarchus, 34 years.

The 4th of the Egyptian kings  
was Spanius, 36 years.

Two others, the 5th and 6th ano-  
nymous, 72 years.

The 7th of the Egyptian kings  
was Serapis, 23 years.

The 8th of the Egyptian kings  
was Sesonchosis, 49 years.

The 9th of the Egyptian kings  
was Amenemes, 29 years.

\* Μήνης Go.

† Κουρουδης Go.

‡ ὠσιροπὶς B.

## THE OLD EGYPTIAN CHRONICLE.

ΦΕΡΕΤΑΙ γὰρ παρ' Αἰγυπ-  
τίοις παλαιὸν τι χρονογραφεῖον,  
περιέχον λ' δυναστεϊῶν ἐν γε-  
νεαῖς πάλιν ργ' χρόνον ἀπει-  
ρον,\* ἐν μυριάσι τρισὶ καὶ  
ςφκεί', πρῶτον μὲν τῶν Αὐρι-  
τῶν, δεύτερον δὲ τῶν Μεσ-  
τραίων, τρίτον δὲ Αἰγυπτίων,  
οὕτω πως ἐπὶ λέξεως† ἔχον.

ΘΕΩΝ βασιλεία κατὰ τὸ  
παλαιὸν χρονικόν.

Ἡφαίστου χρόνος οὐκ ἔστι  
διὰ τὸ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας αὐ-  
τὸν ‡ φαίνειν.

Ἡλιος Ἡφαίστου ἐβασί-  
λευσεν ἐτῶν μυριάδας τρεῖς.

Ἐπειτα Κρόνος, φησὶ, καὶ  
οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες θεοὶ δώδεκα  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἡγ' πδ'.

Ἐπειτα ἡμίθεοι βασιλεῖς  
ὀκτὼ ἔτη σιζ'.

Καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς γενεαὶ ιε'  
Κυνικοῦ κύκλου ἀνεγράφησαν  
ἐν ἔτεσι υμγ'.

Ἐῖτα Τανιτῶν ις' δυνασ-  
τεία, γενεῶν η', ἐτῶν ρβ'.

AMONG the Egyptians there is a cer-  
tain tablet called the Old Chronicle,  
containing thirty dynasties in 113  
descents, during the long period of  
36525 years. The first series of  
princes was that of the Auritæ; the  
second was that of the Mestræans;  
the third of Egyptians. It runs as  
follows:

THE reign of the gods according  
to the Old Chronicle.

To Hephæstus is assigned no time,  
as he is apparent both by night and  
day.

Helius the son of Hephæstus  
reigned three myriads of years.

Then Cronus and the other twelve  
divinities reigned 3984 years.

Next in order are the demigods,  
in number eight, who reigned 217  
years.

After these are enumerated 15 ge-  
nerations of the Cynic circle, which  
extend to 443 years.

The 16th Dynasty is of the Tanites,  
eight kings, which lasted 190 years.

\* χρόνον ἀπείρων Go.

† λεξέων A.

‡ αὐτῶν B.



Πρὸς οἷς ιζ' δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν δ', ἐτῶν ργ'.	17th Memphites, 4 in descent, 103 years.
Μεθ' οὗς ιη' δυναστεία Μεμ- φιτῶν, γενεῶν ιδ', ἐτῶν τμη'.	18th Memphites, 14 in descent, 348 years.
Ἐπειτα ιθ' δυναστεία Διοσ- πολιτῶν, γενεῶν ε', ἐτῶν ρηδ'.	19th Diospolites, 5 in descent, 194 years.
Εἴτα κ' δυναστεία Διοσ- πολιτῶν, γενεῶν η', ἐτῶν τκη'.	20th Diospolites, 8 in descent, 228 years.
Ἐπειτα κα' δυναστεία Τα- νιτῶν, γενεῶν ς', ἐτῶν ρκα'.	21st Tanites, .. 6 in descent, 121 years.
Εἴτα κβ' δυναστεία Τανι- τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μη'.	22nd Tanites, .. 3 in descent, 48 years.
Ἐπειτα* κγ' δυναστεία Διοσπολιτῶν, γενεῶν β', ἐτῶν ισ'.	23rd Diospolites, 2 in descent, 19 years.
Εἴτα κδ' δυναστεία Σαῖ- τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.	24th Saïtes, .. 3 in descent, 44 years.
Πρὸς οἷς κε' δυναστεία Αἰ- θίοπων, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.	25th Ethiopians, 3 in descent, 44 years.
Μεθ' οὗς κς' δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν ζ', ἐτῶν ροζ'.	26th Memphites, 7 in descent, 177 years.
Καὶ μετὰ τὰς κζ' δυνασ- τείας Περσῶν ε', ἐτῶν ρκδ'.† κη'.‡	27th Persians, .. 5 in descent, 124 years.
Ἐπειτα κθ' δυναστεία Τα- νιτῶν, γενεῶν .. ἐτῶν λθ'.	28th 29th Tanites, .. in descent, 39 years.
Καὶ ἐπὶ πάσαις λ' δυνασ- τεία Τανίτου ἐνδς, ἔτη ιη'.	30th a Tanite, .. 1 in descent, 18 years.
Τὰ πάντα ὁμοῦ τῶν λ' δυ- ναστεῶν ἔτη Μγ' καὶ ,ςφκε'.	In all, 30 Dynasties, and 36525 years.— <i>Syncel. Chron.</i> 51.— <i>Euseb.</i> <i>Chron.</i> 6.

\* Go. omits this.

† αἰτούς κς' δυναστεία Περσῶν γενεῶν Sc.—τούτους κζ' δυναστεία Go.—τὰς  
κς'. B.—κς'. A.

‡ Dind. leaves no space.

# DYNASTIES OF EGYPT :

FROM MANETHO.

## THE FIRST DYNASTY,

Πρώτη Δυναστεία.*	Of the demigods.
Αἰγυπτίων α'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἡφαίστος ἔτη ψκδ'. ἡμισυ καὶ τέσσαρας ἡμέρας.†	The 1st of the Egyptian kings was Hephæstus, who reigned 724 years and a half and 4 days.
Αἰγυπτίων β'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἡλῖος Ἡφαίστου ἔτη πς'.‡	The 2nd was Helius, the son of Hephæstus, 86 years.
Αἰγυπτίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἀγαθοδαίμων ἔτη νς'. καὶ ἡμισυ καὶ δέκα ἡμέρας.§	3rd, Agathodæmon, who reigned 56 years and a half and ten days.
Αἰγυπτίων δ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Κρόνος ἔτη μ'. καὶ ἡμισυ.	4th, Cronus, 40 and a half years.
Αἰγυπτίων ε'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ὅσιρις καὶ Ἰσις ἔτη λε'.	5th, Osiris and Isis, 35 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ς'. ἐβασίλευσεν ... ἔτη ...	6th, . . . . . years.
Αἰγυπτίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Τύφων ἔτη κδ'.	7th, Typhon, 29 years.
Αἰγυπτίων η'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ὡρος ¶ ἡμίθεος ἔτη κε'.	8th, Horus, the demigod, 25 years.

\* A. places these words after Hephæstus.

† Go.—ψκδ'—δ'. i. e. 724 3-4. Din.

‡ Go.—π' ς' Din. i. e. 80 1-6.

§ Go.—νς'—ιβ'. i. e. 56 7-12. Din.

|| μ'—Din. A.

¶ Ορος Go.

Αἰγυπτίων θ'. ἐβασίλευσεν "Αρης ἡμίθεος ἔτη κγ'.	9th, Ares, the demigod, 23 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ι'. ἐβασίλευσεν "Ανουβις ἡμίθεος ἔτη ις'.	10th, Anubis, the demigod, 17 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ια'. ἐβασίλευσεν 'Ηράκλῆς ἡμίθεος ἔτη ιε'.	11th, Heracles, the demigod, 15 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιβ'. ἐβασίλευσεν 'Απολλῶν * ἡμίθεος ἔτη κε'.	12th, Apollo, the demigod, 25 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιγ'. ἐβασίλευσεν 'Αμμων ἡμίθεος ἔτη λ'.	13th, Ammon, the demigod, 30 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιδ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Τιθοῆς ἡμίθεος ἔτη κς'.	14th, Tithoes, the demigod, 27 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιε'. ἐβασίλευσεν Σῶσος ἡμίθεος ἔτη λβ'.	15th, Sosus, the demigod, 32 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ις' ἐβασίλευσεν Ζεὺς ἡμίθεος ἔτη κ'.	16th, Zeus, the demigod, 20 years. — <i>Syncel. Chron.</i> 19.— <i>Euseb. Chron.</i> 7.

\* ἀπολῶ A.—'Απολλῶ Go.

# THE EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES OF MANETHO.

---

## THE FIRST DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

META νέκυας τὸς ἡμι-  
θεούς πρώτη βασιλεία κατα-  
ριθμεῖται βασιλέων ὀκτὼ.

AFTER the dead demigods the first  
dynasty consisted of eight kings.

α'. Ὡν πρῶτος Μήνης Θε-  
νίτης\* ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ξβ'.  
ὁς ὑπὸ ἵπποποτάμου† διαρπα-  
γείς διεφθάρη.

1. The first was Menes the Thi-  
nite; he reigned 62 years, and  
perished by a wound received from  
an hippopotamus.

β'. Ἀθωθις υἱὸς ἔτη νζ'. ὁ

2. Athothis, his son, reigned 57

\* Sc.—Θεσινίτης Go.

† Ἰπποτάμου Go.

N. B.—The first column contains the dynasties of Manetho according to Africanus, from the text of Dindorf: the names and paragraphs included between the parentheses are the variations which occur in the list of Scaliger. The third column contains the dynasties according to Eusebius, from the text of the Editor of the Armenian, who for the most part has followed Goar: the variations are those of Scaliger. The fourth column is the Latin translation of the Armenian, with the variations from the fragments of the old Latin version of Hieronymus.



# THE EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES OF MANETHO.

## THE FIRST DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

META νέκυας καὶ τοὺς ἡμι-  
θέους, Πρώτην δυναστείαν κα-  
ταριθμοῦσι βασιλείαν ὀκτώ.  
ὧν πρῶτος γέγονε Μήνης, ὃς  
διασήμεως αὐτῶν ἡγήσατο. ἀφ'  
οὗ τοὺς ἐξ ἐκάστου γένους βα-  
σιλεύσαντας ἀναγράψαμεν,  
ὧν \* ἡ διαδοχὴ τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν  
τρόπον.

α'. Μήνης Θεϊνίτης, † καὶ  
οἱ τοῦτον ἀπόγονοι (ιζ', ἐν ἄλ-  
λῃ δὲ) ζ', ὃν Ἡρόδοτος Μῆνα  
ἀνόμασεν, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτεσιν  
ξ'. οὗτος ὑπερόριον στρατείας  
ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἔνδοξος ἐκρίθη,  
ὑπὸ ‡ δὲ Ἱπποποτάμου § ἡρ-  
πάσθη.

β'. Ἀθωσιθις || ὁ τοῦτου

Post Manes et Semideos, Primam  
Dynastiam VIII. regum percensent.  
Quorum primus fuit Memes, qui nem-  
pe præfulgens inter eos, dominatio-  
nem obtinuit: a quo quaslibet regum  
generationes singillatim describemus:  
quorum successio ita prorsus est.

I. Memes Thynites, et hujus VII.  
filii, quem Herodotus Mina nuncu-  
pavit, regnavit annis xxx. Hic vel  
ultra regionis limites cum exercitu  
progredditur, et illustris famosusque  
habetur; atque ab hippopotamo rap-  
tus est.

II. Athotis hujus filius obtinuit

\* ἀναγραφάμενων Go.—Sc.

† Θεϊνίτης Go.

‡ Go. inserts Ἰσπου.—A. Ἰσπου.—B. Ἰππου,—and Din. [Ἰπου] between  
ὑπὸ . . . δὲ.

§ Ἱπποτάμου B.

|| Ἀθωσιθις Din.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

τὰ ἐν Μέμφει βασιλεία οἰκο-  
δομήσας· οὗ φέρονται βίβλοι  
ἀνατομικαί,\* ἱατρὸς γὰρ ἦν.

years ; he built the palaces at Mem-  
phis, and left the anatomical books,  
for he was a physician.

γ'. Κενκένης (Κενικένης)  
υἱὸς ἔτη λα'.

3. Cencenus, his son, reigned 31  
years.

δ'. Οὐενέφης (Ἐνέφης) υἱὸς  
ἔτη κγ'. ἐφ' οὗ λιμὸς κατέσχε  
τὴν Αἴγυπτον μέγας. οὗτος τὰς  
περὶ † Κωχώμην ἤγειρε πυρα-  
μίδας.

4. Venephes, his son, reigned 23  
years. In his time a great plague  
raged through Egypt. He raised the  
pyramids near Cochome.

ε'. Οὐσαφαῖδος (Σαφαῖ-  
δος) υἱὸς ἔτη κ'.

5. Usaphædus, his son, reigned 20  
years.

ς'. Μιεβιδὸς υἱὸς ἔτη κς'.

6. Miebidus, his son, 26 years.

ζ'. Σεμέμφης† (Σέμεμφις)  
υἱὸς ἔτη ιη'. ἐφ' οὗ φθορὰ με-  
γίστη κατέσχε τὴν Αἴγυπτον.

7. Semempses, his son, reigned 18  
years. In his reign a terrible pesti-  
lence afflicted Egypt.

η'. Βινηχῆς§ υἱὸς ἔτη κς'.

8. Bienaches, his son, reigned 26  
years.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σγ'.

The whole number of years amount-  
ed to 253.

## THE SECOND DYNASTY.

Δευτέρα δυναστεία Θεϊνι-  
τῶν βασιλέων ἐννέα·

Of nine Thinite kings.

\* B. in m. has ἱαγδρου βασιλέως.

† παρὰ Go. omitting τὰς.

§ Βινηχῆς Go.

‡ Σεμέμφις Go.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
υἱὸς ἤρξεν ἔτεσι κζ'. καὶ τὰ ἐν Μέμφι † βασιλεία φησὶ νοδομήσεν, ἱατρικὴν τε ἐξήσκησεν, καὶ βίβλους ἀνατομικὰς συνῄγραψεν.			[regnum]* annis xxvii. et in Memphi urbe regiam ædificavit; qui et medicinam exercuit, atque de modo corpora dissecandi libros conscripsit.
γ'. Κενκένης ὁ τοῦτου υἱὸς ἔτη λδ'.		III. Cencenis istius filius, annis xxxix.	
δ'. Οὐενέφης (Οὐενέφρης) ἔτη μβ'. ἐφ' οὗ λιμὸς κατέσχε τὴν χώραν, ὃς καὶ τὰς πυραμίδας τὰς περὶ Κωχώνην ‡ ἤγειρεν.		IV. Vavenephis, annis xlii. cujus tempore fames regionem occupavit, qui et pyramidas ad Chovonem [vel, juxta Choe villam] erexit.	
ε'. Οὐσαφαῖς ἔτη κ'. (ε'.)		V. Usaphais, annis xx.	
ς'. Νιεβὲς § (Νιεβης) ἔτη κς'.		VI. Niebais, annis xxvi.	
ζ'. Σεμένιλης (Σεμέμλης)    ἔτη ιη'. ἐφ' οὗ πολλὰ παράσημα ἐγένετο, καὶ μεγίστη φθορά.		VII. Mempses, annis xviii. Sub quo plurima facinora facta sunt, maximæque corruptiones.	
η'. Οὐβιένθης ¶ (Οὐβιέντης, ἔτη κς'. **		VIII. Vibethis, annis xxvi.	
Οἱ δὲ πάντες ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη σβ'. (σιβ'.)		Omnes simul regnaverunt annos cclii.	

## THE SECOND DYNASTY.

Δεύτερα δυναστεία βασιλέων δι'.      Secunda dynastia regum ix.

\* The words contained between crotchets [ ] are so placed in the original translation: the variations of Hieron. are between parentheses ( ).

† Μέμφει Go. m.—Sc.

‡ Κωχώμην Din. B.—Κοχώνης Sc.—Cho oppidum Lat. Qy. Χώ κόμην or χώρην Ed. Arm.

§ Νιεβάης Din.—νιεβαῖς B.—Niebaës Lat.

|| A. B. Din.

¶ οὐβιένθης B.

\*\* Jackson allows only 16.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

α'. Ὡν πρῶτος Βοηθὸς \*  
ἔτη λη'. ἐφ' οὗ χάσμα † κατὰ  
Βούβαστον ἐγένετο, καὶ ἀπώ-  
λοντο πολλοί.

β'. Καιέχως ‡ ἔτη λθ'.  
ἐφ' οὗ οἱ βόες § Απιδι ἐν Μέμ-  
φει § καὶ Μνεῦιδι || ἐν Ἡλιου-  
πόλει ¶ καὶ ὁ Μενδήσιος τρά-  
γος ἐνομίσθησαν εἶναι θεοί.

γ'. Βίνωθρις ἔτη μζ'. ἐφ'  
οὗ ἐκρίθη τὰς γυναῖδας βασι-  
λείας γέρας ἔχειν.

δ'. Τλάς ἔτη ιζ'.

ε'. Σεθενής ἔτη μα'.

ς'. Χαίρης ἔτη ιζ'.

ζ'. Νεφερχέρης ἔτη κέ'.  
ἐφ' οὗ μυθεύεται τὸν Νεῖλον  
μέλειτι κεκραμένον ἡμέρας ἐν-  
δεκα ῥυῖναι.

\*\* (γ'. Σέσωχρις ἔτη μη',  
ὅς ὕψος εἶχε πηχῶν ε', πλάτος  
γ'.

θ'. Χενερός (Κενέρης) ἔτη  
λ'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη τβ'.)

1. Boethus the first reigned 38  
years. During his reign a chasm of  
the earth opened near Bubastus, and  
many persons perished.

2. Cæechos reigned 39 years. Un-  
der him the bulls Apis in Memphis,  
and Mnevis in Heliopolis, and the  
Mendesian goat, were appointed to  
be gods.

3. Binothris reigned 47 years. In  
his time it was determined that women  
might hold the imperial government.

4. Tlas reigned 17 years.

5. Sethenes reigned 41 years.

6. Chæres 17 years.

7. Nephhercheres 25 years. In his  
time it is said the Nile flowed with  
honey during eleven days.

8. Sesochris 48 years. His height  
was 5 cubits and breadth 3. ††

9. Cheneres 30 years.

Altogether 302 years.

\* Βῶχος Go. m.

† καὶ ἔχως A.—Καιαχῶς Go.

|| Sc.—Μηνεός Go.

\*\* Syncellus gives the two following as from Eusebius, but there is much  
reason to suppose that they properly belong to the list of Africanus.

†† Three palms. Eu. Ar.—5 cubits and 3 hand breadths high. Jack.

† ἀφ' οὗ φάσμα Go.

§ Μέμφις Go.—μέμφις B.

¶ Ἠλιουπόλις Go.



EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

α'. Βῶχος,\* ἐφ' οὗ χάσ-  
μα κατὰ Βούβαστον† ἐγέ-  
νετο καὶ πολλοὶ ἀπώλλοντο.

I. Bochus. Sub quo ingens ter-  
ræ hiatus in Bubastone factus est,  
multique perierunt.

β'. Μεθ' οὗ καὶ (δευτερος)  
Χοῦς,‡ ὅτε καὶ Ὑπιδας, καὶ ὁ  
Μνεύς§ ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Μενδή-  
σιος τράγος θεοὶ ἐνομήσθησαν.

II. Post quem Cechous; qui et  
Apis, et Mnevis, nec non Mendesius  
caper, tamquam Dii habiti sunt.

γ'. Βιόφης, (Βιόφης) ἐφ' οὗ  
ἐκρίθη καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας βα-  
σιλείας γέρας ἔχουσιν.

III. Postea Biophis, sub quo lex  
sancta, qua foeminis quoque regni  
honor delatus fuit.

δ'. ε'. ς'. Καὶ μετὰ τούτους  
ἄλλοι τρεῖς, ἐφ' ὧν οὐδὲν πα-  
ράσημον ἐγένετο.

IV. V. VI. Post istos alii adhuc  
tres; quorum ætate nullum insigne  
opus factum est.

ζ'. Ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐβδόμου μυ-  
σεύεται Νεῖλον μέλιτι κεκραμ-  
μένον ἡμέρας ἑνδεκα ῥιῆναι.

VII. Sub septimo, commentores  
fabularum Nilum fluvium diebus XI.  
melle aqua permixto fluxisse ajunt.

η'. Μεθ' οὗ Σέσωχρης ἔτη  
μυ'. θς λέγεται γεγενῆσθαι  
ὑψος πηχῶν ε'. παλαιστῶν γ'.  
τὸ μέγεθος.

VIII. Post quem Sesochris, annis  
XLVIII. cujus proceritas cubitis V. et  
latitudo palmis III. fuisse dicitur.

θ'. Ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς ἑννέα οὐδὲν  
ἀξιομνημόνευτον ὑπῆρχεν.

IX. Sub nono autem nihil memoria  
dignum fuit gestum.

Οἱ καὶ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτεσι  
σ'ς'.||

Regnaruntque [simul] annis  
CCXCVII.

\* Πρώτου Βωχοῦ Go.—Sc.

† καταβουβάστων Go.—Βούβαστιν Sc.

‡ Χῶος Din. B.

§ μνεύεις B.

|| Sc. at the end of this dynasty places Σέσωχρης and Χένεζης from the list of Africanus as in the opposite page.

## THE THIRD DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

Τρίτη δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν  
βασιλέων ἑνέα.

α'. Ὡν Νεχερόφης\* (Ἐχε-  
ρόφης) ἔτη κη', ἐφ' οὗ Λίβυες  
ἀπέστησαν Αἰγυπτίων καὶ τῆς  
σελήνης παρὰ λόγον αὐξηθεί-  
σης διὰ δέος ἑαυτοὺς παρέδο-  
σαν.

β'. Τόσορθρος ἔτη κθ'.  
οὗτος Ἀσκληπιὸς Αἰγυπτίοις  
κατὰ τὴν ἰατρικὴν νενόμισται,  
καὶ τὴν διὰ ξεστῶν λίθων οἰ-  
κοδομίαν εὗρατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
γραφῆς ἐπεμελήθη.

γ'. Τύρις † ἔτη ζ'.

δ'. Μέσωχρις (Μέσοχρις)  
ἔτη ιζ'.

ε'. Σώϋφρις ‡ (Ζώνυφρις) ἔτη  
ις'.

ς'. Τοσέρτασις ἔτη ιθ'.

ζ'. Ἀχης § ἔτη ιβ'.

η'. Σήφουρις || (Σίφουρις)  
λ'.

θ'. Κερφέρης ἔτη κς'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη, σιδ'.

Of nine Memphite kings.

1. Necherophes reigned 28 years.

In his time the Libyans revolted from  
the Egyptians, but on account of an  
unexpected increase of the moon  
they submitted through fear.

2. Tosorthrus reigned 29 years.

He is called Asclepius by the Egyp-  
tians, for his medical knowledge. He  
built a house of hewn stones, and  
greatly patronized literature.

3. Tyris reigned 7 years.

4. Mesochris 17 years.

5. Soyphis 16 years.

6. Tosertasis 19 years.

7. Aches 42 years.

8. Sephuris 30 years.

9. Cerpheres 26 years.

Altogether 214 years.

\* νεχερωφης B.

† Σάρις Go.

‡ τύρις B.

§ Ἀχίς Go.

|| Σίφουρις Go.

## THE THIRD DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Τρίτη δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν βασιλέων ἡ.

α'. Νεχέρωχis,\* ἐφ' οὗ Λίβυες ἀπέστησαν Αἰγυπτίῳν, καὶ τῆς σελήνης παρὰ λόγον ἀνξηθείσης διὰ δέος ἑαυτοὺς παρέδωσαν.

β'. Μεθ' οὗ Σέσορθος, ὃς Ἀσκληπιὸς παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις ἐκλήθη διὰ τὴν ἰατρικὴν. οὗτος καὶ τὴν διὰ ξεστῶν λίθων οἰκοδομὴν εὗρατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ γραφῆς ἐπεμελήθη.

Οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐξ οὐδὲν ἀξιόμνημόνευτον ἔπραξαν.

Tertia dynastia Memphitarum regum VIII.

I. Necherochis, sub quo Libyes adversum Aegyptios rebellarunt: quumque Luna importune aucta fuerit, metu ducti, seipsos rursum in servitatem dediderē.

II. Post quem Sesorthus, qui ob medicam artem Aesculapius ab Aegyptiis vocatus est. Hic etiam sectis lapidibus ædificandi modum invenit, atque literis exarandis curam impendit.

Sex cæteri autem nihil memoratu dignum gesserunt.

Οἱ καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτεσι ρήη'.

Quique regnarunt annis cxcvii.

\* Νεχέρωχis Go.

## THE FOURTH DYNASTY.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

Τετάρτη δυναστεία Μεμ-  
φιτῶν συγγενείας ἐτέρας βα-  
σιλεῖς ἦ'.

α'. Σῶρις ἔτη κδ'.

β. Σοῦφισ ἔτη ξγ'. ὁς τὴν  
μεγίστην ἤγειρε πυραμίδα, ἣν  
φησιν Ἡρόδοτος ὑπὸ Χέοπος \*  
γεγονέναι. οὗτος δὲ καὶ ὑπε-  
ρόπτης † εἰς θεοὺς ἐγένετο καὶ  
τὴν ἱεράν συνέγραψε βίβλον,  
ἣν ὡς μέγα χρῆμα ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ  
γενόμενος ἐκτησάμην. ‡

γ'. Σοῦφισ ἔτη ξς'.

δ'. Μενχέρης ἔτη ξγ'.

ε'. Ρατοίσης ἔτη κε'.

ς'. Βίχερις § ἔτη κβ'.

ζ'. Σεβερχέρης (Ζεβερχέ-  
ρης) ἔτη ζ'.

η'. Θαμφθίς ἔτη θ'.

Ὁμοῦ ἔτη σοδ'. (σπδ').

Of eight Memphite kings of a  
different race.

1. Soris reigned 29 years.

2. Suphis reigned 63 years. He  
built the largest pyramid which He-  
rodotus says was constructed by  
Cheops. He was arrogant towards  
the gods, and wrote the sacred book;  
which is regarded by the Egyptians  
as a work of great importance.

3. Suphis reigned 66 years.

4. Mencheres 63 years.

5. Rhatoeses 25 years.

6. Bicheris 22 years.

7. Sebercheres 7 years.

8. Thamphthis 9 years.

Altogether 284 years.

## THE FIFTH DYNASTY.

Πέμπτη δυναστεία βασι-  
λέων ἡ' || ἐξ Ἑλεφαντίνης.

Of nine Elephantine kings.

α'. Οὐσερχέρης ¶ ἔτη κη'.

1. Usercheres reigned 28 years.

\* ὑπὸ χέοτος A. B.—ὑποχέοπτον Go.

† ἐκτισάμην B.

|| Qy. θ'.

† B.—ὁ Περόπτης Go.

§ Βίχερις B. Din. Go.

¶ Οὐσερχέρης Go.



## THE FOURTH DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Τετάρτη δυναστεία βασι-  
λέων ιζ'. Μεμφιτῶν συγγε-  
νείας ἐτέρας βασιλείας.

Ὡν τρίτος Σοῦφισ, ὃς τὴν  
μεγίστην πυραμίδα ἐγείρας,  
ἣν φησὶν Ἡρόδοτος ὑπὸ Χέοπος  
γεγογέναι. ὃς καὶ ὑπερέπτυς  
εἰς θεοὺς γέγονεν, ὥς μετανοή-  
σαντα αὐτὸν τὴν ἱερὰν συγ-  
γράψαι βίβλον, ἣν ὥς μέγα  
χρῆμα Αἰγύπτιοι περιέπουσι.  
τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν οὐδὲν ἀξιωμνη-  
μόνευτον ἀνεγράφη, οἱ καὶ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υμῆ'.

Quarta dynastia Memphitarum  
regum xvii. ex alia stirpe regni.

Quorum tertius Suphis, qui mag-  
nam illam pyramidem erexit, quam  
a Cheope factam Herodotus dicit:  
qui et superbus in Deos inventus est,  
usquedum eum [hujusce rei] poeni-  
tuit, et libros Sacrarum conscripsit;  
quos velut magnas opes habebant  
Aegyptii. De cæteris vero nihil me-  
moriam dignum scriptum est. Quique  
regnarunt annos ccccxlviii.

## THE FIFTH DYNASTY.

Πέμπτη δυναστεία βασι-  
λέων τριάκοντα ἑνος ἐξ' Ἐλε-  
φαντίνης.

Quinta dynastia regum xxxi. Ele-  
phantiniorum.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

- |   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| β'. Σεφρῆς ἔτη ιγ'.                           | 2. Sephres 13 years.       |
| γ'. Νεφερχέρης (Νερχεφέ-<br>ρης) ἔτη κ'.      | 3. Nephhercheres 20 years. |
| δ'. Σισίρης* (Σίσιχης) ἔτη<br>ζ'.             | 4. Sisires 7 years.        |
| ε'. Χέρης (Εχέρης) ἔτη κ'.                    | 5. Cheres 20 years.        |
| ς'. Ραθούρης† (Ράθου-<br>ρης) ἔτη μδ'. (μα'). | 6. Rhathures 44 years.     |
| ζ'. Μενχέρης‡ (Μερχέρης)<br>ἔτη ς'.           | 7. Mencheres 9 years.      |
| η'. Τανχέρης§ (Ταχέρης)<br>ἔτη μδ'.           | 8. Tancheres 44 years.     |
| θ'. Όβνος   (Όυνος) ἔτη<br>λγ'.               | 9. Obnus 33 years.         |
| Όμοϋ ἔτη σμη'.                                | Altogether 248 years.      |

## THE SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἑκτὴ δυναστεία βασιλέων  
ἐξ Μεμφιτῶν.

Of six Memphite kings.

α'. Όθῶης¶ (Όθῶης) ἔτη  
λ', ὅς ὑπὸ τῶν δορυφόρων ἀνη-  
ρίσθη.

1. Othoes, who was killed by his  
guards; reigned 30 years.

β'. Φίος ἔτη νγ'. (γ').

2. Phius reigned 53 years.

γ'. Μεθουσούφης ἔτη ζ'.

3. Methusuphis 7 years.

δ'. Φίωψ ἐξαέτης ἀρξάμε-  
νος βασιλεύειν διεγένετο μέχρις  
ἑτῶν ρ'.

4. Phiops who began to reign at  
six years of age, and reigned till he  
had completed his hundredth year.

ε'. Μεντεσοϋφίς\*\* ἔτος  
έν.

5. Menthesuphis reigned one year.

\* Σίσιρις Go.

† Ραθούρις Go.

‡ Μερχερῆς Go.

§ Ταρχερῆς Go.

|| όυνος B.

¶ Όθῶης A.—Όθῶης Go.

\*\* Μεντεσοϋφίς Go.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Ὡν πρῶτος Ὀθίος. (Θώης) Quorum primus Othius. Hic a  
 οὗτος ὑπὸ τῶν δορυφόρων ἀνι- suis satellitibus occisus est.  
 ρέθη.

Ὁ δὲ Ὀ. Φίωψ (Αφίωψ) Quartus Phiops, sexennis regnare  
 ἑξαετῆς ἀρχάμενος ἐβασίλευσε cœpit ; tenuitque usque ad annum.  
 μέχρις ἐτῶν ρ'.

## THE SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἑκτη δυναστεία.

Sexta dynastia.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

ς'. Νίτωκρις γεννικωτά-  
τη\* καὶ εὐμορφοτάτη τῶν κατ'  
αὐτὴν γενομένη, ξανθὴ τὴν  
χροιάν, ἣ τὴν τρίτην ἤγειρε  
πυραμίδα· ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη  
ιβ.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σγ'.

6. Nitocris, who was the most  
handsome woman of her time, of a  
florid complexion; she built the third  
pyramid, and reigned 12 years.

Altogether 203 years.

## THE SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἑβδόμη δυναστεία Μεμφι-  
τῶν βασιλέων ο', οἱ ἐβασίλευ-  
σαν ἡμέρας ο'.

Of seventy Memphite kings, who  
reigned 70 days.

## THE EIGHTH DYNASTY.

Ὀγδόη δυναστεία Μεμφι-  
τῶν βασιλέων κζ', οἱ ἐβασί-  
λευσαν ἔτη ρμς'.

Of twenty-seven Memphite kings,  
who reigned 146 years.

## THE NINTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνατη δυναστεία Ἡρακ-  
λεοπολιτῶν † βασιλέων ιθ', οἱ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υθ'.

Of nineteen Heracleopolite kings,  
who reigned 409 years.

Ἦν ὁ πρῶτος Ἀχθῶδης δεινό-  
τατος τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ γενομένων  
τοῖς ἐν πάσῃ Αἰγύπτῳ κακὰ  
εἰργάσατο, ὕστερον δὲ μανίᾳ  
περιέπεσε, καὶ ὑπὸ κροκοδείλου  
διεφθάρη.

1. The first was Achthoes, who  
was worse than all his predecessors.  
He did much injury to all the inhabi-  
tants of Egypt, and being seized with  
madness, was killed by a crocodile.

\* γεννητικωτάτη τε καὶ Β.

† Ἡρακλεωτικῶν Go.



EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Γυνὴ Νίτωκρις ἐβασίλευσε  
τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν γεννικωτάτῃ  
καὶ εὐμορφοτάτῃ, ξανθή τε τὴν  
χρῶαν ὑπάρξασα, ἣ καὶ λέγε-  
ται τὴν τρίτην πυραμίδα ὠκο-  
δομηκέναι.

Οἱ καὶ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη σγ'.

Mulier quædam Nitocris nomine  
regnavit : quæ omnium sui temporis  
virorum fortissima erat, atque om-  
nium fœminarum pulcherrima, flavo  
colore, et rubris genis : ipsamque  
ajunt, tertiam pyramidem ædificasse ;  
quæ est moles erecta collis instar.

Qui regnaverunt annis cciij.

## THE SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἑβδόμη δυναστεία Μεμφι-  
τῶν βασιλέων πέντε, οἱ ἐβα-  
σίλευσαν ἡμέρας οε'.

Septima dynastia Memphitarum  
regum v. qui regnaverunt annis  
LXXV.

## THE EIGHTH DYNASTY.

Ὀγδόη δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν  
βασιλέων πέντε, οἱ ἐβασίλευ-  
σαν ἔτη ρ'.

Octava dynastia Memphitarum v.  
regum, qui regnarunt annis c.

## THE NINTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνάτη δυναστεία Ἡρα-  
κλεωπολιτῶν βασιλέων τεσσά-  
ρων, οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρ'.

Nona dynastia quatuor regum He-  
racleopolitarum, qui regnaverunt an-  
nis c.

Ὡν πρῶτος Ἀχθῶς\* δεινό-  
τατος τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ γενόμενος,  
τοῖς ἐν πάσῃ Αἰγύπτῳ κακὰ  
εἰργάσατο, ὥστερον μανίᾳ πε-  
ριέπεσε, καὶ ὑπὸ κροκοδείλου  
διεφθάρη.

Quorum primus Ochthovis, om-  
nium, qui ante eum reges fuerunt,  
crudelissimus fuit ; itaque tot, tanta-  
que in universa Aegypto scelera ac  
flagitia patravit, ut demum dementia  
laborans, a crocodilo bestia devoratus  
fuerit.

\* Ἀχθῶς B.—Ochitois Lat.

## THE TENTH DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

Δεκάτη δυναστεία Ἡρα- Of 19 Heracleopolite kings, who  
κλεοπολιτῶν βασιλέων ιθ', reigned 185 years.  
οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρπέ.

## THE ELEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνδεκάτη δυναστεία Διοσ- Of sixteen Diospolite kings, who  
πολιτῶν βασιλέων ις', οἱ ἐβα- reigned 43 years. Among whom  
σίλευσαν ἔτη μγ'. μεθ' οὓς Ammenemes reigned 16 years.  
'Αμμενέμης ἔτη ις'.

Μέχρι τοῦδε τὸν πρῶτον The whole number of the above-  
τόμον καταγέροχε\* Μανεῖω. mentioned kings is 192, who reigned  
'Ομοῦ βασιλεῖς ρ'β'. ἔτη during a space of 2300 years and 70  
ιβτ', † ἡμέραι ο'.

days.—*Syncel. Chron.* 54 to 59.—  
*Euseb. Chron.* 14, 15.

\* καταγέρωχε B.—κατάγει ὁ Χεμμανεῖω Go.—καταγέροχεν ὁ Μανεῖω Go. m.

† βτ' ἡμέραι B.—βτῆ μέραι A.—βτῆ ἡμέρας Go.

## THE TENTH DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Δεκάτη δυναστεία Ἡρα-  
κλεωπολιτῶν βασιλέων ιθ'. οἱ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρπέ'.

Decima dynastia Heracleopolita-  
rum regum XIX. qui regnarunt annos  
CLXXXV.

## THE ELEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνδεκάτη δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν βασιλέων ις'. οἱ ἐβα-  
σίλευσαν ἔτη μγ'. Μηδ' οὖς  
Ἀμμενέμης ἔτη ις'.

Μέχρι τοῦδε τὸν πρῶτον τό-  
μον κατάγει (οχεν) ὁ Μανε-  
θῶς. Ὁμοῦ βασιλεῖς ρήβ'.  
ἔτη ,βτ. (ἡμέραι οθ').

Undecima dynastia Diopolitarum  
regum XVI. annis XLIII. regnantium.  
Post quos Ammenemes annis XVI.

Huc usque primum totum producit  
Manethus. Simul reges cxcii. anni  
MMCCC.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MANETHO.

### THE TWELFTH DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

ΔΩΔΕΚΑΘΗ δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν βασιλέων ἑπτὰ.

OF seven Diospolite kings.

α'. Σεσογχωσις\* (Γέσων  
Γώσης†) Ἀμμανέμου υἱὸς ἔτη  
μς'.

1. Geson Goses the son of Amma-  
nemes. He reigned 46 years.

β'. Ἀμμανέμης ἔτη λη', ὃς  
ὑπὸ τῶν ἰδίων εὐνούχων ἀνη-  
ρέθη.

2. Ammanemes reigned 38 years.  
He was slain by his eunuchs.

γ'. Σέσωστρις‡ ἔτη μη',  
ὃς ἅπασαν ἔχειρώσατο τὴν  
Ἀσίαν ἐν ἐνιαυτοῖς ἑννέα καὶ  
τῆς Εὐρώπης τὰ μέχρι Θράκης  
πανταχόσε μνημόσυνα ἐγείρας  
τῆς τῶν ἑθνῶν σχέσεως, ἐπὶ  
μὲν τοῖς γενναίοις ἀνδρῶν, ἐπὶ  
δὲ τοῖς ἀγενέσι γυναικῶν μό-  
ρια ταῖς στήλαις ἐγχαράσσων,  
ὃς ὑπὸ Αἰγυπτίων μετὰ Ὅσιριν  
πρῶτον νομισθῆναι.

3. Sesostris 48 years. He con-  
quered all Asia in nine years, and  
Europe as far as Thrace, every where  
erecting monuments of his conquest  
of those nations: among the people  
which had acted bravely he set up  
cippi of a phallic nature, but among  
the degenerate female emblems of a  
similar description engraved upon  
pillars. By the Egyptians he is sup-  
posed to be the first after Osiris.

\* Σεσόγχωσις Din.—Σεσόγχωρις Go. m.

† γεσονόσις B.

‡ σεσοστρις B.



# THE SECOND BOOK OF MANETHO.

## THE TWELFTH DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

ΔΩΔΕΚΑΘΗ δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν βασιλέων, ζ'.

α'. Ὡν πρῶτος Σεσόγχω-  
ρις \* Ἀμμενέμου υἱὸς ἔτη μς'.

β'. Ἀμμενέμης † ἔτη λη'.  
ὅς ὑπὸ τῶν ἰδίων εὐνούχων ἀνη-  
ρέθη.

γ'. Σέσωστρις ‡ ἔτη μή'.  
ὅς λέγεται γεγονέναι πηχῶν δ'.  
παλαιστῶν γ'. δακτύλων β'.  
ὅς πᾶσαν ἐχειρώσατο τὴν Ἀσίαν  
ἐν ἐνιαυτοῖς ἐννέα, καὶ τῆς  
Εὐρώπης τὰ μέχρι Θράκης, §  
πανταχόσε μνημόσυνα ἐγείρας  
τῆς τῶν ἑθνῶν κατασχέσεως,  
ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς γενναίοις, ἀνδρῶν,  
καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀγενέσι γυναι-  
κῶν μόρια ταῖς στήλαις ἐγχα-  
ράσων, ὡς καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυ-  
πτίων μετὰ Ὀσίριν || νομισ-  
θῆναι.

Duodecima dynastia Diopolitarum  
regum VII.

I. Quorum primus Sesonchosis  
Ammenemis filius, annis XLVI.

II. Ammenemes, annis XXXVIII.  
qui a suis eunuchis occisus est.

III. Sesostris, annis XLVIII. quem  
quatuor cubitorum, et palmorum  
trium, duorumque digitorum [proce-  
rum] fuisse dicunt. Hic totam Asiam  
annis novem subegit, Europæasque  
partes usque ad Thraciam: atque  
ubique monumenta, quarumcumque  
gentium potitus est, erexit; fortium  
quidem virorum formas virili specie,  
ignavorum vero muliebribus membris  
in cippis insculpsit: adeo ut ab  
Aegyptiis post Osirim habitus sit.

\* σεσόχσοις B.—Σεσόγχωρις Go.—Σεσόγχωσις Din.

† Ἀμμανέμης Din.—B.

§ μέχρι θαλάσσης Sc.

‡ σέσοστρις B.

|| Go. adds πρῶτον in m.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

δ'. Λαχάρης ἔτη η'. ὅς τὸν  
ἐν Ἀρσινοΐτῃ λαβύρινθον ἑαυτῷ  
τάφον κατεσκεύασε.

ε'. Ἀμμερῆς\* ἔτη η'.

ς'. Ἀμμενέμης† ἔτη η'.

ζ'. Σκεμίοφρις ἀδελφὴ ἔτη

δ'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη ρξ'.

4. Lachares 8 years; he built the  
Labyrinth in the Arsinoëite nome as  
a tomb for himself.

5. Ammeres 8 years.

6. Ammenemes 8 years.

7. Scemiophris, his sister, 4 years.

Altogether 160 years.

## THE THIRTEENTH DYNASTY.

Τρισκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστείᾳ  
Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ξ', οἱ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υνγ'.‡

Of 60 Diospolite kings, who reigned  
453 years.

## THE FOURTEENTH DYNASTY. §

Τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτῃ δυνασ-  
τεΐᾳ Ξοιτῶν βασιλέων ος', οἱ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρπδ'.

Of 76 Xoite kings, who reigned  
184 years.

## THE FIFTEENTH DYNASTY.

Πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστείᾳ  
ποιμένων.

Of the Shepherds.

Ἦσαν δὲ Φοίνικες ξένοι  
βασιλεῖς ς', οἱ καὶ Μέμφιν  
εἶλον.

These were six foreign Phœnician  
kings; who took Memphis.

\* ἀμερῆς B.

† Ἀμμενέμης A.—ἀμμενέμης B.

‡ B.—ρπδ' A. Go. Jack.

§ Inserted by Dind. from B.—Omitted altogether by Goar.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
Μεθ' οὗ Λάβαρις* ἔτη η'. ὁς τὸν ἐν Ἀρσενοῖτῃ λα- βύρινθον ἑαυτῷ τάφον κατεσ- κεύασεν.		Post quem Lambares, annis VIII. qui in Arsenoite labyrinthum sibi se- pulchrum construxit.	
Οἱ δὲ τούτου διάδοχοι ἔτη μβ'.		Hujus successores regnaverunt annis XLII.	
Οἱ πάντες ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη σμέ'.		Simul vero omnes regnarunt annis CCXLV.	

## THE THIRTEENTH DYNASTY.

Τρισκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστείᾳ Διοτπολιτῶν βασιλέων ξ'. οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υγ'.	Decimatertia dynastia Diopolita- rum regum LX. qui regnaverunt annis CCCCLIII.
--	--

## THE FOURTEENTH DYNASTY.

Τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτῃ δυνασ- τείαῖ Ἰοῖτῶν βασιλέων ος'. οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υδ'. (ρπδ'.)	Decimaquarta dynastia Xoitarum regum LXXVI. qui regnarunt annis CCCCLXXXIV.
--	---

## THE FIFTEENTH DYNASTY.

Πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστείᾳ Διοτπολιτῶν βασιλέων, οἱ ἐβα- σίλευσαν ἔτη σν'.	Decimaquinta dynastia Diopolita- rum regum; qui regnaverunt annis CCL.
--	--

\* Λάμαρις B. Din.—Lampares Lat.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

α'. Ὦν πρῶτος Σαΐτης ἐ-  
 βασίλευσεν ἔτη ιθ', ἀφ' οὗ  
 καὶ ὁ Σαΐτης νομός.\* οἱ καὶ  
 ἐν τῷ Σεθροΐτῃ † νομῶ πόλιν  
 ἔκτισαν, ἀφ' ἧς ὁρμώμενοι  
 Αἰγυπτίους ἐχειρώσαντο.

β'. Βυῶν ‡ (Αυῶν) ἔτη μδ'.

γ'. Παχνᾶν § ἔτη ξα'.

δ'. Σταὰν ἔτη ν'.

ε'. Ἀρχλῆς ἔτη μϛ'.

ς'. Ἀφωβίς || (Αφωβίς)

ἔτη ξα'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σπδ'.

1. The first was Saïtes who reigned  
 19 years. The Saïte nome is so  
 called after him. The shepherds  
 founded a city in the Sethroïte nome,  
 from whence they invaded and con-  
 quered all Egypt.

2. Beon reigned 44 years.

3. Pachnan 61 years.

4. Staan 50 years.

5. Archles 49 years.

6. Aphobis 61 years.

Altogether 284 years.

## THE SIXTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐξκαιδεκάτη δυναστεία  
 ποιμένες Ἑλλήνες ¶ βασιλεῖς  
 λβ'. ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη φη'.

Of 32 Hellenic Shepherd kings,  
 who reigned 518 years.

## THE SEVENTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἑπτακαιδεκάτη δυναστεία  
 ποιμένες ἄλλοι βασιλεῖς μγ'  
 (λγ') καὶ Θηβαῖοι Διοσπολί-  
 ται μγ'.

Consisted of 43 Shepherd kings  
 and 43 Theban Diospolites.

Ὅμοῦ οἱ ποιμένες καὶ οἱ  
 Θηβαῖοι ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη  
 ρνα'.

The Shepherds and Thebans  
 reigned altogether 151 years.

\* This paragraph ὦν πρῶτος . . . . νομός is inserted by Goar and others  
 after ἐχειρώσαντο.

† σαιθροΐτη B.

‡ Βυῶν Go.—Βηῶν Go. m.

§ Απαχνας Go. m,

|| Αφωβίς m.

¶ ἄλλοι Din. Sc.



EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

## THE SIXTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐξκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστείᾳ Decimasexta dynastia Thebarum  
Θηβαῖοι βασιλεῖς εἰσὶ οἱ καὶ regum v. qui regnarunt annis cxc.  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρή'.

## THE SEVENTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἑπτακαιδεκάτῃ δυναστείᾳ Decimaseptima dynastia Pastorum;  
ποιμένες ἦσαν ἀδελφοὶ \* Φοί- qui erant fratres Phoenices, peregrini  
νικες ξένοι βασιλεῖς, οἱ καὶ reges; qui Memphim etiam ceperunt.  
Μέμφιν εἶλον.

α'. Ὦν πρῶτος Σαῖτης 1. Quorum primus Saitès regnavit  
ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ιθ'. ἀφ' οὗ annis xix. a quo et Saitarum Nomus  
καὶ ὁ Σαῖτης νομὸς ἐκλήθη. nomen habuit. Qui in Sethroite quo-  
οἱ καὶ ἐν τῷ Σεθροίτῃ νομῷ que Nomo condiderunt urbem; ex  
πόλιν ἔκτισαν, ἀφ' ἧς ὁρμώ- qua irruptione facta Aegyptios ipsos  
μενοι Αἰγυπτίους ἐχειρώσαντο. subegere.

β'. Βνών (Ανών) ἔτη μγ'.

II. Secundus Bnon, annis xl.

γ'. Ἀφωφίς ἔτη ιθ'.

III. Post quem Archles, annis xxx.

δ'. Μεθ' οὗ Ἀρχλης (Αν-  
χλης) ἔτη λ'.

IV. Apophis, annis xiv.

Ἵμοῦ ἔτη ργ'. Κατὰ τού-  
τους Αἰγυπτίων βασιλεὺς (βα-  
σιλεῖς) Ἰωσήφ δεικνύται.

Summa, anni ciii. Horum tem-  
pore, ut imperaret Aegyptiis, Joseph  
apparuit.

\* Sc. omits.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

## THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ὀκτωκαιδεκάτη δυναστεία  
Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ις'.

Of sixteen Diospolite kings.

- |        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| 20. H+ | α'. Ὡν πρῶτος Ἀμὼς, ἐφ'<br>οὗ Μωϋσῆς ἐξῆλθεν ἐξ Αἰγύπ-<br>του, ὡς ἡμεῖς ἀποδεικνύομεν.           | 1. Amos, in whose time Moses<br>went out of Egypt as we shall de-<br>monstrate.                  |
| 13     | β'. Χεβρῶς ἔτη ιγ'.  | 2. Chebros 13 years.   |
| 23. 7  | γ'. Ἀμενωφθίς ἔτη κδ'. *   | 3. Amenophthis 24 years.   |
| 21. 0  | δ'. Ἀμερσίς † ἔτη κβ'.   | 4. Amersis 22 years.   |
| 12. 9  | ε'. Μίσαφρις (Μίσφρις)<br>ἔτη ιγ'.   | 5. Misaphris 13 years.   |
| 26. 10 | ς'. Μισφραγμαθύθωσις ἔτη<br>κς', ἐφ' οὗ ὁ ἐπὶ Δευκαλίωνος<br>κατακλυσμύς.                        | 6. Mispfragmathosis 26 years, in<br>whose time happened the deluge of<br>Deucalion.              |
| 9. 8   | ζ'. Τοῦθμωσις ἔτη θ'.  | 7. Tuthmosis 9 years.  |
| 31. 10 | η'. Ἀμενωφίς ἔτη λα'. οὗ-<br>τός ἐστιν ὁ Μέμνων εἶναι νο-<br>μιζόμενος καὶ φθεγγόμενος<br>λιθός. | 8. Amenophis 31 years. He is<br>supposed to be Memnon, to whom<br>the musical statue is erected. |
| 37. 5  | θ'. Ὡρος ἔτη λζ'.  | 9. Horus 37 years.   |
| 32. 5  | ι'. Ἀχερρῆς ἔτη λβ'.   | 10. Acherrhes 32 years.  |
| 6. 5   | ια'. Ραθῶς ἔτη ε'ξ.  | 11. Rathos 6 years.  |

\* καὶ Go. m.

† ἀμενσίς B.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

## THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY.

- ᾽Οκτωκαιδεκάτη δυναστεία      Decimaoctava dynastia regum xiv.  
 Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ιδ'.      Diopolitarum.  
 (ις'.)  
 α'. ᾽Ὡν πρῶτος Ἀμωσις ἔτη      I. Quorum primus Amoses, (Amo-  
 κέ'.      sis) annis xxv.  
 β'. Χεβρων (δεύτερος) ἔτη      II. Chebron, annis xiii.  
 ιγ'.  
 γ'. Αμμενῶφιδις (Αμένουφος)      III. Amophis, annis (Amenophis)  
 "τη κα'.      xxi.  
 δ'. Μιφρῖς\* ἔτη ιβ'.      IV. Memphres, (Mephres) annis  
 XII.  
 ε'. Μισφραγμουῦθωσις† ἔτη      V. Myspharmuthosis, (Misphrag-  
 κς'.      muthosis) annis xxvi.  
 ς'. Τούθμωσις ἔτη θ'.      VI. Tuthmosis, annis ix.  
 ζ'. Ἀμένωφιδις ‡ ἔτη λα'.      VII. Amenophis, annis xxxi. Hic  
 οὗτος ὁ Μέμνων εἶναι νομιζόμε-      est, qui Memnon existimatus fuit,  
 νος καὶ φθιγγόμενος λίθος.      lapis loquax.  
 η'. Ὀρος § ἔτη λς'. [ἐν      VIII. Orus, annis xxviii. (xxxviii.)  
 ἄλλῳ λή.]  
 θ'. Ἀχενχέρσης ἔτη ιβ'.      IX. Achencheres, (Anchencherres)  
 annis xvi. (xii.)  
 ι'. Ἀθωρις ἔτη λθ'.      (x. Achoris vii.)

\* Μιφρῖς B. Din.

† μισφραγμουῦθωσις B.

‡ Amnophis Lat.

§ See Syncellus' list infra where this and the three following are given as a dynasty of Ethiopian kings from the river Indus.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

- 1β'. Χεβρής ἔτη 1β'. 12. Chebres 12 years.  
 1γ'. Ἀχερρής ἔτη 1β'. 13. Acherrhes 12 years.  
 1δ'. Ἀρμεσῆς\* (Ἀμέρσης) 4. 14. Armeses 5 years.  
 ἔτη ε'.  
 1ε'. Ῥαμεσσῆς † ἔτος α'. 15. Ramesses 1 year.  
 1ς'. Ἀμενωφᾶ‡ (Ἀμ- 16. Amenophath 19 years.  
 μενώφ) ἔτη 1δ'.  
 Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σξγ'. Altogether 263 years.

## THE NINETEENTH DYNASTY.

- \* Ἐνεακαιδεκάτη δυναστεία Of seven Diospolite kings.  
 βασιλέων ζ' Διοσπολιτῶν.  
 α'. Σέθως ἔτη να'. 1. Sethos reigned 51 years.  
 β'. Ῥαψάκης ἔτη ξα'. 2. Rapsaces 61 years.  
 γ'. Ἀμμενέφθης§ ἔτη κ'. 3. Ammenephthes 20 years.  
 δ'. Ῥαμεσσῆς || (Ραμε- 4. Rameses 60 years.  
 σῆς) ἔτη ξ'.

\* ἀμεσῆς A.—ἀρμεσῆς B.

† ραμμεσῆς A. B.—Ραμμεσσῆς Go.

§ ἀμμενέφθης B.

‡ Ἀμενώφ Go.

|| Ραμεσῆς Go.



EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

ια'. Χενχέρης ἔτη ις'. Κατὰ  
τοῦτον Μωϋσῆς τῆς ἐξ Αἰγύπ-  
του πορείας τῶν Ἰουδαίων ἡγή-  
σατο.

ιβ'. Ἀχερρῆς † ἔτη η'.

ιγ'. Χερρῆς ἔτη ιε'.

ιδ'. Ἀρμαῖς ‡ ὁ καὶ Δα-  
ναὶς ἔτη ε'. μεθ' αὐτοῦ ἔτη ἐκ  
τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐκπεσάν καὶ  
φεύγων τὸν ἀδελφὸν Αἴγυπτον  
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀφικνεῖται,  
κρατήσας τε τοῦ Ἀργεῖος βα-  
σιλεύει Ἀργείων.

ιε'. Ἀμμεσῆς, § ὁ καὶ Αἴ-  
γυπτος, ἔτη ξη'.

ισ'. Μένωφης || ἔτη μ'.

Ὁμοῦ ἔτη τμη'.

(xi. Chencherras ann. xviii.) Hu-  
jus ætate Moyses Judæorum ex  
Aegypto egressus Dux fuit.\*

x. (xii.) Acherres, annis viii.

xi. (xiii.) Cherres, annis xv.

xii. (xiv.) Armais, qui et Davonus  
[lege Danaus], annis v : quibus annis  
exactis, Aegypto pulsus, fugitivus ten-  
dit ad fratrem suum Aegyptum; [lege,  
fugitivus tendit a fratre suo Aegypto]  
adiens Helladam, Argo capta, regnat  
in Argivos.

xiii. Ramesses, (xv. Remesses  
lxviii.) qui et Aegyptus, annis lxviii.

xiv. Amenophis, (xvi. Meno-  
phes) annis xl.

Summa, anni cccxlviii.

## THE NINETEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐννεακαιδεκάτη δυναστεία  
βασιλέων ε'. Διοσπολιτῶν.

α'. Σέθως ἔτη νε'.

β'. Ράψης ¶ ἔτη ξς'.

γ'. Ἀμμενεφθῆς\*\* (Ἀμέ-  
νωφθῆς) ἔτη μ'.

Decimanona dynastia. Diopolita-  
rum regum v.

i. Sethos, annis lv.

ii. Rampses, annis lxvi.

iii. Amenephthis, annis viii.

\* In the Armenian this paragraph immediately follows Achencheres the  
9th; Achoris and Chencherras being altogether omitted.

† Ancheres Lat.

‡ Αχμῆς Go.

§ ἀμμεσῆς B.—Ῥαμμεσῆς Dind.

|| Μέμωφης Go.—Ἀμένωφης Din.

¶ Ραμψῆς Din. B.

\*\* Ἀμμενεφθῆς Din.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

ε'. Ἀμμενεμνῆς (Ἀμμε-  
νεμης) ἔτη ε'.

5. Ammenemnes 5 years.

ς'. Θούωρις, ὁ παρ' Ὀμήρῳ  
καλούμενος Πόλυβος, Ἀλκάν-  
δρας \* ἀνὴρ, ἐφ' οὗ τὸ Ἴλιον  
ἐάλω ἔτη ζ'.

6. Thuoris, who is called by  
Homer Polybus, the husband of Al-  
candra, under whose reign Ilion was  
taken, 7 years.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σδ'.

Altogether 209 years.

Ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ δευτέρου τό-  
μου Μανεθῶ βασιλεῖς 4ς'  
ἔτη βρκα'.

In this second book of Manetho  
are contained 96 kings and 2121  
years.—*Syncel. Chron.* 59 to 75.—  
*Euseb. Chron.* 15 to 17.

\* ζ'. Ἀλκανδρος ἀνὴρ ἐφ' &c. is thus given by several editors.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

δ'. Ἀμμενεμής\* ἔτη κς'.

IV. Ammenemes, annis xxvi.

ε'. Θούωρις, ὁ παρ' Ὁμήρῳ  
καλούμενος Πολύβους† (ς'.ς'.)  
Ἀλκαῖδρος ἀνὴρ, ἐφ' οὗ τὸ  
Ἰλιον ἐάλω, ἔτη ζ'.

v. Thuoris, qui ab Homero Poly-  
bus vocatur, vir immanis roboris [lege,  
vir, sive maritus Alcandræ,] cujus  
tempore Ilium captum fuit, annis vii.

Ὁμοῦ ἔτη ρδ'.

Summa, anni cxciv.

Ἐπὶ τὸ (τέλος) αὐτὸ β'.  
τόμου Μανεδῶ βασιλέων ηβ'.  
ἔτη, αρκά. [lege ιβρκά.]

Insimul ex secundo Manethi tomo,  
xcii. regum, anni mmcxxi.

\* Ἀμμενέμης Din. B.

† Πόλυβος Din.

## THE THIRD BOOK OF MANETHO.

### THE TWENTIETH DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

ΕΙΚΟΣΤΗ δυναστεία βασι-  
λέων Διοσπολιτῶν ιβ', οἱ ἐβα-  
σίλευσαν ἔτη ρλϵ'.

Of 12 Diospolite kings, who reigned  
135 years.

### THE TWENTY-FIRST DYNASTY.

Πρώτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυνασ-  
τεία βασιλέων Τανιτῶν ζ'.\*

Of seven Tanite kings.

α'. Σμενδῆς † (Σμέρδης)  
ἔτη κς'.

1. Smendes reigned 26 years.

β'. Ψουσέννης ‡ ἔτη μς'.  
(μβ').

2. Psusenes 46 years.

γ'. Νεφελχερῆς ἔτη δ'.

3. Nephelcheres 4 years.

δ'. Ἀμενωφθῖς § ἔτη θ'.

4. Amenophthis 9 years.

ε'. Ὄσοχωρ || (Ὄσόχων)  
ἔτη ς'.

5. Osochor 6 years.

ς'. Ψιναχῆς ¶ ἔτη θ'.

6. Psinaches 9 years.

\* νζ'. Go.

‡ Ψουσέννης A.—Ψουσέννης ἢ Ψουσέννης Go.

|| Ὄσοχὸς A. Go.

† Σμεδῆς Go.

§ Ἀμενενοφθῖς Go.

¶ Πιναχῆς Go.



# THE THIRD BOOK OF MANETHO.

## THE TWENTIETH DYNASTY.\*

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
ΕΙΚΟΣΤΗ δυναστεία βασι- λέων Διοσπολιτῶν ιβ'. οἱ ἐβα- σίλευσαν ἔτη ροή.		Vicesima dynastia Diopolitarum xii. regum, qui regnaverunt aunis CLXXII.

213

## THE TWENTY-FIRST DYNASTY.†

Πρώτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυνασ- τεία βασιλέων Τανιτῶν ἑπτά.	Vicesima prima dynastia Tanita- rum regum vii.
α'. Σμένδις, (Σμένδης) ἔτη κς'.	i. Smendis, annis xxvi.
β'. Ψουσέννης, ἔτη μα'.	ii. Psusennus, annis xli.
γ'. Νεφερχερής, (Νεφερ- χένης) ἔτη δ'.	iii. Nephercheres, annis iv.
δ'. Ἀμεναφθίς, ‡ ἔτη θ'.	iv. Amenophthis, annis ix.
ε'. Ὄσοχωρ,    ἔτη ς'.	v. Osochor, annis vi.
ς'. Ψινάχης, ἔτη θ'.	vi. Psinnaches, annis ix.

\* The rest of the variations of Hieronymous are given page 141.

† Scaliger omits this dynasty and places its kings under the 20th dynasty.

‡ ἀμμενωφθίς B.

|| ὀσοχωρ A.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

ζ'. Ψουσένης* (Σουσένης) ἔτη ιδ'.†	7. Psusennes 14 years.
Ὁμοῦ ἔτη ρλ'.	Altogether 130 years.

## THE TWENTY-SECOND DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ δεύτερα δυναστεία Βουβαστιτῶν βασιλέων δ'.	Of nine Bubastite kings.
α'. Σέσωνγχις † ἔτη κα'.	1. Sesonchis 21 years.
β'. Ὁσορθῶν § (Οὐσόρθων) ἔτη ιε'.	2. Osorthon 15 years.
γ'. δ'. ε'. "Ἄλλοι τρεῖς" τη κε'.	3, 4, 5. Three others reigned 25 years.
ς'. Τακέλωθις    (Τακέλλω- θις) ἔτη ιγ'.	6. Tacelothis 13 years.
ζ'. η'. θ'. "Ἄλλοι τρεῖς ἔτη μβ'.	7, 8, 9. Three others 42 years.
Ὁμοῦ ἔτη ρκ'. (ρκς'.)	Altogether reigned 120 years.

## THE TWENTY-THIRD DYNASTY.

Τρίτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία Τανιτῶν βασιλέων δ'.	Of four Tanite kings.
α'. Πετουβάτης (Πετου- βάστης) ἔτη μ', ἐφ' οὗ Ὀλυμ- πιὰς ἤχθη πρώτη.	1. Petoubates reigned 40 years; in his time the Olympiads began.
β'. Ὁσορχῶ (Ὁσόρχων) ἔτη η', ὃν Ἡρακλέα Αἰγύπτιοι καλοῦσι.	2. Osorcho 8 years, whom the Egyptians call Hercules.

\* Σουσένης Go.

† λε'. Din.—λ'. Go. m.

‡ σέσωγχις B.—Σεσόγχωσις Din.

§ Ὁσωρθῶν A.—Ὁσωρῶθ Go.

|| Τακέλλωθις Go.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

ζ'. Ψουσέννης, ἔτη λε'.

vii. Psosennes, annis xxxv.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη ρλ'.

Summa, anni cxxx.

## THE TWENTY-SECOND DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ δεύτερα δυναστεία      Vicesima secunda dynastia trium  
 Βουβαστιτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.      regum Bubastitarum.

α'. Σεσέγχωσις \* ἔτη κα'.

i. Sesonchusis, annis xxi.

β'. Ὁσωρῶν (Ὁσόρῶν†)  
 ἔτη ιε'.

ii. Osorthos, annis xv.

γ'. Τακέλλωθις ‡ ἔτη ιγ'.

iii. Tacellothis, annis xiii.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη μθ'.

Summa, anni xliv.

## THE TWENTY-THIRD DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ τρίτη δυναστεία      Vicesima tertia dynastia Tanitarum  
 Τανιτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.      trium regum.

α'. Πετουβάστις § ἔτη κέ'.  
 (κα'.)

i. Petubastis, annis xxv.

β'. Μεθ' ὃν Ὁσωρῶν  
 (Ὁσόρῶν) ἔτη θ'. ὃν Ἡρα-  
 κλέα Αἰγύπτιοι ἐκάλεσαν.

ii. Post quem Osorthon, annis  
 ix. quem Herculem appellarunt  
 Aegyptii.

\* σεσέγχωσις Din.—σεσώγχωσις B.

† Din. B.

‡ Τακέλλωθις Din. B.

§ Πετουβάστις Din.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

γ'. Ψαμμοῦς ἔτη ι'.

3. Psammus 10 years.

δ'. Ζήτ' ἔτη λα'.\*

4. Zeet 31 years.

Ἑομοῦ ἔτη πθ'.

Altogether 28 years.

## THE TWENTY-FOURTH DYNASTY.

Τετάρτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία.

Βόχχωρις† (Βόκχωρις) Σαίτης ἔτη ς', ἐφ' οὗ ἄρνιον ἐφθέγγετο.

Bochchoris the Saite reigned 6 years, in whose reign a sheep spoke.

## THE TWENTY-FIFTH DYNASTY.

Πέμπτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία Αἰθιοπῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.

Of three Ethiop kings.

α'. Σαβάκων, ‡ ὃς αἰχμάλωτον Βόχχωριν § ἐλὼν ἔκαυσε ζῶντα, καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη η'.

1. Sabacon, who having taken Bochchoris captive, burnt him alive, and reigned 8 years.

β'. Σεβιχὼς || (Σεύηχος) υἱὸς ἔτη ιδ'.

2. Sebichus, his son, reigned 14 years.

γ'. Τάρκος ἔτη ιη' (η').

3. Tarcus 18 years.

Ἑομοῦ ἔτη μ'.

Altogether 40 years.

## THE TWENTY-SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἑκτὴ καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία Σαίτων ¶ βασιλέων ἐννέα.

Of nine Saite kings.

\* λδ'. B.

§ βόγγωριν B.

† βοχχορμισαίτης B.

|| B.—Σεύηχος Go.

‡ σαββάκων Go.

¶ ασαϊτών Go.



EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

γ'. Ψαμμοῦς ἔτη ι'.

III. Psammus, annis x.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη μδ'.

Summa, anni XLIV.

## THE TWENTY-FOURTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ τετάρτη δυνασ-  
τεία.

Vicesima quarta dynastia.

Βόχωρις \* (Βόκχωρις) Σαί-  
της ἔτη μδ'. ἐφ' οὗ ἀρνίον  
ἐφθέρξατο. [ὁμοῦ ἔτη μδ'.]Bocchoris Saites, annis XLIV. Sub  
quo agnus locutus est.

## THE TWENTY-FIFTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ πέμπτη δυναστεία  
Αἰθιοπῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.Vicesima quinta dynastia regum  
Aethiopum trium.α'. Σαββάκων, † ὃς Βόχω-  
ριν αἰχμάλωτον ἐλὼν ἔκαυσε  
ζῶντα, καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη  
ιβ'.I. Sabbacon, qui captivum duxit  
Bocchorem, et vivum combussit; reg-  
navitque annis XII.

β'. Σεύηχος ‡ υἱὸς ἔτη ιβ'.

II. Sebichos ejus filius, annis XII.

γ'. Ταρακὸς ἔτη κ'.

III. Taracus, annis xx.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη μδ'.

Summa, anni XLIV.

## THE TWENTY-SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἑκτὴ καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυνασ-  
τεία Σαΐτων βασιλέων θ'.Vicesima sexta dynastia regum  
Saitarum IX.

\* Βόχχωρις Din.

† Σαβάκων Din.

‡ Σεβιχὸς Din. B.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

- α'. Στεφινάτης ἔτη ζ'.
- β'. Νεχεψῶς \* ἔτη ς'.
- γ'. Νεχαὼ † ἔτη η'.
- δ'. Ψαμμήτιχος ‡ (Ψαμμίτικος) ἔτη νδ'.
- ε'. Νεχαὼ δεῦτερος ἔτη ς'.
- οὗτος εἴλε τὴν Ἱερουσαλήμ καὶ Ἰωάχαζ § τὸν βασιλέα αἰχμάλωτον || εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἀπήγαγε.
- ς'. Ψάμμουθις ἕτερος ἔτη ξξ'.
- ζ'. Οὐαφρις ἔτη ιθ', ᾧ προσέφυγον ἀλούσης ὑπὸ ¶ Ἀσσυρίων Ἱερουσαλήμ οἱ τῶν Ἰουδαίων ἐπόλοιποι.
- η'. Ἀμοσις ἔτη μδ'.
- θ'. Ψαμμεχερίτης \*\* μῆνας ς'.
- Ὅμοῦ ἔτη ρν'. καὶ μῆνας ς'.
1. Stephinates reigned 7 years.
2. Nechepsos 6 years.
3. Nechao 8 years.
4. Psammeticus 54 years.
5. Nechao the second 6 years. He took Jerusalem, and carried Joachaz, the king, captive to Egypt.
6. Psammuthis 6 years.
7. Vaphris 19 years, to whom the remainder of the Jews fled when Jerusalem was taken by the Assyrians.
8. Amosis 44 years.
9. Psammecherites 6 months.
- Altogether 150 years and six months.

## THE TWENTY-SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἑβδομη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία †† Περσῶν βασιλέων η'.

Of eight Persian kings.

\* A. B.—Nερεψῶς Go.

† Ψαμμίτικος Go. A.—Ψαμμήτιχος B.

‡ Go. m.

\*\* Ψαμμαχερίτης Go.

† νεχαὼ B.

§ Ἰωαχᾶς Go.

¶ ἀπὸ B.

†† βασιλεῖα Go.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

α'. "Αμμερις (Ἀμμερής)  
Αἰθίοψ ἔτη ιβ'.

β'. Στεφανάδης \* ἔτη ζ'.

γ'. Νεχέψως ἔτη σ'.

δ'. Νεχαὼ ἔτη η'.

ε'. Ψαμμιτιχὸς † ἔτη με'.

ς'. Νεχαὼ δεύτερος ἔτη σ'.  
οὗτος εἶλε τὴν Ἱερουσαλήμ, καὶ  
Ἰωάχας ‡ τὸν βασιλέα αἰχ-  
μάλων εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἀπήγα-  
γεν.

ζ'. Ψαμμοῦθις ἕτερος, ὁ  
καὶ Ψαμμιτιχὸς † ἔτη ις'.

η'. Οὐάφρις (Οὐάφρης) ἔτη  
κε'. ᾧ προσέφυγον ἀλούσης  
ὑπὸ Ἀσσυρίων τῆς Ἱερουσα-  
λήμ οἱ τῶν Ἰουδαίων ὑπόλοι-  
ποι.

θ'. Ἀμωσις ἔτη μβ'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη ρξγ'.

I. Ammeres Aethiops, annis XVIII.

II. Stephinathis, annis VII.

III. Nechepsus, annis VI.

IV. Nechao, annis VI.

V. Psammetichus, annis XLIV.

VI. Nechao secundus, annis VI.  
Hic cepit Hierusalem, et Joachaz  
regem in Aegyptum duxit captivum.

VII. Psammuthes alter qui et Psam-  
metichus, annis XVII.

VIII. Vaphres, annis XXV. ad quem  
confugerunt ab Assyriis Judæorum  
reliqui ex Jerusalem.

IX. Amosis, annis XLII.

Summa, anni CLXVII.

#### THE TWENTY-SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ ἐβδόμη δυναστεία  
Περσῶν βασιλέων η'.

Vicesima septima dynastia Persa-  
rum regum VIII.

\* Στεφανάδης Go.—Στεφινάδης Din. B.

‡ Ἰωάχας Din.

† Ψαμμήτικος Din. B.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

α'. Καμβύσης ἔτη ε' τῆς 1. Cambyses reigned over Persia, his own kingdom, 5 years, and over Egypt 6 years.

β'. Δαρεῖος Ὑστάσπου ἔτη 2. Darius, the son of Hystaspes, 36 years.

γ'. Ξέρξης ὁ μέγας ἔτη κα'. 3. Xerxes the Great 21 years.

δ'. Ἀρτάβανος (Ἀρταβά- 4. Artabanus 7 months.

νης) μῆνας ζ'.

ε'. Ἀρταξέρξης ἔτη μα'. 5. Artaxerxes 41 years.

ς'. Ξέρξης μῆνας δύο. 6. Xerxes 2 months.

ζ'. Σογδιανὸς μῆνας ζ'. 7. Sogdianus 7 months.

η'. Δαρεῖος Ξέρξου ἔτη ιδ'. 8. Darius the son of Xerxes, 19 years.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη ρκδ', μῆνας δ'. Altogether 124 years and four months.

## THE TWENTY-EIGHTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ ὀγδόη δυναστεία.

Ἀμύρτεος\* (Ἀμυρταῖος) Amyrteus, the Saïte, 6 years.

Σαΐτης ἔτη ς'.

## THE TWENTY-NINTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνατὴ καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία. Of four Mendesian kings.

Μενδησίων βασιλέων † δ'.

\* Ἀμύρτεως Go.

† Μενδήσιοι βασιλεῖς Din.



EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
α'. Καμβύσης ἔτει πέμπ- τω τῆς αὐτοῦ βασιλείας ἐβα- σίλευσεν Αἰγύπτου ἔτη γ'.		I. Cambyses anno regni sui xv. [lege v.] regnavit in Aegyptios annis III.
β'. Μάγοι, μῆνας ζ'.		II. Magi, mensibus VII.
γ'. Δαρεῖος, ἔτη λς'.		III. Darius, annis XXXVI.
δ'. Ξέρξης ὁ Δαρείου, ἔτη κα'.		IV. Xerxes Darii [filius] annis XXI.
ε'. Ἀρταξέρξης [ὁ Μακρό- χειρ] ἔτη μ'.		V. Artaxerxes, annis XL.
ς'. Ξέρξης ὁ δεύτερος, μῆνας β'.		VI. Xerxes secundus, mensibus II.
ζ'. Σογδιανός, μῆνας ζ'.		VII. Sogdianus, mensibus VII.
η'. Δαρεῖος ὁ Ξέρξευ, ἔτη ιθ'.		VIII. Darius Xerxis [filius] annis XIX.
Θομοῦ ἔτη ρκ'. μῆνες δ'.		Summa, anni cxx, et menses IV.

## THE TWENTY-EIGHTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ ὀγδὴ δυναστεία.	Vicesima octava dynastia.
Ἀμυρταῖος* Σαΐτης ἔτη, ς'.	Amyrtæus Saïtes, annis VI.

## THE TWENTY-NINTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ ἐνάτη δυναστεία	Vicesima nona dynastia regum IV,
Μενδήσιοι βασιλεῖς δ'.	Mendesiorum.

\* Αμυρτάνος Go.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

α'. Νεφερίτης \* (Νεχερί-  
της) ἔτη 5'.

β'. Ἀχωρίς ἔτη ιγ'.

γ'. Ψάμμουθις † ἔτος α'.

δ'. Νεφορίτης ‡ (Νεφερί-  
της) μῆνας δ'.

1. Nephtherites reigned 6 years.

2. Achoris 13 years.

3. Psammuthis 1 year.

4. Nephorites 4 months.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη κ', μῆνας δ'.

Altogether 20 years and four months.

## THE THIRTIETH DYNASTY.

Τριακοστὴ δυναστεία Σε-  
βεννυτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.

α'. Νεκτανέβης ἔτη ιη'.

β'. Τέως ἔτη β'.

γ'. Νεκτανεβὰς § ἔτη ιη'.

Of three Sebennyte kings.

1. Nectanebes 18 years.

2. Teos 2 years.

3. Nectanebes 18 years.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη λη'.

Altogether 38 years.

## THE THIRTY-FIRST DYNASTY.

Πρωτὴ καὶ τριακοστὴ δυ-  
ναστεία Περσῶν βασιλέων  
τριῶν.

α'. Ὀχος || εἰκοστῷ ἔτει  
τῆς αὐτοῦ βασιλείας Περσῶν  
ἐβασίλευσεν Αἰγύπτου ἔτη β'.

(5'.)

Of three Persian kings.

1. Ochus ruled Persia twenty  
years, and Egypt 2 years.

\* Νεφερίτης Go.

† Νεφορότις A.—Νεφορότης Go.

§ Νεκτανέβης Go.

† Ψάμμουθις B.

|| Ὀχος B.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

α'. Νεφερίτης, ἔτη 5'.

I. Nephertites, annis vi.

β'. Ἀχωρίς, ἔτη ιγ'.

II. Achoris, annis xiii.

γ'. Ψάμμουθις, ἔτος α'.

III. Psammuthes, anno i.

δ'. Νεφερίτης, \* μῆνας δ'.

IV. Muthes, anno i.

ε'. Μούθις, ἔτος α'.

v. Nephertites, mensibus iv.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη κα' καὶ μῆνες δ'.

Summa, anni xxi, et menses iv.

## THE THIRTIETH DYNASTY.

Τριακοστὴ δυναστεία Σε-  
βεννυτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.Tricesima dynastia regum trium  
Sebennitarum.α'. Νεκτανέβης, (Νεκτα-  
νέβις †) ἔτη ι'.

I. Nectanebes, annis x.

β'. Τέως, ἔτη β'.

II. Teos, annis ii.

γ'. Νεκτανέβης, (Νεκτά-  
νεβος ‡) ἔτη η'.

III. Nectanebus, annis viii.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη κ'.

Summa, anni xx.

## THE THIRTY-FIRST DYNASTY.

Τριακοστὴ πρώτη δυναστεία  
Περσῶν [βασιλέων τριῶν.]Trigesima prima dynastia Persa-  
rum.α'. Ὀχος (ἽΩχος §) εἰκοσ-  
τῷ ἔτει τῆς αὐτοῦ Περσῶν βα-  
σιλείας κρατεῖ τῆς Αἰγύπτου  
ἔτη 5'.I. Ochus, qui vicesimo regni sui  
Persarum anno, obtinuit Aegyptum  
annis vi.

\* Νεφερίτης Go.

§ Din.

† A.

‡ Din.

|| ἄρσις ὥχου A.—ἀρσησόχου B.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

β'. Ἀρσῆς (Ἀρσῆς Ὀχου) 2. Arses reigned 3 years.  
ἔτη γ'.

γ'. Δαρεῖος ἔτη δ'.

3. Darius 4 years.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη γ' τόμου αν'.

And the whole number of the years  
in the third book 1050 years.—*Sync.*  
*Chron.* 73 to 78.



EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

β'. Μετ' ὃν Ἀρσῆς || Ὡχού  
ἔτη 8'.

II. Post quem Arsēs Ochi [filius]  
annis IV.

γ'. Μετ' ὃν Δαρειῶς ἔτη 6'.

III. Post quem Darius, annis VI.

Ἄον Ἀλέξανδρος Μακεδὼν  
κατέειλεν.

Quem Alexander Macedo occidit.

Ταῦτα τοῦ τρίτου τόμου  
Μανεσίω.

Omnia hæc ex tertio Manethi  
tomo.

# CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT :

FROM JOSEPHUS.

---

## SEVENTEENTH DYNASTY.\*

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| α'. Σάλατις ἔτη ιθ'.                   | 1. Salatis 19 years.                  |
| β'. Βηὼν ἔτη μδ'.                      | 2. Beon 44 years.                     |
| γ'. Ἀπαχναὺς ἔτη λς', καὶ<br>μῆνας ζ'. | 3. Apachnas 36 years and 7<br>months. |
| δ'. Ἀπαφίς ἔτη ξα'.                    | 4. Apophis 61 years.                  |
| ε'. Ἰανίας ἔτη ν', καὶ<br>μῆνα α'.     | 5. Jamas 50 years and 1 month.        |
| ς'. Ἀσσις ἔτη μθ', καὶ<br>μῆνας β'.    | 6. Assis 49 years and 2 months.       |

## EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| α'. Τέθμωσις ἔτη κέ', καὶ<br>μῆνας δ'. | 1. Tethmosis 25 years and 4<br>months. |
| β'. Χέβρων ἔτη ιγ'.                    | 2. Chebron 13 years.                   |
| γ'. Ἀμένωφις ἔτη κ', καὶ<br>μῆνας ζ'.  | 3. Amenophis 20 years and 7<br>months. |
| δ'. Ἀμεσσῆς ἔτη κα', καὶ<br>μῆνας θ'.  | 4. Amesses 21 years and 9 months.      |
| ε'. Μήφρης ἔτη ιβ', καὶ<br>μῆνας θ'.   | 5. Mephres 12 years and 9<br>months.   |

\* The various readings to this catalogue are given infra. See Manetho on the Shepherd Kings.

- 5<sup>α</sup>. Μηφραμούθωσις ἔτη 6. Mephramuthosis 25 years and  
 κε', καὶ μῆνας ι'. 10 months.  
 6<sup>α</sup>. Θμῶσις ἔτη θ', καὶ 7. Thmosis 9 years and 8 months.  
 μῆνας η'.  
 7<sup>α</sup>. Ἀμένωφισ ἔτη λ', καὶ 8. Amenophis 30 years and 10  
 μῆνας ι'. months.  
 8<sup>α</sup>. Ὀρος ἔτη λς', καὶ μῆ- 9. Orus 36 years and 5 months.  
 νας ε'.  
 9<sup>α</sup>. Ἀκεγχρής ἔτη ιβ', καὶ 10. Acenchres 12 years and 1  
 μῆνα α'. month.  
 10<sup>α</sup>. Ράθωτις ἔτη θ'. 11. Rathotis 9 years.  
 11<sup>α</sup>. Ἀκεγχήρης ἔτη ιβ', 12. Acencheres 12 years and 5  
 καὶ μῆνας ε'. months.  
 12<sup>α</sup>. Ἀκεγχήρης β'. ἔτη ιβ', 13. Acencheres II. 12 years and  
 καὶ μῆνας γ'. 3 months.  
 13<sup>α</sup>. Ἀρμαῖς ἔτη δ', καὶ 14. Armais 4 years and 1 month.  
 μῆνα α'.  
 14<sup>α</sup>. Ραμέσσης ἔτος α' καὶ 15. Ramesses 1 year and 4 months.  
 μῆνας δ'.  
 15<sup>α</sup>. Ἀρμέσσης Μιαμμοῦ 16. Armesses the son of Miam-  
 ἔτη ξς', καὶ μῆνας β'. mus 66 years and 2 months.  
 16<sup>α</sup>. Ἀμένωφισ ἔτη ιθ', καὶ 17. Amenophis 19 years and 6  
 μῆνας ς'. months.  
 17<sup>α</sup>. Σέθωσις καὶ Ραμέσ- 18. Sethosis and Ramesses.  
 σης\*.

*Jos. contr. Ap. I. 15.*

Τέθμωσις γὰρ ἦν βασι- Tethmosis was king when the shep-  
 λεὺς ὅτε ἐξῆεσαν (οἱ ποίμενες). herds went out of Egypt. From these  
 Ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων μεταξὺ τῶν (the shepherd) kings there intervenes  
 βασιλείων κατ' αὐτόν ἐστι a period of 393† years to the two bro-

\* Qy. Σέθως δ καὶ Ραμέσσης, who is Ramesses.

† The sum of the 17 kings of the 18th dynasty amounts only to 333 years. The reading 393 is however confirmed by the extracts in the following page. I am indebted to Mr. Cullimore for the observation that the deficiency of 60 years occurs in the 7th and 11th reigns which ought to have been each 39 years. This correction, which may be found in some of the other lists, makes the Canon completely harmonize with the Hieroglyphic dates.

τριακόσια ἑνενηκοντατρία ἔτη, μέχρι τῶν δύο ἀδελφῶν Σέθω καὶ Ἑρμαίου, ὃν τὸν μὲν Σέθω Αἴγυπτον τὸν δὲ Ἑρμαῖον Δάναον μετονομασθῆναι φησιν. Ὁν ἐκβαλὼν ὁ Σέθως ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη νθ'. Καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ Ράμψης ξς'.

In the 16th chapter Josephus has the following—

Δῆλον δὲ ἐστὶν ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων ἐτῶν τοῦ χρόνου συλλογισθέντος ὅτι οἱ καλούμενοι ποιμένες, ἡμέτεροι δὲ πρόγονοι, τρισὶ καὶ ἑνενήκοντα καὶ τριακοσίοις πρόσθεν ἔτεσιν, ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἀπαλλαγέστες, τὴν χώραν ταύτην ἀπέκτισαν, ἣ Δαναὸν εἰς Ἄργος ἀφίκεσθαι.

And in the 2d chapter of the second book:—

Μανεθὼς μὲν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν Τεθμώσιος βασιλείαν ἀπαλλαγῆναι φησιν ἐξ Αἰγύπτου τοὺς Ἰουδαίους, πρὸ ἐτῶν τριακοσίων ἑνενηκοντατριῶν τῆς εἰς Ἄργος Δαναοῦ φυγῆς. Λυσίμαχος δὲ κατὰ Βόκχωριν τὸν βασιλέα, τουτέστι πρὸ ἐτῶν χιλίων ἑπτακοσίων. Μόλων δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ὡς αὐτοῖς ἔδοξεν. Ὁ δὲ γε πάντων πιστότατος Ἀπίων ὥριστο τὴν ἑξοδὸν ἀκριβῶς κατὰ τὴν ἐβδόμην Ὀλυμπιάδα, καὶ ταύτης ἔτος εἶναι πρῶτον, ἐν ᾗ φησι Καρχηδόνα Φοίνικες ἔκτισαν.

thers Sethos and Hermæus of whom he says Sethos was called Aegyptus, and Hermæus Danaus. Sethos after he had expelled Hermæus reigned 59 years. After him his eldest son Rampses reigned 66 years.—*Jos. contr. Ap. I. 26.*

It is manifest from a computation of the above-mentioned years, that the Shepherds (our ancestors) were driven out from Egypt, and left that country three hundred and ninety-three years previous to the departure of Danaus to Argos.

Manetho says that the Jews (i. e. the Shepherds) left Egypt in the reign of Tethmosis three hundred and ninety-three years before the flight of Danaus to Argos. Lysimachus that it was in the reign of Bocchoris, i. e. one thousand seven hundred years before. Molo and some others place it as seems good to them. But Apion the most correct (*ironically*) of all, fixes it decidedly at the first year of the seventh Olympiad in which he says the Phœnicians founded Carthage.



# CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT :

FROM SYNCELLUS.

ΑΙΓΥΠΤΟΥ τῆς πάλαι Με-  
ραίας βασιλέων ἔτη.

α. Μεστραῖμ\* ὁ καὶ Μή-  
νης † ἔτη λε'.

β'. Κουρώδης ‡ ἔτη ξγ'.

γ'. Ἀρίσταρχος ἔτη λδ'.

δ'. Σπάνιος ἔτη λς'.

ε. ς'. Ἀνεπιγράφων ἔτη  
οβ'.

ζ'. Ὁ Σέραπις § κγ'.

η'. Σεσόγχωσις ἔτη μθ'.

θ'. Ἀμενέμησις ἔτη κδ'.

ι'. Ἀμασις || ἔτη β'.

ια'. Ἀκεσέφθρης ἔτη ιγ'.

ιβ'. Ἀγχορεὺς ¶ ἔτη δ'.

ιγ'. Ἀρμιῦσῆς\*\* ἔτη δ'.

ιδ'. Χαμοῖς ἔτη ιβ'. ††

ιε'. Μιαμοὺς ‡‡ ἔτη ιδ'.

ις'. Ἀμεσήσις ἔτη ξε'.

CANON of the kings of Egypt for-  
merly called Mestraëa.

1. Mestraim who is Menes : he  
reigned 35 years.

2. Curodes 63 years.

3. Aristarchus 34 years.

4. Spanius 36 years.

5. 6. Anonymous 72 years.

7. Serapis 23 years.

8. Sesonchosis 49 years.

9. Amenemes 29 years.

10. Amasis 2 years.

11. Acesephthres 13 years.

12. Anchoreus 9 years.

13. Armīyses 4 years.

14. Chamois 12 years.

15. Miamous 14 years.

16. Amesesis 65 years.

\* Μηστραῖμ Sc.

† Κουρούδης Go.—Κούδρους Sc.

|| Ἀμασις Go. m. Sc.

\*\* Ἀμιῦσῆς Sc.

†† Ἀμεσίσης ἔτη ξη' is substituted by Go. Sc. and A. for the 15th, while the  
16th is left vacant, 14 years being assigned for the period of the reign.

† Μένης Go. Sc.

§ Ὠσιζοπίς B.

¶ Ἀχρεὺς Go.—Ἀχρεὺς Sc.

†† κς'. Sc.

- ιζ'. Οὔσης \* ἔτη ν'. 17. Uses 50 years.  
 ιη'. Ῥαμεσῆς ἔτη κδ'. 18. Rhameses 29 years.  
 ιθ'. Ῥαμεσσομενῆς † ἔτη 19. Rhamesomenes 15 years.  
 ιε'.  
 κ'. Οὔσιμάρης ‡ ἔτη λα'. 20. Usimares 31 years.  
 κα'. Ῥαμεσσήσεως § ἔτη 21. Rhamesseoseos 23 years.  
 κγ'.  
 κβ'. Ῥαμεσσομένω || ἔτη 22. Rhamesameno 19 years.  
 ιδ'.  
 κγ'. Ῥαμεσση ¶ Ἰουβασ- 23. Rhamesse Jubasse 39 years.  
 σῆ ἔτη λθ'.  
 κδ'. Ῥαμεσση Οὐάφρου \*\* 24. Rhamesse the son of Vaphris  
 ἔτη κθ'. 29 years.  
 κέ'. Κόγχαρις †† ἔτη ε'. ‡‡ 25. Concharis 5 years.  
 Τοῦτω τῷ ε', ‡‡ ἔτει τοῦ  
 κέ βασιλεύσαντος Κογχάρεως 26. In the 5th year of Concharis, the  
 τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐπὶ τῆς ις' δυ- 25th king of Egypt of the 16th dy-  
 ναστείας τοῦ Κυνικοῦ λεγομένου nasty, which is called by Manetho  
 κύκλου παρὰ τῷ Μανεδῶ, ἀπὸ the Cynic Cycle, was completed in  
 τοῦ πρώτου βασιλείως καὶ οἰ- 25 reigns a period of 700 years from  
 κιστοῦ Μεστράτῃ §§ τῆς Αἰ- Mestram the first native king of  
 γύπτου, πληροῦνται ἔτη ψ, Egypt.  
 βασιλείων κέ'.  
 κς'. Σιλίτης ἔτη ιθ'. πρῶ- 26. Silites 19 years, the first of the  
 τος τῶν ς' τῆς ιζ' δυναστείας 6 kings of the 17th dynasty accord-  
 παρὰ Μανεδῶ. ing to Manetho.  
 κζ'. Βαίων ἔτη μδ'. 27. Bæon 44 years.  
 κη'. Ἀπαχνᾶς ἔτη λς'. 28. Apachnas 36 years.  
 κθ'. Ἀφωφίς ἔτη ξα'. 29. Aphophis 61 years.  
 λ'. Σέθως ἔτη ν'. 30. Sethos 50 years.

\* Οὔση Go. Sc.

† Ῥαμεσσομενῆς B.

‡ οὔσιμάρης B.—Θυσιμάρης Go.

§ Ῥαμεσσήσεως Sc.

|| Ῥαμεσσομενῶς Sc.—Ῥαμεσσομένω Go.

¶ Ῥαμεσση ἰούβαση B.—Ῥαμεσση τοῦ Βαητῆ Go.

\*\* Ῥαμεσσηοὔαφρος Sc.

†† κόγχαρις B.—Κόγχαρως Sc.

‡‡ ς'. Go. m.

§§ Μεστράτῃ Go.

λα'. Κήρτως\* ἔτη κδ'.  
κατὰ Ἰώσηππον, κατὰ δὲ τὸν  
Μανεῦν ἔτη μδ'.

λβ'. Ἀσὴθ † ἔτη κ'.  
Οὗτος, προσέθηκε τῶν ἐνι-  
αυτῶν τὰς εἰς ἐπαγομενας, καὶ  
ἐπὶ αὐτοῦ, ὡς φασιν, ἐχρημά-  
τισεν τξέ' ἡμερῶν, ὁ Αἰγυπτια-  
κὸς ἐνιαυτὸς τξ' μόνον ἡμερῶν  
πρὸ τούτου μετρούμενος. Ἐπὶ  
αὐτοῦ ὁ μόσχος θεοποιηθεὶς  
Ἀπὶς ἐκλήθη.

31. Certos 29 years according to  
Josephus, but according to Manetho  
44.

32. Aseth 20 years.

He added the 5 intercalary days to  
the year: and under him the Egyp-  
tian year which had previously been  
reckoned 360 days only was increased  
to 365. Under him also the calf was  
deified and called Apis.

## FROM SYNCELLUS AND EUSEBIUS.

SYNCEL.	EUSEB.	ARMEN.†	HIERON.
λγ'. Ἀμωσις ὁ καὶ Τέθμων σις ἔτη κς'.§	Ἀμωσις κς'.	I. Amosis ann. xxv.	Amosis xxv.
λδ'. Χεβρων ἔτη ιγ'.	Χεβρων ιγ'.	II. Chebron ann. xiii.	Chebron xiii.
λε'. Ἀμεμφῆς   ἔτη ιε'.	Ἀμεμφῆς ιε'.	III. Amenophes xxi.	Amenophis xxi.
λς'. Ἀμενσῆς ἔτη ια'.	Ἀμενσῆς ια'.	IV. Memphres xii.	Mephres xii.

\* Κῆτος Go.

† Ἀσσηθ B.

‡ In the Armenian Canon of Eusebius, a Theban dynasty, which he calls the 16th, is placed as the first, to which is assigned a period of 190 years. This is followed by the 17th dynasty of the Shepherds which lasts 103 years. No names are given in either. The first part of Hieronymus' old Latin version of Eusebius is lost. The lists therefore both of the Armenian Canon and of Hieronymus' version commence with this the 18th dynasty of Diospolites. The names of the 32 kings given above, are merely those of Syncellus in the Greek opposite.

§ κβ' Go.

|| Ἀμέφης Go. Sc.—ἀμεμφὶς B.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
λζ'. Μισφραγμούθωσις ἔτη ις'.		v. Mispharmuthosis XLVI.	
Μισφραγμούθωσις ις'.		Misphragmuthosis XXVI.	
λη'. Μισφρῆς ἔτη κγ'.			
Μισφρῆς ἔτη κγ'.			
λθ'. Τούθμωσις ἔτη λθ'.		VI. Tuthmosis IX.	
Τούθμωσις κθ'.		Tuthmosis IX.	
μ'. Ἀμενώφθις ἔτη λδ'.		VII. Amenophthis XXXI.	
Ἀμενώφθις λδ'.		Amenophthis XXXI.	
Οὗτος ὁ Ἀμενώφθις* ἔστιν		Hic ille Amenophthis est, qui	
ὁ Μέμνων εἶναι νομίζόμενος καὶ		Memnon ipse creditus fuit, lapis lo-	
φθεγγόμενος λίθος.		quax.	
Αἰθίοπες ἀπὸ Ἰνδοῦ ποτα-			
μοῦ ἀναστάντες πρὸς τῇ Αἰ-			
γύπτῳ ᾤκησαν.			
μα'. Ὡρος μῆ'.		VIII. Orus XXXVII.	
Εσλωρος μς'.		Orus XXXVIII.	
μβ'. Ἀχενχερῆς κέ'.		IX. Achencheres XII.	
Αχενχερῆς κέ'.		Achencherres XII.	
μγ'. Ἀθωρίς κθ'.		X. Athoris IX.	
Αθωρίς κθ'.		Achoris VII.	
μδ'. Χενχερῆς κς'.		XI. Chencheres XVI.	
Χενχερῆς κς'.		Chencherres XVIII.	
με'. Ἀχερρῆς† ἔτη η'.		XII. Acheres VIII.	
καὶ λ'.			
Αχερῆς η'.		Acherres VIII.	
μς'. Ἀρμαῖος ὁ καὶ Δα-		XIII. Cheres XV.	
ναῖος, ἔτη θ'.		Cherres XV.	
Αρμαῖς θ'.		Armais V.	
μζ'. Ῥαμεσσῆς ὁ καὶ Αἴ-		XV. Aegyptus LXVIII.	
γυπτος‡ ξη'.			
Ῥαμεσσῆς ξη'.		Remesses LXVIII.	
		XVI. Menophis	Menophes XL.

\* ἀμμενοφθίς B.

† Αχερῆς Go.—The four above are given in both the Greek catalogues as Ethiopians.

‡ Αἰγύπτιος Go.



SYNCEL.

EU. SC.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

## XIX DYNASTIA.

I. Sethosis Sethos LV.

II. Rampses Ramses LXVI.

μγ'. Ἀμένωφης \* ἔτη η'.

III. Amenophis XL.

Ἀμένωφης η'.

Amenophites XL.

IV. Amenemes XXV.

Ammenemes XXVI.

μδ'. Θούωρις ιζ'.

V. Thuoris VII.

Θουαρις ιζ'.

Thuoris VII.

Thuoris Aegyptiorum rex ab Homero Polybus vocatur maritus Alcandrac. De eo meminit in Odyssea.

## XX DYNASTIA† ANNIS CLXXXVIII.

ν'. Νεχεψῶς ιθ'.

50. Nechepsos 19 years.

Νεχεψῶς ιθ'.

να'. Ψάμμουθις ιγ'.

51. Psammuthis 13.

Ψάμμουθις ιγ'.

νβ'. . . . . δ'.

52. . . . . 4.

. . . . . ιε'.

νγ'. Κῆρτος ‡ ις'.

53. Certus 16.

Κῆρτος ιβ'.

νδ'. Ῥάμψις με'.

54. Rhampsis 45.

Ῥάμψις με'.

νε'. Ἀμενσῆς ὁ καὶ Ἀμμενέμης § κς'.

55. Amenses who is Ammenemes 26.

Ἀμμένσῆς κς'.

νς'. Ὀχυράς ιδ'.

56. Ochyras 14.

Οχυρεὺς ιδ'.

## XXI DYNASTIA TANITARUM.

νζ'. Ἀμενδῆς || κς'.

I. Amendis XXVI.

Ἀμεδῆς κς'.

Semendis XXVI.

\* Ἀμυνώφης A.—Ἀμυνώφης Go.

† Neither of the Latin versions give the names of the 20th dynasty. The names substituted above are merely translations of the Greek of Syncellus opposite.

‡ Κῆρτος Din.

§ Ἀμμένμης Go.—Ἀμμένμης A.

|| Ἀμεδῆς Go. A.

SYNCEL.

EU. SC.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

νή. Θούωρις \* ἔτη ν'.

Θούωρις ν'.

Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ παρ' Ὁμήρω  
Πόλυβος † Ἀλκάνδρας ‡ ἀνηρ  
ἐν Ὀδυσσεΐα φερόμενος.

νδ'. Ἀδωδεις ὁ καὶ Φουσα-  
νός ἔτη κη'. Ἐφ' οὗ σεισμοὶ  
κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐγένοντο,  
μηδέπω γεγονότες ἐν αὐτῇ πρὸ  
τούτου.

Αδωδεις ὁ καὶ Φούσωρος κη'.

ξ'. Κενκένης λδ'.

Κενκένης λδ'.

ξα'. Οὐεννέφης § ἔτη μβ'.

Οὐεννέφης λδ'.

ξβ'. Σουσακεῖμ || ἔτη λδ'.

Σουσακεῖμ Λίβυας καὶ Λί-  
δίοπας καὶ Τρωγλοδύτας παρ-  
έλαβε πρὸ τῆς Ἱερουσαλήμ.

Σουσακεῖμ λδ'.

ξγ'. Ψούενος κέ'.

Σενιψούερος κέ'.

εξ'. Νεφέχερης ς'.

Νεφεχέρης ς'.

ξδ'. Ἀμμενῶφης ¶ δ'.

Αμμενῶφης δ'.

ξς'. Σαίτης ιε'.

Σαίτης ιε'.

ξς'. Ψινάχης δ'.

Ψινάχης δ'.

II. Pseusenes xli.

Pseusennes xli.

III. Ammenophis ix.

Amenophthis ix.

IV. Nephhercheres iv.

Nephherchenes iv.

V. Osochor vi.

Osochor vi.

VI. Psinaches ix.

Spinaches ix.

\* § Θούωρης A. B.

† ἄλκανδρος A. B.

|| Σουσσακεῖμ Go.

† Πολύβους Vulg.

§ οὐένεφης B.

¶ Αμμενῶφης Go.

SYNCEL.

EU. SC.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

## VII. Psusennes xxxv.

Psusennes xxxv.

## XXII DYNASTIA BUBASTARUM.

ξη'. Πετουβάστης ἔτη μδ'.

I. Sesonchusis xxi.

Πετουβάστης μδ'.

Sesonchosis xxi.

ξζ'. Ὁσώρῳων ζ'.

II. Osorthon xv.

Ὁσώρῳων ζ'.

Osorthon xv.

ο'. Ψάμμος ι'.

III. Tachelotis xiii.

Ψάμμος ι'.

Tacellothis xiii.

## XXIII DYNASTIA TANITARUM.

οα'. Κόγχχαρις κα'.

I. Petubastis xxv.

Κόγχχαρις κα'.

Petubastes xxv.

οβ'. Ὁσώρῳων ιε'.

II. Osorthon ix.

Ὁσώρῳων ιε'.

Osorthon ix.

ογ'. Τακελῳφίς \* ιγ'.

III. Psammus x.

Τακελῳφίς ιγ'.

Psammus x.

## XXIV DYNASTIA.

οδ'. Βόκχωρις † μθ. ‡

I. Bocchoris xlv.

Βόκχωρις μθ'.

Bocchoris Saïtes xlv.

Βόκχωρις § Αἰγυπτίοις ἐνο-  
μοῦσέτεται, ἐφ' οὗ λόγος ἀρτίον  
φθέγγασθαι.

## XXV DYNASTIA AETHIOPUM.

οε'. Σαβάκων Αἰθίοψ || ἔτη  
ιβ'.

I. Sabacon Aethiops xii.

Σαβάκων ιβ'.

Sabacon xii.

Οὗτος τὸν Βόκχωριν αἰχμάλω-  
τον λαβὼν ζῶντα ἔκαυσεν.

ος'. Σεβήκων ιβ'.

II. Sebichus xii.

Σεβήκων ιβ'.

Sevichus xii.

οζ'. Ταράκῃς κ'.

III. Tarachus xx.

Ταράκῃς κ'.

Taracos xx.

\* Τακελῳφίς G<sup>o</sup>.—τακελώφης A.

† βόκχωρις A.—βόκχωρης B.

‡ μ' B.

§ βόκχωρης B.

|| αἰθίοψ B.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
		XXVI DYNASTIA SAITARUM.	
οη'. Ἀμαῆς ἔτη λη'.		1. Ammeres Aethiops XII.	
	Αρμαῖς λη'.		Ammerres Aethiops XII.
οθ'. Στεφινάδης κζ'.		II. Stephinatis VII.	
	Στεφινάδης κζ'.		Stephinatis VII.
π'. Νεχεψὸς* ιγ'.		III. Nechepsus VI.	
	Νεχεψὸς ιγ'.		Nechepsus VI.
πα'. Νεχαὼ η'.		IV. Nechao VIII.	
	Νεχαὰβ η'.		Nechao VIII.
πβ'. Ψαμμήτιχος † ιδ'.		V. Psammedichus XLIV.	
	Ψαμμίτιχος ιδ'.		Psammitichus XLIV.
πγ'. Νεχαὼ β' Φαραὼ θ'.		VI. Nechao VI.	
	Νεχαὰβ β' . . θ'.		Nechao secundus VI.
πδ'. Ψάμμουδης ‡ ἕτερος ὁ		VII. Psammuthes alter qui et	
καὶ Ψαμμήτιχος § ις'.		Psammētichus XVII.	
	Ψαμμουδης ις'.		Psammitichus alter qui et
			Psammus XII.
πε'. Οὐάφρις λδ'.		VIII. Vaphres XXV.	
	Οὐάφρης λδ'.		Vaphres XXX.
πς'. Ἀμωσις ν'.		IX. Amosis XLII.	
	Αμωσις ν'.		Amasis XLII.
		XXVII. Aegyptiorum dynastia Per-	
		sæ. Obtinet quippe Aegyptum sexto	
		regni sui anno (quinto) Cambyses ;	
		efficiuntur autem usque ad Darium	
		Xerxis filium ann. CXXIV. (CXI.)	
Ἔως τούτου ἡ τῶν Αἰγυπ-		The kingdom of Egypt after hav-	
τίαν βασιλεία διαρκέσασα ἐν		ing continued 2211 years through a	
δυναστείας ι', βασιλεῦσι δὲ		series of 10 dynasties and 86 kings,	
πς', ἔτεσι, βσιὰ ὑπο Καμβύ-		was subdued by Cambyses in the	
σου καθ' ἡρέδην ἐπὶ τοῦ πς'		reign of Amosis the 86th king from	
βασιλεύσαντος τῆς Μεστράας		Mestram, who is the same as Menes,	

\* Νεχεψὸς Go.

† Ψαμμήτιχος Go.—Ψαμμίτιχος A.—Ψαμίτιχος B.

‡ Ψάμμουδης A.—Ψαμμουδής B. § Ψαμμιτικός Vulg.—Ψαμιτικός B.



SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
ἦτοι Αἰγύπτου χώρας Ἀμώ- σεως, ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου αὐτῶν Μεστραῖμ τοῦ καὶ Μηνέως. . . . . . . Ἐμεινε δὲ ἡ Αἴ- γυπτος ὑπὸ Πέρσας ἔτι ἕως Δαρείου τοῦ Ξέρξου. Ἐστίν οὖν κ' ἡ δυναστεία, καὶ ἡ ἣν Πέρσαι ἐκράτησαν ἀπὸ ἐ' ἔτους Καμβύσου.		of that part of Egypt which is called the Mestraean region . . . . Egypt remained under the dominion of the Persians till the time of Darius the son of Xerxes. The 27th dynasty therefore is that during which the Persians held Egypt in subjection from the 5th year of Cambyses.	
πζ'. Καμβύσης ἔτη γ'.		87. Cambyses 3 years.*	
πη'. Μάγοι ἀδελφοὶ δύο μῆνας ζ'.		88. The Magi two brothers 7 months.	
πδ'. Δαρεῖος Ὑστάσπου ἔτη λς'.		89. Darius the son of Hystaspes 36 years.	
ιγ'. Ξέρξης ἔτη κ'.		90. Xerxes 20 † years.	
ια'. Ἀρτάβανος μῆνας ζ'.		91. Artebanus 7 months.	
ιβ'. Ἀρταξέρξης ἔτη μα'.		92. Artaxerxes 40 years.	
ιγ'. Ξέρξης μῆνας β'.		93. Xerxes II. 2 months.	
ιδ'. Σογδιανὸς μῆνας ζ'.		94. Sogdianus 7 months.	
ιε'. Δαρεῖος ὁ Νόθου ἔτη ιδ'.		95. Darius Nothus 21 years.	
Αἴγυπτος ἀπέστη Περσῶν δευτέρῳ ἔτει Νόθου Δάρειου.		Egypt revolted from Persia in the second year of Darius Nothus.	
ις'. Ἀμურταῖος Σαίτης ἔτη ς'.		XXVIII DYNASTIA. † I. Amurtæus Saïtes VI.	
Ἀμურταῖος Σαίτης ς'.		Amurtæus Saïtes VI.	
ζζ'. Νεφερίτης ς'.		XXIX DYNASTIA MENDESIORUM. II. Epirites VI.	
Νεφερίτης ς'.		I. Nephertites VI.	

\* Eu. Ar. allows only 2 years to Cambyses, reckoning the 7 months of the Magi as one year. Hieron. gives him four, omitting the Magi in the Canon.

† 21 Eu. Ar. omits.

‡ The Armenian reckons this and the two following as the 28th dynasty. Hieronymus divides them.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
4η'. Ἀχωρις ἔτη ιγ'.		III. Achoris XII.	
	Αχωρις ιγ'.		II. Achoris XII.
5θ'. Ψάμμουθις β'.		IV. Psammuthes I.	
	Ψάμμουθις β'.		III. Psammuthis I.
ρ'. . . . μῆνας * δ'.		V. Nephерites menses IV.	
	Μνᾶς ἔτη δ'.		IV. Nephерites menses IV.
		XXX DYNASTIA SEBENNITARUM.	
ρα'. Νεκτανέβης η'.		VI. Nectanebus XVIII.	
	Νεκτανέβης η'. †		I. Nectanebis XVIII.
ρβ'. Νεκτάνεβος β', ἔτη		VII. Teos II.	
ιη'.			
	Τέως β'.		II. Teos II.
ργ'. Τεὼς β'.		VIII. Nectanebus XVIII.	
	Νεκτανέβως ιη'.		III. Nectanebos XVIII.
		XXXI DYNASTIA PERSARUM.	
ρδ'. Ὀχος β'		I. Ochus IX.	
	Ὀχος ι'.		Ochus X.
ρε'. Ἀρσῆς Ὀχου ἀδελφὸς		II. Arsес Ochi III.	
δ'.			
	Αρσῆς δ'.		Arses Ochi IV.
ρς'. Δαρειὸς ς'.		III. Darius VI.	
			Darius Arsami VI.

\* Din.—Vulg. Μηνᾶς.—Sc. in the Canon at the end gives it Μοῦσις ἔτος α'.

† ιη'. Sc. can.

## CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT :

FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

---

ΜΥΘΟΛΟΓΟΥΣΙ δ' αὐτῶν τινὲς  
τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἄρξαι τῆς Αἰ-  
γύπτου θεοὺς τε καὶ ἥρωας ἕτη  
βραχὺ λείποντα τῶν μυρίων  
καὶ ὀκτακισχιλίων, καὶ θεῶν  
ἔσχατον βασιλεῦσαι τὸν Ἴσι-  
δος Ὀρον. Ἐπ' ἀνδράπων δὲ  
τὴν χώραν βεβασιλεῦσθαι φα-  
σὶν ἀπὸ μυριάδος ἕτη βραχὺ  
λείποντα τῶν πεντακισχιλίων,  
μέχρι τῆς ἑκατοστῆς καὶ ὀγδοη-  
κοστῆς Ὀλυμπιάδος. καὶ ἦν  
ἡμεῖς μὲν παρεβάλομεν εἰς Αἴ-  
γυπτον, ἐβασίλευε δὲ Πτολε-  
μαῖος, ὁ νέος Διόνυσος χρημα-  
τίζων.

Τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν πλεῖστά  
κατασκευὴν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐγχωρίους  
βασίλεις, ὀλίγα δὲ Αἰθίοπας  
καὶ Πέρσας καὶ Μακεδόνas.

Αἰθίοπας μὲν οὖν ἄρξαι

SOME of them fable that the Gods  
and Heroes first reigned in Egypt  
during a period little less than eighteen  
thousand years ; and that the last of  
the gods who reigned was Horus  
the son of Isis. They also relate  
that the kingdom was governed by  
men during a series of nearly fifteen  
thousand years to the hundred and  
eightieth Olympiad in which we have  
visited Egypt which was during the  
reign of Ptolemy who bears the title  
of the younger Dionysus.

The kings of Egypt were for the  
most part natives of the country, but  
the Ethiopians, Persians and Mace-  
donians acquired the empire for some  
short periods.

There reigned altogether four

τέσσαρας ὃν κατὰ τὸ ἐξῆς, ἀλλὰ ἐκ διαστήματος, ἔτη τὰ πάντα βραχὺ λείποντα τῶν ἑξ καὶ τριάκοντα.

Πέρσας δὲ ἡγήσασθαι Καμβύσου τοῦ βασιλέως τοῖς ὅπλοις καταστρεψαμένου τὸ ἔθνος, πέντε πρὸς τοῖς ἑκατὸν καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτεσι, σὺν ταῖς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἀποστάσεσιν, ἃς ἐποιήσαντο, φέρειν ὃν δυνάμενοι τὴν τραχύτητα τῆς ἐπιτασίας, καὶ τὴν εἰς τοὺς ἐγχωρίους θεούς ἀσέβειαν.

Ἑσχάτους δὲ Μακεδόνας ἄρξαι, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ Μακεδόνων ἑξ ἔτη πρὸς τοῖς διακοσίαις, καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα.

Τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς χρόνους ἅπαντας διατελέσαι βασιλεύοντας τῆς χώρας ἐγχωρίους· ἀνδρας μὲν ἑβδομήκοντα πρὸς τοῖς τετρακοσίαις, γυναῖκας δὲ πέντε.

Μετὰ τοὺς θεοὺς τοίνυν πρῶτον, φασὶ βασιλεύσαι τῆς Αἰγύπτου Μηνᾶν.

Ἐξῆς δὲ ἄρξαι λέγεται τοῦ προειρημένου βασιλέως τοὺς ἀπογόνους δύο πρὸς τοῖς πενήκοντα τοὺς ἅπαντας, ἔτη πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ τετρακοσίων.\*

Βούσιρις.

Ethiopians, not successively but at intervals, the length of whose reigns collectively occupied a period of nearly thirty-six years.

The Persians, under the command of Cambyses their king, subdued the nation by force of arms. They occupied the throne during a hundred and thirty-five years, inclusive of the insurrections, which the Egyptians, unable to put up with the severity of their domination, and their impiety towards the gods of the country, made from time to time.

Lastly reigned the Macedonians, and their successors, two hundred and seventy-six years.

All the rest of the time was filled up with native princes, that is to say, four hundred and seventy kings and five queens.

After the gods, Menas was the first king of the Egyptians.

After him it is said that two of the descendants of the before-mentioned king reigned, and they were succeeded by fifty who altogether reigned during a period of more than one thousand four hundred years.

Busiris.

\* Τετταράκοντα m.



Καὶ τῶν τούτου πάλιν ἐκ-  
γόνων ὀκτώ, τὸν τελευταῖον\*  
ὁμώνομον ὄντα τῷ πρώτῳ,  
φασὶ κτίσαι τὴν ὑπὸ μὲν Αἰ-  
γυπτίων καλουμένην Διὸς πόλιν  
ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Θήβας.

Τὸν τούτου τοῦ βασιλέως  
ἀπογόνων ὕγδοος ὁ ἀπὸ τοῦ  
πατρὸς προσαγορευθεὶς Οὐχο-  
ρεὺς ἔκτισε, πόλιν Μέμφιν  
ἐπιφανεστάτην τῶν κατ' Αἴ-  
γυπτον.

Δώδεκα γενεαὶ βασιλέων.

Μύρις Ἐπάνω δὲ τῆς πό-  
λεως λίμνην ὥρυξε.

Ἑπτὰ γενεαὶ βασιλέων.

Σεσόωσιν, φασὶν, ἐπιφα-  
νεστάτας καὶ μεγίστας τῶν  
πρὸς αὐτοῦ τάξεις ἐπιτελέ-  
σεσθαι καὶ πράξεις. Εἰς μὲν  
τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν ἀπέσ-  
τειλε στόλον νῶν τετρα-  
κοσίων, καὶ τὰς τε νήσους τὰς  
ἐν τοῖς τόποις κατεκτήσατο,  
καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου τὰ παρὰ θά-  
λατταν μέρη κατεστρέψατο,  
μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς. Αὐτὸς δὲ  
μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως περὶ τὴν  
πορείαν ποιησάμενος, κατεσ-  
τρέψατο πᾶσαν τὴν Ἀσίαν.  
καὶ τὸν Γάγγην ποταμὸν διέβη,  
καὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπὶ ἧλθε πᾶσαν

Then eight of his descendants, of  
whom the last,\* who bore the same  
name with the first, founded the city  
which by the Egyptians is called the  
city of the Sun or Diospolis, but by  
the Greeks Thebes.

The eighth of the descendants of  
this king, who bore the surname of  
his father Uchoreus built the city of  
Memphis, the most celebrated of all  
the cities of Egypt.

Twelve generations of kings.

Myris, who dug the lake above  
the city of Memphis.

Seven generations of kings.

Sesoösis, whose exploits were the  
most renowned of all the kings be-  
fore him. He fitted out a fleet of  
four hundred ships upon the Red  
Sea; and subdued all the islands,  
and all the parts of the continent  
bordering upon the sea as far as the  
Indies. And he marched with a  
mighty army by land, and reduced  
all Asia. And he passed over the  
Ganges and conquered all the Indies  
even to the ocean, and all the na-  
tions of the Scythians, and most of  
the islands of the Cyclades. He  
then invaded Europe and overran  
all Thrace: and Thrace he made

\* Diodorus does not here mention the name of this king, but describes the  
magnificence of Thebes, and the sepulchre of Osymandyas. Scaliger confounds  
him with Uchoreus. Others suppose him to have been a second Busiris.

ἕως ὠκεανοῦ, καὶ τὰ τῶν Σκυ-  
θῶν ἔθνη, καὶ τῶν Κυκλάδων  
νήσων τὰς πλείστας. Διαβάς  
δ' εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, καὶ διε-  
ξιὼν ἅπασαν τὴν Θράκην, καὶ  
ὄρια τῆς στρατιᾶς ποιησάμενος  
ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ, στήλας κατεσ-  
κέυασεν ἐν πολλοῖς τόποις τῶν  
αὐτοῦ κατακτηθέντων. Τὴν  
δὲ χώραν ἅπασαν εἰς ἕξ καὶ  
τριάκοντα μέρη διελὼν, ἃ κα-  
λοῦσιν Αἰγύπτιοι Νομοὺς, ἐπέ-  
στησεν ἅπασι Νομάρχας. ἔτι  
δὲ τρία πρὸς τοῖς τριάκοντα  
Βασιλεύσας ἐκ προαιρέσεως  
ἐξέλιπε τὸν βίον. ὑπολιπόντων  
αὐτὸν τῶν ὁμμάτων.

Σεσώσις δεύτερος ὁ τοῦ  
προειρημένου υἱός.

Πολλοὶ βασιλεῖς μετὰ τοῦ-  
τον.

Ἄμασις, ὁ κατακρατηθεὶς  
ἀπὸ Ἀκτισάνου Αἰθίοπος.

Ἀκτισάνης Αἰθίοψ.

Μένδης Αἰγύπτιος, ὁ καὶ  
Μάρρος. Τάφον δὲ αὐτοῦ κατα-  
σκεύασε τὸν ὀνομαζόμενον  
Λαβύρινθον.

Ἀναρχία πέντε γενεῶν.

Κέτνα,\* ὁ καὶ Πρωτεύς.

Ῥέμφις.

Ἐπτά διεδέξαντο τὴν ἀρ-  
χὴν βασιλεῖς ἄργοί. οὐδὲν αὐ-  
τῶν ἔργον οὐδὲ πρᾶξις ἱστορίας

boundary of his military excursion.  
And he set up pillars in Thrace and  
in many other places, commemorating  
his conquests. He also divided Egypt  
into thirty parts, which the Egyptians  
call nomes, and appointed nomarchs  
over each. And after a reign of 33  
years he destroyed himself on account  
of the failure of his eyesight.

Sesoösis the second ; the son of the  
preceding.

Many kings succeeded him.

Amasis, who was conquered by  
Actisanes the Ethiopian.

Actisanes the Ethiopian.

Mendes an Egyptian, who is the  
same as Marrhus. He constructed  
the building which is called the La-  
byrinth as a tomb for himself.

An interregnum for 5 generations.

Cetna,\* who is Proteus.

Rhemphis.

Seven insignificant kings reigned  
of whom no work or deed worthy of  
history is handed down except of one

\* Κέτης Cetes. Marg.

ἄξία παραδέδοται, πλὴν ἐνὸς  
Νειλέως\* ἀφ' οὗ συμβαίνει τὸν  
ποταμὸν ὀνομάσθαι Νεῖλον τὸ  
πρотоῦ καλούμενον Αἴγυπτον.

Ὁγδοὺς δὲ βασιλεὺς γενό-  
μενος Χέμβης\* ὁ Μεμφίτης,  
ἤρξε μὲν ἔτη πεντήκοντα, κα-  
τασκεύασε δὲ τὴν μεγίστην  
τῶν τριῶν Πυραμίδων.

Τελευτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ βασι-  
λέως τούτου διεδέξατο τὴν ἀρ-  
χὴν ὁ ἀδελφὸς Κεφρὴν, καὶ  
ἤρξεν ἔτη ἑξὶ πρὸς τοῖς πεν-  
τήκοντα. Ἐνιοὶ δὲ φασὶν  
οὐκ ἀδελφὸν ἀλλ' υἱὸν παρα-  
λαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀνομαζό-  
μενον Χαβρύϊν.

Μυκερίνος (ὃν τινὲς μὲν Χε-  
ρίνον ὀνομάζουσιν) υἱὸς ὦν τοῦ  
ποιήσαντος τὴν προτέραν Πυ-  
ράμιδα, οὗτος δὲ ἐπιβαλόμενος  
τρίτην κατασκευάζειν, πρότε-  
ρον ἐτελεύτησεν ἥπερ τὸ ἔργον  
ἔλαβε συντέλειαν.

Τνέφαχθος.†

Βόκχορις ὁ σοφὸς, Τνεφαχ-  
θου υἱός.

Πολλοῖς δ' ὕστερον χρόνοις  
ἐβασίλευσε τῆς Αἰγύπτου. Σα-  
βάκων, τὸ μὲν γένος ὦν Αἰ-  
θίοψ.

Ἀναρχία ἐπ' ἔτη δύο.

Οἱ δώδεκα ἡγεμόνες ἔτη ιε΄.

Ψαμμίτιχος ὁ Σαῖτης, εἷς  
ὦν τῶν ιβ' ἡγεμόνων.

\* Χέμμις. Marg.

Nileus, from whom the river is called  
Nilus, having formerly borne the  
name of Ægyptus.

The eighth king was Chembres  
the Memphite. He reigned 50 years  
and built the largest of the three  
Pyramids.

After his death his brother Ceph-  
ren received the kingdom and reigned  
56 years. Some, however, say it was  
not the brother, but the son of the  
Chembres that succeeded him, and  
that his name was Chabryis.

Mycerinus, whom others call Che-  
rinus, the son of the founder of the  
former pyramid. He undertook to  
raise a third, but he died before the  
completion of the work.

Tnephachthus.

Bocchoris the Wise, the son of  
Tnephachthus.

After a long time Sabacon reigned  
over Egypt, being by race an  
Ethiopian.

An interregnum of two years.

Twelve chiefs 15 years.

Psammitichus, the Saïte: who was  
one of the twelve chiefs.

† Γνεφαχθω. Marg.

Ἵσπερον τέτταρσι γενεαῖς  
Ἀπρίης ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη δυσι  
πλείω τῶν εἴκοσι· καὶ στρα-  
γαληθεῖς ἐτελεύτησεν.

Ἀμασις. Βασιλεύσας δ'  
ἔτη πέντε πρὸς τοῖς πεντήκοντα,  
κατέστρεψε τὸν βίον, καὶ ὃν  
χρόνον Καμβύσης ὁ τῶν Περ-  
σῶν βασιλεὺς ἐστράτευσεν  
ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον, κατὰ τὸ  
τρίτον ἔτος τῆς ἐξηκοστῆς  
καὶ τρίτης Ὀλυμπιάδος, ἣν  
ἐνῖκα στάδιον Παρμενίδης Κα-  
μαριναῖος.

After four generations reigned  
Apries 22 years. He was strangled.

Amasis. He died after a reign of  
55 years, at the very time that Cam-  
byses, king of the Persians, invaded  
Egypt, in the third year of the 63d  
Olympiad, in which Parmenides the  
Camarinæan was the victor.—*Lib. II.*

## CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT:

FROM HERODOTUS.

Τὸν Μῆνα, τὸν πρῶτον βα-  
σιλεύσαντα Αἰγύπτου.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον, κατέλεγον  
οἱ ἱερεῖς ἐκ βύβλου ἄλλων βα-  
σιλῆων τριηκοσίων τε καὶ τριή-  
κοντα οὐνόματα. ἐν τοσαύτησι  
δὲ γενεῇσι ἀνδρώπων, ὀκτωκαί-  
δεκα μὲν Αἰθίοπες ἦσαν, μία  
δὲ γυνὴ ἐπιχωρὶή· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι,  
ἄνδρες Αἰγύπτιοι· τῇ δὲ γυ-  
ναικὶ οὐνομα ἦν ἣτις ἐβασί-  
λευσε, τότερ τῇ Βαβυλωνίῃ,  
Νίτωκρῖς.

Τῶν δὲ ἄλλων βασιλέων, οὐ  
γὰρ ἔλεγον οὐδεμίαν ἔργων ἀπό-

MENES was the first king of Egypt.

After him, the priests read out of  
a book the names of 330 kings. And  
among these were 18 Ethiopians and  
one woman a native Egyptian: all the  
rest were men and Egyptians: and  
the name of the woman, who reigned  
also over the country of Babylonia,  
was Nitocris.

Of the other kings nothing re-  
markable is in any way recorded ex-



δεξιν, κατ' οὐδὲν εἶναι λαμπρό-  
τητος, πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ ἐσχάτου  
αὐτῶν Μοίριος. λίμνην ὀρύξαι.

Σέσωστρις. τὸν ἔλεγον οἱ  
ἱεεὺς πρῶτον μὲν πλοίοισι μα-  
κροῖσι ὁρμηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἀρα-  
βίου κόλπου, τοὺς παρὰ τὴν  
Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν κατοικη-  
μένους καταστρέφεσθαι. Ἐν-  
τευθεν δὲ ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπίκετο  
ἐς Αἴγυπτον, στρατιὴν πολλὴν  
λαβὼν ἤλαυνε διὰ τῆς ἡπείρου,  
πάν Ἰθνος τὸ ἐμποδὼν κατα-  
σπρόφόμενος. Ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς  
τὴν Εὐρώπην διαβὰς, τοὺς τε  
Σκυθίας κατεστρέψατο καὶ  
τοὺς Θρήκας.

Φερῶν ὁ τοῦ Σεσώστριος.

Ἄνδρα Μεμφίτην, τῷ κατὰ  
τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γλῶσσαν  
οὔνομα Πρωτέα εἶναι.

Ῥαμψίνιτον.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον, βασι-  
λεύσαντά σφρων Χέοπα, ἐς  
πᾶσαν κακότητα ἐλάσαι  
κατακλήσαντά γάρ μιν πάν-  
τα τὰ ἱερά, πρῶτα μὲν σφεας  
θυσιῶν ἀπέρξαι· Πυραμίδα  
κατασπενδάσαι· καὶ βασι-  
λεύσαι πεντήκοντα ἔτεα.

Τὸν ἀδελφεὸν αὐτοῦ Χεφ-  
ρῆνα· Πυραμίδα ποιῆσαι· καὶ  
βασιλεύσαι ἕξ καὶ πεντή-  
κοντα ἔτεα. Τούτους ὑπὸ

cept the last Mæris. He dug the  
lake.

Sesostris. The priests said that  
he first sailed with a fleet of large  
vessels from the Arabian gulph, and  
conquered all the nations bordering  
upon the Red Sea. And that from  
thence he returned to Egypt, and  
with a mighty army he traversed  
the continent (of Asia) subjugating  
every nation that opposed him. From  
Asia he passed over into Europe and  
reduced the Scythians and Thracians.

Pheron, the son of Sesostris.

A Memphite, whose name, accord-  
ing to the Greek interpretation, was  
Proteus.

Rampsinitus.

After him reigned Cheops, who  
inflicted upon them every kind of  
evil: he overthrew the temples, and  
was the first who put a stop to the  
sacrifices. He founded the pyramid,  
and reigned 50 years.

Chephren, the brother of Cheops.  
He built a pyramid, and reigned 56  
years. The Egyptians, out of hatred,  
decline to name these two kings, but

μίσεος οὐ κάρτα θέλουσι Αἰγύπτιοι ὀνομάζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς πυραμίδας καλέουσι ποιμένος Φιλίτιος, ὃς τουτον τὸν χρόνον ἔνεμε κτήνεα κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία.

Μυκερίνον Χέοπος παῖδα· Πυραμίδα δὲ καὶ οὗτος ἀπέλιπετο, πόλλον ἐλάσσω τοῦ πατρός.

Ἄσυχιν.

Ἄνυσιν τὸν τυφλόν. Ἐπὶ τούτου βασιλεύοντος, ἐλάσαι ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον χειρὶ πολλῇ Αἰθιοπίας τε καὶ Σαβακῶν τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν βασιλέα.

Ἀιθιοπα Σαβακῶν βασιλεύειν Αἴγυπτου ἐπ' ἔτεα πενήτηκοντα.

Πάλιν Ἄνυσιν τὸν τυφλόν.

Σεθῶν, τὸν ἱερά τοῦ Ἡφαίστου. Ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον ἐλαύνειν στρατὸν μέγαν Σαναχάριβον βασιλέα Ἀραβίων τε καὶ Ἀσσυρίων.... Ἐνθαῦτα ἀπικομένους, τοῖσι ἐναντίοις αὐτοῖσι ἐπιχυθέντας νυκτὸς μῦς ἀρουραίους, κατὰ μὲν φάγειν τοὺς φαρετρεῶνας αὐτέων, κατὰ δὲ τὰ τόξα, πρὸς δὲ τῶν ἀσπίδων τὰ ὄχανα, ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίῃ φευγόντων σφέων γυμνῶν ὅπλων πεσέειν πολλούς. Ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου βα-

call the pyramids the work of the shepherd Philitis, who grazed his flocks, at this time, in that country.

Mycerinus, the son of Cheops. He also left a pyramid much less than that of his father.

Asychis.

Anysis, who was blind. In his reign the Ethiopians invaded Egypt with a mighty army under Sabacos their king.

Sabacos, the Ethiopian, reigned 50 years.

Anysis the blind, again.

Sethos, the priest of Hephaestus. In his reign Sanacharibus, the king of the Arabians and Assyrians, marched against Egypt with a vast army. . . . . And when Sethos and his attendants arrived at Pelusium, during the night a multitude of rats attacked their enemies, and gnawed the bowstrings from off their bows, and the thongs of their spears; so that on the morrow, as they fled unarmed, great numbers of them were slain. From the first king to Sethos the priest of Hephaestus, are 341 generations of men.

σιλέος, ἐς τοῦ Ἡφαίστου τὸν ἱέρα τοῦτον τὸν τελευταῖον βασιλεύσαντα, μίην τε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας ἀνδρῶπων γενεὰς γενόμενας... Οὕτω ἐν μυρίοισι τε καὶ χιλίοισι, καὶ πρὸς, τριηκοσίοισι τε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα\* ἔλεγον θεὸν ἀνθρωποειδέα οὐδένα γενέσθαι. Ἐν τοίνυν τοῦτῃ τῷ χρόνῳ τετράκις ἔλεγον ἐξ ἡθύν τὸν ἥλιον ἀνατεῖλαι· ἔνθα τε νῦν καταδύεται, ἐνθεῦτεν δις ἐπαντεῖλαι· καὶ ἐνθεν νῦν ἀνατέλλει· ἐνθαῦτα δις καταδύναι.

Δώδεκα βασιλεῖς εἰς δώδεκα μέρη διηρημένης τῆς Αἰγύπτου.

Ψαμμήτιχος εἷς τῶν δώδεκα ἐβασίλευσε Αἰγύπτου τέσσερα καὶ πενήκοντα ἔτεα· τῶν τὰ ἐνὸς δέοντα τριήκοντα, Ἀζωτον, τῆς Συρίας μεγάλην πόλιν προσκατήμενος ἐπολιόρκει, ἐς τὸ εἰλεῖ.

Ψαμμητίκου δὲ Νεκὸς παῖς ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐβασίλευσε Αἰγύπτου ἑκαίδεκα ἔτεα· ὃς τῇ διώρυχῃ ἐπεχείρησε πρῶτος τῇ ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν φερούσῃ. Καὶ Σύριοις πέζῃ ὁ

And in all these 11,340\* years, they say no God has made his appearance in the human form. And during this time they affirm that the Sun has twice risen in parts different from what is his customary place, that is to say, has twice risen where he now sets, and has also twice set where he now rises.

Twelve kings reigned over Egypt, divided into twelve parts.

Psammetichus, one of the twelve, reigned 54 years. And in the 29th year of his reign he beleagued Azotus (Ashdod?) a large city of Syria, and took it by siege.

Necos, the son of Psammetichus, reigned 11 years. He was the first who undertook to cut the canal through to the Red Sea. He also marched against the Syrians and overcame them in an engagement at Magdolos (Migdol?)

\* Herodotus, in the intermediate passage, makes this calculation from the 341 generations, allowing three generations to a century.

Νεκῶς, συμβαλὼν ἐν Μαγ-  
δόλφ ἐνίκησε· μετὰ δὲ τὴν  
μάχην, Κάδυτιν πόλιν τῆς Συ-  
ρίης εὐῶσαν μεγάλην εἴλε.

Ψάμμις Νεκῶ παῖς ἔξ ἔτεα.

Ἀπρίης ὁ Ψάμμιος, πέντε  
καὶ ἑκοσι ἔτεα.

Ἀμασις τέσσερα καὶ τεσ-  
σεράκοντα ἔτεα.

Ψαμμήνιτος ὁ Ἀμάσιος  
παῖς ἔξ μῆνας.

And after the battle he took Kadytis,\*  
a large city of Syria.

Psammiss, the son of Neco, 6 years.

Apries, the son of Psammiss, 25  
years.

Amasis, 44 years.

Psammenitus, the son of Amasis,  
6 months.

## CANON OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF MANETHO:

FROM THEOPHILUS.

			Years.	Months.
α'. Ἀμασις ἔτη κέ καὶ μῆ- νας . . . δ'.	1. Amasis	..	25	.. 4.
β'. Χεβρῶν . . ιγ'.	2. Chebron	..	13	
γ'. Ἀμειώφης . . κ'. ζ'.	3. Amenophis	..	20	.. 7.
δ'. Ἀμέσση . . κα'. α'.	4. Amessee	..	21	.. 1.
ε'. Μήφρης . . ιβ'. θ'.	5. Mephres	..	12	.. 9.
ς'. Μηθραμμου- θῶσις . . . κ'. ι'.	6. Methrammuthosis	20	..	10.
ζ'. Τουθμώσης . . θ'. η'.	7. Tuthmoses	..	9	.. 8.
η'. Δαμφενοφίς . . λ'. ι'.	8. Damphenophis	30	..	10.
θ'. Ὀρός . . . λέ. ε'.	9. Orus	.. ..	35	.. 5.

\* This may possibly refer to Jerusalem, of which the modern, and I believe the Arabic name, is El Kods, from Kadesh, Holy.



			Years.	Months.
ι'. Τούτων δὲ θυγάτηρ	ι'. γ'.	10. Their daughter	10	.. 3.
ια'. Ἀθωρίς*	.. ιβ'. γ'.	11. Athoris	.. 12	.. 3.
ιβ'. Χενχέρης	.. λ'. α'.	12. Chencheres	30	.. 1.
ιγ'. Σέθως Μιαμμου	ζ'.	13. Sethos Miammu	6	
ιδ'. Ἀρμαῖος	.. δ'. β'.	14. Armæus	.. 4	.. 2.
ιε'. Σέθως	.. α'.	15. Sethos	.. 1	
ισ'. Ἀμενωφίς	.. ιζ'. ζ'.	16. Amenophis	.. 19	.. 6.
ιζ'. Σέθως† καὶ Ῥαμέσσης.		17. Sethus and Rhamesse.		

p. 246.

## OF THE EARLY KINGS OF EGYPT AND THE EGYPTIAN ERA.

### FROM JOSEPHUS.

ΠΑΝΤΕΣ οἱ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων βασιλεῖς ἀπὸ Μιναίου τοῦ Μέμφιν οἰκοδομήσαντος, ὃς ἔτεσι πολλοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἐγένετο τοῦ πάππου ἡμῶν Ἀβράμου μέχρι Σολομῶνος πλείονων ἐτῶν τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων μεταξὺ διεληλυθότων, Φαραῶνες ἐκλήθησαν.

ALL the kings of the Egyptians, from Minæus, the founder of Memphis, who lived many years before Abraham our ancestor, to Solomon, extending through an interval of more than 1300 years, bore the title of Pharaohs.—*Jos. Ant.* lib. VII. c. 6.

### FROM MALALA.

ΑΙΓΥΠΤΙΩΝ δὲ ἐβασίλευσε πρῶτος βασιλεὺς τῆς φυλῆς τοῦ Χάμ, υἱοῦ Νῶε, Φαραὼ, ὁ καὶ Ναραχὼ καλούμενος.

THE first king of the Egyptians was Pharaoh, of the tribe of Ham, the son of Noe: he is called also Naracho.—*J. Malala*, lib. III.

\* Μέγχερης ΔΙ.

† Θοῖσος καὶ Ῥαμέσσης ἔτη ι'. ΔΙ.

## FROM SUIDAS.

ΗΦΑΙΣΤΟΣ ὁ θεὸς, καὶ πῦρ. Ἑρμοῦ βασιλεύσαντος εἰς Αἴγυπτον καὶ θανόντος, Ἡφαίστος παραλαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, ἡμέρας ἀρχὴ ὡς γενέσθαι ἔτη τέσσαρα μῆνας ζ'. ἡμέρας η'. οὐκ ᾔδεισαν γὰρ τότε Αἰγύπτιοι ἐνιαυτοὺς μετρῆσαι ἀλλὰ τὴν περίοδον τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐνιαυτὸν ἔλεγον.

HEPHAESTUS, a God: also Fire. After the death of Hermes, king of Egypt, Hephæstus obtained possession of the empire 1680 days, which is 4 years, 7 months, and 8 days; for the Egyptians in those times were not in the habit of measuring time by the year, but called the period of the day a year.—*Suidas v Hephæstus.*

## FROM DIOGENES LAERTIUS.

Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν γὰρ Νεῖλου γενέσθαι παῖδα Ἡφαίστον· ὃν ἄρξαι φιλοσοφίας, ἧς τοὺς προεστῶτας, ἱερέας εἶναι καὶ προφήτας. Ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου εἰς Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Μακεδόνα ἔτῳ εἶναι μυριάδας τέσσαρας καὶ ὀκτακισχίλια ὀκτακόσια ἔτη ἐξηκοντατρία. ἐν οἷς ἡλίου ἐκλείψεις γενέσθαι τριακοσίας ἐβδομηκοντατρεῖς, σελήνης δὲ ὀκτακοσίας τριακονταδύο.

THE Egyptians say that Hephæstus was the son of Nilus, and that he invented philosophy, of which the followers were called Priests and Prophets. From him to the time of Alexander the Macedonian elapsed 48863 years, in which occurred 373 solar eclipses and 832 lunar eclipses.—*Diog. Laert. Proæm. p. 2.*

## FROM DICÆARCHUS.

ΔΙΚΑΙΑΡΧΟΣ δὲ ἐν ᾧ μετὰ τὸν Ὅσιριδος καὶ Ἰσιδος Ὕρον βασιλέα φησὶ γεγονέναι Σέσωστριν\* ὥστε γίνεσθαι ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς Σεσώστριδος βασιλείας μέχρι τοῦ Νείλου ἔτη βφ', ἀπὸ τῆς Νείλου βασιλείας μέχρι τῆς α' Ὀλυμπιάδος ἔτη λγς', ‡ ὥς εἶναι τὰ πάντα ὁμοῦ ἔτη βϞλγς'. Καὶ νόμους δὲ λέγει Δικαίαρχος αὐτὸν τεθεῖκεναι, μηδένα ἐκλείπειν τὴν πατρώαν τέχνην· τοῦτο γὰρ ᾗετο ἀρχὴν εἶναι πλεονεξίας. Καὶ πρῶτον δὲ εὐρηνεῖν ἵππων § ἐπιβαίνειν ἄνδραπον. Ἄλλοι δὲ ταῦτα εἰς Ὕρον ἀναφέρουσι.

DICÆARCHUS, in his first book, says, that after Orus, the son of Osiris and Isis, reigned Sesostris: and that from the reign of Sesostris to that of Nilus elapsed a period of 2500 years; † and from the reign of Nilus to the first Olympiad 436 years; ‡ so that altogether the number of years amounted to 2936. Dicæarchus, moreover, says, that he established laws that no one should leave the profession of his fathers: for he believed that such a proceeding would be the introduction of avarice. He was the first who discovered the art of riding upon horseback. Others, however, attribute these things to Orus.—*Schol. in Apoll. Rhod. Arg. Lib. IV. v. 272.*

## FROM ARTAPANUS.

ΑΡΤΑΠΑΝΟΣ δὲ φησιν ἐν τῇ περὶ Ἰουδαίων, Ἀβραὰμ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Μεμφασθενῶθ, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Αἰγυπ-

ARTAPANUS, in his work concerning the Jews, says, that after the death of Abraham and his son, as well as Mempsasthenoth, the king of the Egyptians, his son Palmanothēs as-

\* Σεσόγχωσις Sc.

† Scaliger says, from the reign of Sesonchosis, or Sesostris, to the Olympiads,

‡ υμς' 446. Sc.

§ ἵππων Larch.

was 2500.

τίων, τὴν δυναστείαν παρα-  
λαβεῖν τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Παλ-  
μανώθην. τοῦτον δὲ τοῖς Ἰου-  
δαίοις φαύλως προσφέρεσθαι.  
Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν Κεσσάν  
οικοδομῆσαι, τό, τε ἐπ' αὐτῇ  
ἱερὸν καθιδρύσασθαι, εἴτα τὸν  
ἐν Ἡλιουπόλει ναὸν κατα-  
σκευάσαι. Τοῦτον δὲ γενῆσαι  
θυγατέρα Μέρριν, ἣν Χενεφρῇ  
τινι κατεγγυῆσαι, τῶν ὑπὲρ  
Μέμφιν τόπων βασιλεύοντι.  
πολλοὺς γὰρ τότε τῆς Αἰγύπ-  
του βασιλεύειν. ταύτην δὲ  
στεῖραν ὑπάρχουσαν ὑποβα-  
λέσθαι τινος τῶν Ἰουδαίων  
παιδίου, τοῦτο δὲ Μώυσον ὀνο-  
μάσαι· ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων  
αὐτὸν ἀνδρωθέντα Μουσαῖον  
προσαγορευθῆναι· γενέσθαι δὲ  
τὸν Μώυσον τοῦτον Ὀρφέως  
διδάσκαλον.

sumed the crown, and he carried him-  
self with great severity towards the  
Jews. And he compelled them first  
to build Kessa and to construct the  
temple that is therein, and also the  
temple in Heliopolis. He had a  
daughter whose name was Merris,  
who was married to a king named  
Chenephres,\* then reigning in Mem-  
phis; for there were at that time  
several kings in Egypt.† And as she  
was barren, she brought up a child of  
the Jews, and named it Moyses: but  
when he arrived at manhood he was  
called, among the Greeks, Musæus.  
And this is the Moyses who they  
say was the instructor of Orpheus.

---

FROM PLATO.

ΤΗΣ δὲ ἐνθάδε διακοσμῆ-  
σεως παρ' ἡμῖν ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς  
γράμμασιν ὀκτακισχιλίων ἔτων  
ἀριθμὸς γέγραπται.

THE transactions of this our city of  
Sais are recorded in our sacred  
writings during a period of 8000  
years.—*Timæus*, p. 23.

\* By Eusebius, Clemens, the Paschal Chronicle, and Cedrenus, the name is variously written Chenophres, Necephres, and Cheremon.

† Eusebius, also, in the Armenian Chronicle, expresses his opinion, that many of the dynasties were contemporary, and not successive.



## FROM POMPONIUS MELA.

IPSI vetustissimi (ut prædicant) hominum, trecentos et triginta reges ante Amasin, et supra tredecim millium annorum ætates, certis annalibus referunt: mandatumque literis servant, dum Ægyptii sunt, quater cursus suos vertisse sidera, ac solem bis jam occidissee, unde nunc oritur.

THE Egyptians, according to their own accounts, are the most ancient of men, and they reckon in their series of annals 330 kings who reigned above 13,000 years; and they preserve, in written records, the memory of the event, that, since the commencement of the Egyptian race, the stars have completed four revolutions, and the sun has twice set where he now rises.

## FROM HERODOTUS.

ΑΛΛΑ τις ἀρχαῖός ἐστι θεὸς Αἰγυπτίοισι Ἡρακλῆς ὥς δὲ αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἕτερά ἐστι ἐπτακισχίλια καὶ μύρια ἐς Ἀμασιν βασιλεύσαντα, ἐπεὶ τε ἐκ τῶν ὀκτὼ θεῶν οἱ δώδεκα θεοὶ ἐγένοντο, τῶν Ἡρακλέα ἕνα νομίζουσι.

THERE is a very ancient God among the Egyptians who is called Heracles: and they assert, that from his reign to that of Amasis, 17,000 years have elapsed: they reckoned Heracles among the Gods when the number was augmented from 8 to 12.—Lib. II. c. 43.

## FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

ΕΙΝΑΙ δὲ ἔτη φασὶν ἀπὸ Ὀσίριδιδος καὶ Ἰσιδος ἕως τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου βασιλείας τοῦ κτίσαν-

THEY say that from Osiris and Isis to the kingdom of Alexander, who founded the city of Alexandria in

τος ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ τὴν ἐπάνυμον  
αὐτοῦ πόλιν, πλείω τῶν μυ-  
ρίων. ὡς δ' ἔνιοι γράφουσι, βρα-  
χὺ λείποντα τῶν δισμυρίων καὶ  
τρισχιλίων.

Egypt, there elapsed a period of more  
than 10,000 years; or as some write,  
of little less than 23,000.—*Diod. Sic.*  
lib. I. p. 14.

---

FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

ΟΙ δὲ ἱερεῖς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων  
τὸν χρόνον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἥλιου βα-  
σιλείας συλλογίζόμενοι, μέ-  
χρι τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου διαβα-  
σεως εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν, φασὶν  
ὑπάρχειν ἐτῶν μάλιστά πως  
δισμυρίων καὶ τρισχιλίων. Μυ-  
θολογοῦσι δὲ καὶ τῶν θεῶν τοὺς  
μὲν ἀρχαιοτάτους βασιλεῦσαι  
πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ διακο-  
σίων ἐτῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεταγενε-  
στέρους οὐκ ἐλάττω τῶν τρια-  
κοσίων. Ἀπίστου δ' ὄντος τοῦ  
πλήθους τῶν ἐτῶν, ἐπιχειροῦσι  
τινὲς λέγειν ὅτι τὸ παλαιὸν  
οὕτω τῆς περὶ τὸν Ἥλιον κινή-  
σεως ἐπεγνωσμένης, συνέβαινε  
κατὰ τὴν τῆς σελήνης περίοδον  
ἄγεσθαι τὸν ἑνιαυτόν.

BUT the priests of Egypt, summing  
up the time from the reign of the  
Sun to the descent of Alexander upon  
Asia, calculate it to be about 23,000  
years. They pretend, also, in their  
fabulous legends, that the most an-  
cient of the Gods reigned more than  
1200 years; and those that came im-  
mediately after them in succession not  
less than 300. Some of them attempt  
to abate the incredibility of such a  
multitude of years, by asserting, that  
in former times, when the revolution  
of the sun was not accurately ascer-  
tained, the year consisted of one re-  
volution of the moon.—Lib. I. p. 15.

---

FROM JOSEPHUS.

Ἀμένωφιν γὰρ βασιλέα  
προσθεῖς, ψευδὲς ὄνομα, καὶ  
διὰ τοῦτο χρόνον αὐτοῦ τῆς βα-  
σιλείας ὀρίσσαι μὴ τολμήσας,

He makes Amenophis king when  
this event (the second invasion) oc-  
curred, giving him a false name; and  
upon this account he presumes not

καί τοι γε ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων βασιλέων ἀκριβῶς τὰ ἔτη προστιθεῖς, τοῦτο προσάπτει τινὰς μυθολογίας, ἐπιλαϊόμενος σχεδὸν ὅτι πεντακισίοις ἔτεσι καὶ δεκαοκτὼ πρότερον ἰστόρηκε γενέσθαι τὴν τῶν Παλμμένων ἔξοδον εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα. Τέθμωσις γὰρ ἦν βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐξήρσαν.

to define the length of his reign; though in mentioning all the other kings, he accurately gives the time of each. Here, however, he invents some fabulous relation, not remembering that he had already stated, that the exodus of the shepherds to Jerusalem took place 518 years before; for Tethmosis was king when they went out.—*Jos. Contr. Ap. I. 26.*

## CHALDÆAN AND EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES :\*

### FROM BAR-HEBRÆUS.

#### CHALDÆAN KINGS.

1. Nmrud .. years.
2. Qmbirus .. 85
3. Smirus .. .. 72
4. Bsarus Phrthia  
or the Parthian
5. Arphazd .. 18  
conquered by  
Bilus the Assyrian.

#### EGYPTIAN KINGS.

1. Phanuphis .. . . 68 years.
2. Auphiphanus .. . 46
3. Atanuphus Kusia or  
the Cusæan
4. Pharoun Brsnus† .. 35
5. Pharoun Karimun .. 4
6. Pharoun Aphintus .. 32
7. Pharoun Aurunkus 33

\* I have given these dynasties according to the Syriac orthography, and placed them beside each other, as they are synchized in the chronicle.

† The Syriac says this king succeeded Auphiphanus, for which the Translator substitutes Atanuphus.

## ASSYRIAN KINGS.

1. Bilus .. .. 62 years.	8. Pharoun Smunus .. 20 years.
2. Ninus .. .. 52	9. Pharoun Armnis .. 27
	10. Pharndus the Theban 43
	11. Pharoun Phanus
3. Smirm .. .. 46	12. Pharoun Aisqus .. 21
	13. Pharoun Susunus .. 44
4. Zmarus .. 38	14. Pharoun Trqus .. 44
5. Aris .. .. 30	1. Satis the Shepherd .. 19
	2. * *
	3. * *
	4. Aphphus the Shepherd 14
	Mphrus .. .. 12
	Tumuthus .. .. 18
	Amnphathis* .. 43
	Pharoun Phsunu.†

\* Amnphathis, in the narrative, is also called Pharoun. The chronicle says that his daughter Trmuthisa, called Damris by the Hebrews, the wife of Knaphra, was the person who saved Moses.

† Drowned in the Red Sea.



**EGYPTIAN FRAGMENTS:**

**FROM**

**THE OBELISKS;**

**AND FROM**

**MANETHO, CHÆREMON, LYSIMACHUS,**

**AND OTHER WRITERS.**



## EGYPTIAN FRAGMENTS.

### THE OBELISK OF HELIOPOLIS:

FROM AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS.

#### SOUTH SIDE.

Ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ Νοτίου διερ-  
μηνευμένα ἔχει.

ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ΤΑΔΕ.

ἩΛΙΟΣ βασιλεῖ Ῥαμέστη.  
Δεδώρημαί σοι ἀνὰ πᾶσαν  
οἰκουμένην μετὰ χαρᾶς βασι-  
λεύειν. Ὁν Ἡλῖος φιλεῖ, καὶ  
Ἀπολλων, Κρατερὸς Φιλαλή-  
θης υἱὸς Ἡρῶνος, Θεογένητος,  
Κτίστης τῆς οἰκουμένης, Ὁν  
Ἡλῖος προέκρινεν, ἄλκιμος  
Ἀρεῶς βασιλεὺς Ῥαμέστης,  
Ὡς πᾶσα ὑποτέτακται ἡ γῆ  
μετὰ ἀλκῆς καὶ θάρρους. Βα-  
σιλεὺς Ῥαμέστης Ἡλίου παῖς  
αἰωνόβιος.

ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΣ.

Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς, ὁ ἐς-  
τῶς ἐπ' ἀληθείας δεσπότης  
διαδήματος, Τὴν Αἴγυπτον δοξ-  
άσας, κεκτημένος, ἀγλαο-  
ποιήσας Ἡλίου πόλιν, καὶ κτί-  
σας τὴν λοιπὴν οἰκουμένην.

The interpretation begins upon the  
southern side.

VERSE THE FIRST.

THE Sun to King Rhamestes. I have  
bestowed upon you to rule graciously  
over all the world. He whom the  
Sun loves is Horus the Brave, the  
Lover of truth, the Son of Heron,  
born of God, the restorer of the world:  
He whom the Sun has chosen, is  
the King Rhamestes, valiant in battle,  
To whom all the earth is subject by  
his might and bravery. Rhamestes  
the King, the immortal offspring of  
the Sun.

VERSE THE SECOND.

It is Horus the brave, who is in  
truth appointed the Lord of the Dia-  
dem; Who renders Egypt glorious,  
and possesses it; Who sheds a splen-  
dour over Heliopolis, And regene-  
rates the rest of the world, And ho-

καὶ πολυτιμήσας τοὺς ἐν Ἡλίου  
παλει θεοὺς ἀνδρυμένους, Ὃν  
Ἡλῖος φιλεῖ.

## ΤΡΙΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ.

Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς, Ἡλίου  
παῖς, παμφεγγής, Ὃν Ἡλῖος  
προέκρινεν καὶ Ἄρης ἄλκιμος  
ἐδωρήσατο. Ὅτ' τὰ ἀγαθὰ  
ἐν παντὶ διαμένει καιρῷ. Ὃν  
Ἀμμῶν ἀγαπᾷ, πληρώσας τὸν  
νεὼν τοῦ Φοίνικος ἀγαθῶν.  
Ὡ οἱ θεοὶ ζωῆς χρόνον ἐδωρή-  
σαντο Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς υἱὸς  
Ἡρῶνος, Βασιλεὺς οἰκουμένης  
Ῥαμέστης, Ὃς ἐφύλαξεν Αἴ-  
γυπτον, τοὺς\* ἄλλοεθνεῖς νι-  
κήσας, Ὃν Ἡλῖος φιλεῖ. Ὡ  
πολὺν χρόνον ζωῆς ἐδωρήσαντο  
θεοὶ, Δεσπότης οἰκουμένης Ῥα-  
μέστης αἰωνόβιος.

nours the Gods that dwell in Helio-  
polis: Him the Sun loves.

## VERSE THE THIRD.

Horus the brave, the offspring of  
the Sun, all-glorious; Whom the Sun  
has chosen, and the valiant Ares  
has endowed, His goodness remains  
for ever, Whom Ammon loves, that  
fills with good the temple of the  
Phoenix. To him the Gods have  
granted life: Horus the brave, the  
son of Heron Rhamestes, the King of  
the world, He has protected Egypt  
and subdued her neighbours: Him  
the Sun loves. The Gods have granted  
him great length of life. He is Rha-  
mestes, the Lord of the world, the  
immortal.

## ANOTHER SIDE.

## ἌΛΛΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΣ.

Ἡλῖος θεὸς μέγας, δεσπό-  
της οὐρανοῦ, Δεδώρημαί σοι βίον  
ἀπρόσκορον. Ἀπόλλων κρα-  
τερὸς, Κύριος διαδήματος, ἀνεί-  
καστος, Ὡν ἀνδριάντας ἀνέ-  
θηκεν ἐν τῇδε τῇ βασιλείᾳ δεσ-  
πότης Αἰγύπτου Καὶ ἐκόσμη-  
σεν Ἡλίου πόλιν, Ὅμοιος καὶ  
αὐτὸν Ἡλῖον, δεσπότην οὐρα-  
νοῦ, Συνετελεύτησεν ἔργον  
ἀγαθὸν Ἡλίου παῖς, βασι-  
λεὺς αἰωνόβιος.

## VERSE THE SECOND.

I, the Sun, the great God, the sove-  
reign of heaven, Have bestowed upon  
you life without satiety. Horus the  
brave, Lord of the diadem, incom-  
parable, The sovereign of Egypt, that  
has placed the statues of (the gods)  
in this palace, And has beautified  
Heliopolis, In like manner as he has  
honoured the Sun himself, the sove-  
reign of heaven. The offspring of  
the Sun, the King immortal, Has per-  
formed a goodly work.

\* Gron.—τοῦ ἄλλου ἔθνους Vulg.



## ΤΡΙΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ.

## VERSE THE THIRD.

Ἡλιος θεός, δεσπότης οὐ-  
ρανῶν, ῥαμέστη βασιλεῖ δε-  
δῶρηται τὸ κρατος καὶ τὴν  
κατὰ πάντων ἐξουσίαν. Ὁν  
Ἀπόλλων, φιλαλήτης, δεσ-  
πότης χρόνων, καὶ Ἡφαιστος  
ὁ τῶν θεῶν πατήρ, προέκρινεν  
τῆς τὸν Ἄρεα. Βασιλεὺς παγ-  
χαρής, Ἡλίου παῖς, καὶ ὑπὸ  
Ἡλίου φιλούμενος.

I, the Sun, the God and Lord of  
Heaven, have bestowed strength and  
power over all things, on King Rha-  
mestes: he, whom Horus, the lover of  
truth, the Lord of the seasons, and  
Hephæstus, the father of the Gods,  
have chosen on account of his valour,  
is the all-gracious King, the offspring  
and beloved of the Sun.

## ΑΦΗΛΙΩΤΗΣ ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ.

TOWARDS THE EAST, VERSE THE  
FIRST.

Ὁ ἀφ' Ἡλίου πόλεως μέ-  
γας θεός, ἐνουράνιος, Ἀπόλ-  
λων κρατερὸς Ἡρωνος υἱός, ὃν  
Ἡλιος ἠγάγησεν\* ὃν οἱ θεοὶ  
ἐτίμησαν, ὁ πάσης γῆς βα-  
σιλεύων, ὃν Ἡλιος προέκρινεν,  
ὁ ἄλκιμος διὰ τὸν Ἄρεα βα-  
σιλεύς. Ὁν Ἀμμῶν φιλεῖ.  
Καὶ ὁ παμφεγγής συγκρίνας  
αἰῶνιον βασιλεία.

The great God from Heliopolis,  
celestial, Horus the brave, the son of  
Heron, whom the Sun begot, and  
whom the gods have honoured, he is  
the ruler of all the earth; he whom  
the Sun hath chosen is the king,  
valiant in battle. Him Ammon loves.  
And him the all-glittering has chosen  
his eternal king.

## OF THE SIRIADIC COLUMNS:

## FROM JOSEPHUS.

Οἱ πάντες ἀγαθοὶ φύντες  
γῆν τε τὴν αὐτὴν ἀστασίαστοι  
κατόκησαν εὐδαιμονήσαντες†  
μηδενὸς αὐτοῖς, ἄχρι καὶ τε-  
λευτῆς, δυσκόλου προσπεσόν-

ALL these (the sons of Seth) being  
naturally of a good disposition, lived  
happily in the land without apostat-  
ising, and free from any evils what-  
soever: and they studiously turned

\* Gron—ἠγάγησεν Vulg.—Marshall has ἐγέννησεν.

† κατοικήσαντες εὐδαιμόνησαν Vulg.

τος· σοφίαν τε τὴν περὶ τὰ  
οὐράνια καὶ τὴν τούτων δια-  
κόσμησιν ἐπενόησαν. Ὑπὲρ δὲ  
τοῦ μὴ διαφυγεῖν\* τοὺς ἀν-  
θρώπους τὰ εὐρημένα, μὴ δὲ  
πρὶν εἰς γνῶσιν ἔλθεῖν φθαρῆ-  
ναι· προειρηκότος ἀφανισμὸν  
Ἀδάμου τῶν ὅλων ἔσεσθαι,  
τὸν μὲν κατ' ἰσχὴν πυρὸς, τὸν  
ἕτερον δὲ κατὰ βίαν καὶ πλη-  
θὺν† ὕδατος· στήλας δύο ποι-  
ησάμενοι, τὴν μὲν ἐκ πλινθίου,  
τὴν δὲ ἑτέραν ἐκ λίθων, ἀμφο-  
τέραις ἀνέγραψαν τὰ εὐρη-  
μένα. ἵν' εἰ καὶ συμβῇ τὴν  
πλινθίνην ἀφανισθῆναι ὑπὸ  
τῆς ἐπομβρίας, ἢ λιθίνην μελ-  
νασα παράσχη μαθεῖν τοῖς  
ἀνθρώποις τὰ ἐγγεγραμμένα,  
δηλοῦσα καὶ πλινθίνην δ' ὑπ'  
αὐτῶν ἀνατεθῆναι. Μένει δ'  
ἄχρι τοῦ δεῦρο κατὰ γῆν τὴν  
Σιριάδα.†

their attention to the knowledge of  
the heavenly bodies and their con-  
figurations. And lest their science  
should at any time be lost among  
men, and what they had previously  
acquired should perish (inasmuch  
as Adam had acquainted them that  
a universal aphanism, or destruc-  
tion of all things, would take place  
alternately by the force of fire and the  
overwhelming powers of water), they  
erected two columns, the one of brick  
and the other of stone, and engraved  
upon each of them their discoveries;  
so that in case the brick pillar should  
be dissolved by the waters, the stone  
one might survive to teach men the  
things engraved upon it, and at the  
same time inform them that a brick  
one had formerly been also erected  
by them. It remains even to the pre-  
sent day in the land of Siriad.—*Jos.*  
*Ant.* I. c. 2.

\* φυγεῖν Al.

† Samb.—πληθος Al.

\* Συριάδα Vulg. Al.—Σιριάδα Malala, Glycas, Cedr. et Vet. Int.—Σηϊριά  
Eust. Ant.—Voss. proposes Eirath.

## MANETHO.

### OF THE WRITINGS OF MANETHO.

ΠΡΟΚΕΙΤΑΙ δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ περὶ τῆς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων δυναστείας μικρὰ διαλαβεῖν ἐκ τῶν Μανεθῶ τοῦ Σεβεννύτου, ὃς ἐπὶ Πτολεμαίου τοῦ Φιλadelphου ἀρχιερεὺς τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ εἰδωλείων χρηματίσας ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Σηριαδικῇ γῇ κειμένων στήλων ἱερᾷ φησι διαλέκτῳ καὶ ἱερογραφικοῖς γράμμασι κεχακτηρισμένων ὑπὸ Θῶθ τοῦ πρώτου Ἑρμοῦ, καὶ ἑρμηνευθεῖσῶν μετὰ τὸν κατακλυσμὸν ἐκ τῆς ἱερᾶς διαλέκτου εἰς τὴν Ἑλληνίδα φωνὴν γράμμασιν ἱερογλυφικοῖς, καὶ ἀποτεθέντων ἐν βίβλοις ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀγαθοδαίμονος υἱοῦ τοῦ δευτέρου Ἑρμοῦ, πατὴρ δὲ τοῦ Τάτ ἐν τοῖς ἀδύτοις τῶν ἱερῶν Αἰγύπτου, προσεφώνησε τῷ αὐτῷ Φιλαδέλφῳ βασιλεῖ δευτέρῳ Πτολεμαίῳ ἐν τῇ βίβλῳ

It remains, therefore, to make certain extracts concerning the dynasties of the Egyptians, from the writings of Manetho the Sebennyte, the high-priest of the idolatrous temples of Egypt in the time of Ptolemæus Philadelphus. These, according to his own account, he copied from the inscriptions which were engraved in the sacred dialect and hierographic characters, upon the columns set up in the Seriadie land, by Thoth, the first Hermes; and, after the deluge, translated from the sacred dialect into the Greek tongue, in hieroglyphic characters; and committed to writing in books, and deposited by Agathodæmon, the son of the second Hermes, the father of Tat, in the pene-tralia of the temples of Egypt. He has addressed and explained them to Philadelphus, the second king that bore the name of Ptolemæus, in the

τῆς Σώθεος γράφων ἐπὶ λέ-  
ξεως οὕτως.

ΕΠΙΣΤΟΛΗ ΜΑΝΕΘΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΣΕ-  
ΒΕΝΝΥΤΟΥ ΠΡΟΣ ΠΤΟΛΕ-  
ΜΑΙΟΝ ΤΟΝ ΦΙΛΑΔΕΛΦΟΝ.

Βασιλεῖ μεγάλῳ Πτολε-  
μαίῳ Φιλαδέλφῳ σεβαστῷ  
Μανεῦ ἀρχιερεὺς καὶ γραμ-  
ματεὺς τῶν κατ' Αἴγυπτον ἱε-  
ρῶν ἀδύτων, γένει Σεβεννίτης  
ὑπάρχων Ἡλιουπόλιτης, τῷ  
δεσπότη μου Πτολεμαίῳ χαί-  
ρειν.

Ἡμᾶς δεῖ λογίζεσθαι, μέ-  
γιστε βασιλεῦ, περὶ πάντων  
ᾧ ἐὰν βούλῃ ἡμᾶς ἐξετάσαι  
πραγμάτων ἐπιζητοῦντί σοι  
περὶ τῶν μελλόντων τῷ κόσμῳ  
γίγνεσθαι κατὰς ἐκέλευσάς  
μοι παραφανήσεται σοι ἃ ἔμα-  
θον ἱερὰ βιβλία γραφέντα ὑπὸ  
τοῦ προπάτορος τρισμεγίστου  
Ἑρμοῦ. ἔρρωσέ μοι δέσποτά  
μου βασιλεῦ.

book which he has entitled Sothis.  
They are as follows :

THE EPISTLE OF MANETHO, THE  
SEBENNYTE, TO PTOLEMÆUS PHI-  
LADELPHUS.

To the great and august king Ptole-  
mæus Philadelphus : Manetho, the  
high priest and scribe of the sacred  
adyta in Egypt, being by birth a Se-  
bennyte and a citizen of Heliopolis,  
to his sovereign Ptolemæus, humbly  
greeting :

It is right for us, most mighty  
king, to pay due attention to all things  
which it is your pleasure we should  
take into consideration. In answer  
therefore to your inquiries concerning  
the things which shall come to pass in  
the world, I shall, according to your  
commands, lay before you what I  
have gathered from the sacred books  
written by Hermes Trismegistus, our  
forefather. Farewell, my prince and  
sovereign. — *Syncl. Chron.* 40.—  
*Euseb. Chron.* 6.



## MANETHO.

### OF THE SHEPHERD KINGS.

ΕΓΕΝΕΤΟ βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν, Τίμαιος\* ὄνομα, ἐπὶ τούτου οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ὁ Θεὸς ἀντέπνευσεν, καὶ παραδόξως ἐκ τῶν πρὸς ἀνατολὴν μερῶν, ἄνθρωποι τὸ γένος ἄσημοι, καταδαρσήσαντες ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἐστράτευσαν,† καὶ ῥαδίως ἀμαχητὶ τάντην κατὰ κράτος εἶλον. Καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμονεύσαντας ἐν αὐτῇ χειρωσάμενοι, τὸ λοιπὸν τάς τε πόλεις ὁμῶς ἐνέπρησαν, καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ τῶν θεῶν κατέσκαψαν. πᾶσι δὲ τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις ἐχθρότατά πως ἐχρήσαντο, τοὺς μὲν σφάζοντες, τῶν δὲ καὶ τὰ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας εἰς δουλείαν ἄγοντες. Πέρας δὲ καὶ βασιλέα ἕνα ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐποίησαν, ᾧ ὄνομα ἦν Σάλατις.‡ καὶ οὗτος ἐν τῇ Μέμφιδι κατε-

WE had formerly a king whose name was Timaus. In his time it came to pass, I know not how, that God was displeased with us: and there came up from the East in a strange manner men of an ignoble race, who had the confidence to invade our country, and easily subdued it by their power without a battle. And when they had our rulers in their hands, they burnt our cities, and demolished the temples of the gods, and inflicted every kind of barbarity upon the inhabitants, slaying some, and reducing the wives and children of others to a state of slavery. At length they made one of themselves king, whose name was Salatis: he lived at Memphis, and rendered both the upper and lower regions of Egypt tributary, and stationed garrisons in

\* Τίμαιος Al.

† ἀνεστράτευσαν Vulg.

‡ Σάλατις Vet. Int.

γίνεται, τὴν τε ἄνω καὶ κάτω  
 χώραν δασμολογῶν, καὶ φρου-  
 ρὰν ἐν τοῖς ἐπιτηδαιοτάτοις  
 καταλείπων τόποις· μάλιστα  
 δὲ καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἡσ-  
 φαλίσσατο μέρη, προσορώμενος  
 Ἀσσυρίων, τότε\* μεῖζον ἰσ-  
 χυνόντων, ἐσομένην ἐπιδυμίαν  
 τῆς αὐτῆς βασιλείας ἐφόδου.†  
 εὐρὼν δὲ ἐν νομῷ τῷ Σαίτη‡  
 πόλιν ἐπικαιροτάτην, κειμένην  
 μὲν πρὸς ἀνατολὴν τοῦ Βου-  
 βαστίτου ποταμοῦ, καλουμένην  
 δ' ἀπὸ τινὸς ἀρχαίας Θεολογίας  
 Αὔαριν, § ταύτην ἔκτισέν τε,  
 καὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν ὀχυρωτάτην  
 ἐποίησεν ἐνοικίσας αὐτῇ καὶ  
 πλῆθος ὀπλιτῶν εἰς ἑξήκοντα καὶ  
 τέσσαρας μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν  
 πρὸς φυλακὴν. ἐνθάδε κατὰ  
 ἔθρειαν ἤρχετο, τὰ μὲν σιτο-  
 μετρῶν καὶ μισθοφορίαν πα-  
 ρεχόμενος, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐξοπλι-  
 σίαις || πρὸς φόβον τῶν ἑξωθεν  
 ἐπιμελῶς γυμνάζων.

Ἀρξας δ' ἐννεακαίδεκα ἔτη  
 τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτησεν. Μετὰ  
 τῷτον δὲ ἕτερος ἐβασίλευσεν  
 τέσσαρα καὶ τετταράκοντα  
 ἔτη, καλούμενος Βηών. ¶ μετ'  
 οὐν ἄλλος Ἀπαχνας, ἐξ καὶ  
 τριάκοντα ἔτη καὶ μῆνας ἑπτά.

places which were best adapted for that purpose. But he directed his attention principally to the security of the eastern frontier; for he regarded with suspicion the increasing power of the Assyrians, who he foresaw would one day undertake an invasion of the kingdom. And observing in the Saïte nome, upon the east of the Bubastite channel, a city which from some ancient theological reference was called Avaris; and finding it admirably adapted to his purpose, he rebuilt it, and strongly fortified it with walls, and garrisoned it with a force of two hundred and fifty thousand men completely armed. To this city Salatis repaired in summer time, to collect his tribute, and pay his troops, and to exercise his soldiers in order to strike terror into foreigners.

And Salatis died after a reign of nineteen years: after him reigned another king, who was called Beon, forty-four years: and he was succeeded by Apachnas who reigned thirty-six years and seven months: after him reigned Apophis sixty-one

\* Hud. Per.—ποτε Vulg.

† Σεθροῖτη Sync.

|| τοὺς ὀπλίτας Vet. Int.

† Hud. Per. Lowth. pro ἑφοδον.

§ Ἀβαριν Al.

¶ Βαίων Sync.

ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Ἰαπωνίης ἓν καὶ  
 ἐξήκοντα, καὶ Ἰανίας \* πεντή-  
 κοντα καὶ μῆνα ἓνα. ἐπὶ πᾶσι  
 δὲ καὶ Ἀσσις † ἕννα καὶ τεσ-  
 σάρακοντα καὶ μῆνας δύο. Καὶ  
 οὗτοί μὲν ἔξ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐγενή-  
 θησαν πρῶτοι ἄρχοντες, πολε-  
 μούντες ἀεὶ καὶ ποθοῦντες  
 μᾶλλον τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐξῆραι  
 τὴν ρίζαν. Ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ τὸ  
 σύμπαν αὐτῶν ἔθνος Ἰκσῶς, ‡  
 τοῦτο δὲ ἐστὶ βασιλεῖς ποιμέ-  
 νες. τὸ γὰρ Ἰκ § καθ' ἱεράν  
 γλῶσσαν βασιλέα σημαίνει,  
 τὸ δὲ Σῶς || ποιμὴν ἐστὶ καὶ  
 ποιμένες κατὰ τὴν κοινὴν διά-  
 λεκτον, καὶ οὕτω συντιθέμενον  
 γίνεται Ἰκσῶς· τινὲς δὲ λέ-  
 γουσιν αὐτοὺς Ἀραβας εἶναι.  
 Τούτους δὲ τοὺς προκατανομασ-  
 μένους βασιλέας τοὺς τῶν ποι-  
 μένων καλουμένων, καὶ τοὺς ἐξ  
 αὐτῶν γενομένους, κρατῆσαι  
 τῆς Αἰγύπτου (φησὶν) ἔτη πρὸς  
 τοὺς πεντακοσίους ἑνδεκα.

Μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ, τῶν ἐκ τῆς  
 Θεβαΐδος καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Αἰ-  
 γύπτου βασιλείων γενέσθαι  
 (φησὶν) ἐπὶ τοὺς ποιμένας  
 ἐπανάστασιν, καὶ πόλεμον αὐ-  
 τοῖς ¶ συμβραγῆναι μέγαν καὶ  
 πολυχρόνιον. ἐπὶ δὲ βασιλείας,

years, and Iaias fifty years and one  
 month. After all these reigned Assis  
 forty-nine years and two months.  
 These six were the first rulers  
 amongst them, and during the whole  
 period of their dynasty, they made  
 war upon the Egyptians with the  
 hope of exterminating the whole race.  
 All this nation was styled Hycsos,  
 that is the Shepherd Kings; for the  
 first syllable, Hyc, in the sacred dia-  
 lect, denotes a king, and Sos signifies  
 a shepherd, but this only according  
 to the vulgar tongue; and of these  
 is compounded the term Hycsos:  
 some say they were Arabians. This  
 people who were thus denominated  
 Shepherd Kings, and their descend-  
 ants retained possession of Egypt  
 during the period of five hundred and  
 eleven years.

After these things he relates that  
 the kings of Thebais and of the other  
 provinces of Egypt, made an insur-  
 rection against the Shepherds, and  
 that a long and mighty war was car-  
 ried on between them, till the Shep-  
 herds were overcome by a king whose

\* Ἰαννας Big. Hafn.

† Ἀσσις Vet. Int.—Σέσις or Ἀσις Sync.—Ἀρχλῆς or Ἀρχλῆς Afr. Eus.

‡ Ἰκσῶς Eus.

§ Οὐσῶς Eus.

|| Οὐσῶς Eus.

¶ Eus. omits.

ᾧ ὄνομα εἶναι Ἀλίσφραγμού-  
 θωσις, \* ἡττωμένους (φησὶ)  
 τοὺς ποιμένας ἐπ' † αὐτοῦ, ἐκ  
 μὲν τῆς ἄλλης Αἰγύπτου πά-  
 σης ἐκπεσεῖν, κατακλείσθῃναι  
 δ' εἰς τόπον, ἀρουρῶν ἔχοντα  
 μυρίαν τὴν περίμετρον. Ἀἶριν  
 ὄνομα τῷ τόπῳ. Τοῦτον (φη-  
 σὶν ὁ Μανεθῶν) ἅπαντα, τεί-  
 χει τε μεγάλῃ καὶ ἰσχυρᾷ πε-  
 ριβαλεῖν τοὺς ποιμένας, ὥπως  
 τὴν τε κτῆσιν ἅπασαν ἔχωσιν  
 ἐν ὀχυρᾷ, ‡ καὶ τὴν λεῖαν τὴν  
 ἐαυτῶν.

Τὸν δὲ Ἀλίσφραγμουθω-  
 σέως υἱὸν Θούμμωσιν § ἐπιχει-  
 ρῆσαι μὲν αὐτοὺς διὰ πολιορ-  
 κίας || ἐλεῖν κατὰ κράτος, διτῶ  
 καὶ τεσσαράκοντα μυρίασι  
 προσεδρεύσαντα τοῖς τείχεσιν·  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς πολιορκίας ¶ ἀπ-  
 ἔγνω, ποιήσασθαι συμβάσεις,  
 ἵνα τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐκλιπόντες  
 ὅποι \*\* βούλονται. πάντες ἀ-  
 βλαβεῖς ἀπέλθωσι. τοὺς δὲ  
 ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐμολογίαις πανοικεσίᾳ  
 μετὰ τῶν κτήσεων οὐκ ἐλάτ-  
 τους μυριάδων ὄντας εἵκοσι καὶ  
 τεσσάρων ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰγυπτου  
 τὴν ἔρημον εἰς Συρίαν ὁδοιοποῖ-

name was Alisphragmuthosis, and  
 they were by him driven out of the  
 other parts of Egypt, and hemmed  
 up in a place containing about ten  
 thousand acres, which was called  
 Avaris. All this tract (says Manetho)  
 the Shepherds surrounded with a  
 vast and strong wall, that they might  
 retain all their property and their  
 prey within a hold of strength.

And Thummosis, the son of Alis-  
 phragmuthosis, endeavoured to force  
 them by a siege, and beleaguered the  
 place with a body of four hundred  
 and eighty thousand men; but at  
 the moment when he despaired of  
 reducing them by siege, they agreed  
 to a capitulation, that they would  
 leave Egypt, and should be permit-  
 ted to go out without molestation  
 wheresoever they pleased. And, ac-  
 cording to this stipulation, they de-  
 parted from Egypt with all their  
 families and effects, in number not  
 less than two hundred and forty  
 thousand, and bent their way through

\* Μισφραγμούθωσις Eus.—Μισφραγάθωσις Sync.

† ἐξ Eus.

‡ ἐχυρῶ.

§ Θμουθωσιν Eus.—Τουθμωσις Sec. Dyn.—Τύθμωσις Theop. Ant.

|| πολιορκίαν Eus.

¶ τὴν πολιορκίαν Eus.

\*\* Big. Eus.—ἅπη Al.



σαι\* φεβουμένους δὲ τὴν Ἀσσυρίαν δυναστείαν, τότε γὰρ ἐκείνους τῆς Ἀσίας κρατεῖν, ἐν τῇ νῦν Ἰουδαίᾳ† καλουμένη πόλιν οἰκοδομησαμένους τοσαύταις μυριάσιν ἀνδρῶπων ἀρκέσουσαν, Ἱεροσόλυμα ταύτην ὀνομάσαι.

(Ἐν ἀλλῇ δὲ τινι βίβλῳ τῶν Αἰγυπτιακῶν Μανεῶν) Τοῦτο (φησὶν) ἔθνος τὸς καλουμένους ποιμένας, αἰχμαλώτους ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς αὐτῶν βίβλοις γεγράφθαι.

Μετὰ τὸ ἐξελθεῖν ἐξ Αἰγύπτου τὸν λαὸν τῶν ποιμένων εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, ὁ ἐκβαλὼν αὐτοὺς ἐξ Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς Τέθμωσις,‡ ἐβασίλευσεν μετὰ ταῦτα ἔτη ἑικοσι πέντε καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας, καὶ ἐτελεύτησεν, καὶ παρέλαβε τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ υἱὸς Χέβρων ἔτη δεκατρία. μεθ' ὃν§ Ἀμένωσις εἴκοσι|| καὶ μῆνας ἑπτὰ. τοῦ δὲ ἀδελφῆ Ἀμεσσῆς¶ εἴκοσι ἐν καὶ μῆνας ἑννέα. τῆς δὲ Μήφρης\*\* δώδεκα καὶ μῆνας ἑννέα. τοῦ δὲ Μηφραμούθωσις†† εἴκοσι πέντε καὶ

the desert towards Syria. But as they stood in fear of the Assyrians, who had then dominion over Asia, they built a city in that country which is now called Judæa, of sufficient size to contain this multitude of men, and named it Jerusalem.

(In another book of the Egyptian histories Manetho says) That this people, who are here called Shepherds, in their sacred books were also styled Captives.

After the departure of this nation of Shepherds to Jerusalem, Tethmosis, the king of Egypt who drove them out, reigned twenty-five years and four months, and then died: after him his son Chebron took the government into his hands for thirteen years; after him reigned Amenophis for twenty years and seven months: then his sister Amesses twenty-one years and nine months: she was succeeded by Mephres, who reigned twelve years and nine months: after him Mephramuthosis twenty-five years and ten months: then Thmosis reigned nine years and

\* διοδοιπορῆσαι Eus.

† Ἰουδαίων Vulg.

‡ Θέμωσις Vat. Int.—Ἀμασις Philos.—Ἀμῶς Afr.—Ἀμωσις Eus. and Sync.

§ Τοῦτου δὲ Vet. Int.

|| εἴκοσιν Afr. Eus.

¶ Ἀμισσις El.—Ἀμερσίς Sync.—Ἀμείσση Theop.

\*\* Μήφρις El.—Μισαφρίς Sync.

†† Μισφραμούθωσις Sync.

μῆνας δέκα. τοῦ δὲ Θμῶσις,\* ἐνέα καὶ μῆνας ὀκτώ. τοῦ δὲ Ἀμένωφιδ† τριάκοντα καὶ μῆνας δέκα. τοῦ δὲ Ὀρος τριάκοντα ἕξ καὶ μῆνας πέντε. τοῦ δὲ θυγάτηρ Ἀκεγχρήδ‡ δώδεκα καὶ μῆνα ἓνα. τῆς δὲ Ράθωτις § ἀδελφὸς ἐνέα. τοῦ δὲ Ἀκεγχρήδ δώδεκα καὶ μῆνας πέντε. τοῦ δὲ Ἀκεγχρήδ ἕτερος δώδεκα καὶ μῆνας τρεῖς. τοῦ δὲ Ἀρμαῖς τέσσαρα καὶ μῆνα ἓνα. τοῦ δὲ Ραμέσσης ἓν καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας. τοῦ δὲ Ἀρμέσσης Μιαμμού ἐξήκοντα ἕξ καὶ μῆνας δύο. τοῦ δὲ Ἀμένωφιδ δέκα καὶ ἐνέα καὶ μῆνας ἕξ. τοῦ δὲ Σέθωσις, καὶ Ραμέσσης, ἱππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν ἔχων δύναμιν.

Οὗτος τὸν μὲν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρμαῖν ἐπίτροπον τῆς Αἰγύπτου κατέστησεν, καὶ πᾶσαν μὲν αὐτῷ τὴν ἄλλην βασιλικὴν περιέδωκεν ἐξουσίαν, μόνον δὲ ἐνετείλατο διάδημα μὴ φορεῖν, μηδὲ τὴν βασιλίδι μητέρα τε τῶν τέκνων ἀδικεῖν, ἀπέχεσθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων βασιλικῶν παλλακίδων. αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ Κύπρον καὶ Φοινίκην καὶ πάλιν Ἀσσυρίου τε καὶ Μήδους στρα-

eight months; after whom Ameno-phih thirty years and ten months: then Orus thirty six years and five months: then his daughter Acenchres twelve years and one month: afterwards her brother Rathotis nine: then Acenchieres twelve years and five months; another Acencheres twelve years and three months: after him Armaïs four years and one month: after him reigned Ramesses one year and four months: then Armesses the son of Miammous sixty-six years and two months: after him Amenophis nineteen years and six months: and he was succeeded by Sethosis and || Ramesses, he maintained an army of cavalry and a naval force.

This king (Sethosis) appointed his brother Armaïs his viceroy over Egypt: he also invested him with all the other authority of a king, with only these restrictions; that he should not wear the diadem, nor interfere with the queen, the mother of his children, nor abuse the royal concubines. Sethosis then made an expedition against Cyprus and Phœnicia, and waged war with the Assyrians and Medes; and he subdued

\* Τοῦθμωσις Theop.—Sync.

† Ἀμενώφιδης AL.

‡ Ἀχεγχρήδης et Ἀχενχέρσης Sync.—Ἀγκαχρήδης EL.—Ἀχεγχέρης Big.

§ Ραθώς AL.

|| Qy. ὁ καὶ, who is called.

τεύσας, ἅπαντας, τοὺς μὲν δόρατι, τοὺς δὲ ἀμαχητὶ, φόβῳ δὲ τῆς πολλῆς δυνάμεως, ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβε. καὶ μέγα φρονήσας ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐπραγίαις, ἔτι καὶ παρσαλεώτερον ἐπορεύετο,\* τὰς πρὸς ἀνατολὰς πόλεις τε καὶ χώρας καταστρεφόμενος.

Χρόνου τε ἱκανοῦ γεγονότος, Ἀρμαῖς ὁ καταλειφθεὶς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, πάντα τοῦμπαλιν,† οἷς ἀδελφὸς παρήγει μὴ ποιεῖν, ἀδεῶς ἔπραττεν. καὶ γὰρ τὴν βασιλίδα βιαίως ἔσχεν, καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαῖς παλλακίσιν ἀφειδῶς διετέλει χρόμενος. πειθόμενος δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων διάδημα ἐφόρει, καὶ ἀντήρε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.

Ὁ δὲ τεταγμένος ἐπὶ τῶν ἱερῶν ‡ τῆς Αἰγύπτου, γράψας βιβλίον ἔπεμψε τῷ Σεθῶσι, δηλῶν αὐτῷ πάντα, καὶ ὅτι ἀντήρεν ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Ἀρμαῖς. παραχρῆμα οὖν ὑπέστρεψεν εἰς Πηλούσιον, καὶ ἐκράτησεν τῆς ἰδίας βασιλείας ἣ δὲ χώρα ἐκλήθη ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὀνόματος Αἰγύπτου. λέγει γὰρ ὅτι ὁ μὲν Σεθῶσις § ἐκαλεῖτο Αἰγυπτος, Ἀρμαῖς δὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Δαναός.

them all, some by force of arms, and others without a battle, by the mere terror of his power. And being elated with his success, he advanced still more confidently, and overthrew the cities, and subdued the countries of the East.

But Armaïs, who was left in Egypt, took advantage of the opportunity, and fearlessly perpetrated all those acts which his brother had enjoined him not to commit: he violated the queen, and continued an unrestrained intercourse with the royal concubines; and at the persuasion of his friends he assumed the diadem, and openly opposed his brother.

But the ruler over the priests of Egypt by letters sent an account to Sethosis, and informed him of what had happened, and how his brother had set himself up in opposition to his power. Upon this Sethosis immediately returned to Pelusium, and recovered his kingdom. The country of Egypt took its name from Sethosis, who was called also Ægyptus, as was his brother Armaïs known by the name of Danaus.—*Joseph. contr. App. lib. I. c. 14, 15.*

\* ἐπιπορεύετο Big. Hafn.

† τῷμπαλιν Hafn.

‡ Hud. from Vet. Int.—ἱερῶν Vulg.

§ Σεθῶσις Big.



## OF THE ISRAELITES.

Τούτον (Αμένωφιν) ἐπιθυ-  
μῆσαι θεῶν γενέσθαι θεατῆν,  
ὥσπερ Ὅρος\* εἰς τῶν πρὸ αὐ-  
του βεβασίλευκότων\* ἀνενεγ-  
κεῖν δὲ τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ὁμωνύμφ  
μὲν αὐτῷ Ἀμενώφει, πατὴρ δὲ  
Πάπιος† ὄντι, θείας δὲ δο-  
κοῦντι μετεσχηκέναι φύσεως,  
κατὰ τε σοφίαν καὶ πρόγνωσιν  
τῶν ἐσομένων. εἰπεῖν οὖν αὐτῷ  
τοῦτον τὸν ὁμωνύμω, ὅτι δυνή-  
σεται θεοὺς ἰδεῖν, εἰ καθάραν  
ἀπὸ τε λεπρῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
μιαρῶν ἀνθρώπων τὴν χώραν  
ἅπασαν ποιήσειεν.

Ἦσθέντα δὲ τὸν βασιλέα,  
πάντας τοὺς τὰ σώματα λελω-  
βημένους ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου συν-  
αγαγεῖν\* γενέσθαι δὲ τοῦ πλή-  
θους μυριάδας ὀκτώ\* καὶ τού-  
τους εἰς τὰς λιθοτομίας τὰς ἐν  
τῷ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν μέρει τοῦ  
Νείλου ἐμβαλεῖν αὐτὸν, ὅπως  
ἐργάζοιντο καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Αἰ-  
γυπτίων οἱ ἐγκεχωρισμένοι.  
εἶναι δὲ τινὰς ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ  
τῶν λογίων ἱερέων (φησί,) *λέπρα*  
συγκεχυμένους. τὸν δὲ  
Ἀμένωφιν ἐκείνον, τὸν σοφὸν  
καὶ μαντικὸν ἀνδρα, ὑποδείσ-

This king (Amenophis) was de-  
sirous of beholding the gods, as Orus,  
one of his predecessors in the king-  
dom, had seen them. And he com-  
municated his desire to a priest of the  
same name with himself, Amenophis,  
the son of Papis, who seemed to  
partake of the divine nature, both in  
his wisdom and knowledge of futu-  
rity: and Amenophis returned him  
answer, that it was in his power to  
behold the gods, if he would cleanse  
the whole country of the lepers and  
other unclean persons that abounded  
in it.

Well pleased with this information,  
the king gathered together out of  
Egypt all that laboured under any  
defect in body, to the amount of  
eighty thousand, and sent them to the  
quarries, which are situated on the  
east side of the Nile, that they might  
work in them and be separated from  
the rest of the Egyptians. And (he  
says) there were among them some  
learned priests who were affected  
with leprosy. And Amenophis the  
wise man and prophet, fearful lest  
the vengeance of the gods should fall  
both on himself and on the king, if

\* Hud. from Vet. Int.—Ωρ Vulg.

† Hud.—Πάπιος Al.



θαι πρὸς αὐτὸν τε καὶ τὸν βασιλέα χάλλον τῶν θεῶν, εἰ βιασθέντες ὀφθίθονται. καὶ προσθέμενον\* εἰπεῖν, ὅτι συμμαχήσουσιν τινες ταῖς μικραῖς, καὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου κρατήσουσιν ἐπ' ἔτη δεκατρία. μὴ τολμήσαι μὲν αὐτὸν εἰπεῖν ταῦτα τῷ βασιλεῖ, γραφὴν δὲ καταλιπόντα περὶ πάντων ἑαυτὸν ἀνελεῖν. ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ δὲ εἶναι τὸν βασιλέα.

(Καίπειτα κατὰ λέξιν οὕτω γέγραπεν). Τῶν δὲ ταῖς λατομίαις ὡς χρόνος ἱκανὸς διήλθεν ταλαιπωρούντων, ἀξιωθεὶς ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἵνα πρὸς κατάλυσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ σκέπη ἀπομερίσῃ τὴν τότε τῶν ποιμένων ἐρημωθεῖσαν πόλιν, † Αὔαριν συνεχώρησεν. ἔτι δὲ ἡ πόλις κατὰ τὴν θεολογίαν ἄνωθεν Τυφώνιος.

Οἱ δὲ εἰς ταύτην εἰσελθόντες, καὶ τὸν τόπον τοῦτον εἰς ἀπόστασιν ‡ ἔχοντες, ἡγεμόνα αὐτῶν λεγόμενόν τινα τῶν Ἡλιοπολιτῶν ἱερέων Ὁσάρσιφον § ἐστήσαντο. καὶ τούτω πειθαρχήσαντες ἐν πᾶσιν ὥρκομότησαν· ὁ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν αὐτοῖς νόμον ἔθετο, μήτε προσκυνεῖν θεοὺς, μήτε τῶν μάλισ-

it should appear that violence had been offered them, added this also in a prophetic spirit ;—that certain people would come to the assistance of these unclean persons, and would subdue Egypt, and hold it in possession for thirteen years. These tidings however he dared not to communicate to the king, but left in writing an account of what should come to pass, and destroyed himself, at which the king was fearfully distressed.

(After which he writes thus, word for word :) When those that were sent to work in the quarries had continued for some time in that miserable state, the king was petitioned to set apart for their habitation and protection the city Avaris, which had been left vacant by the Shepherds ; and he granted them their desire : now this city, according to the theology above, is a Typhonian city.

But when they had taken possession of the city, and found it well adapted for a revolt, they appointed for themselves a ruler from among the priests of Heliopolis, one whose name was Osarsiph, and they bound themselves by oath that they would be obedient. Osarsiph then, in the first place enacted this law, that they should neither worship the gods, nor

\* Hud.—προθέμενον Vulg.

‡ ἀποκατάστασιν Hafs.

† Hud. from MSS. Vet. Int.—Al. omit.

§ Hud. from Vet. Int.—Ὁσάρυφον Vulg.

τα ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ θειμιστευομένων  
 ἱερῶν ζώων ἀπέχεσθαι μηδενός,  
 πάντα τε θύειν καὶ ἀναλοῦν  
 συνάπτεσθαι δὲ μηδενὶ πλὴν  
 τῶν συνωμοσμένων. Τοιαῦτα δὲ  
 νομοθετήσας, καὶ πλεῖστα  
 ἄλλα, μάλιστα τοῖς Αἰγυπ-  
 τίοις ἐθισμοῖς\* ἐναντιούμενα,  
 ἐκέλευσεν πολυχειρίᾳ τὰ τῆς  
 πόλεως ἐπισκευάζειν τείχη, καὶ  
 πρὸς πόλεμον ἐτοίμους γίνεσ-  
 θαι τὸν πρὸς Ἀμένωφιν† τὸν  
 βασιλέα. αὐτὸς δὲ προσλαβό-  
 μενος μεθ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν  
 ἄλλων ἱερέων καὶ συμμεμιασ-  
 μένων, ἔπειμψε πρέσβεις πρὸς‡  
 τοὺς ὑπὸ Τεθμώσεως ἀπελα-  
 ζέντας§ ποιμένας, εἰς πόλιν  
 τὴν καλουμένην Ἱεροσόλυμα  
 καὶ τὰ καθ' αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς  
 ἄλλους τοὺς συνατιμασθέντας  
 δηλώσας, ἡξίου συνεπιστρα-  
 τεύειν ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἐπ' Αἴγυπ-  
 τον. Ἐπάξειν|| μὲν οὖν αὐτοὺς  
 ἐπηγγείλατο, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς  
 Αὔαριν τὴν προγονικὴν αὐτῶν  
 πατρίδα, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια  
 τοῖς ὄχλοις παρέξειν ἀφθόνως,  
 ὑπερμαχήσεσθαι δὲ ὅτε δέοι,  
 καὶ ῥαδίως ὑποχέριον αὐτοῖς  
 τὴν χώραν ποιήσειν. οἱ δὲ ὑπερ-  
 χαρεῖς γενόμενοι πάντες προ-

abstain from any of those sacred ani-  
 mals which the Egyptians hold in  
 veneration, but sacrifice and slay them  
 all; and that they should connect  
 themselves with none but such as  
 were of that confederacy. When he  
 had made such laws as these, and  
 many others of a tendency directly  
 in opposition to the customs of the  
 Egyptians, he gave orders that they  
 should employ the multitude of hands  
 in rebuilding the walls about the city,  
 and hold themselves in readiness for  
 war with Amenophis the king. He  
 then took into his counsels some  
 others of the priests and unclean  
 persons: and sent ambassadors to  
 the city called Jerusalem, to those  
 Shepherds who had been expelled by  
 Tethmosis: and he informed them  
 of the position of their affairs, and  
 requested them to come up unani-  
 mously to his assistance in this war  
 against Egypt. He also promised in  
 the first place to reinstate them in  
 their ancient city and country Avaris,  
 and provide a plentiful maintenance  
 for their host, and fight for them as  
 occasion might require; and assured  
 them that he would easily reduce the  
 country under their dominion. The  
 Shepherds received this message with

\* Hud. from MSS.—ἐθισμένοις Vulg.

† Hud. from Vet. Int.—Μένωφιν Vulg.

§ Hud. MSS.—ἀπελζόντας Al.

‡ Hud. MSS.—Al. omit it.

|| Lowth proposes ἀπάξειν.

θύμῳς εἰς εἴκοσι μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν συνεξάρμησαν, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ ἦκον εἰς Αἴαριν.

Ἀμένωφιδι δ' ὁ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων βασιλεὺς, ὡς ἐπύθετο τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἐκείνων ἔφοδον, οὐ μετρίως συνεχύθη, τῆς παρ' Ἀμενώφιδος τοῦ Πάπιδος μνηστῆρος προδηλώσεως. καὶ πρότερον συναγαγὼν πλῆθος Αἰγυπτίων, καὶ βουλευσάμενος μετὰ τῶν ἐν τούτοις ἡγεμόνων, τά τε ἱερὰ ζῶα τὰ πρῶτα μάλιστα ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς τιμώμενα ὥς γ' ἑαυτὸν μετεπέμφατο, καὶ τοῖς κατὰ μέρος ἱερεῦσιν παρήγγειλεν,\* ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα τῶν θεῶν συγκρύψαι τὰ ξάνα. τὸν δὲ υἱὸν Σέθων† τὸν καὶ Ραμέσσην ἀπὸ Ράμψιδος τοῦ πατρὸς ὠνομασμένον πενταέτη ὄντα, ἐξέθετο πρὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ φίλον. αὐτὸς δὲ διαβάς τοῖς ἄλλοις Αἰγυπτίοις, οὓσιν εἰς τρίακοντα μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν μαχίματάων, καὶ τοῖς πολέμοις ἀπαντήσασιν οὐ συνέβαλεν· ἀλλὰ μέλλειν θεομαχεῖν νομίσας, παλινδρομήσας ἤκεν εἰς Μέμφιν. ἀναλαβὼν τε τὸν τε Ἀπιν, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ ἐκεῖσε μεταπεμφθέντα ἱερὰ ζῶα, εὐθὺς εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν σὺν

the greatest joy, and quickly mustered to the number of two hundred thousand men, and came up to Avaris.

Now Amenophis the king of Egypt, when he was informed of their invasion, was in great consternation, remembering the prophecy of Amenophis, the son of Papis. And he assembled the armies of the Egyptians, and having consulted with the leaders, he commanded the sacred animals to be brought to him, especially those which were held in more particular veneration in the temples, and he forthwith charged the priests to conceal the images of their gods with the utmost care. Moreover he placed his son Sethos, who was also called Ramesses from his father Rampses, being then but five years old, under the protection of a faithful adherent; and marched with the rest of the Egyptians being three hundred thousand warriors, against the enemy, who advanced to meet him: but he did not attack them, thinking it would be to wage war against the gods, but returned, and came again to Memphis, where he took Apis and the other sacred animals he had sent for, and retreated immediately into Ethiopia together with all his army, and all the multitude of the Egyptians;

\* παρήγγειλεν Big.

† Σέθω Big.



ἅπαντι τῷ στόλῳ καὶ πλήθει τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἀνήχθη. χαρίτι γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ ὑποχείριος ὁ τῶν Αἰθίοπων βασιλεύς· ὅθεν ὑποδεξάμενος, καὶ τοὺς ὄχλους πάντας ἱπαλαβὼν οἷς ἔσχεν ἡ χώρα τῶν πρὸς ἀνδραπίνην τροφήν ἐπιτηδεύων, καὶ πόλεις\* καὶ κώμας πρὸς τὴν τῶν πεπραμένων τρισκαίδεκα ἐτῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ † ἔκπτωσιν αὐτάρκεις, οὐχ ἥττον γὰρ καὶ στρατόπεδον Λίθιοπικὸν πρὸς φυλακὴν ἐπέταξε τοῖς παρ' Ἀμενώφους τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπὶ τῶν ὁρίων τῆς Αἰγύπτου.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν τοιαῦτα. οἱ δὲ Σολυμίται κατελθόντες, σὺν τοῖς μισροῖς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων οὕτως ἀνοσίως ‡ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις προσήνηχθησαν, ὥστε τὴν τῶν προειρημένων κράτησιν χειρίστην § φαίνεσθαι, τοῖς τότε τὰ τούτων ἀσεβήματα θεωμένοις. καὶ γὰρ οὐ μόνον πόλεις καὶ κώμας ἐνεπρησαν, οὐδὲ ἱεροσολοῦντες, οὐδὲ λυμανόμενοι ξόανα θεῶν ἠρκοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπανίοις τῶν σεβαστευομένων ἱερῶν ζώων χρώμενοι διετέλουν, καὶ θότας

for the king of Ethiopia was under obligations to him. He was therefore kindly received by the king, who took care of all the multitude that was with him, while the country supplied what was necessary for their subsistence. He also allotted to him cities and villages during his exile, which was to continue from its beginning during the predestined thirteen years. Moreover he pitched a camp for an Ethiopian army upon the borders of Egypt, as a protection to king Amenophis.

In the mean time, while such was the state of things in Ethiopia, the people of Jerusalem, who had come down with the unclean of the Egyptians, treated the inhabitants with such barbarity, that those who witnessed their impieties believed that that their joint sway was more execrable than that which the Shepherds had formerly exercised alone. For they not only set fire to the cities and villages, but committed every kind of sacrilege, and destroyed the images of the gods, and roasted and fed upon those sacred animals that were worshipped; and having com-

\* Hud. supposes some word such as πασασχῶν to have been lost here.

† MSS. inserts εἰς τὴν.

‡ Hafn. inserts καὶ.

§ Hud. from Lowth and Vet. Int.—χρυσὸν Vulg.



καὶ σφαγεῖς τούτων ἱερεῖς καὶ  
προφήτας ἡνάγκαζον γίνεσθαι,  
καὶ γύμνους ἐξέβαλον· λέγεται  
δ' ὅτι τὴν πολιτείαν καὶ τοὺς  
νόμους αὐτοῖς καταβαλλόμενος  
ἱερεὺς, τὸ γένος Ἑλίουπολίτης,  
ὄνομα Ὁσαρσίφ, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν  
Ἑλίῳ πόλει Θεοῦ Ὁσίρεως, ὡς  
μετέβη εἰς τοῦτο τὸ γένος,  
μετετέθη τοῦνομα καὶ προσ-  
γορεύθη Μωϋσῆς.

pelled the priests and prophets to  
kill and sacrifice them, they cast them  
naked out of the country. It is said  
also that the priest, who ordained  
their polity and laws, was by birth  
of Heliopolis, and his name Osarsiph,  
from Osiris the god of Heliopolis :  
but that when he went over to these  
people his name was changed, and  
he was called Moyses.—*Joseph. contr.*  
*App. lib. I. c. 26.*

#### OF THE SHEPHERDS AND ISRAELITES.

(Λέγει δὲ ὁ Μανεθὼν πά-  
λιν.) Ὅτι μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπῆλ-  
θεν ὁ Ἀμένωφίς ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίας  
μετὰ μεγάλης δυνάμεως, καὶ  
ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Ράμψης καὶ αὐ-  
τὸς ἔχων δύναμιν· καὶ συμβά-  
λοντες οἱ δύο τοῖς ποιμέσι καὶ  
τοῖς μισροῖς, ἐνίκησαν αὐτοὺς,  
καὶ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείναντες  
ἐδίωξαν αὐτοὺς ἄχρι τῶν ὁρίων  
τῆς Συρίας.

(Manetho again says :) After this  
Amenophis returned from Ethiopia  
with a great force, and Rampses also,  
his son, with other forces, and en-  
countering the Shepherds and the  
unclean people, they defeated them  
and slew multitudes of them, and  
pursued them to the bounds of Syria.  
—*Joseph. contr. App. lib. I. c. 27.*

## EGYPTIAN FRAGMENTS.

### OF THE EXODUS:

#### FROM CHÆREMON.

META τοῦτον ἐξετάσαι βού-  
λομαι Χαιρήμονα. καὶ γὰρ  
οὗτος Αἰγυπτιακὴν φάσκων ἱσ-  
τορίαν συγγράφειν, καὶ προσ-  
θεῖς ταυτὸ ὄνομα τοῦ βασι-  
λέως ὅπερ ὁ Μανεθῶς, Ἀμένω-  
φιν, καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ρα-  
μέσσην, φησὶν, ὅτι,

“ Κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους ἡ Ἴσις  
ἐφάνη τῷ Ἀμενώφει, μεμφο-  
μένη αὐτὸν, ὅτι τὸ ἱερόν αὐτῆς  
ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ κατέσκαπται.  
Φριτιφάντην\* δὲ ἱερογραμμα-  
τέα φᾶναι, ἐὰν τῶν τοὺς μο-  
λυσμοὺς ἐχόντων ἀνδρῶν κα-  
θάρῃ τὴν Αἴγυπτον παύσασ-  
θαι τῆς πτοίας† αὐτόν. Ἐπι-  
λέξαντα δὲ τῶν ἐπισυνῶν μυ-  
ριάδας εἰκοσιπέντε ἐκβαλεῖν.

AFTER him (Manetho) I wish to  
examine Chæremon, who professes  
to have composed a history of  
Egypt. He gives the same name as  
does Manetho to the king Ameno-  
phis and his son Ramesses, and says  
as follows—

“ Isis appeared to Amenophis in  
his dreams, rebuking him that her  
temple should have been overthrown  
in war. Upon which Phritiphantes  
the sacred scribe told him, that if he  
would clear Egypt of all polluted  
persons he would be delivered from  
these terrors. He therefore collected  
two hundred and fifty thousand un-  
clean persons, and drove them out.  
Their leaders were two scribes called

\* Φριτοβάτην, Φριτοβάντην, Al. MSS.

† πτοίας El.

Ἠγεῖσθαι δ' αὐτῶν γραμμα-  
τέας Μαῦσῃν τε καὶ Ἰώσηπον,  
καὶ τοῦτον ἱερογραμματέα.  
Αἰγύπτια δ' αὐτοῖς ὀνόματα  
εἶναι, τῷ μὲν Μαῦσῃ Τισιθέν,  
τῷ δὲ Ἰωσήπῳ Πετεσήφ. Τοῦ-  
τους δ' εἰς Πελούσιον ἐλθεῖν,  
καὶ ἐπιτυχεῖν μυριάσι τρια-  
κοντακτῶ καταλελειμέναις  
ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀμενώφιος ὃς οὐ θέ-  
λειν εἰς τὴν Αἴγυπτον διακομί-  
ζειν.

Οἷς φίλιαν συνθεμένους ἐπὶ  
τὴν Αἴγυπτον στρατεῦσαι.  
Τὸν δὲ Ἀμένωφιν οὐχ ὑπο-  
μείναντα τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτῶν εἰς  
Αἰθιοπίαν φυγεῖν καταλιπόντα  
τὴν γυναῖκα ἔγκυον. ἣν κρυπ-  
τομένην ἔν τισι σπηλαίοις τε-  
κεῖν παῖδα, ὄνομα Μεσσόηνην,\*  
ὃν ἀνδρωθέντα ἐκδιῶξαι τοὺς  
Ἰουδαίους εἰς τὴν Συρίαν, ὄν-  
τας περὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας, καὶ  
τὸν πατέρα Ἀμένωφιν ἐκ τῆς  
Λιβυῖας καταδέξασθαι."

Moyses and Josephus, the latter of  
whom was a sacred scribe : but their  
Egyptian names were, that of Moyses  
Tisithen, and that of Josephus Pete-  
seph. They bent their way towards  
Pelusium where they met with three  
hundred and eighty thousand men left  
there by Amenophis, whom he would  
not suffer to come into Egypt.

With these they made a treaty and  
invaded Egypt. But Amenophis  
waited not to oppose their incursion,  
but fled into Ethiopia, leaving his  
wife pregnant : and she concealed  
herself in a cavern where she brought  
forth a child and named him Messe-  
nes, who when he arrived at man-  
hood drove out the Jews into Syria,  
being about two hundred thousand,  
and recalled his father Amenophis  
from Ethiopia.—*Joseph. contr. App.*  
lib. I. c. 32.

## OF THE EXODUS :

FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

Κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον τὸ πα-  
λαιόν, λοιμικῆς περιστασίας  
γενομένης, ἀνέπεμπον οἱ πολ-  
λοὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν κακῶν ἐπὶ

There having arisen in former days  
a pestiferous disease in Egypt, the  
multitude attributed the cause of the  
evil to the Deity : for a very great

δαιμόνιον. πολλῶν γὰρ καὶ παντοδαπῶν κατοικούντων ξένων, καὶ διηλλαγμένοις ἔθεσι χρωμένων περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ τὰς θυσίας, καταλειδύσθαι συνέβαινε παρ' αὐτοῖς τὰς πατρῷους τῶν θεῶν τιμάς. Ὅπερ οἱ τῆς χώρας ἐγγενεῖς ὑπέλαβον, εἰ μὴ τοὺς ἀλλοφύλους μεταστήσωνται, κρίσιν οὐκ ἔσσεσθαι τῶν κακῶν. Εὐθὺς οὖν ξηνηλατουμένων τῶν ἀλλοεθνῶν, οἱ μὲν ἐπιφανέστατοι καὶ δραστηκώτατοι συστραφέντες ἐξεβρίφησαν (ὥς τινές φασιν) εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τινὰς ἑτέρους τόπους ἔχοντας ἀξιολόγους ἡγεμόνας, ὧν ἡγεῖντο Δαναὸς καὶ Κάδμος τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιφανέστατοι.

Ὁ δὲ πολὺς λεὼς ἐξέπεσεν εἰς τὴν νῦν καλουμένην Ἰουδαίαν, οὐ πόρρω μὲν κειμένην τῆς Αἰγύπτου, παντελῶς δὲ ἔρημον αὖσαν κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους. ἡγεῖτο δὲ τῆς ἀποικίας ὁ προσαγορευόμενος Μωσῆς, φρονήσει δὲ πολλῇ καὶ ἀνδρείᾳ πλεῖστον διαφέρειν. Οὗτος δὲ καταλαβόμενος τὴν χώραν, ἄλλας τὲ πόλεις ἔκτισε καὶ τὴν νῦν αὖσαν ἐπιφανεστάτην, ὀνομαζομένην Ἱερουσόλυμα.

concourse of foreigners of every nation then dwelt in Egypt, who were addicted to strange rites in their worship and sacrifices; so that in consequence the due honours of the gods fell into disuse. Whence the native inhabitants of the land inferred, that, unless they removed them, there would never be an end of their distresses. They immediately therefore expelled these foreigners; the most illustrious and able of whom passed over in a body (as some say) into Greece and other places under the conduct of celebrated leaders, of whom the most renowned were Danaus and Cadmus.

But a large body of the people went forth into the country which is now called Judæa, situated not far distant from Egypt, being altogether desert in those times. The leader of this colony was Moses, a man very remarkable for his great wisdom and valour. When he had taken possession of the land, among other cities, he founded that which is called Jerusalem which is now the most celebrated.—*Lib. xl. Ecl. i. p. 921.*

N.B. The rest of the fragment gives an account of the Jewish polity, laws, &c. It was the beginning of Diodorus' history of the Jewish war, and is preserved by Photius.



## OF THE EXODUS OF THE JEWS:

FROM LYSIMACHUS.

Λέγει γάρ· Ἐπὶ Βουχόρεως τοῦ Αἰγυπτίων βασιλέως, τὸν λαὸν τῶν Ἰουδαίων λεπροὺς ὄντας καὶ ψωροὺς, καὶ ἄλλα νοσήματά τινα ἔχοντας, εἰς τὰ ἱερὰ καταφεύγοντας μεταίτεῖν τροφὴν. Παμπόλλων δὲ ἀνδρῶν νοσηλίας περιπεσόντων, ἀκαρπῖαν ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ γενέσθαι. Βόκχοριν δὲ, τὸν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων βασιλέα, εἰς Ἄμμωνα\* πέμψαι περὶ τῆς ἀκαρπίας τοὺς μαντευσομένους· τὸν Θεὸν δὲ εἰπεῖν† τὰ ἱερὰ καθαῖραι ἀπ' ἀνθρώπων ἀνάγνων καὶ δυσσεβῶν, ἐκβαλλόντα αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῶν ἱερῶν εἰς τόπους ἐρέμους, τοὺς δὲ ψωροὺς καὶ λεπροὺς βυθίσαι, ὥς τοῦ ἡλίου ἀγανακτοῦντος ἐπὶ τῇ τούτων ζωῇ καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ ἀγνίσαι, καὶ οὕτω τὴν γῆν καρποφορήσειν. Τὸν δὲ Βόκχοριν τοὺς χρησμούς λαβόντα τοὺς τε ἱερεῖς καὶ ἐπιβωμίτας προσκαλεσάμενον, κελεῦσαι ἐπιλογὴν ποιησαμένους τῶν ἀκαθάρτων, τοῖς

He says, That in the reign of Bocchoris king of Egypt, the Jewish people being infected with leprosy, scurvy, and sundry other diseases, took shelter in the temples where they begged for food; and that in consequence of the vast number of persons who were seized with the complaint there became a scarcity in Egypt. Upon this Bocchoris the king of the Egyptians sent persons to inquire of the Oracle of Ammon, respecting the sterility: and the god directed him to cleanse the temples of all polluted and impious men and cast them out into the desert, but to drown those that were affected with the leprosy and scurvy, inasmuch as their existence was displeasing to the Sun; then to purify the temples; upon which the land would recover its fertility. When Bocchoris had received the oracle, he assembled the priests and attendants of the altars, and commanded them to gather together all the unclean persons and deliver them over to the soldiers to lead them forth into

\* Ἄμμωνος MSS.

† Ἐρεῖν MSS.

στρατιώταις τούτους παραδύναι κατὰξιν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν ἔρημον· τοὺς δὲ λεπροὺς εἰς μολυβδίνους χάρτας ἐνδήσαντας, ἵνα καδῶσιν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. Βυσισθέντων δὲ τῶν λεπρῶν καὶ ψαρῶν, τοὺς ἄλλους συναθροισθέντας εἰς τόπους ἐρήμους ἐκτενῆναι. ἐπ' ἀπωλείῃ· Συναχθέντας δὲ βουλευσασθαι περὶ αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιγενομένης, πῦρ καὶ λύχνους καύσαντας φυλάττειν ἑαυτοὺς, τὴν τ' ἐπιούσαν νύκτα νηστεύσαντας ἱλάσκεσθαι τοὺς θεοὺς, περὶ τοῦ σῶσαι αὐτοὺς. Τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Μωϋσῆν τινα συμβουλευσάμενους αὐτοῖς, παραβαλλομένους μίαν ὁδὸν τέμνειν, ἄχρις ἂν\* ἔλθωσιν εἰς τόπους οἰκουμένους, παρακελεύσασθαι τε αὐτοῖς, μήτε ἀνθρώπων τινὶ εὐνοήσῃν, μήτε ἄριστα συμβουλευσῇν, ἀλλὰ τὰ χείρονα· θεῶν τε ναοὺς καὶ βωμοὺς, οἷς ἂν περιτύχωσιν, ἀνατρέπειν. Συναινεσάντων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων, τὰ δοχθέντα ποιῶντας διὰ τῆς ἐρήμου πορεύεσθαι, ἱκανῶς δὲ ὀχληθέντας ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν οἰκουμένην χώραν, καὶ τοὺς τε ἀνθρώπους ὑβρίζοντας, καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ συλῶντας καὶ ἐμπρήσαντας, ἐλθεῖν

the desert ; but to wrap the lepers in sheets of lead and cast them into the sea. After they had drowned those afflicted with the leprosy and scurvy, they collected the rest and left them to perish in the desert. But they took counsel among themselves, and when night came on lighted up fires and torches to defend themselves, and fasted all the next night to propitiate the gods to save them. Upon the following day a certain man called Moyses counselled them to persevere in following one direct way till they should arrive at habitable places, and enjoined them to hold no friendly communication with men, neither to follow those things which men esteemed good, but such as were considered evil : and to overthrow the temples and altars of the gods as often as they should happen with them. When they had assented to these proposals, they continued their journey through the desert, acting upon those rules, and after severe hardships they at length arrived in a habitable country, where, having inflicted every kind of injury upon the inhabitants, plundering and burning the temples, they came at length to the land which is now called Judæa, and founded a city and settled there. This city was named Hierosyla from

\* ἄχρις ἂν ὅτι Big. Hafn.

εἰς τὴν νῦν Ἰουδαίαν προσαγο-  
ρευομένην, κτίσαντας δὲ πόλιν  
ἐνταῦθα κατοικεῖν. Τὸ δὲ  
ἄστυ τοῦτο Ἱερόσυλα\* ἀπὸ  
τῆς ἐκείνων διαθεσέως ὠνομάσ-  
θαι· † ὕστερον δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐπι-  
κρατήσαντας, χρόνῳ διαλλάξαι  
τὴν ὀνομασίαν πρὸς τὸ μὴ ‡  
ὀνειδίζεσθαι, καὶ τὴν τε πόλιν  
Ἱεροσόλυμα, καὶ αὐτοὺς Ἱερο-  
σολύμους προσαγορεύεσθαι.

their disposition. But in after times  
when they acquired strength, to ob-  
literate the reproach, they changed its  
name and called the city Hierosoly-  
ma, and themselves Hierosolymites.  
—*Jos. contr. App.* 34.

## OF THE EXODUS :

FROM POLEMO.

Καὶ Ἑλλήνων δέ τινες ἱσ-  
τοροῦσι κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρό-  
νους γενέσθαι Μωσέα.

Πολέμων μὲν ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ  
τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἱστοριῶν λέγων  
Ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀπίδος τοῦ Φορωνέως,  
μοῖρα τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου στρατοῦ  
ἐξέπεσεν Αἰγύπτου. οἱ ἐν τῇ  
Παλαιστίνῃ καλουμένη Συρίᾳ,  
οὐ πόρρω Ἀραβίας ἦκhsαν,  
αὐτοὶ δηλονότι οἱ μετὰ Μω-  
σέως.

Some of the Greeks also relate  
that Moses flourished in those times.

Polemo in the first book of his  
Grecian histories says, that—" In the  
reign of Apis the son of Phoroneus a  
part of the Egyptian army deserted  
from Egypt and took up their habi-  
tation in that part of Syria which is  
called Palestine not far from Arabia :"  
these indeed were they who went out  
with Moses.—*Afric. cited Eus. Pr.*  
*Ev.* lib. 10.

\* Quod. ἱερὰ σεσυλήκασι. Hud.—Ἱεροσόλυμα MSS.

† ὠνόμασται MSS.

‡ Vet. Int. Hud.—Gr. omitted μὴ.

## OF THE EXODUS:

FROM PTOLEMÆUS MENDESIIUS.

Κατέσκαψε δὲ τὴν Αἴα-  
ριν Ἀμωσις κατὰ τὸν Ἀργεῖον  
γενόμενος Ἰναχον, ὡς ἐν τοῖς  
χρόνοις ἀνέγραψεν ὁ Μενδήσιος  
Πτολεμαῖος.

Amosis, who lived about the same  
time with Inachus the Argive over-  
threw the city Avaris; as Ptolemæus  
Mendesius has related in his chroni-  
cles.—*Clemens Strom. cited Eus. Pr.*  
*Ev. lib. 10.*

## OF THE EXODUS OF THE JEWS:

FROM ARTABANUS.\*

Τοὺς δὲ χρησαμένους παρὰ  
τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, πολλὰ μὲν  
ἐκπώματα, οὐκ ὀλίγον δὲ ἱμα-  
τισμόν, ἄλλην τὲ παμπληθῆ  
γάσαν, διαβάντας τοὺς κατὰ  
τὴν Ἀραβίαν ποταμούς καὶ  
διαβάντας ἱκανὸν τόπον, ἐπὶ  
τὴν ἔρυθραν θριτάτους ἐλθεῖν  
θάλασσαν.

And they (the Jews) borrowed  
of the Egyptians many vessels and  
no small quantity of raiment, and  
every variety of treasure, and passed  
over the branches of the river to-  
wards Arabia, and upon the third  
day's march arrived at a convenient  
station upon the Red Sea.

Καὶ Μεμφίτας μὲν λέγειν

And the Memphites say that

\* Artabanus, evidently an Alexandrian Jew, is said to have written about a century B. C. The fragments of his history which have been preserved follow the Scripture with some few variations and additions. I have inserted the above fragment on account of the Memphite and Heliopolitan traditions of the Exodus referred to in it. Its authenticity, however, is very much to be suspected.



ἐμπειρον ὄντα τὸν Μώυσον τῆς χώρας, τὴν ἄμπατιν τηρήσαντα, διὰ ξηρᾶς τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ πλῆθος παραιῶσαι.

Ἡλιουπολίτας δὲ λέγειν ἐπικαταδραμεῖν τὸν βασιλέα μετὰ πολλῆς δυνάμεως ἅμα καὶ τοῖς καθιερωμένοις ζώοις διὰ τὸ τὴν ὑπαρξιν τοὺς Ἰουδαίους τῶν Αἰγυπτίων χρησαμένους διακομίζειν. Τῷ δὲ Μώυσῳ θεῖαν φωνὴν γενέσθαι πατάξαι τὴν θάλασσαν τῇ ῥάβδῳ. τὸν δὲ Μώυσον ἀκούσαντα, ἐπιθίγειν τῇ ῥάβδῳ τοῦ ὕδατος, καὶ οὕτω τὸ μὲν ἄμα διασπῆναι, τὴν δὲ δύναμιν διὰ ξηρᾶς ὁδοῦ πορευέσθαι. Συνεμβάντων δὲ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων καὶ διωκόντων, φησὶ πῦρ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν ἐκλάμψαι, τὴν δὲ θάλασσαν πάλιν τὴν ὁδὸν ἐπικλύσαι. τοὺς δὲ Αἰγυπτίους ὑπότε τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ τῆς πλημμυρίδος πάντας διαφθαρῆναι.

Τοὺς δὲ Ἰουδαίους διαφυγόντας τὸν κίνδυνον, τρίμικοντα ἔτη ἐν τῇ ἐρημῷ διατρίψαι, βρέχοντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ κρῖνον, ὅμοιον ἐλύμφ, χιόνι παραπλήσιον τὴν χροάν. γεγο-

Moyses being well acquainted with that part of the country waited for the ebbing of the tide, and then made the whole multitude pass through the shallows of the sea.

But the Heliopolitans say that the king pursued them with great power, and took with him the sacred animals, in order to recover the substance which the Jews had borrowed of the Egyptians. But that a divine voice instructed Moyses to strike the sea with his rod: and that when Moyses heard this he touched the waters with the rod, whereupon the waves stood apart, and the host went through along a dry path. He \* says moreover that when the Egyptians came up with them and followed after them, the fire flashed on them from before, and the sea again inundated the path, and that all the Egyptians perished either by the fire or by the return of the waters.

But the Jews escaped the danger and passed thirty years in the desert, where God rained upon them a kind of grain like that called Panic, whose color was like snow. He says also that Moyses was ruddy with white

\* Artabanus? Qy. Does not Eusebius here resume his extract from the narrative of Artabanus?

νέναι δέ φησι τὸν Μώυσον, hair and of a dignified deportment :  
πυβρακῇ, πολὺν, κομήτην, and that when he did these things he  
ἀξιωματικόν. ταῦτα δὲ πράξει was in the eighty-ninth year of his  
περὶ ἔτη ὄντα ὀγδοήκοντα age.—*Eus. Pr. Ev.* lib. 10.  
ἐννέα.

THE FRAGMENTS  
OF  
THE TYRIAN ANNALS:  
FROM  
DIUS AND MENANDER.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1900

LIBRARY



## THE TYRIAN ANNALS:

FROM DIUS.\*

OF HIRAM.

ΑΒΙΒΑΛΟΥ ΤΕΛΕΥΤΗΣΑΝΤΟΣ, ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Εἰρώμος† ἐβασίλευσεν· οὗτος τὰ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς μέρη τῆς πόλεως‡ προσέχωσεν. καὶ μεῖζον τὸ ἄστυ πεποίηκεν, § καὶ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου Διὸς τὸ ἱερὸν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὃν ἐν νήσῳ, || χώσας τὸν μεταξὺ τόπον, συνῆψε τῇ πόλει, καὶ χρυσοῖς ἀναθήμασιν ἐκόσμησεν· ἀναβὰς δὲ εἰς τὸν Λίβανον ὑλοτόμησε πρὸς τῇ τῶν ναῶν κατασκευήν. Τὸν δὲ τυραννοῦντα Ἱεροσολύμων Σολυμῶνα πέμψαι φασὶ πρὸς τὸν Εἰρώμον αἰνίγματα, καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν ἀξιοῦν· ¶ τὸν δὲ μὴ δυνήσεντα διακρίναι, τῷ λύ-

UPON the death of Abibalus his son Hiromus succeeded to the kingdom. He raised the eastern parts of the city, and enlarged the citadel; and joined to it the temple of Jupiter Olympius, which stood before upon an island, by filling up the intermediate space: and he adorned that temple with donations of gold: and he went up into Libanus to cut timber for the construction of the temples. And it is said that Solomon, who at that time reigned in Jerusalem, sent enigmas to Hiromus, and desired others in return, with a proposal that whichsoever of the two was unable to solve them, should forfeit money to the other. Hiromus

\* Dion. Sync.

† Sync. omits τῆς πόλεως.

|| ἐν ἴσῳ Sync.

† Σίρωμος Sync.

§ ἐποίησε Sync.

¶ παρ' αὐτοῦ τὴν λύσιν λαβεῖν El.

σαντι χρήματα ἀποτίειν. ὁ μω-  
λογήσαντα δὲ τὸν Εἰρώμω, καὶ  
μὴ δυνήθεντα λύσαι τὰ αἰνίγ-  
ματα, πολλὰ τῶν χρηματῶν  
εἰς τὸ ἐπιζήμιον ἀναλῶσαι.  
εἵτα δὲ Ἀβδήμονόν \* τινὰ Τύ-  
ριον ἄνδρα τὰ προτέθεντα λύ-  
σαι καὶ αὐτὸν ἄλλα προβαλεῖν·  
ἃ μὴ λύσαντα τὸν Σολομῶνα,  
πολλὰ τῷ Εἰρώμῳ προσαποτί-  
σαι χρήματα.

agreed to the proposal, but was un-  
able to solve the enigmas, and paid  
treasures to a large amount as a for-  
feit to Solomon. And it is said that  
one Abdemonus, a Tyrian, solved the  
enigmas, and proposed others which  
Solomon was not able to unriddle, for  
which he repaid the fine to Hiromus.  
—*Joseph. contr. Ap. lib. I. c. 17.*—  
*Syncl. Chron. 182.*

#### OF THE KINGS AND JUDGES FROM NEBUCHADNEZZAR TO CYRUS.

Ἐπὶ Εἰθωβάλου τοῦ βασι-  
λέως ἐπολιόρησε Ναβουχοδο-  
νόσορος τὴν Τύρον ἐπ' ἔτη δε-  
κατρία† μετὰ τοῦτον ἐβασί-  
λευσε Βαῶλ ἔτη δέκα. μετὰ  
τοῦτον δικασταὶ κατεστάθη-  
σαν καὶ ἐδίκασαν· Ἐκνίβαλος  
Βασιλάχου μῆνας δύο, Χέλβης  
Ἀβδαίου μῆνας δέκα, Ἀββα-  
ρος ἀρχιερεὺς μῆνας τρεῖς, Μύτ-  
γονος καὶ Γεράστρατος τοῦ Ἀβ-  
δηλέμου δικασταὶ ἔτη ἑξ, ὧν  
μεταξὺ ἐβασίλευσε Βασιλάτορος  
ἐνιαυτὸν ἓνα· τούτου τελευταί-  
ου, ἀποστείλαντες μετε-  
πέμφαντο Μέρβαλον ἐκ τῆς

In the reign of Ithobalus, Nabu-  
chodonosorus besieged Tyre for thir-  
teen years. After him reigned Baal  
ten years. After him Judges were  
appointed who judged the people :  
Ecnibalus, the son of Baslachus, two  
months : Chelbes, the son of Ab-  
dæus, ten months : Abbarus, the high-  
priest, three months : Mytgonus and  
Gerastratus the son of Abdelemus,  
six years : after them Balatorus  
reigned one year as king : and upon  
his death the Tyrians sent to fetch  
Merbalus from Babylon : and he  
reigned four years : and when he  
died they sent for Hiromus, his bro-

\* Ἀβδήμονον Go.

† Several editions omit from Ναβουχοδονόσορος.

Βαβύλωνος, καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν  
ἔτη τέσσαρα. τούτου τελευ-  
τήσαντος, μετεπέμφαντο τὸν  
ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Εἰρώμον, ὃς ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν ἔτη εἴκοσιν. ἐπὶ τού-  
του Κῦρος Περσῶν ἐδυνάστευ-  
σεν.

(Οὐκοῦν ὁ τύμπας χρόνος ἔτη  
πεντήκοντα τεσσάρα καὶ τρεῖς\*  
μῆνες πρὸς αὐτοῖς. Ἐβδόμῳ  
μὲν γὰρ περὶ † τῆς Ναβουχο-  
δονοσόρου βασιλείας ἤρξατο πο-  
λιορκεῖν Τύρον· τεσσαρεσκαί-  
δεκάτῳ δ' ἔτει τῆς Εἰρώμου  
Κῦρος ὁ Πέρσης τὸ κράτος παρ-  
έλαβεν.)

ther, who reigned twenty years. In  
his time Cyrus was king of Persia.

(The whole time therefore amounts  
to fifty-four years and three months.  
For in the seventh year of his reign  
Nabuchodonosorus began the siege  
of Tyre : and in the fourteenth year  
of Hiromus Cyrus the Persian as-  
sumed the government of that king-  
dom.)—*Joseph. contr. Ap. lib. I.*  
c. 21.

\* ἐξ Hafn. Big.

† ἐπὶ Hafn.—J. Cappel. reads ἐβδόμῳ μὲν γὰρ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει, &c.

## THE TYRIAN ANNALS :

FROM MENANDER.

### OF HIRAM.

ΤΕΛΕΥΤΗΣΑΝΤΟΣ δὲ Ἀβι-  
βάλου, διεδέξατο τὴν βασι-  
λείαν ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Εἴρωμος, ἕς  
βίωτας ἔτη πεντήκοντα τρία  
ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη\* τριάκοντα  
τέσσαρα. οὗτος ἔχωσε τὸν  
Εὐρύχωρον, τὸν τε χρυσοῦν  
κίονα ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Διὸς ἀνέθη-  
κεν· ἔτι† τε ὕλην ξύλων ἀπελ-  
θὼν ἔκοψεν, ἀπὸ τοῦ λεγομένου  
ὄρους Λιβάνου, κέδρινα ξύλα  
εἰς τὰς τῶν ἱερῶν στέγας. κα-  
θελὼν τε τὰ ἀρχαῖα ἱερά,  
καινοὺς ναοὺς ἀικοδόμησε, τὸ  
τε τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, καὶ τῆς  
Ἀστάρτης τέμενος ἀνιέρυσεν,  
καὶ τὸ μὲν τοῦ Ἡρακλέους  
πρῶτον ἐποιήσατο‡ ἐν τῷ Περ-  
τιῳ μηνί, εἶτα τὸ τῆς Ἀστάρ-

AFTER the death of Abibalus, Hiro-  
mus his son succeeded him in his  
kingdom, and reigned thirty-four  
years, having lived fifty-three. He  
laid out that part of the city which is  
called Eurychoron : and consecrated  
the golden column which is in the  
temple of Jupiter. And he went up  
into the forest on the mountain called  
Libanus, to fell cedars for the roofs  
of the temples : and having demo-  
lished the ancient temples, he rebuilt  
them, and consecrated the fanes of  
Hercules and Astarte : he construct-  
ed that of Hercules first, in the month  
Peritius ; then that of Astarte, when  
he had overcome the Tityans who  
had refused to pay their tribute : and  
when he had subjected them he re-

\* Hud. from Sync. and Ant.—from πεντήκοντα was before omitted.

† ἐπὶ Sync.—ἐπειτα Vulg.

‡ πρῶτου τε τὴν ἑγχεσιν τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἐποιήσατο Al.



της, ὁπότε Τιτυοῖς\* ἐπεστρά-  
τευσεν, μὴ ἀποδίδουσι τοὺς  
φόρους, οὓς καὶ ὑποτάξας ἑαυτῷ  
πάλιν ἀνέστρεψεν.† ἐπὶ τού-  
του δὲ τὶς ἦν Ἀβδήμονος παῖς  
νεώτερος, ὃς‡ ἐνίκα τὰ προβλή-  
ματα, ἃ ἐπέτασσε Σολομὼν  
ὁ Ἱεροσολύμων βασιλεὺς.

turned. In his time was a certain  
young man named Abdemonus, who  
used to solve the problems which  
were propounded to him by Solomon  
king of Jerusalem.—*Joseph. contr.*  
*Ap. lib. I. c. 18.*—*Joseph. Antiq.*  
*Jud. lib. VIII. c. 5.*

#### OF THE SUCCESSORS OF HIRAM.

Τελευτήσαντος Εἰρώμου διε-  
δέξατο τὴν βασιλείαν Βαλεά-  
ζαρος§ ὁ υἱός, ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη  
τεσσαράκοντα τρία, ἐβασί-  
λευσεν ἔτη ἑπτὰ. μετὰ τοῦτον  
Ἀβδάστρατος|| ὁ αὐτοῦ υἱός,  
βιώσας ἔτη εἴκοσι ἑνέα, ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν ἔτη ἑνέα. τοῦτον οἱ  
τῆς τροφῆς αὐτοῦ υἱοὶ τέσσα-  
ρες ἐπιβουλεύσαντες ἀπώλε-  
σαν, ὧν ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἐβασί-  
λευσεν ἔτη δεκαδύο. μετ' οὗς  
Ἀσταρτοςὁ Δελαιαστάρτου,¶  
ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη πενήκοντα  
τέσσαρα, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη δώ-  
δεκα. μετὰ τοῦτον ὁ ἀδελφὸς  
αὐτοῦ Ἀσέρυμος,\*\* βιώσας

Upon the death of Hiromus, Ba-  
leazarus his son succeeded to the  
kingdom; he lived forty-three years,  
and reigned seven: after him Abdas-  
tratus his son reigned nine years,  
having lived twenty-nine: against him  
the four sons of his nurse conspired,  
and slew him: of these the eldest  
reigned twelve years: after them  
Astartus, the son of Delæastartus,  
reigned twelve years, having lived  
fifty-four: after him his brother  
Aserumus reigned nine years, having  
lived fifty-four: he was slain by his  
brother Pheles, who governed the  
kingdom eight months, having lived  
fifty years: he was slain by the priest

\* Τίτος Ελ.—Lowth proposes *Τυρίοις*—*Titicæos* Vet. Int.—*Ἰυκέοις* Ἡϋκάλοισ  
MSS.—*Ἡϋκέοις* Jos. in Ant.

† Sync. omits the eleven lines from *καθελὼν τε*.

‡ Sync. and Jos. in Ant. insert *ἀε*.

§ Βαλβάζερος Sync.—*βααλβάζερος* Dind.

|| Αὐδάσταρτος Syn.—*Ἀβδάσταρτος* Din.

¶ Ἐλαιαστάρτου Sync.

\*\* Ἀσδερῦμος Din.

ἔτη τέσσαρα καὶ πεντήκοντα, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ἑννέα. οὗτος ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Φέλητος,\* ὃς λαβὼν τὴν βασιλείαν ἤρξε μῆνας ὀκτώ, βιώσας ἔτη πεντέκοντα. τοῦτον ἄνελεν Εἰθόβαλος† ὁ τῆς Ἀσ-ταρτῆς ἱερεὺς, ὃς, βασιλεύσας ἔτη τριάκοντα δύο, ἐβίωσεν ἔτη ἐξήκοντα ὀκτώ. τοῦτον διεδέξατο Βαδέζωρος‡ υἱὸς, ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη τεσσαράκοντα πέντε, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ἕξ. τοῦτου διάδοχος γέγονε Μάτ-γηνος§ ὁ υἱὸς, ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη τριάκοντα δύο, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ἑννέα. τοῦτου διάδοχος γέγονε Φυγμαλίαν,|| βιώσας δ' ἔτη πεντήκοντα ἕξ, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη τεσσαράκοντα ἑπτὰ. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐβδόμῳ ἔτει ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ¶ φυγοῦσα, ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ πόλιν ὠκοδόμησε Καρχηδόνα.

(Συνάγεται δὴ πᾶς ὁ χρόνος ἀπὸ τῆς Εἰρώμου βασιλείας ἄχρι Καρχηδόνης κτίσεως, ἔτη ρνέ μῆνες ἡ'.\*\* Ἐπεὶ δὲ δω-δεκάτῳ ἔτει τῆς Εἰρώμου βασιλείας ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις ὠκοδο-

of Astarte, Ithobalus, who reigned thirty-two years, having lived sixty-eight : and he was succeeded by Badezorus his son, who reigned six years, having lived forty-five : his successor was Matgenus his son, who reigned nine years, having lived thirty-two : and he was succeeded by Phygmalion who reigned forty-seven years, having lived fifty-six : in the seventh year of his reign his sister fled from him, and founded the city of Carthage in Libya.

(Whence it appears that the sum of the whole time from the reign of Hiromus to the foundation of Carthage is 155 years and 8 months. And since the temple in Jerusalem was built in the twelfth year of the reign of Hiro-

\* Φέλλητος Sync.

† Εἰθόβαλος Sync.

‡ Βαδέζωρος Din.—Bálezeros Go.

§ Μέτινος Din.—Μήτηνος B.—Λετῖνος Go.

|| Μυγαλίων Φυσμανοῦν Sync.—Πυγμαλίων Go. m.—Φυσιμανοῦν Go.

¶ Sc. inserts Διδώ.

\*\* Hud. from Theoph. Ant.—κ' Vulg.

μήϑη ὁ ναὸς, γέγονεν οὖν \* ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκοδομήσεως τοῦ ναοῦ ἄχρι Καρχηδόνος κτίσεως, ἔτη ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα τρία † μῆνες ὀκτώ.)

mus, therefore from the building of the temple to the foundation of Carthage the time is a hundred and forty-three years and eight months.)—*Jos. cont. Ap. lib. I. c. 18.*—*Sync. 183.*

#### OF THE INVASION OF SALMANASAR.

Καὶ Ἐλουλαῖος † ὄνομα ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη τριάκοντα ἕξ. οὗτος, ἀποστάντων Κιτταίων, § ἀνὰ πλευσας, προσηγάγετο αὐτοὺς πάλιν. ἐπὶ τούτους πεμψὰς (Σαλμάνασαρ) ὁ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεὺς, ἐπῆλθε Φοινίκην πολεμῶν ἅπασαν. ὅς τις σπεισάμενος εἰρήνην, μετὰ πάντων ἀνεχώρησεν ὀπίσω. ἀπέστη τε Τυρίων Σιδῶν καὶ Ἀκὴ || καὶ ἡ Πάλαι Τύρος, ¶ καὶ πολλὰ ἄλλαι πόλεις, αἱ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἑαυτὰς βασιλεῖ παρέδοσαν. διὸ Τυρίων \*\* οὐχ ὑποταγέντων πάλιν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐπέστραψε, Φοινίκων συμπληρωσάντων †† αὐτῶ ναῦς ἑξήκοντα, ‡‡ καὶ ἐπικώπους ὀκτακοσίους. αἷς §§ ἐπιπλεύσαντες οἱ Τύριοι ναυσὶ

Elulæus reigned thirty-six years: and he fitted out a fleet against the Cittæans § who had revolted, and reduced them to obedience. But Salmanasar, the king of the Assyrians, sent them assistance, and overran Phœnicia: and when he had made peace with the Phœnicians he returned with all his forces. And Sidon, and Ace (Acre), and Palætyrus, and many other cities revolted from the Tyrians, and put themselves under the protection of the king of Assyria. But as the Tyrians still refused to submit, the king made another expedition against them: and the Phœnicians furnished him with sixty ships and eight hundred rowers: and the Tyrians attacked him with twelve ships, and dispersed the hostile fleet, and took prisoners to the amount of

\* Hafn. omits.

† Ἐλουλαῖος Fr.

|| Some have Ἀρκη.

\*\* Big. Samb. and Vat. insert αὐτῶ.

†† Epiphanius reads it Phœnicibus exhibentibus.

‡‡ 70. Epiph.

† ἔτη ϕλγ' Theoph. Ant.—ρμγ' Sync.

§ Cyprios Sc.—Usher proposes Γιτταίων.

¶ Periz. thinks it should be Βηρυτὸς.

§§ οἷς Epiph.

δεκαδύο, τῶν ναῶν τῶν ἀντι-  
 πάλων διασπαρεῖσῶν, λαμβά-  
 νουσιν αἰχμαλώτους ἄνδρας εἰς  
 πεντακοσίους. ἐπετάθη δὲ παν-  
 τῶν ἐν Τυρῷ τιμὴ διὰ ταῦτα.  
 ἀναζεύξας δ' ὁ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων  
 βασιλεὺς κατέστησε φύλακας  
 ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ὑδρα-  
 γωγίων, οἱ διακωλύσουσι Τυ-  
 ρίους ἀρυσάσθαι. † καὶ τοῦτο  
 ἔτεσι πέντε γυνόμενον, ἐκαρ-  
 τέρησαν πίνοντες ἐκ φρεάτων  
 ὀρυκτῶν.

five hundred men: upon which ac-  
 count the Tyrians were held in great  
 respect.\* But the king of Assyria  
 stationed guards upon the river and  
 aqueducts, to prevent the Tyrians from  
 drawing water: and this continued  
 five years, during all which time they  
 were obliged to drink from the wells  
 they dug.—*Joseph. Antiq. Jud. lib.*  
*IX. c. 14.*

\* Ἀρδεσθαι Vat.—ἀρύεσθαι Fr.

† Aucta hinc apud Týrios rerum omnium pretia. Grot.



**CARTHAGINIAN FRAGMENTS:**

**FROM**

**HANNO AND HIEMPSAL.**



# THE PERIPLUS OF HANNO.

---

## ANNΩΝΟΣ

ΚΑΡΧΗΔΟΝΙΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ  
ΠΕΡΙΠΛΟΥΣ,

## THE VOYAGE

OF HANNO, COMMANDER OF THE  
CARTHAGINIANS,

ΤΩΝ ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἑρακλέους  
στήλας Λιβυκῶν τῆς γῆς με-  
ρῶν, ὃν καὶ ἀνέθηκεν ἐν τῷ  
τοῦ Κρονοῦ\* τεμένει, δηλοῦντα  
τάδε.

Ἔδοξεν Καρχηδονίοις, Ἀν-  
νωνα πλεῖν ἔξω στήλων Ἑρακ-  
λείων, καὶ πόλεις κτίξειν Λιβυ-  
φοινίκων. καὶ ἔπλευσεν, πεντη-  
κοντόρους ἐξήκοντα ἄγων, καὶ  
πληῖθος ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν,  
εἰς ἀριθμὸν μυριάδων τριῶν, καὶ  
σῖτά, καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασ-  
κευήν.

Ὡς δ' ἀναχθέντες, τὰς  
στήλας παρημέψαμεν, καὶ  
ἔξω πλοῦν δυοῖν ἡμερῶν ἐπλεύ-  
σαμεν, ἐκτίσαμεν πρῶτην πό-

Round the parts of Libya which lie  
beyond the Pillars of Hercules,  
which he deposited in the temple of  
Saturn.

It was decreed by the Carthagi-  
nians that Hanno should undertake  
a voyage beyond the Pillars of Her-  
cules, and found Libyphœnician  
cities. He sailed accordingly with  
sixty ships of fifty oars each, and a  
body of men and women to the num-  
ber of thirty thousand, and provi-  
sions and other necessaries.

When we had passed the Pillars  
on our voyage, and had sailed beyond  
them for two days, we founded the  
first city, which we named Thymia-

\* Junonis Plin. Solinus.

λιν, ἦντινα ὠνομάσαμεν Θυματῆριον.\* πεδῖον δ' αὐτῇ μέγα ὑπὴν· καὶ πεῖτα πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἀναχθέντες, ἐπὶ Σολόεντα Λιβυκὸν ἀκρωτήριον, λάσιον δένδρεσι συνήλθομεν, ἔνθα Ποσειδῶνος ἱερὸν ἰδρυσάμενοι, πάλιν ἐπέβημεν πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα ἡμέρας ἡμισυ, ἄχρι ἐκομίσθημεν εἰς λίμνην οὐ πόρρω τῆς θαλάττης κειμένην, καλάμου μεστὴν πολλοῦ καὶ μεγάλου. ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ ἐλέφαντες, καὶ τᾶλλα θηρία νεμόμενα πάμπολλα.

Τὴν τε λίμνην παραλλάξαντες ὅσαν ἡμέρας πλοῦν, κατηκίσσαμεν† πόλεις πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ καλουμένας, Καρικόν τε τεῖχος, καὶ Γύττην, καὶ Ἀκραν, καὶ Μελίτταν, καὶ Ἄραμβυν. καὶ κεῖθεν δ' ἀναχθέντες, ἤλθομεν ἐπὶ μέγαν ποταμὸν Λίξον, ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης ρέοντα. παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν, Νομάδες ἀνδρωποὶ Λιξίται. βοσκήματ' ἔνεμον, παρ' οἷς ἐμείναμεν ἄχρι τινὸς, φίλοι γενόμενοι. Τούτων δὲ καδ' ὑπερθεῖν, Αἰθίοπες ὄκουν ἄξενοι, γῆν νεμόμενοι θηριώδη διειλημμένην ὄρεσι μεγάλοις, ἐξ ὧν ρεῖν φασὶ

terium. Below it lay an extensive plain. Proceeding thence towards the west, we came to Soloeis, a promontory of Libya, a place thickly covered with trees, where we erected a temple to Neptune; and again proceeded for the space of half a day towards the east, until we arrived at a lake lying not far from the sea, and filled with abundance of large reeds. Here elephants, and a great number of other wild beasts, were feeding.

Having passed the lake about a day's sail, we founded cities near the sea, called Cariconticos, and Gytte, and Acra, and Melitta, and Arambys. Thence we came to the great river Lixus, which flows from Libya. On its banks the Lixitæ, a shepherd tribe, were feeding flocks, amongst whom we continued some time on friendly terms. Beyond the Lixitæ dwelt the inhospitable Ethiopians, who pasture a wild country intersected by large mountains, from which they say the river Lixus flows. In the neighbourhood of the mountains lived the Troglodytæ, men of various appearances, whom the Lixitæ de-

\* Θυματηρία St.—Θυματηρίας Scyl.

† Gem. proposes κατηκίσσαμεν.



τὸν Λίξον. περὶ δὲ τὰ ὄρη, κα-  
τοικεῖν ἀνθρώπους ἀλλοιουμό-  
φους Τρωγλοδύτας\* οὓς ταχυ-  
τέρους ἵππων ἐν δρόμοις ἔφραζον  
οἱ Λιξίται.

Λαβόντες δὲ παρ' αὐτῶν ἐρ-  
μηνέας παρεπλῆομεν τὴν ἐρη-  
μὴν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, δύο  
ἡμέρας. ἐκείθεν δὲ πάλιν πρὸς  
ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα, ἡμέρας δρό-  
μον. ἔνθα εὑρομεν ἐν μυχῶ τινος  
κόλπου, νῆσον μικράν, κύκλον  
ἔχουσαν σταδίων πέντε· ἣν  
κατοικήσαμεν,\* Κέρηνον ὀνομά-  
σαντες. ἔτεκμαιρόμεθα δ' αὐ-  
τὴν ἐκ τοῦ περίπλου, κατ' εὐθὺ  
κεῖσθαι Καρχηδόνας. ἔφκει  
γὰρ ὁ πλοῦς, ἐκ τε Καρχηδό-  
νος, ἐπὶ στήλας, καὶ κεῖθεν ἐπὶ  
Κέρην.

Τοῦντεῦθεν εἰς λίμνην ἀφι-  
κόμεθα, διὰ τινος ποταμοῦ με-  
γάλου διαπλεύσαντες, Χρέτης.  
εἶχεν δὲ νήσους ἡ λίμνη τρεῖς,  
μεῖζους τῆς Κέρνης. ἀφ' ὧν  
ἡμερήσιον πλοῦν κατανόσαν-  
τες, εἰς τὴν μυχὸν τῆς λίμνης  
ἤλθομεν. ὑπὲρ ἣν ὄρη μέγιστα  
ὑπερέτεινεν, μετὰ † ἀνθρώπων  
ἀγρίων, δέρματα ψήρεια ἐνημ-  
μένων, οἱ πέτροις βάλλοντες,  
ἀπήραξαν ἡμᾶς, κολύντες ἐκ-  
βῆναι. ἐκείθεν πλέοντες, εἰς  
ἕτερον ἤλθομεν ποταμὸν μέγαν

scribed as swifter in running than  
horses.

Having procured interpreters from  
them we coasted along a desert coun-  
try towards the south two days.  
Thence we proceeded towards the  
east the course of a day. Here we  
found in a recess of a certain bay a  
small island, containing a circle of five  
stadia, where we settled a colony, and  
called it Cerne. We judged from our  
voyage that this place lay in a direct  
line with Carthage; for the length of  
our voyage from Carthage to the  
Pillars, was equal to that from the  
Pillars to Cerne.

We then came to a lake which we  
reached by sailing up a large river  
called Chretes. This lake had three  
islands, larger than Cerne; from  
which proceeding a day's sail, we  
came to the extremity of the lake,  
that was overhung by large moun-  
tains, inhabited by savage men,  
clothed in skins of wild beasts, who  
drove us away by throwing stones,  
and hindered us from landing. Sailing  
thence we came to another river, that  
was large and broad, and full of cro-  
codiles, and river horses; whence

\* κατοικήσαμεν Gesn.

† μιστὰ Gesn.

καὶ πλατὺν, γέμοντα κροκο-  
δείλων καὶ ἵππων ποταμίων.  
ᾧθεν δὴ πάλιν ἀποτρέψαντες,  
εἰς Κέρνην ἐπανήλθομεν.

Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐπὶ μεσημβρίας  
ἐπλεύσαμεν δώδεκα ἡμέρας,  
τὴν γῆν παραλεγόμενοι. ἦν  
πᾶσαν κατὰ κύναι Λιβύους,  
φεύγοντες ἡμῶν, καὶ οὐχ ὑπο-  
μένοντες· ἀσύνετα δ' ἐφθιέ-  
γοντο, καὶ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμῶν Λιξ-  
ίταις. τῇ δ' οὖν τελευταίᾳ  
ἡμέρᾳ, προσωρμίσθημεν ὄρεσι  
μεγάλοις δασέσιν. ἦν δὲ τὰ  
τῶν δένδρων ξύλα εὐώδη τε καὶ  
ποικίλα. περιπλεύσαντες δὲ  
ταῦτα ἡμέρας δύο, γινόμεθα  
ἐν θαλάττης χάσματι ἀμε-  
τρήτῳ, ἧς ἐπὶ θάτερα πρὸς τῇ  
γῇ, πεδῖον ἦν, ᾧθεν νυκτὶς  
ἀφεωρῶμεν, πῦρ ἀναφερόμενον  
πανταχόθεν κατ' ἀποστάσεις,  
τὸ μὲν πλέον, τὸ δ' ἔλαττον.

Ἵδρευσάμενοι δ' ἐκεῖθεν, ἐ-  
πλέομεν εἰς τοῦμπροσθεν ἡμέ-  
ρας πέντε παρὰ γῆν, ἄχρι ἣλ-  
θομεν εἰς μέγαν κόλπον, ᾧ  
ἔφασαν οἱ ἑρμηνέες καλεῖσθαι,  
Ἑσπέρου Κέρας. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ,  
νῆσος ἦν μεγάλη, καὶ ἐν τῇ  
νῆσῳ, λίμνη θαλασσωδής, ἐν  
δὲ ταύτῃ νῆσος ἑτέρα, εἰς ἣν  
ἀποβάαντες, ἡμέρας μὲν, οὐδὲν  
ἀφεωρῶμεν, ὅτι μὴ ἔλην· νυκτὸς  
δὲ, πυρὰ τε πολλὰ καϊόμενα,  
καὶ φωνὴν αὐλῶν ἡκυύμενην,

returning back we came again to  
Cerne.

Thence we sailed towards the  
south twelve days, coasting the shore,  
the whole of which is inhabited by  
Ethiopians, who would not wait our  
approach but fled from us. Their  
language was not intelligible even to  
the Lixitæ, who were with us. To-  
wards the last day we approached  
some large mountains covered with  
trees, the wood of which was sweet-  
scented and variegated. Having  
sailed by these mountains for two  
days we came to an immense opening  
of the sea; on each side of which  
towards the continent, was a plain;  
from which we saw by night fire  
arising at intervals in all directions,  
either more or less.

Having taken in water there, we  
sailed forwards five days near the  
land, until we came to a large bay  
which our interpreters informed us  
was called the Western Horn. In  
this was a large island, and in the  
island a salt-water lake, and in this  
another island, where, when we had  
landed, we could discover nothing in  
the day-time except trees; but in the  
night we saw many fires burning, and  
heard the sound of pipes, cymbals,  
drums, and confused shouts. We

κυμβάλων τε καὶ τυμπάνων  
πάταγον, καὶ κραυγὴν μυ-  
ρίαν. φόβος οὖν ἔλαβεν  
ἡμᾶς, καὶ οἱ μάντις ἐκέλευον  
ἐκλείπειν τὴν νῆσον. ταχὺ δ'  
ἐκπλεύσαντες, παρημειβόμεθα  
χώραν διάπυρον Θυμαμάτων·  
μεστοὶ δ' ἀπ' αὐτῆς πυρώδεις  
ῥύακες, ἐνέβαλλον εἰς τὴν θά-  
λατταν. ἡ γῆ δ' ὑπὸ θέρμης,  
ἀβατος ἦν. ταχὺ οὖν κἀκείθεν  
φοβηθέντες ἀτεπλεύσαμεν·  
τέτταρας δ' ἡμέρας φερόμενοι,  
νυκτὸς τὴν γῆν ἀφεωρῶμεν,  
φλογὸς μεστήν. ἐν μέσφ δ' ἦν  
ἡλιβατόν τι πῦρ, τῶν ἄλλων  
μεῖζον, ἀπτόμενον ὥς ἐδόκει  
τῶν ἄστρων· οὗτος δ' ἡμέρας,  
ὅρος ἐφαίνετο μέγιστον, Θεῶν  
ἔχημα καλούμενον. τριταῖτι δ'  
ἐκεῖθεν, πυρώδεις ῥύακες πα-  
ραπλεύσαντες, ἀφικόμεθα εἰς  
κόλπον, Νότου Κέρας λεγόμε-  
νον. ἐν δὲ τῷ मुखῷ, νήσος ἦν,  
ἑοικυία τῇ πρώτῃ, λίμνην ἔχου-  
σα· καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ, νῆσος ἦν  
ἐτέρα, μεστή ἀνθρώπων ἀγ-  
ρίων. πολὺν δὲ πλείους ἦσαν  
γυναῖκες, δασεῖαι τοῖς σώμα-  
σιν· αἳ οἱ ἐρμηνέες ἐκάλουν  
Γορίλλας· διώκοντες δὲ, ἄνδρας  
μὲν, συλλαβεῖν οὐκ ἠδυνήθη-  
μεν· ἀλλὰ πάντες μὲν ἔξέφυ-  
γον, κρημνοβάται ὄντες, καὶ  
τοῖς μετρίοις † ἀμυνόμενοι.

were then afraid, and our diviners or-  
dered us to abandon the island. Sail-  
ing quickly away thence, we passed  
a country burning with fires and per-  
fumes; and streams of fire supplied  
from it fell into the sea. The coun-  
try\* was impassable on account of the  
heat. We sailed quickly thence, being  
much terrified; and passing on for  
four days, we discovered at night a  
country full of fire. In the middle  
was a lofty fire, larger than the rest,  
which seemed to touch the stars.  
When day came we discovered it to  
be a large hill called the Chariot of  
the Gods. On the third day after our  
departure thence, having sailed by  
those streams of fire we arrived at a  
bay called the Southern Horn; at the  
bottom of which lay an island like  
the former, having a lake, and in this  
lake another island, full of savage  
people, the greater part of whom  
were women, whose bodies were  
hairy, and whom our interpreters  
called Gorillæ. Though we pursued  
the men we could not seize any of  
them; but all fled from us, escaping  
over the precipices, and defending  
themselves with stones. Three women  
were however taken; but they at-  
tacked their conductors with their  
teeth and hands, and could not be  
prevailed upon to accompany us.  
Having killed them, we flayed them,

\* Qy. the earth.

† πίττοις Gesn.

γυναικας δὲ τρεῖς, αἱ δ' ἀκύνου-  
σαί τε καὶ σπαράττουσαι τοὺς  
ἄγοντας οὐκ ἤθελον ἔπεσθαι.  
ἀποκτείναντες μέντοι αὐτάς,  
ἐξεδείραμεν, καὶ τὰς δοράς  
ἐκομίσσαμεν εἰς Καρχηδόνα. οὐ  
γὰρ ἔτι ἐπλεύσαμεν προσωτέρω,  
τῶν σίτων ἡμᾶς ἐπιλιπόντων.

and brought their skins with us to  
Carthage. We did not sail further  
on, our provisions failing us.



# HIEMPSAL:

FROM SALLUST.

---

## OF THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

SED qui mortales initio Africam habuerint, quique postea accesserint, aut quo modo inter se permixti sint, quamquam ab eâ famâ, quæ plerisque obtinet, diversum est; tamen, ut ex libris Punicis, qui regis Hiempsalis dicebantur, interpretatum nobis est: utique rem sese habere, cultores ejus terræ putant, quam paucissimis dicam. Cæterum fides ejus rei penes auctores erit.

Africam initio habuere Gætuli, et Libyes, asperi, incultique, quibus cibus erat caro et ferina, atque humi pabulum, uti pecoribus.

BUT what race of men first had possession of Africa, and who afterwards arrived, and in what manner they have become blended with each other; though the following differs from the report which is commonly current, yet I will give it as it was interpreted to me from the Punic books, which are called the books of King Hiempsal, and will explain in as few words as possible the opinion of the inhabitants of the land itself relative to the matter in question. But its authenticity must rest upon the credit of its authors.

The aboriginal possessors of Africa were the Gætulians and Libyans, a rough unpolished race, whose food was flesh and venison, and the pasturage of the ground like cattle. They

Hi neque moribus, neque lege, aut imperio cujusquam regebantur; vagi, palantes, quas nox coëgerat, sedes habebant.

Sed postquam in Hispaniâ Hercules, sicut Africani putant, interiit, exercitus ejus compositus ex gentibus variis, amisso duce, ac passim multis sibi quisque imperium petentibus, brevè dilabitur. Ex eo numero Medi, Persæ, et Armenii, navibus in Africam transvecti, proximos nostro mari locos occupavêre. Sed Persæ intrâ Oceanum magis: hique alveos navium inversos pro tuguriis habuêre: quia neque materia in agris, neque ab Hispanis emundi, aut mutandi copia erat. Mare magnum, et ignara lingua commercia prohibebant. Hi paulatim, per connubia, Gætulos secum miscuêre; et quia sæpè tentantes agros, alia, deinde alia loca petiverant, semet ipsi Numidas appellavêre. Cæterum adhuc ædificia Numidarum agrestium,

were neither restrained by morals, nor law, nor any man's government; wanderers and houseless, taking up their abode wherever they might chance to be, when night came upon them.

But when Hercules perished in Spain, according to the opinion of the Africans, his army, composed of various nations, upon the loss of its leader, and from the factious attempts of many to assume the command was quickly dispersed. From its ranks the Medes, Persians, and Armenians, having passed over by shipping into Africa, occupied the parts bordering upon our sea. The Persians settled towards the Atlantic Ocean; and formed cottages of the inverted hulls of their vessels; for they could neither obtain the requisite materials in the fields, nor had the means of buying them or trafficking for them with the Spaniards: inasmuch as the magnitude of the sea, and ignorance of each others language, prevented all intercourse between them. Within a short time, by marriages, they blended themselves with the Gætulians, and because they frequently changed their situations, and passed from one place to another, they assumed the name of Numidians. And to this day the buildings of the wild Numidians, which they call Mapalia, are of an oblong form, with roofs in-

quæ mapalia illi vocant, oblonga, incurvis lateribus tecta, quasi navium carinæ sunt.

Medis autem, et Armeniis accessere Libyes. Nam hi propius mare Africum agitabant: (Gætuli sub sole magis, haud procul ab ardoribus:) hique maturè oppida habuere. Nam, freto divisi ab Hispaniâ, mutare res inter se instituerant. Nomen eorum paulatim Libyes corrumpere, barbarâ linguâ Mauros pro Medis appellantes. Sed res Persarum brevè adolevit; ac postea Numidæ nomine, propter multitudinem, à parentibus digressi, possedere ea loca, quæ proxima Carthaginem Numidia appellatur. Deinde, utrique alteris freti, finitimos armis, aut metu sub imperium suum coëgere; nomen gloriamque sibi addidere: magis hi, qui ad nostrum mare processerant, quia Libyes, quàm Gætuli, minus bellicosi: denique Africæ pars inferior pleraque ab Numi-

curvated in the sides like the holds of ships.

The country occupied by the Medes and Armenians bordered upon that of the Libyans, for they occupied the parts nearer to the African sea, whilst the Gætulians were more towards the sun, not far from the torrid zone: and they quickly built cities; for, separated from Spain only by the straits, they established a mutual commerce. Their name was presently corrupted by the Libyans, who in their barbarous language called them Mauri (Moors) instead of Medes. The affairs of the Persians in a short time became prosperous, and a colony under the name of Numidians left their original settlements on account of their numbers, and took possession of that part of the country which is next to Carthage and now called Numidia. Moreover, by mutual assistance, they subjected their neighbours to their dominion either by the force or terror of their arms, acquiring great renown and glory; those more particularly which border upon our seas, inasmuch as the Libyans are less warlike than the Gætulians, till at length chief of the lower part of Africa was possessed by the Numidians, and all the con-

dis possessa est: victi  
omnes in gentem nomen-  
que imperantium conces-  
sere.

Posteà Phœnices, alii  
multitudinis domi minu-  
endæ gratiâ, pars imperii  
cupidine sollicitatâ plebe,  
et aliis novarum rerum  
avidis, Hipponem, Adri-  
metum, Leptim, aliasque  
urbes in orâ maritimâ  
condidêre: eæque brevî  
multûm auctæ, pars ori-  
ginibus suis præsidio,  
aliæque decori fuêre.

quered merged in the name and nation  
of the conquerors.

The Phœnicians afterwards sent  
forth colonies, some in order to dis-  
pose of the superfluous multitude at  
home, others from the ambition of  
extending their empire at the solici-  
tations of the people and those who  
were desirous of innovation, and  
founded the cities of Hippo, Adrime-  
tus, Leptis, and others upon the sea  
coast, which in a short time were  
raised to consequence, partly for  
defence to their parent states, and  
partly for their honor.—*Bell. Jug.*



INDIAN FRAGMENTS:

FROM

MEGASTHENES.



## MEGASTHENES.

### OF THE INVASIONS OF INDIA.

ΣΤΗΝΑΠΟΦΑΙΝΕΤΑΙ δέ πως καὶ Μεγασθένης τῷ λογῶι τούτῳ, κελεύων ἀπιστεῖν ταῖς ἀρχαίαις περὶ Ἰνδῶν ἱστορίαις.

Οὔτε γὰρ παρ' Ἰνδῶν ἔξω σταλῆναί ποτε στρατιάν, οὔτ' ἐπελθεῖν ἔξωθεν καὶ κρατῆσαι, πλὴν τῆς μεθ' Ἑρακλέους καὶ Διονύσου, καὶ τῆς νῦν μετὰ Μακεδόνων. Καὶ τοι Σέσωστριν μὲν τὸν Αἰγύπτιον καὶ Τεάρκωνα τὸν Αἰθίοπα ἕως Εὐρώπης προελθεῖν. Ναυοκοδρόσορον δὲ τὸν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις εὐδοκίμησαντα Ἑρακλέους μᾶλλον, καὶ ἕως Στηλῶν ἐλάσαι· μέχρι μὲν δὴ δεῦρο καὶ Τεάρκωνα ἀφικέσθαι· ἐκείνον δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας εἰς τὴν Θράκην, καὶ τὸν Πόντον ἀγαγεῖν τὴν στρατιάν. Ἰδάνθυρσον δὲ τὸν Σκύθην ἐπιδραμεῖν τῆς Ἀσίας μέχρι Αἰγύπτου. Τῆς δὲ Ἰνδικῆς

MEGASTHENES also appears to be of this opinion, informing us that no reliance can be placed upon the ancient histories of the Indians.

For, says he, there never was an army sent forth by the Indians, nor did ever a foreign army invade and conquer that country except the expeditions of Hercules and Dionysus, and this of the Macedonians. Yet Sesostris the Egyptian, and Tearcon the Ethiopian, extended their conquests as far as Europe. But Navocodrosorus, the most renowned among the Chaldæans, exceeded Hercules, and carried his arms as far as the Pillars: to which also it is said Tearcon arrived. But Navocodrosorus led his army from Spain to Thrace and Pontus. Idanthursus, the Scythian, also, overran all Asia as far as Egypt. But none of all these ever invaded India. Semiramis died before she commenced

μηδένα τούτων ἄψασθαι. Καὶ Σεμίραμιν δ' ἀποθανεῖν πρὸ τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως. Πέρσας δὲ μισθοφόρους μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μεταπέμψασθαι Ἵδρακας· ἐκεῖ δὲ μὴ στρατεῦσαι, ἀλλ' ἐγγὺς ἔλθεῖν μόνον, ἥνικα Κύρος ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας. Καὶ τὰ περὶ Ἑρακλέους δὲ, καὶ Διόνυσου, Μεγασθένης μὲν μετ' ὀλίγων πιστὰ ἡγεῖται· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οἱ πλείους, ὧν ἔστι καὶ Ἑρατοσθένης, ἅπιστα καὶ μυθώδη, καθάπερ καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

the undertaking. But the Persians sent the Hydracæ to collect a tribute from India: but they never entered the country in a hostile manner, but only approached it, when Cyrus led his expedition against the Massagetæ. Megasthenes, however, with some few others, gives credit to the narratives of the exploits of Hercules and Dionysus: but all other historians, among whom may be reckoned Eratosthenes, set them down as incredible and fabulous, and of the same stamp with the achievements of the heroes among the Greeks.—*Strabo*, lib. xv. 686.

#### OF THE CASTES OF INDIA.\*

Φησὶ δὴ (ὁ Μεγασθένης) τὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πλῆθος εἰς ἑπτὰ μέρη διηρῆσθαι· καὶ τοὺς πρώτους † μὲν τοὺς φιλοσόφους εἶναι κατὰ τιμὴν, ἐλαχίστους δὲ κατ' ἀριθμὸν· χρῆσθαι δ' αὐτοῖς ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἐκάστῳ τοὺς θύοντας, ἢ τοὺς ἐναγίζοντας· κοινῇ δὲ τοὺς βασιλέας κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην λειτουργομένην σύνοδον, καὶ ἣν τοῦ νέου ἔτους ἅπαντες οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῷ βασιλεῖ συνελθόντες ἐπὶ

Megasthenes says—That the whole population of India is divided into seven castes: among which that of the Philosophers is held in estimation as the first, notwithstanding their number is the smallest. The people when they sacrifice and prepare the feasts of the dead in private, each makes use of the services of one of them: but the kings publicly gather them together in an assembly which is called the great synod: at which in the commencement of each new year

\* Arrianus also gives this fragment in his *Indian History*, but not so fully as *Strabo*.

† πρῶτον *Vulg.*



θύρας, ὅτι ἂν ἕκαστος αὐτῶν συντάξῃ τῶν χρησίμων, ἢ τηρήσῃ πρὸς εὐετηρίαν καρπῶν τε καὶ περὶ ζώων, καὶ πολιτείας,\* προσφέρει τοῦτο εἰς τὸ μέσον· ὃς δ' ἂν τρίς ἐψευσμένος ἄλλῳ, νόμος ἐστὶ σιγαῖν διὰ βίου· τὸν δὲ κατορθώσαντα ἀφορον καὶ ἀτελῆ κρίνουσι.

Δεύτερον δὲ μέρος εἶναι τὸ τῶν γεωργῶν, οἱ πλεῖστοι τέ εἰσι, καὶ ἐπιεικέστατοι, οἱ ἐν ἀστρατεία καὶ ἀδείᾳ τοῦ ἐργάζεσθαι, πόλει μὴ προσίοντες, μηδ' ἄλλῃ χρεῖα, μηδ' ὀχλήσῃ κοινῇ· πολλάκις γοῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ τόπῳ, τοῖς μὲν παρατετάχθαι συμβαίνει, καὶ διακινδυνεύει πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους· οἱ δὲ ἀροῦσιν † ἢ σκάπτουσιν ἀκινδύνως, προμάχους ἔχοντες ἐκείνους. Ἔστι δὲ ἡ χώρα βασιλικὴ πᾶσα· μισθοῦ δ' αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τετάρταις ἐργάζονται τῶν καρπῶν.

Τρίτον τὸ τῶν ποιμένων καὶ θηρευτῶν, οἷς μόνους ἔξῃσσι θηρεύειν καὶ θρεμματοτρεφεῖν, ὧνά τε παρέχειν, καὶ μισθοῦ ζεύγῃ. Ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ τὴν γῆν ἐλευθεροῦν θηρίων, καὶ τῶν

all the philosophers assemble at the gate (court) of the king; that whatever each of them may have collected which may be of service, or may have observed relative to the increase of the fruits and animals and of the state, he may produce it in public. And it is a law, that if any among them be three times convicted of falsehood he shall be doomed to silence during life: but the upright they release from tax and tribute.

The second division is the caste of the Agriculturists who are the most numerous and worthy. They pursue their occupation free from military duties and fear; neither concerning themselves with civil nor public nor any other business; and it often happens that, at the same time and place, the military class is arrayed and engaged with an enemy, whilst the agricultural, depending upon the other for protection, plough and dig without any kind of danger. And since the land is all held of the king, they cultivate upon hire, paying a rent of one fourth of the produce.

The third caste is that of the Shepherds and Hunters, whose sole occupation is hunting, grazing, and selling cattle, for which they give a premium and stipend: for clearing the land also of wild beasts and birds which

\* Casaub. proposes τε καὶ ζώων, καὶ περὶ &c.

† ἀροῦσι καὶ ΑΙ.

σπερμιολόγων ὀρνέων, μετροῦνται παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως σίτον, πλάνηται καὶ σκηνίτην νεμόμενοι βίον.\*

Μετὰ γὰρ τοὺς θηρευτὰς, καὶ τοὺς ποιμένας, τέταρτόν φησιν εἶναι μέρος τοὺς ἐργαζομένους τὰς τέχνας, καὶ τοὺς καπηλικούς· καὶ οἷς ἀπὸ τοῦ σώματος ἡ ἐργασία· ὧν οἱ μὲν φόρον† τελοῦσι, καὶ λειτουργίας παρέχονται τακτάς. Τοῖς δ' ὀπλοποιοῖς καὶ ναυπηγοῖς μισθοὶ, καὶ τροφαὶ παρὰ βασιλέως ἔκκεινται, μόνῳ γὰρ ἐργάζονται. Παρέχει δὲ τὰ μὲν ὕπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις ὁ στρατοφύλαξ, τὰς δὲ ναῦς μισθοῦ τοῖς πλέουσιν ὁ ναύαρχος, καὶ τοῖς ἐμποροῖς.

Πέμπτον ἐστὶ τὸ τῶν πολεμιστῶν· οἷς τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον ἐν σχολῇ, καὶ τόποις ὁ βίος ἐστὶν ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ διαταμένους, ὥς τε τὰς ἐξόδους, ὅταν ἂν χρεία, ταχέως ποιεῖσθαι, πλὴν τῶν σωματῶν μηδὲν ἄλλο κομίζοντας παρ' ἑαυτῶν.

Ἑκτοὶ δ' εἰσὶν οἱ ἑφοροί· τούτοις δ' ἐποπτεῖν δέδοται τὰ πραττόμενα, καὶ ἀναγ-

destroy the grain, they are entitled to a portion of corn from the king, and lead a wandering life, living in tents.\*

After the Hunters and Shepherds, the fourth race is that of the Artizans and Innholders and bodily Labourers of all kinds: of whom some bring tribute, or instead of it, perform stated service on the public works. But the manufacturers of arms and builders of ships are entitled to pay and sustenance from the king: for they work only for him. The keeper of the military stores gives the arms out to the soldiers, and the governor of the ships lets them out for hire to the sailors and merchants.

The fifth caste is the Military; who, when disengaged, spend the rest of their time at ease in stations properly provided by the king; in order that whenever occasion shall require they may be ready to march forth directly, carrying with them nothing else than their bodies.

The sixth are the Inspectors whose business it is to pry into all matters that are carried on, and report them

\* The narration of Megasthenes is then interrupted to introduce several particulars relative to the natural history of India.

† φόρους Al.

γέλλειν λάθρα τῷ βασιλεῖ· συνεργοὺς ποιουμένοις\* τὰς ἑταῖρας, τοῖς μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, τὰς ἐν τῇ πόλει, τοῖς δὲ ἐν στρατοπέδῳ τὰς αὐτόθι. καλίστανται δ' οἱ ἄριστοι, καὶ πιστότατοι.

Ἑβδομοὶ δ' οἱ σύμβουλοι καὶ σύνεδροι τοῦ βασιλέως, ἐξ ὧν τὰ ἀρχεῖα, καὶ δικαστήρια, καὶ ἡ διοίκησις τῶν ὅλων.

Οὐκ ἔστι δ' οὔτε γαμεῖν ἐξ ἄλλου γένους, οὔτ' ἐπιτήδευμα οὔτ' ἐργασίαν μεταλαμβάνειν ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης, οὐδὲ πλείους μεταχειρίζεσθαι τὸν αὐτὸν, πλὴν εἰ τῶν φιλοσόφων† τις εἴη· ἑᾶσθαι γὰρ τοῦτον δι' ἀρετὴν.

Τῶν δὲ ἀρχόντων οἱ μὲν εἰσιν ἀγορανόμοι, οἱ δ' ἄστυνόμοι, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Ὡν οἱ μὲν ποταμοὺς ἐξεργάζονται, καὶ ἀναμετροῦσι τὴν γῆν ὡς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, καὶ τὰς κλειστάς διώρυγας, ἀφ' ὧν εἰς τὰς ὀχετείας ταμιεύεται τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπισκοποῦσιν·

privately to the king, for which purpose in the towns they employ women upon the town, and the camp-followers in the camp. They are chosen from the most upright and honourable men.

The seventh class are the Counselors and Assessors of the king, by whom the government and laws and administration are conducted.

It is unlawful either to contract marriages from another caste, or to change one profession or occupation for another, or for one man to undertake more than one, unless the person so doing shall be one of the Philosophers, which is permitted on account of their dignity.

Of the Governors some preside over the rural affairs, others over the civil, others again over the military. To the first class is entrusted the inspection of the rivers, and the admeasurements of the fields after the inundations, as in Egypt, and the covered aqueducts by which the water is distributed into channels

\* τοιουμένους Vulg.

† Arrian gives a different account of it.

Μοῦνον σφίσιν ἀνεῖται, σοφιστὴν ἐκ παντὸς γένους γενέσθαι· ὅτι οὐ μάλα κακὰ τοῖσι σοφιστῇσιν εἰσὶ τὰ πρῆγματα, ἀλλὰ πάντων τάλαιπωρότατα.

It is only permitted to them that a man may become a Sophist for any caste, inasmuch as the way of life of the Sophists is not agreeable but of all others the most severe.



ὅπως ἐξίσῃς\* πᾶσιν ἢ τῶν  
 ὑδάτων παρὲν χρησίμους. Οἱ δ'  
 αὐτοὶ, καὶ τῶν θηρευτῶν ἐπι-  
 μελοῦνται, καὶ τιμῆς καὶ κο-  
 λασέως εἰς τὸ κύριοι τοῖς ἐπα-  
 ξίοις· καὶ φορολογοῦσι δὲ, καὶ  
 τὰς τέχνας τὰς περὶ τὴν γῆν  
 ἐπιβλέπουσι, ὑλοτόμων, τεκτό-  
 νων, χαλκίων, μεταλλευτῶν.  
 Ὀδοποιοῦσι δὲ, καὶ κατὰ δέκα  
 στάδια στήλην τιθέντες, τὰς  
 ἐκτροπὰς καὶ τὰ διαστήματα  
 δηλοῦσας:

Οἱ δ' ἀστυνόμοι εἰς ἕξ πεν-  
 τάδας διήρηνται· καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 τὰ δημιουργικὰ σκοποῦσιν, οἱ  
 δὲ ξενοδοχοῦσιν· καὶ γὰρ κατα-  
 γωγὰς νέμονται, καὶ τοῖς βίοις  
 παρακολουθοῦσι, παρέδρους  
 δόντες· καὶ προσπέμπουσιν ἢ  
 αὐτοὺς, ἢ τὰ χρήματα τῶν  
 ἀποθανόντων νοσοῦντων τὲ  
 ἐπιμελοῦνται, καὶ ἀποθανόν-  
 τας θάπτουσι. Τρίτοι δ'  
 εἰσὶν, οἱ τὰς γενέσεις καὶ  
 θανάτους ἐξετάζουσι, πότε καὶ  
 πῶς, τῶν τε φόρων χάριν, καὶ  
 ὅπως μὴ ἀφανεῖς εἶεν αἱ κρείτ-  
 τους, καὶ χεῖρους γοναί, καὶ  
 θάνατοι. Τέταρτοι οἱ περὶ  
 τὰς καπηλείας, καὶ μεταβο-  
 λὰς· οἷς μέτρων μέλει, καὶ  
 τῶν ὥραίων ὅπως ἀπὸ συσσῆ-  
 μου παλοῖντο. Οὐκ ἔστι † δὲ

for the equal supply of all according  
 to their wants. The same have the  
 care of the Hunters with the power  
 of dispensing rewards and punish-  
 ments according to their deserts.  
 They collect also the tribute and in-  
 spect all the arts which are exercised  
 upon the land, as of wrights and car-  
 penters and the workers of brass  
 and other metals. They also con-  
 struct the highways, and at every  
 ten stadia place a mile-stone to point  
 out the turnings and distances.

The governors of cities are divided  
 into six pentads: some of whom  
 overlook the operative works: and  
 others have charge of all aliens, dis-  
 tributing to them an allowance; and  
 taking cognizance of their lives, if they  
 give them habitations: else they send  
 them away, and take care of the goods  
 of such as happen to die, or are un-  
 well, and bury them when dead.  
 The third class take registers of the  
 births and deaths, and how and when  
 they take place; and this for the  
 sake of the tribute, that no births  
 either of good or evil nor any deaths  
 may be unnoticed. The fourth has  
 the care of the tavern-keepers and  
 exchanges: these have charge also  
 of the measures and qualities of the  
 goods, that they may be sold accord-  
 ing to the proper stamps. Nor is

\* ἐξ ἴσου Al.

† Οὐκέτι Vulg.



πλείω τὸν αὐτὸν μεταβάλλεσαι, πλὴν εἰ διττοὺς ὑποτελοίη \* φόρους. Πέμπτοι οἱ προεστώτες τῶν δημιουργουμένων, καὶ πολλοῦντες, καὶ ἀγοράζοντες ταῦτα ἀπὸ συσσήμου, χωρὶς μὲν τὰ καινὰ, χωρὶς δὲ τὰ παλαιά· τῷ μὲν γίνονται δὲ ζημία. Ἐκτοὶ δὲ καὶ ὕστατοι, οἱ τὰς δεκάτας ἐκλέγοντες τῶν πωλουμένων· θάνατος δὲ τῷ κλέψαντι τὸ τέλος· ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἕκαστοι ταῦτα. Κοινῇ δ' ἐπιμελοῦνται τῶν τε ἰδίων, καὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν, † καὶ τῆς τῶν δημοσίων ἐπισκευῆς, τιμῶν τε, καὶ ἀγορᾶς, καὶ λιμένων, καὶ ἱερῶν.

Μετὰ δὲ τοὺς ἀστυνόμους τρίτη ἐστὶ συναρχία ἡ περὶ τὰ στρατιωτικά, καὶ αὕτη ταῖς πεντάσιν ἐξαχῇ διωρισμένη· ὧν τὴν μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ναυάρχου τάττουσι, τὴν δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν βοϊκῶν ζευγῶν, δι' ὧν ὄργανα κομίζεται, καὶ τροφή, αὐτοῖς τε καὶ κτήνεσι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ χρήσιμα τῆς στρατείας· οὗτοι δὲ, καὶ τοὺς διακόνους ‡ παρέχουσι τυμπανιστὰς κωδωνοφόρους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἵπποκόμους, καὶ μηχανοποιούς, καὶ τοὺς τούτων ὑπηρέτας. ἐκπέμπουσιν τε πρὸς

any one permitted to barter more, unless he pay a double tribute. The fifth class presides over the manufactured articles, arranging them and separating the stamped from the common, and the old from the new, and laying a fine upon those who mix them. The sixth and last exact the tithe of all things sold, with the power of inflicting death on all such as cheat. Each therefore has his private duties. But it is the public business of them all to controul the private as well as civil affairs of the nation, and to inspect the repairs of the public works, and prices, and the markets and the ports and temples.

After the civil governors there is a third college which presides over military affairs, and this in like manner is divided into six pentads, of which the first is consociated with the governor of the fleet; the second with him who presides over the yokes of oxen by which the instruments are conveyed, and the food for themselves and the oxen, and all the other baggage of the army: they have with them, moreover, attendants who play upon drums and bells, together with grooms and smiths and their underworkmen: and they send forth their foragers to the sound of bells, recom-

\* ἀποτελοῖη Vulg.

† πολιτῶν Vulg.

‡ ἀκόνους Al.

κώδωνας τοὺς χορτολόγους, τιμῇ καὶ κολάσει τὸ τάχος κατασκευαζόμενοι καὶ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν. Τρίτοι δὲ εἰσι οἱ τῶν πεζῶν ἐπιμελούμενοι. Τέταρτοι δ' οἱ τῶν ἵππων. Πέμπτοι δ' ἄρμάτων. Ἑκτοὶ δ' ἐλεφάντων. Βασιλικαί τε σταδμοὶ καὶ ἵπποις, καὶ θηρίοις βασιλικὸν δὲ καὶ ὀπλοφυλάκιον· παραδίδωσι γὰρ ὁ στρατιώτης τὴν τε σκευὴν εἰς τὸ ὀπλοφυλάκιον, καὶ τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὸν ἱππῶνα καὶ τὸ θηρίον ὁμοίως. Χρῶνται δ' ἀχαλινώτοις· τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς βοές ἔλκουσιν· οἱ δὲ ἵπποι ἀπὸ φορβίας ἄγονται τοῦ μὴ παρεμπέπρασθαι τὰ σκέλη, μήδὲ τὸ πρόθυμον αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τοῖς ἄρμασιν ἀμβλύνεσθαι· δύο δ' εἰσὶν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρματι ἀναβάται\* πρὸς ἡνίοχον· ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἐλέφαντος ἡνίοχος τέταρτος, τρεῖς δ' οἱ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοξεύοντες.

Εὐτελείς δὲ κατὰ τὴν διαίταν οἱ Ἴνδοι πάντες, μᾶλλον δ' ἐν ταῖς στρατιαῖς· οὐδ' ὅλως περιττῶ χαίρουσι· διόπερ εὐκοσμοῦσι.

The relation of Strabo is continued, with an account of the laws and customs of the Indians; containing some extracts from Megasthenes irrelative to the antiquities.

persing their speed with honor or punishment, and attending to their safety. The third class have the charge of the infantry. The fourth of the cavalry. The fifth of the chariots. The sixth of the elephants. Moreover there are royal stables for the horses and beasts; and a royal arsenal, in which the soldier deposits his accoutrements when he has done with them, and gives up his horse to the masters of the horse, and the same with respect to his beasts. They ride without bridles: the oxen draw the chariots along the roads: while the horses are led in halters, that their legs may not be injured, nor their spirit impaired by the draught of the chariots. In addition to the charioteer, each chariot contains two riders: but in the equipment of an elephant its conductor is the fourth, there being three bowmen also upon it.

The Indians are frugal in their diet, more particularly in the camp: and as they use no superfluities, they generally attire themselves with elegance.

\* παραβάται MS.

## OF THE PHILOSOPHERS.

Ἐγγυτέρω δὲ πείστεώς φησιν ὁ Μεγασθένης, ὅτι οἱ ποταμοὶ καταφέρουσι ψήγμα χρυσοῦ, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ φόρος ἀπάγειτο τῷ βασιλεῖ· τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ συμβαίνει.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν φιλοσοφῶν λέγων, τοὺς μὲν ὀρεινοὺς αὐτῶν, φησιν, ὁμνητὰς εἶναι τοῦ Διονύσου, δεικνύοντας τεκμήρια· τὴν ἀγρίαν ἄμπελον παρὰ μύθοις αὐτοῖς φυομένην, καὶ κίττον, καὶ δάφνην, καὶ μυρτίνην, καὶ πύξον, καὶ ἄλλα τῶν αἰθαλῶν, ὧν μὴδὲν εἶναι πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου πλὴν ἐν παραδείτοις σπάνια καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας σωζόμενα. Διονυσιακὸν δὲ, καὶ τὸ σινδοφορεῖν, καὶ τὸ μιτροῦσθαι καὶ μυροῦσθαι καὶ βάπτεσθαι ἄνθινά, καὶ τοὺς βασιλέας κωδανοφορεῖσθαι, καὶ τυμπανίζεσθαι κατὰ τὰς διεξόδους.\* Τοὺς δὲ πεδιασίους τὸν Ἥρακλέα τιμᾶν.

That is much more worthy of credit which Megasthenes reports, that the rivers roll down crystals of gold; and that a tribute is collected from thence for the king: for this also takes place in Iberia.

And speaking of the Philosophers, he says, that those who inhabit the mountains are votaries of Dionysus and point out traces of him among them, inasmuch as with them alone the vine grows naturally wild as well as the ivy, and laurel, and myrtle, and the box, and other species of the evergreens; of which beyond the Euphrates there are none except such as are kept as rarities in gardens and preserved with great care. The following are also customs of Dionysic origin, to wear linen tunics and turbans, and to use oils and perfumes; and to precede their kings with bells and drums when he goes forth upon a journey. The inhabitants of the plain however are addicted to the worship of Hercules.—*Str.* xv. 711.

\* ἐξόδους MSS.

## OF THE PHILOSOPHICAL SECTS.

" Ἀλλήν δὲ διαίρεσιν ποιεῖται περὶ τῶν Φιλοσόφων, δύο γένη φάσκων, ὧν τοὺς μὲν Βραχμᾶνας καλεῖ, τοὺς δὲ Γερμᾶνας.

Τοὺς μὲν οὖν Βραχμᾶνας εὐδοκιμεῖν, μᾶλλον γὰρ καὶ ὁμολογεῖν ἐν τοῖς δόγμασιν· ἥδη δ' εὐθὺς, καὶ κυομένους ἔχειν ἐπιμελητὰς λογίους ἄνδρας· οὓς προσιόντας, λόγον μὲν ἐπαθεῖν δοκεῖν καὶ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ τὸν κύομενον εἰς εὐτεκνίαν· τὸ δ' ἀληθές, σωφρονικὰς τινὰς παραινήσεις, καὶ ὑποθήκας διδόναι· τὰς δ' ἥδιστα ἀκρωμένας, μᾶλλον εὐτέκνους εἶναι νομίζεσθαι.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν γένεσιν ἄλλους καὶ ἄλλους διαδέχεσθαι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, αἰετῆς μείζονος ἡλικίας χαριστέρων τυγχανούσης διδασκάλων. Διατρίβειν δὲ τοὺς Φιλοσόφους ἐν ἄλσει πρὸ τῆς πόλεως, ὑπὸ περιβόλῳ συμμέτρῳ, λιτῶς ζῶντας ἐν στιβάσι, καὶ δοραῖς, ἀπεχομένους ἐμφύχων καὶ ἀφροδισίων, ἀκρωμένους λόγων σπουδαίων, μεταδιδόντας καὶ τοῖς ἐθέλουσι. τὸν δ' ἀκρωμένον οὔτε λαλῆσαι θεμίς,

He makes also another division of the Philosophers, saying that there are two races of them, one of which he calls the Brahmanes and the Germanes.

Of these the Brahmanes are the more excellent, inasmuch as their discipline is preferable : for as soon as they are conceived they are committed to the charge of men skilled in magic arts, who approach under the pretence of singing incantations for the well-doing both of the mother and the child; though in reality to give certain wise directions and admonitions : and the mothers, that willingly pay attention to them, are supposed to be more fortunate in the birth.

After birth they pass from the care of one master to that of another, as their increasing age requires the more superior. The Philosophers pass their time in a grove of moderate circumference, which lies in front of the city, living frugally and lying upon couches of leaves and skins : they abstain also from animal food and intercourse with females, intent upon serious discourses, and communicating them to such as wish : but it is considered improper for the auditor either to speak or to exhibit



οὔτε χρέμψασθαι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ πτύσαι· ἢ ἐκβάλλεσθαι τῆς συνουσίας τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην ὡς ἀκολασταίνοντα. Ἔτη δ' ἑπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα, οὕτως ζήσαντα ἀναχωρεῖν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ κτῆσιν ἕκαστον, καὶ ζῆν ἀδεῶς καὶ ἀνεμίνως μᾶλλον, σινδονοφοροῦντα, καὶ χρυσοφοροῦντα μετριῶς ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ καὶ τοῖς ὠσὶ, προσφερόμενον σάρκας, μὴ\* τῶν πρὸς τὴν χρεῖαν συνεργῶν ζώων, δριμύων καὶ ἀρτυτῶν ἀπεχόμενον. Γαμεῖν δ' ὅτι πλείστας εἰς πολυτεχνίαν· ἐκ πολλῶν γὰρ καὶ τὰ σπουδαῖα πλείω γίνεσθαι· ἀναδουλοῦσί τε τὴν ἐκ τέκνων, ἣν μὴ ἔχουσι δούλους, ὑπηρεσίαν, ἐγγυτάτω οὔσαν πλείω δεῖν παρασκευάζεσθαι.

Ταῖς δὲ γυναῖξι ταῖς γαμεταῖς μὴ συμφιλοσοφεῖν τοὺς Βραχμᾶνας· εἰ μὲν μοχθεραὶ γίνοντο, ἵνα μή τι τῶν οὐ θεμιτῶν ἐκφέροισιν εἰς τοὺς βεβήλους· εἰ δὲ σπουδαῖοι, μὴ καταλείποιεν αὐτούς. Οὐδένα γὰρ ἡδονῆς καὶ πόνου καταφρονοῦντα, ὥς δ' αὐτῶς ζωῆς καὶ θανάτου, ἐθέλειν ὑφ' ἑτέρῳ εἶναι· τοιοῦτον δ' εἶναι τὸν σπουδαῖον, καὶ τὴν σπουδαίαν.

any other sign of impatience ; for, in case he should, he is cast out of the assembly for that day as one incontinent. After passing thirty-seven years in this manner they betake themselves to their own possessions where they live more freely and unrestrained, they then assume the linen tunic, and wear gold in moderation upon their hands and in their ears : they eat also flesh except that of animals which are serviceable to mankind, but they nevertheless abstain from acids and condiments. They use polygamy for the sake of large families ; for they think that from many wives a larger progeny will proceed : if they have no servants their place is supplied by the service of their own children, for the more nearly any person is related to another, the more is he bound to attend to his wants.

The Brahmanes do not suffer their wives to attend their philosophical discourses, lest if they should be imprudent they might divulge any of their secret doctrines to the uninitiated : and if they be of a serious turn of mind, lest they should desert them : for no one who despises pleasure and pain even to the contempt of life and death, as a person of such sentiments as they profess ought to be, would voluntarily submit to be under the

\* μηκέτι Al.

Πλείστους δ' αὐτοῖς εἶναι λό-  
γους περὶ θανάτου· νομίζειν  
μὲν γὰρ δὴ τὸν μὲν ἐνθάδε  
βίον, ὡς ἂν ἀκμὴν κυομένων  
εἶναι· τὸν δὲ θάνατον γένεσιν  
εἰς τὸν ὄντως βίον, καὶ τὸν  
εὐδαίμονα τοῖς φιλοσοφήσασιν·  
διὸ τῇ ἀσκήσει πλείστη χρῆσ-  
θαι πρὸς τὸ ἐτοιμοθάνατον\*  
ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἢ κακὸν μηδὲν  
εἶναι τῶν συμβαινόντων ἀν-  
θρώποις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν τοῖς αὐ-  
τοῖς τοὺς μὲν ἄχθεσθαι, τοὺς  
δὲ χαίρειν, ἐνυπνιάδεις ὑπολή-  
ψεις ἔχοντας· καὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς  
τοῖς αὐτοῖς τοτὲ μὲν ἄχθεσ-  
θαι, τοτὲ δ' αὖ χαίρειν μετα-  
βαλλομένους.

Τὰ δὲ περὶ φύσιν, τὰ μὲν  
εὐήθειαν ἐμφαίνειν φησίν. ἐν  
ἔργοις γὰρ αὐτοὺς κρείττους,  
ἢ λόγοις εἶναι διὰ μύθων τὰ  
πολλὰ πιστουμένους. Περὶ  
πολλῶν δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ὁμο-  
δοξεῖν· ὅτι γὰρ γενητὸς ὁ κόσ-  
μος, καὶ φθαρτὸς λέγειν καί-  
κείνους, καὶ ὅτι σφαιροειδής·  
ὅ, τε διοικῶν αὐτὸν, καὶ ποιῶν  
θεός, δι' ὅλου διαπεφοίτηκεν  
αὐτοῦ· ἀρχαὶ δὲ τῶν μὲν συμ-  
πάντων ἕτεραι, τῆς δὲ κοσμο-  
ποιίας τὸ ὕδωρ· πρὸς δὲ τοῖς  
τέταρσι στοιχείοις, πέμπτη  
τίς ἐστι φύσις, ἐξ ἧς ὁ οὐρανός,

domination of another. They have  
various opinions upon the nature of  
death: for they regard the present  
life merely as the conception of per-  
sons presently to be born, and death  
as the birth into a life of reality and  
happiness to those who rightly philo-  
sophise: upon this account they are  
studiously careful in preparing for  
death. They hold that there is  
neither good nor evil in the accidents  
which take place among men: nor  
would men if they rightly regarded  
them as mere visionary delusions  
either grieve or rejoice at them: they  
therefore neither distress themselves  
nor exhibit any signs of joy at their  
occurrence.

Their speculations upon nature, he  
says, are in some respects childish:  
that they are better philosophers in  
their deeds than in their words; in-  
asmuch as they believe many things  
contained in their mythologies. How-  
ever they hold several of the same  
doctrines which are current among  
the Greeks; such as that the world  
is generated and destructible and of  
a spherical figure; and that the God  
who administers and forms it, per-  
vades it throughout its whole extent:  
that the principles of all things are  
different, water for instance is the  
first principle of the fabrication of

\* πρὸς τὸν ἐτοιμον θάνατον MSS.

καὶ τὰ ἄστρα· γῇ δ' ἐν μέσῳ ἵδρυται τοῦ παντός· καὶ περὶ σπέρματος δέ, καὶ ψυχῆς ὅμοια λέγεται, καὶ ἄλλα πλείω· παραπλέκουσι δὲ καὶ μύθους, ὥσπερ καὶ Πλάτων περὶ τε ἀφθαρσίας ψυχῆς, καὶ τῶν κατ' ἄδου κρίσεων, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα. Περὶ μὲν τῶν Βραχμάνων ταῦτα λέγει.

the world; that after the four elements there is a certain fifth nature, of which the heaven and stars are composed: that the earth is situated in the centre of the whole: they add much of a like nature concerning generation and the soul. They have also conceived many fanciful speculations after the manner of Plato, in which they maintain the immortality of the soul and the judgments of Hades, and doctrines of a similar description. Such is his account of the Brahmanes.

Τοὺς δὲ Γερμᾶνας, τοὺς μὲν ἐν τιμωτάτους Ἑλlobίους φησὶν ὀνομάζεσθαι, ζῶντας ἐν ταῖς ὕλαις, ἀπὸ φύλλων καὶ καρπῶν ἀγρίων, ἐσθιῆτος δὲ φλοίων δενδρίων, ἀφροδισίων χωρὶς, καὶ οἴνου. Τοῖς δὲ βασιλεῦσι συνεῖναι δι' ἀγγέλων πυνθανομένοις περὶ τῶν αἰτίων, καὶ δι' ἐκείνων θεραπεύουσι, καὶ λιτανεύουσι τὸ θεῖον.

Of the Germanes he says they are considered the most honorable who are called Hylobii, and live in the woods upon leaves and wild fruits, clothing themselves with the bark of trees, and abstaining from venery and wine. They hold communication by messengers with the kings who inquire of them concerning the causes of things, and by their means the kings serve and worship the Deity.

Μετά δὲ τοὺς Ἑλlobίους, δευτερεῖν κατὰ τιμὴν τοὺς Ἱατρικοὺς, καὶ ὡς περὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, φιλοσόφους λιτοὺς μὲν, μὴ ἀγραύλους δὲ, ὁρῶν καὶ ἀλφίτοις τρεφομένους ἃ παρέχειν αὐτοῖς πάντα τὸν αἰτηθέντα, καὶ ὑποδεξάμενον ξενίᾳ· δύνασθαι δὲ καὶ πολυ-

After the Hylobii the second in estimation are the Physicians, philosophers, who are conversant with men, simple in their habits, but not exposing themselves to a life abroad, living upon rice and grain, which every one to whom they apply freely gives them and receives them into his house: they are able by the



γονους ποιῆν, καὶ ἀρρένογόνους, καὶ θηλυγόνους διὰ φαρμακευτικῆς\* τὴν δὲ ἰατρείαν διὰ σιτείων τὸ πλεόν, οὐ διὰ φαρμάκων ἐπιτελεῖσθαι. Τῶν φαρμάκων δὲ μάλιστα εὐδοκίμεῖν τὰ ἐπίχριστα, καὶ τὰ καταπλάσματα· τᾶλλα δὲ κακουργίας πολὺ μετέχειν. Ἀσκεῖν δὲ καὶ τούτους κἀκείνους καρτερίαν, τὴν τε ἐν πόνοις, καὶ τὴν ἐν ταῖς ὑπομοναῖς\* ὥστ' ἐφ' ἐνὸς σχήματος ἀκίνητον διατελέσαι τὴν ἡμέραν ὅλην. Ἄλλους δ' εἶναι τοὺς μὲν μαντικούς καὶ ἐπιδόους, καὶ τῶν περὶ τοὺς κατοιχομένους λόγων, καὶ νομίμων ἐμπίρους, ἐπαιτοῦντας καὶ κατὰ κώμας, καὶ πόλεις· τοὺς δὲ χαριεστέρους μὲν τούτων καὶ ἀστειότερους. Οὐδ' αὐτοὺς δὲ ἀπεχομένους τῶν κατ' ἄδου† θρυλλομένων, ὅσα δοκεῖ πρὸς εὐσέβειαν καὶ δσιότητα. Συμφιλοσοφεῖν δ' ἐνίοις καὶ γυναῖκας, ἀπεχομένας καὶ αὐτὰς ἀφροδι-  
σίων.

use of medicines to render women fruitful and productive either of males or females: but they perform cures rather by attention to diet than the use of medicines. Of medicines they approve more commonly of unguents and plasters, for all others they consider not free from deleterious effects. These and some others of this sect so exercise their patience in labours and trials, as to have attained the capability of standing in one position unmoved for a whole day. There are others also who pretend to divination and enchantments, and are skilful in the concerns of the inhabitants and of their laws: they lead a mendicant life among the villages and towns; but the better class settle in the cities. They do not reject such of the mythological stories concerning Hades as appear to them favourable to virtue and piety. Women are suffered to philosophise with some of these sects, though they are required to abstain from venery.—*Strabo*, lib. v. 712.

\* ἐπιμοναῖς Al.

† ἄδην Al.



## OF THE INDIAN SUICIDES.

Μεγασθένης δ' ἐν μὲν τοῖς  
Φιλοσόφοις οὐκ εἶναι δόγμα  
φησὶν ἑαυτοὺς ἐξάγειν\* τοὺς  
δὲ ποιῶντας τοῦτο νεανικοὺς  
κρίνεσθαι, τοὺς μὲν σκληροὺς  
τῇ φύσει φερομένους ἐπὶ πλη-  
γὴν ἢ κρημνόν, τοὺς δ' ἀπό-  
νους ἐπὶ βυθόν, τοὺς δὲ πολυ-  
πόνους ἀπαγχομένους, τοὺς δὲ  
πυρῶδεις εἰς πῦρ ὠδομένους  
οἷος ἦν καὶ ὁ Κάλανος ἀνό-  
λαστος ἄνθρωπος, καὶ ταῖς  
Ἀλεξάνδρου τραπέζαις δεδυ-  
χομένος.

Megasthenes in his account of the  
Philosophers says, There is no pre-  
scribed rule for putting an end to  
themselves; but that those who do  
it are esteemed rash. The hardy by  
nature cast themselves upon the  
sword or from a precipice, those  
who are incapable of labour into the  
sea, those who are patient of hard-  
ships are strangled, while those of a  
fiery temperament are thrust into the  
fire: which last indeed was the fate  
of Calanus an intemperate man, and  
addicted to the pleasures of the table,  
at the court of Alexander.—*Str. lib.*  
xv. p. 718.

## OF THE PHILOSOPHERS:

## FROM CLITARCHUS.

Ὁ δὲ Κλείταρχος φησὶ, Φι-  
λοσόφους\* δὲ τοῖς Βραχμᾶσιν  
ἀντιδιαρροῦνται Πράμνας ἐρι-  
τικούς τινὰς καὶ ἐλεγκτικούς·  
τοὺς δὲ Βραχμᾶνας φυσιολο-  
γίαν καὶ ἀστρονομίαν ἀσεκεῖν,

ACCORDING to the relation of Clitar-  
chus, they place in opposition to the  
Brahmanes, the Pramnæ a conten-  
tious and argumentative set of men  
who deride the Brahmanes as arro-  
gant and ridiculous on account of

\* φιλοσόφους Al.

γελωμένους ὑπ' ἐκείνων ὡς ἀλα-  
ζόνας\* καὶ ἀσήτους. Τούτων δὲ  
τοὺς μὲν ὄρεινους καλεῖσθαι,  
τοὺς δὲ γύμνητας, τοὺς δὲ πο-  
λιτικούς καὶ προσχωρίους.

their studies in physiology and as-  
tronomy. They are divided into the  
Mountaineer, the Naked, the Citizen,  
and Rural sects.

## OF THE INDIAN ASTRONOMY:

### FROM THE PASCHAL CHRONICLE.

ἘΝ τοῖς χρόνοις τῆς πυργο-  
ποιΐας, ἐκ τοῦ γένους τοῦ Ἀρ-  
φαξᾶδ, ἀνὴρ τις Ἰνδὸς ἀνε-  
φάνη σοφὸς, ἀστρονόμος, ὀνό-  
ματι Ἀνδουβάριος, ὃς καὶ συν-  
εγράψατο πρῶτος Ἰνδοῖς Ἀσ-  
τρονομίαν.

ABOUT the time of the construction  
of the Tower, a certain Indian of the  
race of Arphaxad made his appear-  
ance, a wise man, and an astrono-  
mer, whose name was Andubarius ;  
and it was he that first instructed  
the Indians in the science of Astro-  
nomy.—p. 36.

\* ἀλαζήνους Vulg.

**ATLANTIC AND PANCHÆAN  
FRAGMENTS:**

**FROM**

**MARCELLUS AND EUEMERUS.**





## OF THE ATLANTIC ISLAND:

FROM MARCELLUS.

ΟΤΙ μὲν ἐγένετο τοιαύτη τις νῆσος καὶ τηλικαύτη, δηλοῦστί τινες τῶν ἱστοροῦντων τὰ περὶ τῆς ἔξω θαλάττης. Εἶναι γὰρ καὶ ἐν τοῖς αὐτῶν χρόνοις μὲν ἑπτὰ νήσους ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πελάγει Περσεφόνης ἱεράς, τρεῖς δὲ ἄλλας ἀπλέτους, τὴν μὲν Πλουτῶνος, τὴν δὲ Ἀμμῶνος, μέσσην δὲ τούτων ἄλλην Ποσειδῶνος, χιλίων σταδίων τὸ μέγεθος. Καὶ τοὺς οἰκοῦντας ἐν αὐτῇ μνήμην τῶν προγόνων διασώζειν περὶ τῆς Ἀτλάντιδος ὄντας γενομένης ἐκεῖ νήσου παμμεγαλειστάτης, ἣν ἐπὶ πολλὰς περιόδους δυνάσκειν πάσων τῶν ἐν Ἀτλαντικῷ πελάγει νήσων. Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὁ Μάρκελλος ἐν τοῖς Αἰθιοπικοῖς γέγραπεν.

THAT such and so great an island formerly existed is recorded by some of the historians who have treated of the concerns of the outward sea. For they say that in their times there were seven islands situated in that sea which were sacred to Persephone, and three others of an immense magnitude one of which was consecrated to Pluto, another to Ammon, and that which was situated between them to Poseidon; the size of this last was no less than a thousand stadia. The inhabitants of this island preserved a tradition handed down from their ancestors concerning the existence of the Atlantic island of a prodigious magnitude, which had really existed in those seas; and which, during a long period of time, governed all the islands in the Atlantic ocean. Such is the relation of Marcellus in his Ethiopian history.—*Proc. in Tim.*

## PANCHÆAN FRAGMENTS:

FROM EUEMERUS.

ETHMEPOΣ μὲν οὖν, φίλος  
γεγινώς Κασσάνδρου βασι-  
λέως, καὶ διὰ τοῦτον ἡναγκασ-  
μένος τελεῖν βασιλικὰς τινας  
χρείας καὶ μεγάλας ἀποδη-  
μίας, φησὶν, ἐκτοπισθῆναι  
κατὰ τὴν μεσημβρίαν εἰς τὸν  
Ὀκεανόν. ἐκπλεύσαντα καὶ  
αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Εὐδαίμονος Ἀρα-  
βίας, ποιήσασθαι τὸν πλοῦν  
δι' Ὀκεανοῦ πλείους ἡμέρας,  
καὶ προσενεχθῆναι νήσοις πε-  
λαγαίαις.\* ὧν μίαν ὑπερέχειν†  
τὴν ὀνομαζομένην Πάγχαιαν·  
ἐν ᾗ τεθεῶσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦν-  
τας Παγχαίους εὐσεβεῖα δια-  
φέροντας καὶ τοὺς θεοὺς τι-  
μῶντας μεγαλοπρεπεστάταις  
δυσίαις, καὶ ἀναθήμασιν  
ἀξιολόγοις ἀργυροῖς τε καὶ  
χρυσοῖς. εἶναι δὲ τὴν νῆσον  
ἱερὰν θεῶν, καὶ ἕτερα πλείω

EUEMERUS (the historian) was a favourite of Cassander the king, and being upon that account constrained by his master to undertake some useful as well as extensive voyage of discovery he says, That he travelled southwards to the Ocean, and having sailed from Arabia Felix stood out to sea several days, and continued his course among the islands of that sea; one of which far exceeded the rest in magnitude, and this was called Panchæa. He observes that the Panchæans who inhabited it were singular for their piety, honoring the Gods with magnificent sacrifices and superb offerings of silver and gold. He says moreover that the island was consecrated to the Gods, and mentions several other remarkable circumstances relative to its antiquity and the richness of the arts

\* ὑπέρχειν.

† πελαγαίαις St.—Qy. transversely among the islands.

θαυμαζόμενα κατὰ τε τὴν ἀρχαιότητα καὶ τὴν τῆς κατασκευῆς πολυτεχνίαν. περὶ ὧν τὰ κατὰ μέρος ἐν ταῖς πρὸ ταύτης βίβλοις ἀναγεγράφαμεν. Εἶναι δ' ἐν αὐτῇ κατὰ τινα λόφον ὑψηλὸν καδ' ὑπερβολὴν ἱερὸν Διὸς Τριφυλαίου, καθιδρυμένον ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καδ' ὃν καιρὸν ἐβασίλευσε τῆς οἰκουμένης ἀπάσης, ἔτι κατὰ ἀνθρώπους ὧν. Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἱερῷ στήλην εἶναι χρυσῇ, ἐν ᾗ τοῖς Παγχαίοις γράμμασιν ὑπάρχειν γεγραμμένας τὰς τε Οὐρανοῦ καὶ Κρόνου καὶ Διὸς πράξεις κεφαλαιωδῶς.

Μετὰ ταῦτα φησὶ πρῶτον Οὐρανὸν βασιλέα γεγονέναι, ἐπεικῇ τινα ἄνδρα καὶ εὐεργετην, καὶ τῆς τῶν ἄστρον κινήσεως ἐπιστήμονα· ὃν καὶ πρῶτον θυγατρὶς τιμῆσαι τοὺς οὐρανίους θεούς· διὸ καὶ Οὐρανὸν προσαγορευθῆναι. Τίους δ' αὐτῷ γενέσθαι ἀπὸ γυναικὸς Ἑστίας, Πᾶνα καὶ Κρόνον· θυγατέρας δὲ, Ῥεάν καὶ Δήμητραν. Κρόνον δὲ βασιλεῦσαι μετ' Οὐρανὸν, καὶ γήματα Ῥεάν γενῆσαι Δία καὶ Ἥραν καὶ Ποσειδῶνα. Τὸν δὲ Δία διαδεξάμενον τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Κρόνου, γῆμαι Ἥραν καὶ Δήμητραν καὶ Θέμιν· ἐξ ἧν παῖδας ποιήσασθαι, Κούρητας

displayed in its institutions and services: some of which we have in part detailed in the books preceding this. He relates also that upon the brow of a certain very high mountain in it there was a temple of the Triphylæan Zeus, founded by him at the time he ruled over all the habitable world whilst he was yet resident amongst men. In this temple stood a golden column on which was inscribed in the Panchæan characters a regular history of the actions of Ouranus and Cronus and Zeus.

In a subsequent part of his work he relates that the first king was Ouranus, a man renowned for justice and benevolence, and well conversant with the motions of the stars: and that he was the first who honored the Heavenly Gods with sacrifices upon which account he was called Ouranus (Heaven). He had two sons by his wife Hestia who were called Pan and Cronus; and daughters Rhea and Demetra. And Cronus reigned after Ouranus; and he married Rhea, and had by her Zeus, and Hera, and Poseidon. And when Zeus succeeded to the kingdom of Cronus he married Hera, and Demetra, and Themis, by whom he had children; by the first the Curetes; Persephone

μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης, Περσε-  
φόνην δὲ ἐκ τῆς δευτέρας,  
Ἀθηναίαν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τρίτης.  
Ἐλθόντα δὲ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα,  
ἐπιξενωθῆναι Βήλφ' καὶ μετὰ  
ταῦτα εἰς τὴν Πάγχαιαν νῆσον  
πρὸς Ὀκεανῷ κειμένην παρα-  
γενόμενον, Οὐρανὸν τοῦ ἰδίου  
προπάτορος βωμὸν ἰδρύσασθαι.  
Καί κεῖθεν διὰ Συρίας ἐλθεῖν  
πρὸς τὸν τότε δυνάστην Κάσ-  
σιον· ἐξ οὗ καὶ τὸ Κάσσιον  
ἔρος. Ἐλθόντα δὲ εἰς Κιλικίαν  
πολέμῳ νικήσαι Κίλικα το-  
πάρχην, καὶ ἄλλα δὲ πλεῖστα  
ἔθνη ἐπελθόντα, παρ' ἅπασι  
τιμησθῆναι, καὶ θεὸν ἀνα-  
γορευθῆναι.

by the second; and Athena by the  
third. He went to Babylon where  
he was hospitably received by Belus;  
and afterwards passed over to the  
island of Panchæa which lies in the  
Ocean, where he erected an altar to  
Ouranus his forefather. From thence  
he went into Syria to Cassius who  
was then the ruler of that country,  
from whom Mount Cassius receives  
its name. Passing thence into Cilicia  
he conquered Cilix the governor of  
those parts; and having travelled  
through many other nations he was  
honored by all and universally ac-  
knowledged as a God.—*Diod. Sic.*  
*Ecl.* 681. cited by *Euseb. Præp.*  
*Evan.* II.



THE  
CHALDÆAN ORACLES OF  
ZOROASTER.



# THE CHALDÆAN ORACLES OF ZOROASTER.

---

## CAUSE

GOD, FATHER, MIND, FIRE MONAD, DUAD, TRIAD.\*

- 1.† Ὁ δὲ Θεός ἐστι κεφαλὴν ἔχων ἰέρακος· οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ πρῶτος, ἀφθαρτος, αἰδῖος, ἀγέννητος, ἀμερῆς, ἀνομοιότατος, ἡνίοχος παντὸς καλοῦ, ἀδωροδόκητος, ἀγαθῶν ἀγαθώτατος, φρονίμων φρονιμώτατος. ἔστι δὲ καὶ πατὴρ εὐνομίας καὶ δικαιοσύνης, αὐτοδίδακτος, φυσικὸς, καὶ τέλειος, καὶ σοφὸς, καὶ ἱεροῦ φυσικοῦ μόνος εὐρετής.

But God is he that has the head of a hawk. He is the first, indestructible, eternal, unbegotten, indivisible, dissimilar; the dispenser of all good; incorruptible; the best of the good, the wisest of the wise: he is the father of equity and justice, self-taught, physical, and perfect, and wise, and the only inventor of the sacred philosophy.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.*

\* Mr. Taylor in his collection of the oracles (Class. Journ. No. 22.) has arranged them under the following heads. I. The oracles which he conjectures may be ascribed to Zoroaster himself. This division includes the collection of Psellus, and in this collection are marked Z. as in the 8th. II. Oracles delivered by Theurgists under the reign of Marcus Antoninus. These relate to the Intelligible and Intellectual orders: and are here distinguished by a T as in the 4th. III. Oracles delivered either by the Theurgists or by Zoroaster, here marked Z or T. as in the 2nd. The rest he has placed together as uncertain or imperfect in their meaning; to which he has subjoined a few from the Treatise of Lydus de Mensibus. We are also indebted to Mr. Taylor for the references to the authors from whom the collection was originally made, and for the addition of several oracles hitherto unnoticed: the latter are distinguished by the letters *Tay.* after the reference, as in the 2nd oracle.

† Eusebius attributes this to the Persian Zoroaster. I have added it to the collection.

- II.\* Οἱ γε Θεουργοὶ Θεὸν εἶναί φασιν, καὶ ὕμνουσι πρεσβύτερον καὶ νεώτερον. καὶ κυκλοέλικτον τὸν Θεὸν καὶ αἰώνιον\* καὶ νοῦντα τὸν σύμπαντα τῶν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ κινουμένων ἀπάντων ἄριθμον καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἀπέραντον διὰ τὴν δύναμιν καὶ ἐλικοειδῆ φασὶ μετὰ τούτων.

Theurgists assert that he† is a God, and celebrate him as both older and younger, as a circulating and eternal God, as understanding the whole number of all things moved in the world, and moreover infinite through his power and of a spiral form.

Z or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 244.—*Tay.*

- III. Θεὸν ἐγκίσμιον, αἰώνιον, ἀπέραντον.  
Νέον, καὶ πρεσβύτερον, ἐλικοειδῆ.

The mundane god, eternal, boundless,  
Young and old, of a spiral form.

- IV. Τῆς γὰρ ἀνεκλείπτου ζώης καὶ τῆς ἀτρύτου δυναμέως, καὶ τῆς ἀόκνου, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, ἐνεργείας ὁ Αἰὼν (αἰτία).

For Eternity,‡ according to the oracle, is the cause of never-failing life, of unwearied power, and unsluggish energy.

T.

*Tay.*

- V. Σιγώμενος καλεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν Θεῶν, οὗτος ὁ ἄκλιτος Θεός, καὶ τῷ νοῦ συνῆδεν λέγεται καὶ κατὰ νοῦν μόνον ὑπὸ τῶν ψυχῶν γνωρίζεσθαι.

Hence this stable God is called by the gods silent, and is said to consent with mind, and to be known by souls through mind alone. T. *Proc. in Theol.* 321.—*Tay.*

- VI. Οἱ Χαλδαῖοι τὸν Θεὸν (Διόνυσον) Ἰάω λέγουσιν, (ἀντὶ τοῦ, φῶς ροητὸν) τῇ Φοινίκῳ γλώσσῃ, καὶ Σαβαῶθ δὲ πολλαχού

\* Lobeck seems to be of opinion that neither this nor the one next following have any claim to be inserted.

† χρόνος Time *Tay.*—*Qy.* Κρόνος. The latter Platonists continually substitute Χρόνος for Κρόνος.

‡ The Gnostics used the word Æon itself for their different celestial orders. See also Sanchoniatho, p. 4.



λέγεται, οἷον ὁ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἑπτὰ πόλους, τουτέστιν ὁ δη-  
μιουργός.

The Chaldæans call the God (Dionysus or Bacchus) Iao in the Phœnician tongue (instead of the intelligible light), and he is often called Sabaoth, signifying that he is above the seven poles, that is the Demiurgus. *Lyd. de Mens.* 83.—*Tay.*

VII. Πάντα γὰρ συνέχων τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μίᾳ τῆς ὑπαρξέως ἀκρότητι,  
κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, αὐτὸς πᾶς ἔξω ὑπάρχει.

Containing all things in the one summit of his own hyparxis, he himself subsists wholly beyond.

T. *Proc. in Theol.* 212.—*Tay.*

VIII. Τὰ πάντα μετροῦν καὶ ἀφόριζον, ὡς τὰ λόγια φησι.

Measuring and bounding all things.

T. *Proc. in Pl. Th.* 386.—*Tay.*

IX. Οὐ γὰρ ἀπὸ πατρικῆς ἀρχῆς ἀτελές τι τροχάζει.

For nothing imperfect circulates from a paternal principle.

Z. *Psell.* 38.—*Plet.*

X. Πατὴρ οὐ φόβον ἐνθρόσκει, πείθω δ' ἐπιχέει.

The father hurled not forth fear but infused persuasion.

Z. *Plet.*

XI. . . . Ἐαυτὸν ὁ πατὴρ ἤρπασεν

Οὐδ' ἐν ἑῇ δυνάμει νοερᾷ κλείσας ἴδιον πῦρ.

. . . . The Father has hastily withdrawn himself;

But has not shut up his own fire in his intellectual power.

Z. *Psell.* 30.—*Plet.* 33.

XII. Τοιοῦτος γὰρ ὁ ἐκεῖ νοῦς πρὸ ἐνεργίας ἐνεργῶν, ὅτι

Μηδὲ προῆλθεν, ἀλλ' ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ πατρικῷ βυθῷ,\*

\* Βαθῷ Fr. Pat.

Καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀδύτῳ, κατὰ τὴν θεοθρέμμονα σιγὴν.

Such is the Mind which is there energizing before energy.  
That it has not gone forth but abode in the paternal depth,  
And in the adytum according to divinely-nourished silence.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 167.

XIII. Εἰςὶ πάντα πυρὸς ἐνὸς ἐκγεγαῶτα.

Πάντα γὰρ ἐξετέλεσε πατήρ, καὶ νοῦ παρέδωκε

Δευτέρῳ, ὃν πρῶτον κληίζεται ἔθνεα † ἀνδρῶν.

All things are the progeny of one fire.  
The Father perfected all things, and delivered them over  
To the second Mind, whom all nations of men call the first.

Z.

*Psell.* 24.—*Plet.* 30.

XIV. Καὶ τοῦ νοῦ, ὅς τὸν ἐμπύριον κόσμον ἄγει.

And of the Mind which conducts the empyrean world.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

XV. Ἄ νοῦς λέγει, τῷ νοεῖν δὴ ποῦ λέγει.

What the Mind says, it says by understanding.

Z.

*Psell.* 35.

XVI. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ δύναμις σὺν ἐκείνοις, νοῦς δ' ἀπ' ἐκείνου.

Power is with them, but Mind is from him.

T.

*Proc. in Plat. Th.* 365.

XVII. Νοῦς πατρὸς ἀραιοῖς ἐποχούμενος ἰζυντῆρσιν

Ἀκνάμπτου ἀστράπτουσιν ἀμειλίκτου πυρὸς ὀλκοῖς.

The Mind of the Father riding on attenuated rulers  
Which glitter with the furrows of inflexible and implacable Fire.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

XVIII. . . . . Μετὰ δὲ πατρικᾶς διανοίας

† Pletho has πᾶν γένος: he omits the first line, which Taylor also gives by itself in another place.

Ψυχὴ ἐγὼ ναίω, θερμὴ ψυχούσα τὰ πάντα,  
 . . . . . Κατέβητο γὰρ  
 Νοῦν μὲν ἐνὶ ψυχῇ, ψυχὴν δ' ἐνὶ σώματι ἀργῶ,  
 Ἡμῶν ἐγκατέβηκε πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε.

. . . . . After the paternal conception

I the Soul reside, a heat animating all things.

. . . . . For he placed

Mind in Soul and Soul in dull Body,

The Father of Gods and Men so placed them in ours.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 124.

xix. Συνφίσταται γὰρ τὰ φυσικὰ ἔργα τῷ νοερῷ φέγγει  
 Τοῦ πατρὸς· Ψυχὴ γὰρ κοσμήσασα τὸν μέγαν  
 Οὐρανὸν, καὶ κοσμοῦσα μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς.  
 Κέρατα\* δὲ καὶ αὐτῆς ἐστήρικται ἄνω.

Natural works coexist with the intellectual light

Of the Father. For it is the Soul, which adorned the great  
 heaven

And which adorns it after the Father.

But her horns are established on high.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 106.

xx. Ὅτι ψυχὴ πῦρ δυνάμει πατρὸς οὔσα φαινόν,  
 Ἀθανάτος τε μένει, καὶ ζωῆς δεσπότις ἐστὶ·  
 Καὶ ἴσχει κόσμον πολλὰ πληρώματα κόλπων·

The Soul, being a bright fire, by the power of the father,

Remains immortal, and is mistress of life,

And fills up many of the recesses of the world.

Z.

*Psell.* 28.—*Plet.* 11.

xxi. Μιγνυμένων δ' ὀχετῶν, πυρὸς ἀφθίτου ἔργα τελοῦσα.

The channels being intermixed, she performs the works of in-  
 corruptible fire.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Polit.* 399.

\* Lob. proposes κρᾶτα.

- XXII. Οὐ γὰρ εἰς ὕλην, πῦρ ἐπέκεινα τὸ πρῶτον  
 Ἐὴν δύναμιν κατακλείει ἔργοις, ἀλλὰ νόφ.  
 Νοῦ γὰρ νοῦς ἐστὶν ὁ κόσμος τεχνίτης πυρίν.

For the Fire which is first beyond did not shut up his power  
 In matter by works but by mind :

For the framer of the fiery world is the Mind of Mind.

T. *Proc. in Theol. 333.—in Tim. 157.*

- XXIII. Ὃς ἐκ νόου ἔκθορε πρῶτος  
 Ἐσσαμενος πυρὶ πῦρ, συνδέσμων\* ὄφρα κεράσῃ  
 Πηγαίους κράτήρας, ἐοῦ πυρὸς ἄνδρος ἐπίσχων.

Who first sprung from Mind

Clothing fire with fire, binding them together that he might mingle  
 The fountainous craters, while he preserved the flower of his  
 own fire.

T. *Proc. in Parm.*

- XXIV. Ἐνθεν συρόμενος πρηστήρ ἀμυδροῦ πυρὸς ἄνδρος,  
 Κόσμων ἐνδρώσκων κοιλώμασι. Πάντα γὰρ ἔνθεν  
 Ἀρχεται εἰς τὸ κάτω τείνειν ἀκτῖνας ἀγητάς.

Thence a fiery whirlwind drawing the flower of glowing fire,  
 Flashing into the cavities of the worlds ; for all things from thence  
 Begin to extend downwards their admirable rays.

T. *Proc. in Theol. Plat. 171. 172.*

- XXV. † Ἡ μονὰς ἐκεῖ πρῶτως, ὅπου πατρικὴ μονὰς ἐστί.

The Monad is there first where the paternal Monad subsists.

T. *Proc. in Euc. 27.*

\* συνδεσμιον Tay.

† Οἷον οἱ Πυθαγόρειοι, διὰ μονάδος, καὶ δυνάδος, καὶ τριάδος, ἢ ὁ Πλάτων διὰ τοῦ περάτος, καὶ τοῦ ἀπείρου, καὶ τοῦ μικτοῦ, ἢ πρότερόν γε ἡμεῖς, διὰ τοῦ ἐνὸς καὶ τῶν πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἡνωμένου, τοῦτο οἱ χρήσται τῶν θεῶν διὰ τῆς ὑπαρξέως καὶ δυναμέως καὶ καὶ ἐνεργείας.

What the Pythagoreans signify by Monad, Duad, and Triad—or Plato by Bound, Infinite, or Mixed ; or we in the former part of this work, by The One, The Many, and The United ; that the oracles of the Gods intend by Hyparxis, Power, and Energy.—*Dam. de Prin.—Tay.*



XXVI. Ταναή ἐστὶ μονάς, . . . . . ἣ δύο γεννᾷ.

The Monad is extended which generates two.

T.

*Proc. in Euc. 27.*

XXVII. Δυὰς γὰρ παρὰ τῷδε καθήται, (καὶ νοεραῖς ἀστράπτει τομαῖς)\*

Καὶ τὸ κυβερνᾷ τὰ πάντα, καὶ τάττειν ἕκαστον (οὐ ταχθέν.)

For the Duad sits by this, and glitters with intellectual sections,  
To govern all things, and to order each.

T.

*Proc. in Plat. 376.*

XXVIII. Εἰς τρία γὰρ νοῦς εἶπε πατὴρ τέμνεσθαι ἅπαντα,

Οὗ τὸ θέλειν κατένευσε, καὶ ἤδη πάντα ἐτέμνητο.

The Mind of the Father said that all things should be cut into  
three:

His will assented, and immediately all things were cut.

T.

*Proc. in Parm.*

XXIX. Εἰς τρία γὰρ εἶπε νοῦς πατὴρ αἰδίου,

Νῷ πάντα κυβερνῶν.

The Mind of the eternal Father said into three,  
Governing all things by Mind.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.*

XXX. Τῆς δὲ γὰρ ἐκ τριάδος πᾶν πνεῦμα πατὴρ ἐκέρασε.

The Father mingled every Spirit from this Triad.

*Lyd. de Men. 20.—Tay.*

XXXI. Τῆς δὲ γὰρ ἐκ τριάδος κόλποισιν ἐπάρχεθ' ἅπαντα.

All things are governed in the bosoms of this triad.

*Lyd. de Men. 20.—Tay.*

\* The oracle stands in the text as given by Fr. Patricius, Standley and Taylor. Lobeck shows that the passages in parenthesis do not properly belong to it. οὐ ταχθέν should also be οὐ ταχθέν as connected with the succeeding sentence in Proclus.

XXXII. Πάντα γὰρ ἐν τρισὶ τοῖς δὲ κυβερνᾶται τε καὶ ἐστι.

All things are governed and subsist in these three.

T.

*Proc. in I. Alcib.*

XXXIII. Ἀρχαῖς γὰρ τρισὶ ταῖς δὲ λάβοις δουλέειν ἅπαντα.

For you may conceive that all things serve these three principles.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

XXXIV. Ἐκ \* τῶνδὲ ῥέει τριάδος δέμας πρὸ τῆς οὔσης,

Οὐ πρώτης, ἀλλ' οὗ τὰ μετρεῖται.

From these flows the body of the Triad, being pre-existent,

Not the first, but that by which things are measured.

Z. or T.

*Anon.*

XXXV. Καὶ ἐφάνησαν ἐν αὐτῇ ἡ τ' ἀρετὴ, καὶ ἡ σοφία.

Καὶ ἡ πολύφρων ἀτρέκεια.

And there appeared in it virtue, and wisdom,

And multiscient truth.

Z. or T.

*Anon.*

XXXVI. Παντὶ γάρ ἐν κόσμῳ λάμπει τριάς, ἥς μονὰς ἄρχει.

For in the whole world shineth a Triad, over which a Monad rules.

T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

XXXVII. . . . † Ἱερὸς πρῶτος δρόμος, ἐν δ' ἀρα μέσῳ

Ἡέριος, τρίτος ἄλλος, ὃς ἐν πυρὶ τὴν χθονά θάλλει.

The first is the sacred course . . . , but in the middle

Air, the third the other which cherisheth the earth in fire.

Z. or T.

*Anon.*

XXXVIII. Ἀρδὴν ἐμψυχούσα φάος, πῦρ, αἰθέρα, κόσμους.

Abundantly animating light, fire, ether, worlds.

Z. or T.

*Simp. in Phys. 143.*

\* Tay.—Tῆ Fr. Pat.

† Jones proposes ἡελίου. Hippocrates uses the same expression of δρόμος ἡλίου.

## IDEAS \*

INTELLIGIBLES, INTELLECTUALS, IYNGES, SYNOCHES, TELE-  
TARCHÆ, FOUNTAINS, PRINCIPLES, HECATE  
AND DÆMONS.

XXXIX. Νοῦς πατὴρ ἐβροίζησε, νόησας ἀκμάδι βουλῇ  
Παμμόρφους ιδέας. πηγῆς δ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς ἀπιπτάσαι  
'Εξέθορον. πατὴρθεν γὰρ ἔην βουλή τε τέλος τε  
(Δι' ὧν συνάπτεται τῷ πατρί, ἄλλην κατ' ἄλλην  
Ζωὴν, ἀπὸ μερίζομένων ὀχετῶν.) †  
'Αλλ' ἐμερίσθησαν, νοερῷ πυρὶ μοιρηθεῖσαι  
Εἰς ἄλλας νοεράς· κόσμῳ γὰρ ἀναξ πολυμόρφῳ  
Προύσθηκεν νοερὸν τύπον ἄφθιτον, οὐ κατὰ κόσμον  
'Ιχνος ἐπειγόμενος μορφῆς κατ' α̇ ‡ κόσμος ἐφάνθη,  
Παντοίαις ιδέαις κεχαρισμένος, ὧν μία πηγὴ,  
'Εξ ἧς ροιζοῦνται μεμερισμένοι ἄλλαι, ἀπλητοι,  
'Ρηγνύμεναι κόσμου περὶ σώμασιν, αἱ περὶ κόλπους  
Σμερδαλέους, σμήνεσσιν ἐοικυῖας, φορέονται,  
Τραποῦσι περ τ' ἀμφὶ παρασχέδον ἄλλυδις ἄλλη,  
'Εννοιαὶ νοεραὶ πηγῆς πατρικῆς ἀπὸ, πολὺ  
Δραττόμεναι πυρὸς ἀνδὸς ἀκοιμήτου χρόνους ἀκμῇ,  
'Αρχεγόνους ιδέας πρώτη πατὴρ ἐβλυσε τᾶς δε  
Αὐτοτελῆς πηγῇ.

The Mind of the Father made a jarring noise, understanding by  
unwearied counsel

\* The whole of the following division is a system grafted upon the Platonic doctrine of Ideas. It is composed of six different orders, called Triads, or each consisting of three Triads, which have different names in the respective theologies of the Modern Platonists, and of those who assumed the title of Chaldæans. Both regarded the first Cause as the One and the Good; from whom proceeded in succession the three first orders which were all Ineffable and Superessential.

† Taylor omits these two lines, which Fr. Pat. and Stan insert.

‡ μιτα Tay.

Omniform ideas : which flying out from one fountain  
They sprung forth : for from the Father was the will and the  
end ;

(By which they are connected with the Father  
According to alternate life from several vehicles,)  
But they were divided, being by intellectual fire distributed  
Into other Intellectuals : For the king previously placed before  
the multiform world

An intellectual, incorruptible pattern, the print of whose form  
Is promoted through the world, according to which things the  
world appeared

Beautified with all-various Ideas ; of which there is one fountain,  
From this the others rush forth distributed,  
And separated about the bodies of the world, and are borne  
Through its vast recesses like swarms  
Turning themselves on all sides in every direction,  
They are Intellectual conceptions from the paternal fountain,  
Partaking abundantly the flower of Fire in the point of restless  
time,

But the primary self-perfect fountain of the Father  
Poured forth these primogenial ideas.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Parm.*

XL. Πολλαὶ μὲν δὴ αἶδε ἐπεμβαίνουσι φαεινοῖς  
Κόσμοις ἐνδρώσκουσιν· καὶ ἐν αἷς ἀκρότητες ἔασι  
Τρεῖς,

These being many ascend flashingly into the shining worlds  
And in them are contained three summits.

T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

XLI. . . . . Φρουροὶ τῶν ἔργων εἰς τοῦ πατρὸς  
Καὶ τοῦ ἐνὸς νοῦ τοῦ νοητοῦ.

They are the guardians of the works of the Father  
And of the one Mind, the Intelligible.

T.

*Proc. in Th. Plat. 205.*



XLII.\* Πάντα γὰρ ἐστὶ ἅμου ἐν κόσμῳ τῷγε νοητῷ.  
All things subsist together in the Intelligible world.

T. *Dam. de Prin.—Tay.*

XLIII. Τὸν δὲ νοεῖ πᾶς νοῦς θεὸν, οὐ γὰρ ἄνευ νόος ἐστὶ νοητοῦ,  
Καὶ τὸ νοητὸν οὐ νοῦ χωρὶς ὑπάρχει.

But all Intellect understands the deity, for Intellect is not without the Intelligible,

And the Intelligible does not subsist apart from Intellect.

Z. or T. *Dam.*

XLIV. Οὐ γὰρ ἄνευ νόος ἐστὶ νοητοῦ· οὐ χωρὶς ὑπάρχει.

For Intellect is not without the Intelligible: it does not subsist apart from it.

Z. or T. *Proc. Th. Plat. 172.*

XLV. Νῶ μὲν κατέχει τὰ νοητὰ, ψυχὴν δ' ἐπάγει κόσμοις.

By Intellect he contains the Intelligibles, but introduces the Soul into the worlds.

XLVI. Νῶ μὲν κατέχει τὰ νοητὰ, αἴσθητιν δ' ἐπάγει κόσμοις.

By Intellect he contains the Intelligibles, but introduces Sense into the worlds.

T. *Proc. in Crat.*

XLVII. Σύμβολα γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος ἔσπειρε κατὰ κόσμον,

ὅς τὰ νοητὰ νοεῖ, καὶ ἄφραστα καλλήϊται.

For the paternal Intellect, which understands Intelligibles,

And adorns things ineffable, has sowed symbols through the world.

T. *Proc. in Crat.*

LVIII. Ἀρχὴ πάσης τμήσεως ἦδε ἡ τάξις.

This order is the beginning of all section.

T. *Dam. de Prin.*

\* I. The first Order is the *Intelligible Triad* of the Platonists, but Psellus says it was venerated among the Chaldeans as a *certain Paternal Profundity*, containing three triads, each consisting of Father, Power and Intellect.

XLIX. Ἡ νοητὴ πάσης τμήσεως ἄρχει.\*

The Intelligible is the principle of all section.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

L. Τροφὴ δὲ τῷ νοῦντι τὸ νοητόν.

The Intelligible is food to that which understands.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LI. Τὰ λόγια περὶ τῶν ταξέων πρὸ τοῦ Οὐρανοῦ ὡς ἀφθέγκτον  
ἐνεδείξατο, καὶ προσέθηκε  
Σίγ' ἔχει μυστά.

The oracles concerning the orders exhibits it prior to Heaven as ineffable, and add—

It has mystic silence.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

LII. Θόας τὰς νοητὰς αἰτίας τὸ λόγιον κάλει, καὶ προΐούσας ἀπὸ  
τοῦ πατρὸς θέειν ἐπ' αὐτόν.

The oracle calls the Intelligible causes Swift, and asserts that proceeding from the Father, they run to him.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

LIII. † Τὰ μὲν ἐστὶ νοερὰ καὶ νοητὰ, ὅσα νοῦντα νοεῖται.

Those natures are both Intellectual and Intelligible, which, themselves possessing intellection, are the objects of intelligence to others.

T.

*Proc. Th. Plat. 179.*

LIV. Νοούμεναι ἱγγες πατρόθεν νοέουσι καὶ αὐταὶ  
Βουλαῖς ἀφθέγκταισι κινούμεναι ὥστε νοῆσαι.

The intelligible Iynges themselves understand from the Father ; By ineffable counsels being moved so as to understand.

Z.

*Psell. 41.—Plet. 31.*

\* ἄγει Fr. Patr.

† II. The second order of the Platonists was the *Intelligible* and at the same time *Intellectual Triad*. Among the Chaldæans it consisted of the *Iynges*, *Syonches* and *Teletarchæ*.

- LV. Ὅτι ἐργάτις, ὅτι ἐκδότις ἐστὶ πυρὸς ζαηφόρου.  
 Ὅτι καὶ τὸ ζωογόνον πληροῖ τῆς Ἑκάτης κόλπον.  
 Καὶ ἐπιρρεῖ τοῖς Συνοχεῦσιν ἀλκὴν ζήδωρον πυρὸς  
 Μέγα δυναμένειο.

Because it is the operator, because it is the giver of life-bearing fire.

Because it fills the life-producing bosom of Hecate.  
 And it instils into the Synoches the enlivening strength of Fire  
 Endued with mighty power.

T. *Proc. in Tim.* 128.

- LVI. Φρουρεῖν αὖ πρηστήρσιν ἑοῖς ἀκρότητας ἔδωκεν.  
 Ἐγκεράσας ἀλκῆς ἴδιον μένος ἐν Συνοχεῦσιν.

He gave to his own whirlwinds to guard the summits,  
 Mingling the proper force of his own strength in the Synoches.

T. *Dam. de Prin.*

- LVII. Ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑλαίοις ὅσα δουλεύει Συνοχεῦσι.

But likewise as many as serve the material Synoches.

T.

- LVIII. Οἱ Τελετάρχαι συνείληπται τοῖς Συνοχεῦσι.

The Teletarchs are comprehended in the Synoches.

T. *Dam. de Prin.*

- LIX. Ῥεῖν τοι νοερῶν μακάρων πηγὴ τε ροή τε,  
 Πάντων γὰρ πρώτη δυνάμεις κόλποισιν ἀφραστοῖς  
 Δεξαμένη, γενεὴν ἐπὶ πᾶν προχέει τροχάουσαν.

Rhea the fountain and river of the blessed Intellectuals  
 Having first received the powers of all things in her ineffable  
 bosom

Pours forth perpetual generation upon every thing.

T. *Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

† III. The *Intellectual Triad* of later Platonists corresponds with the *Fountains or Fontal Fathers* of the Chaldæans.

LX. "Εστι γὰρ πέρας τοῦ πατρικοῦ βυθοῦ\*, καὶ πηγὴ τῶν νοερῶν.

For it is the bound of the paternal depth, and the fountain of the Intellectuals.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LXI. . . . "Εστι γὰρ ἀλκῆς

Ἀμφιφαῦς δύναμις, νοεραῖς στράπτουσα τομαῖσι.

. . . . For he is a power

Of circumlucid strength, glittering with Intellectual sections.

T.

*Dam.*

LXII. Νοεραῖς ἀτράπτει τομαῖς, ἔρωτος δ' ἐνεπλήσεν τὰ πάντα.

He glitters with Intellectual sections, but has filled all things with love.

T.

*Dam.*

LXIII. Τοῖς δὲ πυρὸς νοεροῦ νοεροῖς πρηστήρσιν ἅπαντα

Εἶκαθε δουλέοντα, πατὴρ πειθηνίδι βουλῇ.

To the Intellectual whirlwinds of Intellectual fire all things  
Are subservient, through the persuasive counsel of the Father.

T.

*Proc. in Parm.*

LXIV. Ὅπως ἔχει κόσμος νοερούς ἀνοχῆας ἀκαμπτεῖς.

Oh how the world has inflexible Intellectual rulers.

LXV. Μέσον τῶν πατέρων Ἑκάτης † κέντρον φρεῖται.

The centre of Hecate corresponds with that of the fathers.

T.

LXVI. Ἐξ αὐτοῦ γὰρ πάντες ‡ ἐκθρόσκουσι ἀμείλικτοι τε κεραυνοί,

Καὶ πρηστηροδύχοι κόλποι παμφεγγέος ἀλκῆς

Πατρογενοῦς Ἑκάτης καὶ ὑπεζωκὸς πυρὸς ἄνθος

Ἦδε κραταῖον πνεῦμα πόλων πυρίων ἐπέκεινα.

From him leap forth all implacable thunders,

\* Βαθοῦ. Fr. P.

† ἐκάστης. Fr. P.

‡ Tay. omits ἐξ and πάντες.



And the whirlwind receiving bosoms of the all-splendid strength  
Of the Father-begotten Hecate; and he who begirds the flower  
of fire

And the strong spirit of the poles, all fiery beyond.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.*

LXVII. Πηγαῖον ἄλλον, ὃς τὸν ἐμπύριον κόσμον ἄγει.

Another fontal, which leads the empyreal world.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.*

LXVIII. Καὶ πηγὴ πηγῶν, καὶ πέρας πηγῶν ἀπασῶν.

The fountain of fountains, and the boundary of all fountains.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LXIX. Ὑπὸ δύο νύων ἡ ζωογόνος πηγὴ περιέχεται ψυχῶν.

Under two minds the life-generating fountain of souls is comprehended.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LXX. Ὑποκειται αὐταῖς ἀρχικὸς αὐλῶν\*.

Beneath them lies the principal of the immaterials.

Z. or T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

LXXI. Πατρογενὲς φάος, πολὺ γὰρ μόνος, ἐκ πατρὸς ἀλκῆς

Δρεψάμενος νόου ἄνθος, ἔχει τῷ † νοεῖν πατρικὸν νοῦν

Ἐνδιδόναι πάσαις πηγαῖς τε καὶ ἀρχαῖς,

\* The last of the Intellectual Triad was the Demiurgus, from whom proceeded the Effable and Essential orders including all sorts of Dæmons. They are according to the respective systems—

OF THE PLATONISTS.

IV. The Supermundane.

V. The Liberated.

VI. The Mundane.

OF THE CHALDEANS.

IV. The Principles.

V. The Azonic.

VI. The Zonic.

The Demiurgus was the fabricator of the world, and held the same relative position to the three succeeding essential orders as did the first cause to the three preceding or superessential orders.

† Qy. τὸ.—I have so translated it.

Καὶ τὸ νοεῖν, αἰεὶ τε μένειν ἀόκνη στροφάλιγγι.

Father-begotten light, for he alone having gathered from the strength of the Father

The flower of mind has the power of understanding, the paternal mind;

To instil into all fountains and principles the power

Of understanding, and of always remaining in a ceaseless revolution.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 242.*

LXXII. . . . . Πάσας πηγὰς τε καὶ ἀρχαῖς

Διαιεῖν αἰεὶ τε μένειν ἀόκνη στροφάλιγγι.

All fountains and principles whirl round,

And always remain in a ceaseless revolution.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Parm.*

LXXIII. Ἀρχαῖς αἱ πατρὸς ἔργα νοήσασαι νοητὰ

Αἰσθητοῖς ἔργοις, καὶ σώμασιν ἀμφεκάλυψεν.

Διαπύρρῃσι ἐστῶτες φάναι τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῇ ὕλῃ.

Καὶ τὰ ἐμφανῆ, μμήματα τῶν ἀφανῶν ἐργαζόμενοι.

Καὶ τ' ἀφανῆ εἰς τὴν ἐμφανῆ κοσμοποιῖαν ἐγγραφοντες.

The Principles, which have understood the Intelligible works of the Father

He has clothed in sensible works and bodies,

Being the intermediate links standing to communicate between the Father and Matter,

Rendering apparent the images of unapparent natures,

And inscribing the unapparent in the apparent frame of the world.

Z. or T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LXXIV. Ὅτι Ταρτάρου καὶ Γῆς τῆς συζυγούσης τῷ Οὐρανῷ ὁ Τυφὼν,

Ἐχιδνα, ὁ Πύθων, οἷον Χαλδαϊκῇ τις τριάς ἔφορος τῆς ἀτακτοῦς πάσης δημιουργίας.

Typhon, Echidna, and Python, being the progeny of Tartarus and Earth, which is conjoined with Heaven, form as it were a

certain Chaldaic triad, which is the inspector of the whole disordered fabrication.

T.

*Olymp in Phæd.—Tay.*

LXXV. Ἀπὸ τῶν ἀερίων ἀρχόντων συνυφίστανται οἱ ἄλογοι

δαιμόνες, διὸ καὶ τὸ λόγιόν φησιν.

Ἡερίων ἐλάττηρα κυνῶν χθονίων τε καὶ ὑγρῶν.

Irrational dæmons derive their subsistence from the ærial rulers, wherefore the oracle says,

Being the charioteer of the ærial, terrestrial, and aquatic dogs.

T.

*Olymp. in Phæd.—Tay.*

LXXVI. Τὸ ἐνδρὸν, ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν θείων, τὴν ἀχωριστὸν ἐπιστάσιαν

ἐνδείκνυται τοῦ ὕδατος. διὸ καὶ τὸ λόγιον ὑδροβατήρας κάλει

τοὺς θεοὺς τούτους.

The aquatic, when applied to divine natures, signifies a government inseparable from water, and hence the oracle calls the aquatic gods water walkers.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 270.—Tay.*

LXXVII. Sunt etiam dæmones aquei quos Nereides vocat

Orpheus, in sublimioribus exhalationibus aquæ,

quales sunt in hoc aere nubiloso, quorum corpora

videntur quandoque acutioribus oculis, presertim in

Perside et Africa ut existimat Zoroaster.

There are certain aquatic dæmons whom Orpheus called Nereides in the more elevated exhalations of water such as appear in this cloudy air, whose bodies are sometimes seen, as Zoroaster thinks, by more acute eyes, especially in Persia and Africa.

T.

*Fic. de Im. Am. 123.—Tay.*

## PARTICULAR SOULS.

## SOUL, LIFE, MAN.

LXXVIII. Ταῦτα πατήρ ἐνόησε, βροτὸς δ' οἱ ἐψύχωτο.

These things the Father conceived, and the mortal was animated  
for him. T. *Proc. in Tim.* 336.

LXXIX. Κατέθετο γὰρ νοῦν ἐν ψυχῇ, ἐν σώματι δὲ  
Ἰμῆας ἐγκατέθηκε πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε.

For the Father of gods and men placed the mind in soul,  
But in body he placed you.

LXXX. Σύμβολα γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος ἔσπειρε ταῖς ψυχαῖς.  
The paternal mind has sowed symbols in the souls.

Z.

*Psell.* 26—*Plet.* 6.

LXXXI. Ψυχαῖον σπινθήρα δυτὶ κράσαι ὁμονοίαις  
Νῶ καὶ πνεύματι θεῷ, ἐφ' οἷς τρίτον ἀγνὸν ἔρωτα,  
Συνθετικὸν πάντων ἐπιβήτορα σεμνὸν ἔθηκεν.

Having mingled the vital spark from two according substances,  
Mind and Divine Spirit, as a third to these he added  
Holy Love, the venerable charioteer uniting all things.

*Iyd. de Men.* 3.—*Tay.*

LXXXII. Τὴν ψυχὴν ἀναπλήσας ἔρωτι βαθεῖ.

Filling the soul with profound love.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Theol.* 4.

LXXXIII. Ψυχὴ ἣ μερόπων θεὸν ἄγξει πῶς εἰς ἑαυτήν.

Οὐδὲν ἄνητὸν ἔχουσα ὅλην θεόθεν μεμέθευσται.

Ἀρμονίαν αὐχεῖ γάρ, ἐφ' ἣ πέλε σῶμα βρότειον.

The Soul of men will in a manner clasp God to herself.  
Having nothing mortal she is wholly inebriated from God,  
For she glories in the harmony under which the mortal body  
exists. Z. *Psell.* 17.—*Plet.* 10.



LXXXIV. Αἱ μὲν ἐρρωμένεσται ψυχὰι δι' ἑαυτῶν ᾤωνται τὸ ἀληθές,  
καὶ εἶσιν εὐρετικώτεραι “σωζόμεναι δι' αὐτῆς ἄλλης” ὧς  
φησι τὸ λόγιον.

The more powerful souls perceive truth through themselves, and are of a more inventive nature. “Such souls are saved through their own strength,” according to the oracle.

T.

*Proc. in I. Alc.—Tay.*

LXXXV. Τὸ λόγιόν φησι τὰς ψυχὰς ἀναγόμενας τὸν παῖδνα ᾄδειν.

The oracle says, ascending souls sing a pæan.

Z. or T.

*Olym. in Phæd.—Tay.*

LXXXVI. Ἡ μάλα δὴ κεῖναι γε μακάρταται ἔξοχα πασέων  
Ψυχῶν ποτὶ γαῖαν ἀπ' οὐράνοθεν προχέονται.  
Κεῖναι δ' ὄλβιαί τε καὶ οὐ φατὰ νήματ' ἔχουσαι,  
“Οσσαι ἀπ' αἰγλήεντος, ἄναξ, σέθεν, ἥδ' αὐτοῦ  
Ἐκ Διὸς ἐξεγένοντο, Μίδου\* κρατερῆς ὑπ' ἀνάγκης.

Of all souls those certainly are superlatively blessed  
Which are poured forth from heaven to earth ;  
And they are happy, and have ineffable stamina,  
As many as proceed from thy splendid self, O king,  
Or from Jove himself, under the strong necessity of Mithus.

Z. or T.

*Synes de Insom. 153.*

LXXXVII. Βίη ὅτι σῶμα λιπόντων ψυχὰι καθαρώταται.

The souls of those who quit the body violently are most pure.

Z.

*Psel. 27.*

LXXXVIII. Ψυχῆς ἐξωστῆρες ἀνάπνοοι, εὐλυτοὶ εἰσί.

The ungirders of the soul, which give her breathing, are easy to  
be loosed.

Z.

*Psel. 32.—Plet. 8.*

LXXXIX. Κἄν γὰρ τήνδε ψυχὴν ἰδῆς ἀποκαταστάσας,  
Ἄλλ' ἄλλην ἐνίησι πατὴρ, ἐναρίθμιον εἶναι.

For tho' you see this soul manumitted  
The Father sends another, that the number may be complete.

Z. or T.

\* μίτου Fr. Pat.

- XC. . . . . Νοήσασαι τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς  
 Μοίρης εἰμαρμένης τὸ πτερὸν φεύγουσιν ἀναιδές\*  
 Ἐν δὲ θεῷ κεύνται πυρσοὺς ἔλκουσαι ἀκμαίους,  
 Ἐκ πατρόςθεν κατιόντες ἀφ' ὧν ψυχὴ κατιόντων  
 Ἐμπυρίων δρέπεται καρπῶν, ψυχότροφον ἄνθος.  
 . . . . . Understanding the works of the Father

They avoid the shameless wing of fate ;

They are placed in God, drawing strong torches,

Descending from the Father, from which, as they descend, the  
 soul

Gathers of the empyreal fruits the soul-nourishing flower.

Z. or T.

*Proc in Tim.* 321.

- XCI. Τό γε τοι πνεῦμα τοῦτο τὸ ψυχικόν, ὃ καὶ πνευματικὴν  
 ψυχὴν προσηγόρευσαν οἱ εὐδαίμονες, καὶ θεὸς καὶ δαίμων  
 παντοδαπός, καὶ εἰδῶλον γίνεται, καὶ τὰς ποίνας ἐν τούτῳ  
 τίνει ψυχῇ. Χρησμοί τε γὰρ ὁμοφώνουσι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ταῖς  
 ὄναρ φαντασίαις τὴν ἐκεῖ διεξαγωγὴν τῆς ψυχῆς προσεικά-  
 ζοντες.

This animastic spirit, which blessed men have called the pneumatic soul, becomes a god, an all-various dæmon, and an image, and the soul in this suffers her punishments. The oracles, too, accord with this account : for they assimilate the employment of the soul in Hades to the delusive visions of a dream.

Z. or T.

*Synes. de Insom.* p. 139.—*Tay.*

- XCII. " Ἀλλην κατ' ἄλλην ζωὴν, ἀπὸ μερίζωμένων ὀχετῶν.  
 " Ἀνωθεν διήκοντος ἐπὶ τὸ κατ' ἄντικρυ  
 Διὰ τοῦ κέντρου τῆς γῆς, καὶ\* πᾶμπτον μέσον, ἄλλον  
 Πυριόχον, ἔνθα κάτεισι μέχρι ὑλαίων ὀχετῶν  
 Ζωηφόρον πῦρ.

One life with another, from the distributed channels.

Passing from above through the opposite part

Through the centre of the earth ; and the fifth the middle,

\* Taylor gives only these two last lines from *Proc. in Tim.* 172.

Another fiery channel, where the life-beaming fire descends  
As far as the material channels.

Z. or T.

XCIII. Ζαῆς τὸ ὑγρὸν σύμβολον· διὸ καὶ τότε μὲν λιβάδα καλοῦσιν  
αὐτὴν τῆς ὅλης ζωογονίας, τότε δὲ πηγὴν τινα, καὶ Πλάτων  
καὶ πρὸ Πλάτωνος οἱ Θεοί.

Moisture is a symbol of life; hence Plato, and the gods before  
Plato, call it (the soul); at one time the liquid of the whole of  
vivification, and at another time a certain fountain of it.

Z. *Proc. in Tim.* 318.—*Tay.*

XCIV. Ὡ τολμηρᾶς ἐκ \* φύσεως, ἄνθρωπε, τέχνασμα.

O man, of a daring nature, thou subtile production.

Z. *Psel.* 12.—*Plet.* 21.

XCV. Σὸν γὰρ ἀργεῖον θῆρες χθονὸς οἰκήσουσι.

For thy vessel the beasts of the earth shall inhabit.

Z. *Psel.* 36.—*Plet.* 7.

XCVI. Cum anima currat semper, certo temporis spatio  
transit omnia, quibus peractis, cogitur recurrere  
paulatim per omnia denuo, atque eandem in mundo  
telam generationis retexere, ut placuit Zoroastri,  
qui iisdem aliquando causis omnino redeuntibus,  
eosdem similiter effectum reverti putat.

Since the soul perpetually runs and passes through all things  
in a certain space of time, which being performed, it is presently  
compelled to run back again through all things and unfold the  
same web of generation in the world, according to Zoroaster, who  
thinks that as often as the same causes return, the same effects  
will in like manner be returned.

Z. *Ficin de Im. An.* 129.—*Tay.*

XCVII. Voluit Zoroaster æthereum animæ indumentum in  
nobis assidue volvi.

\* τολμηρότατης *Psel.*—*Fr. Patr.*

According to Zoroaster, in us the ethereal vestment of the soul perpetually revolves.

Z.

*Ficin de Im. An. 131.—Tay.*

xcviii. Qui autem a Deo traditi sermones fontem per se laudant omnis animæ empyreas, id est empyrealis, ætherealis, materialis : et hunc sejungunt ex totâ Zoogonotheâ, a quâ et totum fatum suspendentes duas faciunt *σειρὰς*, id est ordines, hanc quidem animalem, hanc autem ut diximus *μοιραϊαν*, id est sortialem, fatalem. Et animam ex alterâ trahentes, quandoque autem fato servire, quando irrationalis facta, dominum permutaverit, pro providentiâ fatum.

The oracles delivered by the gods celebrate the essential fountain of every soul, the empyrean, the etherial, and the material. This fountain they separate from the whole vivific goddess\*; from whom also suspending the whole of fate, they make two series, the one animastic, or belonging to the soul, and the other belonging to Fate. They assert that the soul is derived from the animastic series, but that sometimes it becomes subservient to Fate, when passing into an irrational condition of being, it becomes subject to fate instead of Providence.

Z. or T.

*Proc. de Prov. ap. Fabr. VIII. 486.—Tay.*

## MATTER.

### MATTER, THE WORLD, AND NATURE.

xcix. *Μήτρα συνέχουσα τὰ πάντα.*

The matrix containing all things.

T.

c. *Ὅλοφιής μερισμός καὶ ἀμέριστος.*

Wholly division, and indivisible.

\* Rhea. Tay.



CI. Ἐνθεν ἀρδὴν θρώσκει γένεσις πολυποικίλου ὕλης.

Thence abundantly springs forth the generation of multifarious matter.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 118.

CII. Οἱ δὲ τὰ ἄτομα, καὶ αἰσθητὰ δημιουργοῦσι,  
Καὶ σωματοειδῆ, καὶ κατατεταγμένα εἰς ὕλην.

These frame indivisibles and sensibles,  
And corporiforms and things destined to matter.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

CIII. Νύμφαι πηγαῖαι, καὶ ἐνύδρια πνεύματα πάντα,  
Καὶ χθόνιοι κόλποι τε καὶ ἡέριοι καὶ ὕπανυοι,  
Μηναῖοι πάσης ἐπιβήτορες ἢδ' ἐπίβηται  
Ἐκ τῆς οὐρανίας τε καὶ ἀστερίας, καὶ ἀβύσσων.

The fontal nymphs, and all the aquatic spirits,  
And the terrestrial, aerial, and glittering recesses,  
Are the lunar riders and rulers of all matter,  
Of the celestial, the starry, and that which lies in the abysses.

*Lyd. p. 32.—Tay.*

CIV. Τὸ κακὸν ἀμεννότερον τοῦ μὴ ὄντος ἐστίν, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον.

Evil, according to the oracle, is more frail than nonentity.

Z. or T.

*Proc. de Prov.—Tay.*

CV. Ἐπει μαθησόμεθα, διὰ πάντος τοῦ κόσμου τὴν ὕλην διήκειν,  
ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ θεοὶ φασιν.

We learn that matter pervades the whole world, as the gods also assert.

Z. or T.

*Proc. Tim.* 142.

CVI. Ἄσωμάτα μὲν ἐστὶ τὰ θεῖα πάντα.

Σώματα δ' ἐν αὐτοῖς ὑμῶν ἕνεκεν ἐνδέδεται.

Μὴ δυναμένως\* κατασχεῖν ἄσωμάτους τῶν σωμάτων,

Διὰ τὴν σωματικὴν εἰς ἣν ἐνεκεντρίσθητε, φύσιν.

\* Δυναμένους Fr. Patr.

All divine natures are incorporeal,  
 But bodies are bound in them for your sakes.  
 Bodies not being able to contain incorporeals  
 By reason of the corporeal nature, in which you are concentrated.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Polit.* 359.

CVII. Ἔργα νοήσας γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος αὐτογένεθλος,  
 Πᾶσιν ἐνέσπειρε δεσμὸν πυριβριθῆ ἔρωτος,  
 Ὅφρα τὰ πάντα μένῃ, χρόνόν εἰς ἀπέραντον ἔρῳντα.  
 Μένῃ πάσῃ\* τὰ πατρὸς νοεῶς ὑφασμένα φέγγει,  
 Ὡς ἐν ἔρωτι μένῃ κόσμου στοιχεῖα θέοντα†.

For the paternal self-begotten mind understanding his works  
 Sowed in all the fiery bond of love,  
 That all things might continue loving for an infinite time.  
 That the connected series of things might intellectually remain  
 in all the light of the Father,  
 That the elements of the world might continue their course in love.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 155.

CVIII. Ὁ ποιητὴς ὃς αὐτουργῶν τεκτῆνατο τὸν κόσμον.  
 Καὶ τίς πυρὸς ὄγκος ἔην ἕτερος· τὰ δὲ πάντα  
 Αὐτουργῶν, ἵνα σῶμα τὸ κοσμικὸν ἐκτελυτευθῇ.  
 Κόσμος ὧν ἐκδηλός, καὶ μὴ φαίνεται ὑμενώδης.

The Maker who, self-operating, framed the world,  
 And there was another mass of fire: all these things  
 He produced self-operating, that the body of the world might  
 be conglobed,

That the world might be manifest, and not appear membranous.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 154.

CIX. Ἀφομοιοὶ γὰρ ἑαυτὸν, ἐκεῖνος ἐπιγόμενος  
 Τὸν τύπον περιβαλλέσθαι τῶν εἰδώλων.

For he assimilates himself, professing  
 To cast around him the form of the images.

\* T. — Μητε πασι Fr. Patr.

† μένοντα Fr. Patr.

CX. Νοῦ γὰρ μίμημα πέλει\* τὸ δὲ τεχθὲν ἔχει τί σώματος.

For it is an imitation of Mind, but that which is fabricated has something of body.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 87.

CXI. Ἀλλά δ' οὐνομα σεμνὸν ἀκοιμήτῳ στροφάλιγγι

Κόσμοις ἐνθρόσκων, κραιπνὴν† διὰ πατὸς ἐνιπὴν.

But projecting into the worlds, through the rapid menace of the Father,

The venerable name with a sleepless revolution.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Crat.*

CXII. Ἀπλῶς δ' οὖν οἱ τῶν στοιχείων αἰθέρες ἐκεῖ.

The ethers of the elements therefore are there.

Z. or T.

*Olymp. in Phæd.—Tay.*

CXIII. Τοὺς τύπους τῶν χαρακτήρων, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν φασμάτων

ἐν τῷ αἰθέρι φαίνεσθαι, τὰ λόγια λέγουσιν.

The oracles assert, that the impression of characters, and of other divine visions, appear in the ether.

Z. or T.

*Simp. in Phys.* 144.—*Tay.*

CXIV. Ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ τὰ ἀτύπωτα τυποῦσθαι.

In this the things without figure are figured.

Z. or T.

*Simp. in Phys.* 143.

CXV. Τ' ἄβρῆτα, καὶ τὰ ῥητὰ συνθήματα τοῦ κόσμου.

The ineffable and effable impressions of the world.

CXVI. Καὶ ὁ μισοφανὴς κόσμος, καὶ τὰ σκολιὰ βεῖθρα

ἔφ' ὧν πολλοὶ κατασύρονται‡.

And the light-hating world, and the winding currents

Under which many are drawn down.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 339.

\* ἐστίν *Tay.*

† κραιπνὴν *Fr. P.*

‡ κατασείρονται *Fr. Patr.*

CXVII. Τὸν ὅλον κόσμον ἐκ πυρὸς, καὶ ὕδατος, καὶ γῆς,  
Καὶ παντοτρόφου αἵθρης ποιεῖ.

He makes the whole world of fire, and water, and earth,  
And all-nourishing ether.

Z. or T.

CXVIII. Γῆν δ' ἐν μέσῳ τιθεῖς, ὕδωρ δ' ἐν γαῖας κάλποις,  
Ἡέρα δ' ἀνωθεν τούτων.

Placing earth in the middle, but water in the cavities of the earth,  
And air above these.

Z. or T.

CXIX. Πῆξε δὲ καὶ πολλὸν ὄμιλον ἀστέρων ἀπλανῶν.  
Μὴ τάσει ἐπιπόνῳ πονηρῶ  
Πῆξε δὲ πλάνην οὐκ ἐχούσῃ φέρεσθαι.  
Τὸ πῦρ πρὸς τὸ πῦρ ἀναγκάσας.

He fixed a great multitude of inerratic stars,  
Not by a laborious and evil tension,  
But with a stability void of wandering,  
Forcing the fire to the fire.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 280.*

CXX. Ἐπτά γὰρ ἐξώγκωσε πατὴρ στερεώματα κόσμων  
Τὸν οὐρανὸν κυρτῷ σχήματι περικλεῖσας.

For the Father congregated the seven firmaments of the world,  
Circumscribing the heaven with a convex figure.

Z. or T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

CXXI. Ζώων καὶ πλανωμένων ὑφέστηκεν ἐπτάδα.

He constituted a septenary of erratic animals.

Z. or T.

CXXII. Τὸ ἀτάκτον αὐτῶν εὐτάκτοις ἀνακρέμασας ζώναις.

Suspending their disorder in well-disposed zones.

Z. or T.



CXXIII. Ἐξ αὐτοὺς ὑπέστησεν, ἑβδομον ἡελίου  
Μεσεμβολήσας πῦρ.

He made them six in number, and for the seventh  
He cast into the midst the fire of the sun.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 280.

CXXIV. Κέντρον ἀφ' οὗ πάσαι\* μεχρὶς ἂν τυχὸν ἴσαι ἔασι.

The centre from which all (lines) which way so ever are equal.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Euc.* 43.

CXXV. Καὶ ταχὺς ἡέλιος περὶ κέντρον, ὅπως ἐθάς, ἔλθῃ.

And that the swift sun may come as usual about the centre.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Plat. Th.* 317.

CXXVI. Κέντρῳ ἐπισπέρχων ἑαυτὸν φωτὸς κελαδόντος.

Eagerly urging itself towards the centre of resounding light.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 236.

CXXVII. Ἡέλιον τε μέγαν, καὶ λαμπρὰν σελήνην.

And the great sun and the bright moon.

CXXVIII. Χαίται γὰρ ἐξ ὧν πεφυκότες φωτὶ βλέπονται.

For his hairs appear like rays of light ending in a sharp point.

T.

*Proc. in Pl. Pol.* 387.

CXXIX. Ἡλιάων τε κύκλων, καὶ μηναιῶν καναχισμῶν.

Κολπῶν τε ἡερίων.

Αἰθρῆς μέλος\* ἡελίου τε, καὶ μήνης ὀχετῶν, ἥ τε ἡέρος.

And of the solar circles, and of the lunar clashings,

And of the aerial recesses,

The melody of the ether, and of the sun, and of the passages of  
the moon, and of the air.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 257.

CXXX. Οἳ γε μυστικώτατοι τῶν λόγων, καὶ τὴν ὁλότητα αὐτοῦ τὴν

\* Tay. substitutes καὶ πρὸς δ.

† μέρος Tay.

ἐν τοῖς ὑπερκosμοῖς παραδεδώκασιν. ἐκεῖ γὰρ ὁ ἡλιακὸς κόσ-  
μος καὶ τὸ ὅλον φῶς, ὡς αἱ τε Χαλδαίων φήμαι λέγουσι.

The most mystic of discourses inform us, that the wholeness of him (the sun) is in the supermundane orders: for there a solar world and a total light subsist, as the oracles of the Chaldæans affirm.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 264.—*Tay.*

CXXXI. Ὁ ἀληθέστερος ἥλιος συμμέτρει τῷ χρόνῳ τὰ πάντα, χρόνου  
χρόνος ὧν ἀτέχνως, κατὰ τὴν περὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν θεῶν ὁμφὴν.

The more true sun measures all things by time, being truly a time of time, according to the oracle of the gods concerning it.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 249.—*Tay.*

CXXXII. Ὁ δίσκος ἐπὶ τῆς ἀνάστρου φέρεται, πολὺ τῆς ἀπλανοῦς  
ὑψηλότερας. καὶ οὕτω δὲ τῶν μὲν πλανωμένων οὐκ ἔξει τὸ  
μέσον, τριῶν δὲ τῶν κόσμων κατὰ τὰς τελεστικὰς ὑποθέσεις.

The disk (of the sun) is carried in the starless much above the innerratic sphere: and hence he is not in the middle of the planets but of the three worlds, according to the telestic hypotheses.

Z. or T.

*Jul. Orat. V.* 334.—*Tay.*

CXXXIII.

Πῦρ πυρὸς ἐξοχέτευμα,

Καὶ πυρὸς ταμίαις.

(The sun is a)\* fire, the channel of fire, and the dispenser of fire.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 141.

CXXXIV. † Ἐνθα Κρόνος.

Ἡέλιος πάρεδρος ἐπισκοπέων πόλον ἄγνον.

Hence Cronus.

The sun assessor beholding the pure pole.

CXXXV. Αἰθεριὸς τε δρόμος καὶ μήνης ἄπλετος ὁρμή,

Ἡέριοι τε ῥοαί.

\* Tay. inserts.

† Taylor omits this and the two following.

The ethereal course and the vast motion of the moon  
And the aerial fluxes.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 257.*

CXXXVI. Αἰθήρ, ἥλιε, πνεῦμα σελήνης, ἀέρος ἄγοι.

Oh ether, sun, spirit of the moon, leaders of the air.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 257.*

CXXXVII. Καὶ πλατὺς ἀήρ, μηναιῖός τε δρόμος, καὶ πολλὸς ἡέλιοιο.

And the wide air, and the lunar course, and the pole of the sun.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 257.*

CXXXVIII. Τίντεῖ γὰρ ἡ θεὰ ἡέλιόν τε μέγαν καὶ λαμπρὰν σελήνην.

For the goddess brings forth the great sun and the bright moon.

CXXXIX. Συλλέγει αὐτὸ, λαμβάνουσα αἰθρῆς μέλος\*,

Ἡελίου τε, σελήνης τε, καὶ ὅσα ἡέρι συνέχονται.

She collects it, receiving the melody of the ether,

And of the sun, and of the moon, and of whatsoever things are  
contained in the air.

CXL. Ἄρχει δ' αὖ φύσις ἀκαμάτη κόσμων τε καὶ ἔργων\*

Οὐρανὸς ὅφρα θεῇ δρόμον αἰῶδιον κατασύρῃ.

Καὶ ὅπως ἂν αἱ ἄλλαι περίοδοι πληρῶνται ἡλίου, σελήνης, ὥρων,  
νυκτὸς, ἡμέρας.

Unwearied nature rules over the worlds and works,

That heaven drawing downward might run an eternal course,

And that the other periods of the sun, moon, seasons, night, and  
day, might be accomplished.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 4. & 323.—Tay.*

CXLI. Νότοις δ' ἀμφὶ θεᾶς φύσις ἄπλετος ἡόρηται.

Immense nature is exalted about the shoulders of the goddess.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 4.*

\* μέρος Tay.

CXLII. Τῶν Βαβυλωνίων οἱ δοκιμώτατοι, καὶ Ὀστάνης, καὶ Ζωροάστρης, ἀγέλας κυριῶς καλοῦσι τὰς ἀστρικὰς σφαίρας. Ἦτοι παρ' ὅσον τελείως ἄγονται περὶ τὸ κέντρον μόναι παρὰ τὰ σωματικὰ μεγέθη· ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ σύνδεσμοι πῶς καὶ συνάγωγαι χρηματίζειν δογματίζεσθαι παρ' αὐτῶν τῶν φυσικῶν λόγων, αἷς ἀγέους κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ καλοῦσιν ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς λόγοις· κατὰ παρέμπτωσιν δὲ τοῦ γάμμα, ἀγγέλους. Διὸ καὶ τοὺς καθ' ἑκάστην τούτων ἀγγέλων ἐξάρχοντας ἄστερας, καὶ δαίμονας ὁμοίους ἀγγέλους, καὶ ἀρχαγγέλους προσαγορεύεσθαι, οἷπερ, εἰσὶν ἑπτὰ τὸν ἀριθμὸν.

The most celebrated of the Babylonians, together with Ostanes and Zoroaster, very properly call the starry spheres *herds*; whether because these alone among corporeal magnitudes, are perfectly carried about a centre, or in conformity to the oracles, because they are considered by them as in a certain respect the bonds and collectors of physical reasons, which they likewise call in their sacred discourses herds, and by the insertion of a *gamma*, angels. Wherefore the stars which preside over each of these herds are considered demons similar to the angels, and are called archangels: and they are seven in number.

Z. *Anon. in Theologumenis Arithmeticiis.—Tay.*

CXLIII. Congruitates materialium formarum ad rationes animæ mundi, Zoroaster divinas illices appellavit.

Zoroaster calls the congruities of material forms to the reasons of the soul of the world, divine allurements.

Z. *Fic. de vit cæl. comp. 519.—Tay.*

## MAGICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL PRECEPTS.

CXLIV. Μὴ τὰ πελώρια μέτρα γαίης ὑπὸ σὴν φρένα βάλλου  
 Οὐ γὰρ ἀληθείης φυτὸν ἐνὶ χθονὶ.  
 Μῆτε μέτρει μέτρα ἡλίου κανόνας συναθροίσας  
 Ἀιδίῳ βουλῇ φέρεται πατὴρ οὐχ' ἔνεκεν σοῦ.  
 Μήνης ροῖζον ἔασον αἰεὶ τρέχει ἔργῳ ἀνάγκης.



Ἀστέριον προπόρευμα, σέθεν χάριν οὐκ ἐλοχεύθη.  
 Αἴθριος ὀρνίθων ταρσὸς πλατὺς οὐ ποτ' ἀληθής,  
 Οὐ Ψυσίων σπλάγχχων τε, τομαί' τὰδ' ἀθύρματα πάντα,  
 Ἐμπορικῆς ἀπάτης στηρίγματα· φεύγε σὺ ταῦτα  
 Μέλλων εὐσεβείης ἱερὸν παράδεισον ἀνοίγειν.  
 Ἐνθ' ἀρετῇ, σοφίᾳ τε, καὶ εὐνόμια συνάγονται.

Direct not thy mind to the vast measures of the earth ;  
 For the plant of truth is not upon ground.  
 Nor measure the measures of the sun, collecting rules,  
 For he is carried by the eternal will of the father, not for your  
 sake.

Dismiss the impetuous course of the moon ; for she runs always  
 by the work of necessity.

The progression of the stars was not generated for your sake.  
 The wide aerial flight of birds is not true,  
 Nor the dissections of the entrails of victims : they are all mere  
 toys,

The basis of mercenary fraud : flee from these  
 If you would open the sacred paradise of piety  
 Where virtue, wisdom, and equity, are assembled.

Z.

*Psel. 4.*

CXLV. Μῆτε κάτω νεύσεις εἰς τὸν μελαναυγέα κόσμον,  
 Ὡς βυθὸς αἰὲν ἄπιστος ἐπέστρωται τε καὶ Ἄδης  
 Ἀμφικνεφῆς ῥυπόων, εἰδωλοχαρής, ἀνόητος,  
 Κρημνώδης, σκολιὸς, πωρὸν βάθος, αἰὲν ἐλίσσων,  
 Ἀεὶ νυμφεύων ἀφανὲς δέμας, ἄργον ἄπνευμον.

Stoop not down to the darkly-splendid world ;  
 In which continually lies a faithless depth, and Hades  
 Cloudy, squalid, delighting in images unintelligible,  
 Precipitous, winding, a blind profundity always rolling,  
 Always espousing an opacous, idle, breathless body.

Z. or T.

*Synes de Insom. 140.*

CXLVI. Μῆτε κάτω νεύσεις, κρημνὸς κατὰ γῆς ὑπόκειται.  
 Ἐκταπόρου σύρων κατὰ βαθμίδος· ἣν ὑπὸ δεινῆς  
 Ἀνάγκης ὁρῶνος ἐστί.

Stoop not down, for a precipice lies below the earth,  
Drawing under a descent of seven steps, beneath which  
Is the throne of dire necessity.

Z.

*Psel. 6.—Plet. 2.*

CXLVII. Μῆτε\* τὸ † τῆς ὕλης σκύβαλον κρημνῶ καταλείψεις  
Ἔστι καὶ ‡ εἰδὼλφ μέρος εἰς τόπον ἀμφιφανύτα.

Leave not the dross of matter on a precipice,  
For there is a portion for the image in a place ever splendid.

Z.

*Psel. 1. 2.—Plet. 14.—Syn. 140.*

CXLVIII. Μῆ φύσεως καλέσης αὐτόπτρον ἄγαλμα.

Invoke not the self-conspicuous image of nature.

Z.

*Psel. 15.—Plet. 23.*

CXLIX. Μῆ φύσιν § ἐμβλέψεις, εἰμαρμένον οὖνομα τῇσδε.

Look not upon nature, for her name is fatal.

Z.

*Proc. in Plat. Th. 143.*

CL. Οὐ γὰρ χρῆ κείνους σε βλέπειν πρὶν σῶμα τελεσθῆ\*  
Ὅτε τὰς ψυχὰς διέλγοντες ἀεὶ τῶν τελετῶν ἀπάγουσι.

It becomes you not to behold them before your body is initiated,  
Since by always alluring, they seduce the souls of the initiated.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in I. Alcib.*

CLI. Μῆ ἐξάξῃς, ἵνα μὴ ἐξιῷσα ἔχῃ τι.

Bring her || not forth, lest in departing she retain something.

Z.

*Psel. 3.—Plet. 15.*

CLII. Μῆ πνεῦμα μολύνῃς μῆτε βαθύνῃς τὸ ἐπίπεδον.

Defile not the spirit, nor deepen a superficies.

Z.

*Psel. 19.—Plet. 13.*

\* Synes. unites the two, and subjoins ἔχει γὰρ τινα ἐν αὐτῷ μερίδα. For it has a portion in it.

† Οὐ τῶ Syn.

‡ Ἀλλὰ καὶ Syn.

§ φύσεως Fr. Pat.

|| The soul.—Tay.

CLIII. Μὴ σὺ αὖξανε τὴν εἰμαρμένην.

Enlarge not thy destiny.

Z.

*Psel. 37.—Plet. 4.*

CLIV. Οὐδὲ ὑπερβάθμιον πόδα ρίπτων, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον εἰς τὴν θεοσεβείαν.

Not hurling, according to the oracle, a transcendent foot towards piety.

Z. or T.

*Dam. in vit. Isidori ap. Suid.—Tay.*

CLV. Ὅνόματα βάρβαρα μηποτ' ἀλλάξης,

Εἰσὶ γὰρ ὀνόματα παρ' ἐκάστοις θεόδοτα

Δύναμιν ἐν τελεταῖς ἄρρητον ἔχοντα.

Never change barbarous names,

For there are names in every nation given from God,

Having unspeakable efficacy in the mysteries.

Z. or T.

*Psel. 7.—Niceph.*

CLVI. Nec ex eas cum transeat lictor.

Go not out when the lictor passes by.

Z.

*Pic. Concl.—Tay.*

CLVII. Ἐλπίς τρεφέτω σε πυρίοχος ἀγγελικῷ ἐνὶ χώρῳ.

Let fiery hope nourish you in the angelic region.

Z. or T.

*Olym. in Phæd.—Proc. in Alcib.*

CLVIII. Ἡ πυριθαλπὴς ἔννοια πρωτίστην ἔχει τάξιν.

Τῷ πυρὶ γὰρ βροτὸς ἐμπελάσας θέοθεν φῶς ἔξει.

Δηθύνοντι γὰρ βροτῷ κραιπνοὶ μάκαρες τελέθουσι.

The fire-glowing conception has the first rank,

For the mortal who approaches the fire shall have light from God,

For to the persevering mortal, the blessed immortals are swift.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 65.*

CLIX. Παρακελεύονται οἱ θεοὶ

Νοεῖν μορφὴν φῶτος προτέθεισαν.

The Gods exhort us

To understand the preceding form of light.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

CLX. Χρῆ σε σπεύδειν πρὸς τὸ φάος καὶ πατρὸς αὐγὰς,

Ἐνθεν ἐπέμφθη σοι ψυχὴ, πολλὴν ἐσσαμένη νοῦν.

It becomes you to hasten to the light and the rays of the Father,  
From whence was sent to you a soul endued with much mind.

Z.

*Psel. 33.—Plet. 6.*

CLXI. Ζήτησον παραδείσον.

Seek paradise.

Z.

*Psel. 20.—Plet. 12.*

CLXII. Μάνθανε τὸ νοητὸν, ἐπεὶ νόου ἕξω ὑπάρχει.

Learn the Intelligible, for it subsists beyond the mind.

Z.

*Psel. 41.—Plet. 27.*

CLXIII. Ἔστι γὰρ τὸ νοητὸν, ὃ χρῆ σὲ νοεῖν νόου ἄνθει.

There is a certain Intelligible which it becomes you to understand  
with the flower of Mind.

Z.

*Psel. 31.—Plet. 28.*

CLXIV. Ἄλλ' οὐκ εἰσδέχεται κείνης τὸ θέλειν πατρικὸς νοῦς,

Μέχρις ἂν ἐξέλθῃ λήθης, καὶ ῥήμα λαλήσῃ

Μνήμην ἐνθεμένη\* πατρικοῦ συνθήματος ἀγνοῦ.

But the paternal mind receives not her† will

Until she has gone out of oblivion, and pronounce the word,

Assuming the memory of the pure paternal symbol.

Z.

*Psel. 39.—Plet. 5.*

CLXV. Τοῖς δὲ διδασκτὸν ἔδωκε φάους γνῶρισμα λαβέσθαι·

Τοὺς δὲ ὑπνώνοντας ἑῷς ἐνεκάρπισεν ἀληκῆς.

\* εἰσαδεμένη Fr. Pat.

† The soul.—Tay.



To these he gave the ability of receiving the knowledge of light;  
Those that were asleep he made fruitful from his own strength.

Z. or T.

*Syn. de Insom. 135.*

CLXVI. \* Οὐ δὴ χρῆ σφοδρότητι νοεῖν τὸ νοητὸν ἐκεῖνο.

Ἀλλὰ νόου ταναοῦ ταναῆ φλογὶ πάντα μετρούσῃ,

Πλὴν τὸ νοητὸν ἐκεῖνο. Χρῆ † δὴ τοῦτο νοῆσαι·

Ἡ γὰρ ἐπεγκλίνας σου νόον, κακείνο νοήσεις

Οὐκ ἀτενῶς. ‡ Ἀλλ' ἀγνὸν ἐπίστροφον ὄμμα φέροντα,

Σῆς ψυχῆς τείναι κενεὸν νόον εἰς τὸ νοητὸν,

Ὅφρα μάθῃς τὸ νοητὸν·

Ἐπεὶ ἔξω νόου ὑπάρχει.

It is not proper to understand that Intelligible with vehemence,  
But with the extended flame of an extended mind measuring all  
things

Except that Intelligible. But it is requisite to understand this :

For if you incline your mind you will understand it

Not earnestly, but it becomes you to bring with you a pure and  
inquiring eye,

To extend the void mind of your soul to the Intelligible,

That you may learn the Intelligible,

Because it subsists beyond mind.

T.

*Dam.*

CLXVII. Ὡς τὸ νοῶν, οὐ κείνον νοήσεις.

You will not understand it, as when understanding some par-  
ticular thing.

T.

*Dam.*

CLXVIII. Οἱ τὸν ὑπερκόσμον πατρικὸν βυθὸν ἴστε νοῶντες.

You, who understand, know the supermundane paternal depth.

Z. or T.

*Dam.*

\* Patr. joins this with the preceding.

† χρῆσθαι Fr. Patr.

‡ ἀκτενῶς; Fr. Patr.

CLXIX. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἐφικτὰ τὰ θεῖα βρότοις τοῖς σῶμα νοοῦσιν,  
Καὶ ὅσοι γύμνητες ἀνὼ σπεύδουσι πρὸς ὕψος.

Things divine are not attainable by mortals who understand body,  
But only as many as are lightly armed arrive at the summit.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

CLXX. Ἑσσαμένον πάντευχον ἀλλήν φωτὸς κελάδοντας.  
Ἀλλή τριγλίχῳ νόον ψυχὴν δ' ὀπλίσαντα  
Παντοῖαδος\* σύνθημα βάλλειν φρενὶ μηδ' ἐπιφοιτᾶν  
Ἑμπυρίοις σποράδην ὀχετοῖς, ἀλλὰ στιβαρηδόν.

Having put on the complete-armed vigour of resounding light.  
With triple strength fortifying the soul and the mind,  
He must put into the mind the symbol of variety, and not walk  
Dispersedly on the empyreal channels, but collectively.

CLXXI. Καὶ γὰρ δὲ πάντευχος, ἐνόπλιος, εἶνε θεήφι.

For being furnished with every kind of armour, and armed, he is  
similar to the goddess.

T.

*Proc. in Pl. Th. 324.—Tay.*

CLXXII. Δίξεο σὺ ψυχῆς ὀχετὸν, ὅθεν, ἢ τινὶ τάξει  
Σώματι θητεύσας, † ἐπὶ τάξιν ἀφ' ἧς ἐβίβης  
Ἀϋθίς ἀναστήσεις, ἱερᾷ λόγῳ ἔργον ἐνώσας.

Explore the river of the soul, whence, or in what order,  
Having become a servant to body, you may again rise  
To the order from which you descended, joining works to sacred  
reason.

Z.

*Psel. 5.—Plet. 1.*

CLXXIII. Πάντοθεν ἀπλάστῳ ψυχῇ πυρὸς ἡνία τεῖνον.

Every way to the unfashioned soul extend the reins of fire.

Z.

*Psel. 11.—Plet. 24.*

\* παντοῖον Tay.

† τιθύσας Fr. Patr.

CLXXIV. 'Ηγείσθω ψυχῆς βάθος ἄμβροτον, ὅμματα δ' ἄρδην  
Πάντα ἐκπέτασον ἄνω.

Let the immortal depth of your soul lead you,  
But earnestly extend your eyes upwards.

Z.

*Psel. 11.—Plet. 20.*

CLXXV. Χρῆ δὲ χαλίνωσαι ψυχὴν βρότον ὄντα νοητὸν,  
"Οφρα μὴ ἐγκύρῃσῃ χιθονὶ δυσμόρφ' ἀλλὰ σωθῇ.

Man, being an intelligible mortal, must bridle his soul,  
That she may not incur terrestrial infelicity but be saved.

*Lyd. de Men. 2.—Tay.*

CLXXVI. . . . . Ἐκτείνας πύρινον νοῦν  
'Εργον ἐπ' εὐσεβείης, βευστὸν καὶ σῶμα σαώσεις.

If you extend the fiery mind to the work of piety,  
You will preserve the fluxible body.

Z.

*Psel. 22.—Plet. 16.*

CLXXVII. Ἡ τελεστικὴ ζωὴ διὰ τοῦ θεοῦ πυρὸς ἀφανίζει τὰς ἐκ τῆς  
γενέσεως ἅπασας κηλίδας, ὡς τὸ λόγιον διδάσκει, καὶ πᾶσαν  
τὴν ἀλλότριον, ἣν ἐφειλκύσατο τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ πνεῦμα, καὶ  
ἀλογιστὸν φύσιν.

The telestic life, through a divine fire, removes all the stains, together with every foreign and irrational nature, which the spirit of the soul attracted from generation, as we are taught by the oracle to believe.

Z. or T.

*Procl. in Tim. 331.—Tay.*

CLXXVIII. Τὰ τῶν Θεῶν λόγια φασί, ὅτι διὰ τῆς ἀγιστείας οὐχ ἡ ψυχὴ  
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ σώματα βοηθείας πολλῆς καὶ σωτηρίας  
ἀξιοῦνται. Σώζεται γάρ (φησι) καὶ τὸ πικρᾶς ὕλης περί-  
βλημα βρότειον. οἱ Θεοὶ ὑπεράγνοις παρακελεύεσθαι τῶν  
Θεουργῶν κατεπαγγέλλονται.

The oracles of the Gods declare, that, through purifying ceremonies, not the soul only, but bodies themselves become worthy of receiving much assistance and health: "for (say they) the

mortal vestment of bitter matter will, by this means, be preserved." And this, the Gods, in an exhortatory manner, announce to the most holy of Theurgists.

Z. or T.

*Jul. Orat. V. p. 334.—Tay.*

CLXXIX. Φευκτέον, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον,

Τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἀγγέληδον ἰόντων.

We should flee, according to the oracle,

The multitude of men going in a herd.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in I. Alc.—Tay.*

CLXXX. Qui se cognoscit, in se omnia cognoscit.

Who knows himself knows all things in himself.

Z.

*1 Pic. p. 211.—Tay.*

CLXXXI. Responsa sæpe victoriam dant nostris electionibus, et non soli ordini mundalium periodorum: puta quando et dicunt: "Te ipsum videns, verere." Et iterum: "Extra corpus esse te ipsum crede, et es." Et quid oportet dicere, "Ubi et ægritudines voluntarias pullulare nobis aiunt ex tali vitâ nostrâ nascentes."

The oracles often give victory to our own choice, and not to the order alone of the mundane periods. As, for instance, when they say, "On beholding yourself, fear." And, again, "Believe yourself to be above body, and you are." And, still further, when they assert "That our voluntary sorrows germinate in us as the growth of the particular life we lead."

Z. or T.

*Proc. de Prov. p. 483.—Tay.*

CLXXXII. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἐν ἀβάτοις σηκοῖς διανοίας ἀνελίττω.

These things I revolve in the recluse temples of my mind.

CLXXXIII. Ὡς γοῦν φησὶ καὶ τὸ λόγιον, οὐδενὸς ἕνεκεν ἄλλου ἀποστρέφεται θεὸς ἄνδρα, καὶ νείας ἐπιτέμπει ἀτραποὺς ὡς ὕταν ἀτάκτως καὶ πλημμελῶς ἐπὶ τὰ θείατα τῶν θεωρημάτων,



ἢ τῶν ἔργων, καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον, ἀμνήτοις στόμασιν, ἢ ἀνίπτοις ποσὶ ποιησόμεθα τὴν ἄνοδον. Τῶν γὰρ οὕτω με-  
τιόντων, ἀτέλεις μὲν εἰσι διαβάσεις, κεναὶ δὲ αἱ ὁρμαὶ,  
τυφλαὶ δὲ αἱ ἀτραποί.

As the oracle, therefore, says, "God is never so much turned away from man, and never so much sends him new paths, as when he makes ascent to the most divine of speculations, or works, in a confused or disordered manner, and, as it adds, with unhallowed lips, or unwashed feet. For of those who are thus negligent, the progressions are imperfect, the impulses are vain, and the paths are dark."

Z. or T.

*Procl. in Parm.—Tay.*

CLXXXIV. Οὐδ' ὅτι πᾶς ἀγαθὸς θεὸς εἰδότες ἀταλάεργοι  
νήψατε.

Not knowing that every god is good, you are fruitlessly vigilant.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Pol. 355.—Tay.*

CLXXXV. Οὐ γὰρ ὑφ' εἰμάρτην\* ἀγέλην πίπτουσι Θεουργοί.

Theurgists fall not so as to be ranked among the herd that are in subjection to fate.

*Lyd. de Men.—Tay.*

CLXXXVI. Θεῖος ὁ τῆς ἐννεάδος ἀριθμὸς ἐκ τριῶν τριάδων πληρούμενος, καὶ  
τὰς ἀκρότητας τῆς θεολογίας κατὰ τὴν Χαλδαϊκὴν φιλοσο-  
φίαν (ὥς φησιν ὁ Πορφύριος) ἀποσώζων.

"That the number nine is divine, receiving its completion from three triads, and preserving the summits of theology according to the Chaldaic philosophy, as Porphyry informs us."

*Lyd. p. 121.—Tay.*

CLXXXVII. Λαίψ' ἐν λάγοσιν Ἑκάτης ἀρετῆς πέλε πηγῇ.

"Ἐνδον ὅλη μένουσα, τὸ πάρθενον οὐ προϊέῃσα.

In the left sides of Hecate is a fountain of virtue,

Which remains entire within, not sending forth its virginity.

Z.

*Psel. 13.—Plet. 9.*

\* Tay. proposes εἰμαρμένην.

CLXXXVIII. Αὐτοὺς\* δὲ χθὼν κατοδύρεται † ἐς τέκνα μέχρῃς,  
And the earth bewails them even to their children.

Z.

Psel. 21.—Plet. 3.

CLXXXIX. Αἱ ποίμαι μερόπων ἄγκτειραι.

The furies are the constrainers of men.

Z.

Psel. 25.—Plet. 19.

CXC. Ὅτι μὴ βαπτισθεῖσα χθὼν οἷστροις, καὶ ταῖς τῆς φύσεως  
ανάγκαις (ὧς φησί τις τῶν θεῶν) ἀπόληται.

Lest being baptized in the furies of the earth, and in the necessities of nature (as some one of the gods says) it should perish.

Z. or T.

Proc in Theol. 297.—Tay.

CXCI. Ἡ φύσις πείθει εἶναι τοὺς δαίμονας ἀγνοῦς  
Καὶ τὰ κακῆς ὕλης βλαστήματα χρηστὰ, καὶ ἐσθλά.

Nature persuades us that there are pure demons,  
Even the blossoms of evil matter are useful and good.

Z.

Psel. 16.—Plet. 18.

CXCII. Adhuc tres dies sacrificatibis, et non ultra.

As yet three days ye shall sacrifice, and no longer.

Z.

Pic. Concl.—Tay.

CXCIII. Αὐτὸς δ' ἐν πρώτοις ἱερεὺς πυρὸς ἔργα κυβερνῶν,  
Κύματι ραίνεσθω παγερῶ βαρυηχεὸς ‡ ἄλμης.

In the first place, the priest, who governs the works of fire,  
Must sprinkle with the cold water of the loud-sounding sea.

Z. or T.

Proc. in Crat.—Tay.

CXCIV. Ἐνέργει περὶ τὸν Ἑκατικὸν στρόφαλον.

Energize about the Hecatic Strophalus.

Z.

Psel. 9.—Nicep.

\* Ἄε! τοῦσδε Psel.—A A τοὺς δε Tay.

† κατωρύεται Psel. Tay.—κατάρικται Fr. Patr.

‡ βαρύκχετος Al.—βαρυηχέτου Schæf.—βαρυηχετος Tay.

CXCv. 'Ηνίκα δ' ἐρχόμενον πρόσγειον δαίμων' ἀΰρησῃς,  
Θύε λίθον Μνίζουριν ἐπαυδῶν.

When you shall see a terrestrial demon approaching  
Exclaim, and sacrifice the stone Mnizurin.

Z.

*Psel.* 40.

CXCvi. Πολλάκις ἦν λέξης μοι ἀθρήσης πάντ' ἀχλύνοντα,\*  
Οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐρανίος κυρτὸς τότε φαίνεται ὕγκος.  
'Αστέρες οὐ λάμπουσι, τὸ μήνης φῶς κεκάλυπται,  
Χθὼν οὐχ ἔστηκεν, φλέγεται† τε πάντα κεραυνοῖς.

If you often invoke me you shall see all things darkening,  
For neither does the convex bulk of heaven then appear,  
Nor do the stars shine, the light of the moon is hidden,  
The earth stands not still, but all things appear in thunders.

Z.

*Psel.* 10.—*Plet.* 23.

CXCvii. . . . . 'Εκ δ' ἄρα κόλπων  
Γαίης θρώσκουσι χθόνιοι κύνες, οὐ ποτ' ἀληθὲς  
Σῆμα‡ βρότῳ ἀνδρὶ δεικνύντες.

. . . . . From the cavities  
Of the earth leap forth terrestrial dogs,  
Shewing no true sign to mortal man.

Z.

*Psel.* 23.—*Plet.* 17.

CXCviii. Πῦρ ἵκελον σκίρτηδον§ ἐπ' ἡέρος οἶδμα|| τιταῖνον,  
\*Η καὶ πῦρ ἀτύπωτον, ἔθεν φανήν προθέουσιν,¶  
\*Η φῶς πλούσιον,\*\* ἀμφιφανὲς†† ροιζαῖον, ἐλιχθὲν\*  
'Αλλὰ καὶ ἵππον ἰδεῖν φωτὸς πλέον ἀστράπτοντα,

\* Lob.—ἀθρήσεις πάντα λέοντα Tay. Fr. Patr.—πάντη λεκτόν Plet.

† βλέπεται Fr. Patr. Tay.

‡ σῶμα Fr. Patr.

§ σκίρτητῇ Lob.

|| ἱδμα Lob.

¶ Lob proposes φωνὰ προθέουσιν.

\*\* Gesn. and Tay. have πλόσιον.

†† Tay.—ἀμφιχύδην Lob—ἀμφὶ γύην Herman.—ἀμφιγύην Vulg.

\* Ἡ καὶ παῖδα θοαῖς\* νότοις ἐποχοῦμενον ἵππου,  
 \* Ἐμπυρον ἢ χρυσῷ πεπυκασμένον, ἢ παλίγυμνον,  
 \* Ἡ καὶ ταξέοντα, καὶ ἐστηῶτ' ἐπὶ νότοις.

A similar fire flashingly extending itself into the waves of the air,  
 Or even unfigured fire, whence an antecedent voice,  
 Or light rich, glittering, resounding, revolved.  
 But when you see a horse glittering with light,  
 Or a boy, carried on the swift back of a horse,  
 Fiery, or clothed in gold, or naked,  
 Or shooting with a bow, or standing upon horseback—

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Polit.* 380.

CXCIX. Ἡνίκα βλέψῃς μορφῆς ἄτερ εὐτερον πῦρ,  
 Λαμπόμενον σκιρτηδὸν ὅλου κατὰ βενθέα κόσμου,  
 Κλῦθι πυρὸς φωνήν.

When you behold a sacred fire without form  
 Shining flashingly through the depths of the whole world  
 Hear the voice of fire.

Z.

*Psel.* 14.—*Plet.* 25.

\* τεοῖς Fr. Patr.



FRAGMENTS  
OF THE  
HERMETIC, ORPHIC, PYTHAGOREAN,  
AND OTHER  
COSMOGONIES AND THEOGONIES.



## HERMETIC FRAGMENTS.

---

### FROM THE ANCIENT HERMETIC BOOKS.

ΠΡΟ τῶν ὄντως ὄντων καὶ τῶν ὅλων ἀρχῶν, ἐστὶ Θεὸς εἷς, πρῶτος καὶ τοῦ πρώτου Θεοῦ καὶ βασιλέως, ἀκίνητος ἐν μονότητι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἐνότητος μένων. οὔτε γὰρ νοητὸν αὐτῷ ἐπιπλέκεται, οὔτε ἄλλό τι· παράδειγμα δὲ ἴδρυται τοῦ αὐτοπάτορος, αὐτογόνου, καὶ μονοπάτορος Θεοῦ, τοῦ ὄντος ἀγαθοῦ. Μείζον γάρ τι καὶ πρῶτον, καὶ πηγὴ τῶν πάντων, καὶ πυθμὴν τῶν νοουμένων πρώτων εἰδῶν ὄντων· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἐνὸς τούτου, ὁ αὐτάρχης Θεὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐξέλαμψε, διὸ καὶ αὐτοπάτωρ καὶ αὐτάρχης. Ἀρχὴ γὰρ οὗτος καὶ Θεὸς Θεῶν· μονὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἐνὸς, πρῶτος καὶ ἀρχὴ τῆς οὐσίας· ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γὰρ ἡ οὐσιότης καὶ ἡ οὐσία· διὸ καὶ νοητάρχης

BEFORE all things that essentially exist, and before the total principles, there is one God, prior to the first God and King, remaining immoveable in the solitude of his unity; for neither is the Intelligible immixed with him, nor any other thing. He is established, the exemplar of the God who is the father of himself, self-begotten, the only father, and who is truly good. For he is something greater, and the first; the fountain of all things, and the root of all primary Intelligible existing forms. But out of this one, the self-ruling God made himself shine forth; wherefore he is the father of himself, and self-ruling: for he is the first principle and God of Gods. He is the monad from the one; before essence, yet the first principle of essence, for from him is entity and essence; on which account

προσαγορεύεται. Αὗται μὲν οὖν εἰσὶν ἀρχαὶ πρεσβύταται πάντων, αἷς Ἑρμῆς πρὸ τῶν αἰθερίων καὶ ἐμπυρίων Θεῶν προστάττει καὶ τῶν ἐπουρανίων.

Κατ' ἄλλην δὲ τάξιν προστάττει Θεὸν τὸν Ἡμήφ,\* τῶν ἐπουρανίων Θεῶν ἡγούμενον· ὃν φησιν νοῦν εἶναι αὐτὸν ἑαυτὸν νοῦντα, καὶ τὰς νοήσεις εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιστρέφοντα. Ταύτου δὲ τὸ ἐν ἡμέρες, καὶ ὃ φησι πρῶτον μάγευμα προτάττει· ὃν καὶ Εἰκτὸν ἐπονομάζει· ἐν ᾧ δὴ τὸ πρῶτόν ἐστι νοῦν, καὶ τὸ πρῶτον νοητὸν, ὃ δὴ καὶ διὰ σιγῆς μόνῃς θεραπεύεται. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις τῶν ἐμφανῶν δημιουργίας ἄλλοι προεστήκασιν ἡγεμόνες. ὃ γὰρ δημιουργικὸς νοῦς, καὶ τῆς ἀληθείας προστάτης, καὶ σοφίας, ἐρχόμενα μὲν ἐπὶ γένεσιν, καὶ τὴν ἀφανῇ τῶν κεκρυμμένων λόγων δύναμιν εἰς φῶς ἄγων, Ἀμῶν κατὰ τὴν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων γλῶσσαν λέγεται. συντελῶν δὲ ἀψευδῶς ἕκαστα, καὶ τεχνικῶς μετ' ἀληθείας Φθᾶ· Ἑλληνες δὲ εἰς Ἡφαίστων μεταλαμβάνουσι τὸν Φθᾶ, τῷ τεχνικῷ μόνον προσβάλλοντες·

he is celebrated as the chief of the Intelligibles. These are the most ancient principles of all things, which Hermes places first in order, before the ethereal and empyrean gods and the celestial.

But, according to another division, he (Hermes) places the god Emeph\* as the ruler of the celestial gods: and says that he is Intellect understanding himself, and converting other intelligences to himself. And before this he places the indivisible One, which he calls the first effigies, and denominates him Eicton; in whom, indeed, is the first Intellect and the first Intelligible: and this One is venerated in silence. Besides these, other rulers are imagined to exist, which govern the fabrication of things apparent: for the demiurgic Intellect, which properly presides over truth and wisdom; when it proceeds to generation and leads forth into light the inapparent power of the secret reasons, is called Amon; according to the Egyptian tongue: and when it perfects all things not deceptively, but artificially according to truth, Phtha; but the Greeks change the word Phtha into Hephæstus, looking only to the artificial: regarded as the producer of good things, it is called

\* Generally supposed to be a mistake for Κνῆφ, Cneph.



ἀγαθῶν δὲ ποιητικὸς ὧν Ὅσιρις  
 κέκληται· καὶ ἄλλας δι' ἄλ-  
 λας δυνάμεις τε καὶ ἐνεργείας  
 ἐπανυμίας ἔχει. Ἔστι δὲ οὖν  
 καὶ ἄλλη τις ἡγεμονία παρ'  
 αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ γένεσιν ὄλων  
 στοιχείων, καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς  
 δυνάμεων, τεττάρων μὲν ἀρ-  
 σενικῶν, τεττάρων δὲ θηλυ-  
 κῶν, ἣν τινα ἀπονέμουσιν Ἡλίφ.  
 Καὶ ἄλλη τῆς φύσεως ὅλης τῆς  
 περὶ γένεσιν ἀρχῆς, ἣν τινα Σε-  
 λήνη διδῶσι. Κατὰ μέρη τε  
 διαλαμβάνοντες τὸν οὐρανὸν εἰς  
 δύο μοίρας, ἢ τετταρας, ἢ δώ-  
 δεκα, ἢ ἑξ καὶ τριάκοντα, ἢ  
 διπλασίας τούτων, προτάτ-  
 τουσι πλείους, ἢ ἐλάττους,  
 πᾶσι δὲ αὐτὸν ὑπερέχοντα αὐ-  
 τῶν, ἓνα προτιθέασιν. καὶ οὕ-  
 τως ἀνωθεὶς ἄχρι τῶν τελευ-  
 ταίων ἢ περὶ τῶν ἀρχῶν Αἰ-  
 γυπτίοις πραγματεία, ἀφ' ἑνὸς  
 ἄρχεται, καὶ πρόεισιν εἰς πλῆ-  
 θος τῶν πολλῶν αὐτίς ὑφ' ἑνὸς  
 διακυβερνωμένων, καὶ παντα-  
 χού τοῦ ἀρίστου φύσεως, ἐπι-  
 κρατουμένης ὑπὸ τινος ἀρισ-  
 μένου μέτρου, καὶ τῆς ἀνωτάτω  
 ἐνιαίας πάντων αἰτίας. Ὅλην  
 δὲ παρήγαγεν ὁ Θεὸς ἀπὸ τῆς  
 οὐσιότητος, ὑποσχισθείσης ὑλό-  
 τητος, ἣν παραλαβὼν ὁ Δη-  
 μιουργὸς ζωτικὴν οὖσαν, τὰς  
 ἀπλὰς καὶ ἀπαθεῖς σφαίρας  
 ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐδημιούργησε. τὸ δὲ

Osiris, and according to its other  
 powers and attributes it has different  
 appellations. There is also, accord-  
 ing to them, another certain principle  
 presiding over all the elements in a state  
 of generation, and over the powers  
 inherent in them, four of which are  
 male, and four female; and this prin-  
 ciple they attribute to the Sun. There  
 is yet another principle of all nature  
 regarded as the ruler over generation,  
 and this they assign to the Moon.  
 They divide the heavens also into  
 two parts, or into four, or twelve, or  
 thirty-six, or the doubles of these;  
 they attribute to them leaders more  
 or less in number; and over them  
 they place one whom they consider  
 superior to them all. Hence, from  
 the highest to the last, the doctrine  
 of the Egyptians concerning the prin-  
 ciples, inculcates the origin of all  
 things from One, with different gra-  
 dations to the Many; which (the  
 Many) are again held to be under  
 the supreme government of the One:  
 and the nature of the Boundless is  
 considered entirely subservient to the  
 nature of the Bounded and the su-  
 preme Unity the cause of all things.  
 And God produced Matter from the  
 materiality of the separated essence,  
 which being of a vivific nature, the  
 Demiurgus took it, and fabricated  
 from it the harmonious and imper-  
 turbable spheres: but the dregs of

ἔσχατον αὐτῆς, εἰς τὰ γεννητὰ  
καὶ φθαρτὰ σώματά διεκός-  
μυσε.

it he employed in the fabrication of  
generated and perishable bodies.—  
*Jambl. sect. viii. c. 2. 3.*

#### FROM THE MODERN HERMETIC BOOKS.

Δόξα πάντων ὁ Θεός, καὶ  
Θεῖον, καὶ φύσις Θεῖα. Ἀρχὴ  
τῶν ὄντων ὁ Θεός, καὶ ὁ Νοῦς,  
καὶ ἡ φύσις, καὶ ὕλη, καὶ  
ἐνεργεία, καὶ ἀνάγκη, καὶ  
τέλος, καὶ ἀνανέωσις. Ἦν  
γὰρ σκότος ἄπειρον ἐν ἀβύσσῳ,  
καὶ ὕδωρ, καὶ πνεῦμα λεπτόν  
νοερὸν δυνάμει, ὄντα ἐν Χάει.  
Ἀνείβη δὴ φῶς ἅγιον, καὶ  
ἐπάγη ὑφ' αἴμμυ ἐξ ὑγρᾶς οὐ-  
σίας στοιχεῖα.

The glory of all things is God, and  
Deity, and divine Nature. The prin-  
ciple of all things existing is God,  
and the Intellect, and Nature, and  
Matter, and Energy, and Fate, and  
Conclusion, and Renovation. For  
there were boundless Darkness in  
the abyss, and water, and a subtile  
spirit, intellectual in power, existing  
in Chaos. But the holy Light broke  
forth, and the elements were pro-  
duced from among the sand of a  
watery essence.—*Serm. Sac. lib. iii.*

#### FROM HORAPOLLO.

Δοκεῖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὁ κόσμος  
συνεστᾶσθαι ἐκ τε τοῦ ἀρσε-  
νικοῦ καὶ θηλυκοῦ. Ἐπὶ δὲ  
τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς τὸν κἀνθάρον,  
ἐπὶ δὲ Ἑφαιίστου τὸν γῦπα  
γράφουσι. Οὗτοι γὰρ μόνοι  
Θεῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀρσενοθήλεις  
ὑπάρχουσιν.

The world appears to them (the  
Egyptians) to consist of a masculine  
and feminine nature. And they en-  
grave a scarabæus for Athena, and a  
vulture for Hephæstus. For these  
alone of all the Gods they consider as  
both male and female in their nature.

## FROM CHÆREMON.

Χαιρήμων μὲν γὰρ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, οὐδ' ἄλλο τι πρὸ τῶν ὀρωμένων κόσμων ἡγοῦνται, ἐν ἀρχῇ λόγων τιθέμενοι τοὺς Αἰγυπτίαν. οὐδ' ἄλλους θεοὺς πλὴν τῶν πλανητῶν λεγομένων, καὶ τῶν συμπληρούντων τὸν ζωδιακόν, καὶ ὅσοι τούτοις παρ' ἀνατέλλουσι. Τὰς τε εἰς τοὺς δεκανοὺς τιμὰς, καὶ τοὺς λεγομένους κραταιοὺς ἡγέμονας. ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα ἐν ταῖς ἀλμειχιακοῖς φέρεται, καὶ θραπέται παρθῶν, καὶ ἀνατολαί, καὶ δύσεις, καὶ μελλόντων σημειώσεις. Ἐώρα γὰρ τοὺς τὸν ἥλιον δημιουργὸν φαμένους, καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ὅσιριν καὶ τὴν Ἴσιν καὶ πάντας τοὺς ἱερατικούς μύθους, ἢ εἰς τοὺς ἀστέρας καὶ τὰς τούτων φάνσεις καὶ κρύψεις· καὶ ἐπιτολὰς ἐλιττομένους· ἢ εἰς τὰς τῆς σελήνης αὐξήσεις καὶ μειώσεις· ἢ εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἡλίου πορείαν ἢ τὸ γε νυκτερινὸν ἡμισφαίριον, ἢ τὸ ἡμερινόν, ἢ τὸν γε ποταμόν· καὶ ὅλως πάντα εἰς τὰ φυσικά, καὶ οὐδὲν εἰς ἀσωμάτους καὶ ζώσας οὐσίας ἐρμηνεύοντας. Ὡν οἱ πλείους καὶ τὸ ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἀστέρων ἀνῆψαν

Chæremon and others believe that nothing existed prior to the sensible worlds, and they place among the foremost of such opinions the sentiments of the Egyptians, who hold that there are no other gods than those which are called the planets, and the constellations of the Zodiac, and such as these. They say, also, that the honours paid to the ten great gods and those which are called heroes, whose names appear in the almanacks, are nothing else than charms for the cure of evils, and observations of the risings and settings of the stars, and prognostications of future events. For it seems that they esteem the Sun to be the demiurgus, and hold that the legends about Osiris and Isis, and all other their mythological fables, have reference either to the stars, their appearances and occultations, and the periods of their risings, or to the increase and decrease of the moon, or to the cycles of the sun, or the diurnal and nocturnal hemispheres, or to the river: in short, that every thing of the kind relates merely to physical operations, and has no connexion or reference whatever to incorporeal and living essences properly so called. Most of

κινήσεως, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως δεσ-  
μοῖς ἀλύτοις ἀνάγκη, ἣν εἰ-  
μαρμένην λέγουσι, πάντα κα-  
ταδήσαντες, καὶ πάντα τού-  
τοις ἀνάψαντες τοῖς θεοῖς.  
οὕτω λυτῆρας τῆς εἰμαρμένης  
μόνους, ἔντε ἱεροῖς καὶ ἱεράνοις,  
καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεραπεύουσι.

them, also, suppose that some in-  
dissoluble connexion exists between  
our concerns and the motions of the  
stars, by a kind of necessity which  
they call Destiny, whereby all sub-  
lunary things are connected with  
these gods, and depend upon them.  
Hence they serve and honour them  
with temples and statues and the like,  
as the only beings capable of in-  
fluencing Destiny.—*Eus. Pr. Evan.*  
iii. c. 4.



## ORPHIC FRAGMENTS.

FROM ORPHEUS.\*

Ζεὺς πρῶτος γέμετο· Ζεὺς ὕστατος ἀρχικέραιος,  
 Ζεὺς κεφαλὴ· Ζεὺς μέσσα, Διὸς δ' ἐκ πάντα τέτυκται.  
 Ζεὺς ἄρσην γέμετο· Ζεὺς ἄφθιτος† ἔπλετο νύμφη·  
 Ζεὺς πυθμῆν,‡ γαίης τε καὶ οὐρανοῦ ἀστερόεντος·  
 (Ζεὺς πνοὴ πάντων· § Ζεὺς ἀκαμάτου πυρὸς ὁρμή·  
 Ζεὺς πόντου ῥίζα· Ζεὺς ἥλιος ἦδε σελήνη·)  
 Ζεὺς βασιλεὺς· Ζεὺς αὐτὸς || ἀπάντων ἀρχιγένεθλος.  
 Ἄν κρᾶτος, εἰς δαίμων γέμετο, μέγας ἀρχὸς ἀπάντων.  
 Ἄν δὲ δέμας βασιλείων, ἐν ᾧ τάδε πάντα κυκλεῖται,  
 Πῦρ, καὶ ὕδωρ, καὶ γαῖα, καὶ αἰθήρ, νύξ τε καὶ ἡμῆρ,  
 Καὶ Μῆτις πρῶτος γενέτωρ, καὶ Ἔρως πολυτεπέης.  
 Πάντα γὰρ ἐν μεγάλῳ Ζηνὸς τάδε σώματι κεῖται. ¶  
 Τοῦ δήτοι κεφαλὴν μὲν ἰδεῖν καὶ καλὰ πρόσωπα.  
 Οὐρανὸς αἰγλήεις, ὃν χρύσει ἀμφὶς ἔθειραι,  
 Ἄστρον μαρμαρέων περικαλλέες ἡρέδονται.

\* Eusebius and Proclus omit the fifth and sixth verses between the parentheses. Aristotle places the fourth before the third.

† ἄμβροτος Aristot. Stob.

‡ λιμὴν Stob.

§ Herm. proposes ἀνεμών.

|| ἀρχὸς Aristot.

¶ Proc. has also Ζηνὸς δ' ἐν γαστέρι σῶμα πεφύκει.

Ταύρεα δ' ἀμφατέρωζε δύο χρύσεια κέρατα.

Ἀντολή τε δύσις τε θεῶν ὁδοὶ οὐρανίωνων.

Ὅρματα δ' ἡέλιός τε, καὶ ἀντίωσα\* σελήνη,

Νοῦς δέ γε ἀψευδής, βασιλήϊός ἄφθιτος αἰθήρ.

Zeus is the first. Zeus the thunderer, is the last.

Zeus is the head. Zeus is the middle, and by Zeus all things were fabricated.

Zeus is male, Immortal Zeus is female.

Zeus is the foundation of the earth and of the starry heaven.

Zeus is the breath of all things. Zeus is the rushing of indefatigable fire.

Zeus is the root of the sea: He is the sun and moon.

Zeus is the king; He is the author of universal life;

One Power, one Dæmon, the mighty prince of all things:

One kingly frame, in which this universe revolves,

Fire and water, earth and ether, night and day,

And Metis (Counsel) the primeval father, and all-delightful Eros (Love).

All these things are united in the vast body of Zeus.

Would you behold his head and his fair face,

It is the resplendent heaven, round which his golden locks

Of glittering stars are beautifully exalted in the air.

On each side are the two golden taurine horns,

The risings and settings, the tracks of the celestial gods;

His eyes the sun and the opposing moon;

His unfallacious Mind the royal incorruptible Ether.

*Eus. Pr. Ev. III.—Proc. Tim.—Aristot. de Mund.*

\* Heringa proposes ἀνταγοῦσα.

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Πρῶτα μὲν ἀρχαίου Χάος μελανήφατον ὕμνον,  
 ὧς ἐπάμειψε φύσεις, ὥς τ' οὐρανὸς ἐς πέρας ἤλθε·  
 Γῆς τ' εὐρυστέρνου γένεσιν, πυθμένα τε θαλάσσης·  
 Πρεσβύτατόν τε καὶ αὐτοτελῆ πολύμητιν Ἔρωτα,  
 Ὅσσα τ' ἔφυσεν ἅπαντα, διέκρινε δ' ἄλλον ἀπ' ἄλλου.  
 Καὶ Κρόνον αἰνολέτην, ὥς τ' ἐς Δία τερπικέραυνον  
 Ἦλυθεν ἀθανάτων μακάρων βασιλῆϊός ἀρχή.

First I sung the obscurity of ancient Chaos,  
 How the Elements were ordered, and the Heaven reduced to  
 bound;  
 And the generation of the wide-bosomed Earth, and the depth  
 of the Sea,  
 And Eros (Love) the most ancient, self-perfecting, and of mani-  
 fold design;  
 How he generated all things, and parted them from one another.  
 And I have sung of Cronus so miserably undone, and how the  
 kingdom  
 Of the blessed Immortals descended to the thunder-loving Zeus.  
Arg. 419.

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Ἀρχαίου μὲν πρῶτα Χάους ἀμέγαρτον\* ἀνάγχην  
 Καὶ Κρόνον, ὃς ἐλόχευσεν ἀπειρεσίοισιν ὑφ' ὀλοῖς†  
 Αἰθέρα, καὶ διφυῆ περιωπέα, κυδρὸν Ἔρωτα  
 Νυκτὸς ἀειγνήτης πάτερα κλυτὸν ἐν βᾶ Φάνητα  
 Ὅπλοτεροι κἀλέουσι‡ βροτοὶ, πρῶτος γὰρ ἐφάνθη·  
 Βριμοῦς τ' εὐδυνάτοιον γονὰς, ἧδ' ἔργα αἰδήλα  
 Γηγενέων, οἱ λυγρὸν ἐπ' Οὐρανοῦ ἐστάξαντο

\* ἀτέγμαρτον Al.

† ἀπειρεσίοις ὑπὸ κόλοις Al.

‡ κληῖουσι Al.

Σπέρμα γονῆς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὃθεν γένος ἐξεγένοντο  
Θνητῶν, οἱ κατὰ γαῖαν ἀπείριτον αἰὲν ἔασι.

First (I have sung) the vast necessity of ancient Chaos,  
And Cronus, who in the boundless tracts brought forth  
The Ether, and the splendid and glorious Eros of a two-fold  
nature,

The illustrious father of night, existing from eternity,  
Whom men call Phanes, for he first appeared.

I have sung the birth of powerful Brimo (Hecate), and the un-  
hallowed deeds

Of the earth-born (giants), who showered down from heaven  
Their blood, the lamentable seed of generation, from whence  
sprung

The race of mortals, who inhabit the boundless earth for ever.

*Arg. v. 12.*

#### FROM HESIOD.

Ἦτοι μὲν πρώτιστα Χάος γένετ', αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα  
Γαῖ' εὐρύστερνος, πάντων ἕδος ἀσφαλὲς αἰεὶ,  
(Ἄθανάτων οἳ ἔχουσι κάρη νιφόεντος Ὀλύμπου)  
Τάρταρα τ' ἡρόεντα μυχῶ χθονὸς εὐρυδείης,  
Ἦδ' Ἔρος, ὅς κ' ἀλλίστος ἐν ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσι,  
Λυσιμέλης πάντων τε θεῶν πάντων τ' ἀνθρώπων  
δάμναται ἐν στήθεσσι νόον καὶ ἐπίφρονα βουλὴν.  
Ἐκ Χάος δ' Ἐρεβός τε, μέλαινά τε Νύξ ἐγένοντο.  
Νυκτὸς δ' αὖτ' Αἰθήρ τε καὶ Ἡμέρη ἐξεγένοντο,  
οὓς τέκε κυσσαμένη, Ἐρέβει φιλότῃτι μιγεῖσα  
Γαῖα δέ τοι πρῶτον μὲν ἐγένεατο ἴσον ἑαυτῇ  
οὐρανὸν ἀστεροεντ', ἵνα μιν περὶ πάντα καλύπτοι.

Chaos was generated first, and then

The wide-bosomed Earth, the ever stable seat of all

The Immortals that inhabit the snowy peaks of Olympus,

And the dark aerial Tartarus in the depths of the permeable  
Earth,



And Eros, the fairest of the immortal Gods,  
That relaxes the strength of all, both gods and men,  
And subjugates the mind and the sage will in their breasts.  
From Chaos were generated Erebus and black Night,  
And from Night again were generated Ether and Day,  
Whom she brought forth, having conceived from the embrace of  
Erebus.

And Earth first produced the starry Heaven equal to herself,  
That it might inclose all things around herself.

*Theog.* v. 116.

#### FROM ARISTOPHANES.

Χάος ἦν καὶ Νύξ Ἐρεβός τε μέλας πρῶτον καὶ Τάρταρος ἔνυς·  
Γῆ δ' οὐδ' Ἀἴρ οὐδ' Οὐρανὸς ἦν· Ἐρέβους δ' ἐν ἀπέροσι κολποῖς  
τίκτει πρῶτιστον\* ὑπηνέμιον Νύξ ἡ μελανόπτερος ὦν,  
Ἐξ οὗ περιτελλομέναις ὄραις ἔβλασθεν Ἔρως ὁ ποῦτεινός,  
στίλβων νῶτον πτερύγοιν χρυσαῖν εἰκὼς ἀνεμώκετι δίναις.  
Οὗτος δὲ Χάει πτερόεντι μιγείς† νυχίῳ κατὰ Τάρταρον εὐρὺν  
Ἐνεόττευσεν γένος ἡμέτερον, καὶ πρῶτον ἀνήγαγεν ἐς‡ φῶς.  
Πρότερον δ' οὐκ ἦν γένος ἀθανάτων, πρὶν Ἐρὼς ξυνέμιξεν§ ἅπαντα·  
Ξυμμιγνυμένων δ' ἐτέρων ἐτέροις γένετ' Οὐρανός, Ὀκεανός τε,  
καὶ Γῆ, πάντων τε θεῶν μακάρων γένος ἀφθιτον.

First was Chaos and Night, and black Erebus and vast Tartarus;  
And there was neither Earth, nor Air, nor Heaven: but in the  
boundless bosoms of Erebus,

Night, with her black wings, first produced an aerial egg,  
From which, at the completed time, sprang forth the lovely Eros,  
Glittering with golden wings upon his back, like the swift whirl-  
winds.

But embracing the dark-winged Chaos in the vast Tartarus,

\* πρῶτον Athenæus.

† μιγείς Suid.

‡ εἰς Suid.

§ συνέμιξεν Suid. Brunck.

He begot our race (the birds), \* and first brought us to light.  
 The race of the Immortals was not, till Eros mingled all things  
 together ;  
 But when the elements were mixed one with another, Heaven  
 was produced, and Ocean,  
 And Earth, and the imperishable race of all the blessed Gods.  
*Aristop. Aves.* 698.—*Suid.* v. *Chaos*.

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Χάος † καὶ μέγα χάσμα πελώριον ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα.  
 Chaos and a vast yawning chasm on every side.

*Tay.*

Μαῖα θεῶν ἱπάτη, Νύξ ἄμβροτε, πῶς τάδε φράζε  
 Πῶς χρὴ μ' ἀθανάτων ἀρχὴν κρατερόφρωνα θεσθεῖαι ;  
 Αἰθερί πάντα περίξ ἀφάτρ' λάβε, τῷ δ' ἐνὶ μέσσω  
 Οὐρανῷ ‡ —

“Maia, supreme of Gods, Immortal Night, tell me this,  
 How shall I constitute the magnanimous first principles of the  
 Immortals?”

“Surround all things with ineffable Ether, and place them  
 In the mid Heaven.”

*Proc. Tim.* 63.

## ORPHIC HYMN TO PROTOGONUS.

Πρωτογόνον καλέω, διφυῆ, μέγαν, αἰθερόπλαγκτον,  
 Ὀρογῶν, χρυσέαισιν ἀγαλλόμενον περὶ γέσσω,  
 Ταυροπὸν, § γένεσιν μακάρων θεῶν τ' ἀνθρώπων,

\* This cosmogony is delivered by the Birds in the comedy so called, and in this line they claim the priority of birth before the gods as well as men.

† Lob. suggests Αἰθερ.

‡ Simplicius has Οὐρανόν.

§ Ταυροβάαν Al.

Φῶς τὸ πολύμνηστον, πολυόργιον Ἑρικεπαῖον\*  
 Ἄβρῆτον, κρύφιον ροιζήτορα, παμφαῆς ἔρνος.  
 Ὅσων† εἰς σκοτιέσσαν ἀπημαύρωσας ὁμίχλην  
 Πάντη δινηθεῖς πτερύγων ῥιπαῖς κατὰ κόσμον,  
 Λαμπρὸν ἄγων φαὸς ἀγνὺν, ἀφ' οὗ σε Φάνητα κικλήσκω  
 Ἡδὲ Πρίηπον ἄνακτα, καὶ Ἀνταύγην‡ ἐλίκωπον  
 Ἀλλὰ μάκαρ πολύμητι, πολύσπορε, βαῖνε γεγηθῶς  
 Ἐς τελετὴν ἀγίαν πολυποίκιλον ὀργιοφантаς.

I invoke Protopogonus, of a double nature, great, wandering through  
 the ether,

Egg-born, rejoicing in thy golden wings,

Having the countenance of a bull, the procreator of the blessed  
 gods and mortal men,

The renowned Light, the far-celebrated Ericepæus,

Ineffable, occult, impetuous, all-glittering strength ;

Who scatterest the twilight clouds of darkness from the eyes,

And roamest throughout the world upon the flight of thy wings,

Who bringest forth the pure and brilliant light, wherefore I in-  
 voke thee as Phanes,

As Priapus the king, and as dazzling fountain of splendour.

Come, then, blessed being, full of wisdom and generation, come  
 in joy

To thy sacred, ever-varying mystery. Be present with the  
 Priests of thy Orgies.

#### FROM ORPHEUS.

Πρωτόγονόν γε μὲν οὕτις ἐπέδρακεν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν  
 Εἰ μὴ Νύξ ἱερὴ μούνη· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἅπαντες  
 Θαύμαζον καθορῶντες ἐν αἰθέρι φέγγος ἅελπτον·  
 Τοῖν ἀπέστραπτεν χροὸς ἀθανάτοιο Φάνητος.

\* Ὅς τε πολύμνηστον, πολυόργιον εὗρηκε Παιάν. Vulg.

† Ὅσων Al.

‡ ἀνταυγῇ Al.

No one has seen Protogonus with his eyes  
 Except the sacred Night alone : all others  
 Wondered when they beheld in the Ether the unexpected Light  
 Such as the skin of the immortal Phanes shot forth.

*Hermias in Phæd.* 141.

FROM ORPHEUS.\*

Ἦστί δὲ ἅπερ ἐξέΐετο Ὀρ-  
 φεύς ταῦτα. Ὅτι ἐξ ἀρχῆς  
 ἀνεδείχθη τῷ χρόνῳ † ὁ Αἰθέρ,  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ δημιουργηθεὶς·  
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν κεικείθεν τοῦ  
 Αἰθέρος ἦν Χάος, καὶ Νύξ  
 ζοφερά ‡ πάντας § κατεῖχε  
 καὶ ἐκάλυπτε τὰ ὑπὸ τὸν Αἰ-  
 θέρα· σημαίνων τὴν νύκτα προ-  
 τεύειν ||· εἰρηκὼς ἐν τῇ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐκδέσει, ἀκατάληπτόν τινα,  
 καὶ πάντων ὑπέρτατον εἶναι, καὶ  
 προγενέστερον δὲ καὶ δημιουργὸν  
 ἀπάντων, καὶ τοῦ Αἰθέρος αὐ-  
 τοῦ καὶ τῆς Νυκτός, καὶ πά-  
 σης τῆς ὑπὸ τὸν Αἰθέρα οὔσης

What Orpheus has asserted upon  
 the subject is as follows: "From the  
 beginning the Ether was manifested in  
 time," evidently having been fabricated  
 by God: "and on every side of the  
 Ether was the Chaos; and gloomy  
 Night enveloped and obscured all  
 things which were under the Ether."  
 by attributing to Night a priority, he  
 intimates the explanation to be, that  
 there existed an incomprehensible  
 nature, and a being supreme above  
 all others, and pre-existing, the demi-  
 urgus of all things, as well of the  
 Ether itself (and of the night) ¶ as of  
 all the creation which existed and was

\* I have given this fragment from Malala, in whose text it appears to be less corrupted. It was originally preserved by Timotheus, who has evidently endeavoured to explain it upon Christian principles. His parenthetical explanations have been considered as part of the Orphic text, and been the cause of its obscurity. Without tampering with the text, I have endeavoured to restore it in the translation to its original purity. It is, doubtless, the same passage from the theogony of Orpheus, commented upon by Damascius. See *infra*.

† κέσμῳ Ced.—Suid. omits it.

‡ φοβερά Suid.

§ Qy. πάντα—πάντα δὲ ἐκάλυπτε Ced.

|| προτερεύειν Ced. Suid.—πρωτεύειν is proposed in Ox. Ed.

¶ Omitted by Ced.



καὶ καλυπτομένης κτίσεως\*·  
 τὴν δὲ Γῆν εἶπεν ὑπὸ τοῦ σκό-  
 τους ἀόρατον οὖσαν· ἔφρασε  
 δὲ, ὅτι τὸ Φῶς, ῥῆξαν τὸν Αἰ-  
 ῥέρα, ἐφώτισε τὴν Γῆν,†  
 καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν κτίσιν· ἐπὼν,  
 ἐκεῖνο εἶναι τὸ Φῶς τὸ ῥῆξαν  
 τὸν Αἰῥέρα, τὸν προειρημένον,  
 τὸ ὑπέρτατον πάντων· οὗ ὄνομα  
 ὁ αὐτὸς Ὀρφεὺς ἀκούσας ἐκ  
 τῆς μαντείας ἐξέειπε μὴ τινα‡  
 φᾶναι, τὰ ἐρικεπεῶ, (Μῆτιν,  
 Φάνητα, Ἑρικεπαῖον,) ὕπερ ἐρ-  
 μηνεύεται τῇ κοινῇ γλῶσση,  
 Βουλῇ, Φῶς, Ζωοδοτήρ. Εἰ-  
 πὼν ἐν τῇ αὐτοῦ ἐκθέσει τὰς  
 αὐτὰς τρεῖς θείας τῶν ὀνομά-  
 των δυνάμεις, μίαν εἶναι δύνα-  
 μιν καὶ κράτος§ τοῦ μόνου  
 Θεοῦ, ὃν οὐδεὶς ὄρᾳ, ἥστινος  
 δυνάμεως οὐδεὶς δύναται γινῶναι  
 εἰδέαν||, ἢ φύσιν. Ἐξ αὐτῆς  
 δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως τὰ πάντα γε-  
 γενῆσθαι, καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀσω-  
 μάτους, καὶ ἥλιον καὶ σελήνην,

concealed under the Ether. More-  
 over he says, "The Earth was in-  
 visible on account of the darkness :  
 but the Light broke through the  
 Ether, and illuminated the Earth and  
 all the material of the creation : " sig-  
 nifying by this Light, which burst  
 forth through the Ether, the before-  
 mentioned being who was supreme  
 above all things : " and its name,"  
 which Orpheus learnt from the oracle,  
 "is Metis, Phanes, Ericepæus," which  
 in the common Greek language may  
 be translated will (or counsel), light,  
 life-giver ; signifying, when explained,  
 that these three powers of the three  
 names are the one power and strength  
 of the only God, whom no one ever  
 beheld, and of whose power no one  
 can have an idea or comprehend the  
 nature. " By this power all things  
 were produced, as well incorporeal  
 principles as the sun and moon, and  
 their influences, and all the stars, and  
 the earth and the sea, and all things

\* Ced. substitutes for this sentence καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Αἰῥέρος καὶ πάντων τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν τὸν Αἰῥέρα.—Suidas omits it altogether.

† Ced. omits τὴν γῆν.

‡ Μῆτις (ὅπερ ἐρμηνεύεται βουλῇ) Φῶς, Ζωοδοτήρ. Ced.—Suidas has nothing more than Ὅπερ ὀνόμασε Βουλὴν Φῶς Ζωήν.—In the Oxford edition of Malala it is translated, "Orpheus ex oraculo edoctus edixit, *Neminem effari* : Ericepeo. quod vulgari idiomate signat nobis Consilium, Lumen, Vitæ datorem." The correction in the parenthesis, proposed by Bentley, is evidently the true reading.

§ Καὶ ἐν κράτος τούτων Θεόν. Ced.—Καὶ ἐν κράτος τοῦ Δημιουργοῦ πάντων Θεοῦ, Suid.

|| ἰδέαν, Ced.—Suidas omits this and the following sentences, and substitutes . . . . Θεοῦ τοῦ πάντα ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὄντος παραγαγόντος εἰς τὸ εἶναι, ὁρατά τε καὶ ἀόρατα.

ἐξουσίας, καὶ ἄστρον πάντα that are visible and invisible in them.  
καὶ γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν, τὰ And man," says he, "was formed  
ὀρώμενα ἐν αὐτοῖς πάντα καὶ by this God out of the earth, and en-  
τὰ ἀόρατα. Τὸ δὲ τὸν ἄν- dued with a reasonable soul," in like  
δρωπον\* εἶπεν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ manner as Moses has revealed.—  
Θεοῦ πλασθέντα ἐκ γῆς καὶ J. Malala, p. 89.—Ced.—Suidas v.  
ψυχὴν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ λαβόντα† Orpheus.  
λογικὴν κατὰ Μωσῆς ὁ πάν-  
σοφος ἐξέθετο ταῦτα.

## FROM ORPHEUS. †

Μῆτιν σπέρμα φέροντα θεῶν κλυτὸν, ὄντε Φάνητα  
Πρωτόγονον μάκαρες κάλειν κατὰ μακρὸν Ὀλυμπον.  
Metis bearing the seed of the Gods, whom the blessed  
Inhabitants of Olympus call Phanes Protogonus.

*In Crat.*

Καὶ Μῆτις πρῶτος γενέτωρ καὶ Ἔρως πολυτερπής.  
And Metis, the first father, and all-delightful Eros.

*In Tim. II. 102.*

Ἄβρὸς Ἔρως καὶ Μῆτις ἀτάσθαλος.  
Soft Eros and inauspicious Metis.

*Ib. 181.*

Μῆτις σπέρμα φέροντα θεῶν, κλυτὸν Ἑρικεπαῖον.  
Metis bearing the generation of the Gods, illustrious Ericepæus.  
*Ib.*

\* τῶν ἀνδρώπων γένος. Ced. Suid. There are some other variations of less consequence.

† For λαβόντα.

‡ These four fragments are preserved by Proclus.

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Τοιαῦτα Ὀρφεὺς ἐνδείκνυται, περὶ τοῦ Φάνητος Θεολογῶν· πρῶτος γοῦν ὁ Θεὸς παρ' αὐτῷ ζώων κεφαλὰς φέρει πολ-  
λὰς καὶ ἴας, ταυρίους, ὀφίας\*  
χαροποῦ τε λέοντος, καὶ πρό-  
εισιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πρωτογενεῖς ὡοῦ,  
ἐν ᾧ σπερματικῶς τὸ ζῶόν  
ἔστι.

Orpheus has the following 'theo-  
logical speculation in allusion to  
Phanes. Therefore the first God  
bears with himself the heads of ani-  
mals, many and single, of a bull, of a  
serpent, and of a fierce lion, and  
they sprung from the primeval egg in  
which the animal is seminally con-  
tained.

*Proc. in Tim.*

## FROM THE ANCIENT THEOLOGISTS.

Ὁ Θεολόγος κριοῦ καὶ ταύ-  
ρου καὶ λέοντος καὶ δράκοντος  
αὐτῷ περιτιθεῖς κεφαλὰς. Καὶ  
ἐν αὐτῷ πρώτῳ τὸ θῆλυ καὶ  
ἄρρεν.

The theologist places around him  
the heads of a ram, a bull, a lion, and  
a dragon, and assigns him first both  
the male and female sex.

Θῆλυς καὶ γενέτωρ κρατερὸς θεὸς Ἑρικαπαῖος.

Female and Father is the mighty god Ericapæus.

Αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ αἱ πτέρυγες  
πρῶτον.

To him also the wings are first  
given.

*Proc. in Tim.*

\* Lobeck supposes that the following was the original: Κριοῦ καὶ ταύρου τ',  
ὄφις, χαροποῦ τε λέοντος.

## FROM THE ANCIENT THEOLOGISTS.\*

Ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ Νύκτα μὲν καὶ      They, the theologists, assert that  
 Οὐρανὸν φασὶ βασιλεύειν καὶ      Night and Heaven (Ouranus) reigned,  
 πρὸ τούτων τὸν μέγιστον αὐτῶν      and before these their most mighty  
 πατέρα.      father.

Τοῖον † ἐλὼν διένειμε θεοῖς θνητοῖσι τε κόσμον

Οὗ πρῶτος βασίλευσε περίκλυτος Ἑρικεπαῖος.

Who distributed the world to Gods and Mortals,  
 Over which he first reigned, the illustrious Ericepæus,  
 Μεθ' οὗ ἡ Νύξ,      After whom reigned Night,

Σκῆπτρον ἔχουσ' ἐν χερσὶν ἀριπρεπὲς ‡ Ἑρικεπαίου,

Having in her hands the excellent sceptre of Ericepæus,  
 Μεθ' ἣν ὁ Οὐρανός,      After whom Heaven (Ouranus),

Ὅς πρῶτος βασίλευσε θεῶν μετὰ μητέρα Νύκτα.

Who first reigned over the Gods after his mother Night.

## FROM THE ANCIENT THEOLOGISTS.

Postremopotentiam Solis ad omnium potestatem summitatemque referri, indicant theologi: qui in sacris hoc brevissima precatione demonstrant, dicentes.

Ἦλιε παντοκράτωρ, κόσμου πνεῦμα, κόσμου δύναμις, κόσμου φῶς.

In short, that to the power of the Sun is to be referred the control and supremacy of all things, is indicated by the theologists, who make it evident in the mysteries by the following short invocation.

Oh, all-ruling Sun, Spirit of the world, Power of the world, Light of the world.—*Macrob. Sat. lib. i. c. 23.*

\* This extract from a MS. of Syrianus is given by Lobeck, *Aglaophamus* I. 577, and a translation of it with the Orphic lines from a MS. of Gale, was first given by Mr. Taylor, *Class. Jour.* XVII. 163.

† Gal.—Τὸν τὸς' Loh.

‡ Omitted by Gale.



## PYTHAGOREAN FRAGMENTS.

FROM TIMÆUS LOCRIUS.

Τίμαιος ὁ Λοκρὸς τάδε ἔφα·  
δύο αἰτίας εἴμεν τῶν συμπάν-  
ταν· Νόον μὲν, τῶν κατὰ λόγον  
γιγνομένων· Ἀνάγκαν δὲ, τῶν  
βίῃ κατὰς δυνάμεις τῶν σω-  
μάτων. τουτέων δὲ, τὸν μὲν, τῆς  
τάγαθῷ\* φύσις εἴμεν, Θεόν  
τε ὀνυμαίνεσθαι, ἀρχάν τε τῶν  
ἀρίστων· τὰ δ' ἐπόμενά τε καὶ  
συναίτια, εἰς Ἀνάγκαν ἀνάγε-  
σθαι. τὰ δὲ ζύμπαντα, Ἰδέαν,  
Ἕλαν Αἰσθητόν τε, οἷον ἔκγονον  
τουτέων. καὶ τὸ μὲν, εἴμεν  
ἀγένεστον τε καὶ ἀκίνατον, καὶ  
μένον τε, καὶ τῆς ταυτῷ φύ-  
σις, νοατόν τε καὶ παράδειγμα  
τῶν γεννωμένων, ὁκόσα ἐν με-  
ταβολῇ ἐντί. τοιοῦτον γάρ τι  
τὰν Ἰδέαν λέγεσθαί τε καὶ  
νοεῖσθαι. τὰν δ' Ἕλαν, ἐκμα-  
γεῖον καὶ ματέρα, τιθάναν τε

Thus says Timæus the Locrian.—  
The causes of all things are two; In-  
tellect, of those which are produced ac-  
cording to Reason; and Necessity, of  
those which necessarily exist according  
to the powers of bodies. Of these the  
first is of the nature of good, and is  
called God, the principle of such  
things as are most excellent. Those  
which are consequent, and concauses  
rather than causes, may be referred  
to Necessity, and they consist of Idea  
or Form, and Matter, to which may  
be added the Sensible (world), which  
is as it were the offspring of these two.  
The first of these is an essence un-  
generated, immoveable, and stable,  
of the nature of Same, and the in-  
telligible exemplar of things gene-  
rated which are in a state of per-  
petual change: and this is called Idea

\* τὰγαθῶν Al.

καὶ γεννατικὰν εἶμεν τὰς τρί-  
 τας οὐσίας· δεξαμένην γὰρ τὰ  
 ἰμοιώματα εἰς ἑαυτὰν, καὶ οἷον  
 ἀναμαξαμένην, ἀποτελεῖν πάν-  
 τα\* τὰ γεννάματα. ταύταν  
 δὲ τὰν Ἑλάν ἀΐδιον μὲν ἔφα,  
 οὐ μὲν ἀκίνατον· ἄμορφον† δὲ  
 καθ' αὐτὰν καὶ ἀσχημάτιστον,  
 δεχομένην δὲ πᾶσαν μορφάν.  
 τὰν δὲ περὶ τὰ σώματα, με-  
 ριστὰν εἶμεν, καὶ τὰς θατέρω  
 φύσις. ποταγορεύοντι δὲ τὰν  
 Ἑλάν, τόπον καὶ χώραν. Δύο  
 ὦν αἶδε ἀρχαὶ ἐναντίαι ἐντί. Ἄν  
 τὸ μὲν Εἶδος λόγον ἔχει ἄβρηνός  
 τε καὶ πατρός· ἂ δ' Ἑλάν, θήλεός  
 τε καὶ ματέρος. τρίτα δὲ εἶμεν,  
 τὰ ἐκ τούτων ἔκγονα. Τρία δὲ  
 ὄντα, τρισὶ γνωρίζεσθαι· τὰν  
 μὲν Ἰδέαν, νόψκατ' ἐπιστάμαν·  
 τὰν δ' Ἑλάν, λογισμῶ νόψ, τῷ  
 μήψω κατ' εὐθυωρίαν νοεῖσθαι,  
 ἀλλὰ κατ' ἀναλογίαν. τὰ δ'  
 ἀπογεννάματα, αἰσθήσει καὶ  
 δόξῃ. Πρὶν ὦν ὥρανὸν γενέσθαι,  
 λόγῳ ἦσθην Ἰδέα τε καὶ Ἑλάν,  
 καὶ ὁ Θεὸς δαμιουργὸς τῷ βελ-  
 τίονος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πρεσβύτερον  
 κάρρον ἐστὶ τῷ νεωτέρῳ, καὶ  
 τὸ τεταγμένον πρὸ τῷ ἀτάκτῳ,  
 ἀγαθὸς ὦν ὁ Θεός, ὁρῶν τε τὰν  
 Ἑλάν δεχομένην τὰν Ἰδέαν καὶ  
 ἀλλοιομένην, παντοίως μὲν,  
 ἀτάκτως δὲ, εἰδὲτ' ἐς τάξιν

or Form, and is to be comprehended only by Mind. But Matter is the receptacle of Form, the mother and female principle of the generation of the third essence, for, by receiving the likenesses upon itself, and being stamped with Form, it perfects all things, partaking of the nature of generation. And this Matter, he says, is eternal, moveable, and of its own proper nature, without form or figure, yet susceptible of receiving every form: it is divisible also about bodies, and is of the nature of Different. They also call Matter, Place and Situation. These two, therefore, are contrary principles: Idea or Form is of the nature of Male and Father; but Matter of the nature of Female and Mother: and things which are of the third nature are the offspring of the two. Since then there are three natures, they are comprehended in three different ways; Idea, which is the object of science, by Intellect; Matter, which is not properly an object of comprehension, but only of analogy, by a spurious kind of reasoning; but things compounded of the two are the objects of sensation, and opinion or appearance. Therefore, before the heaven was made, there existed in reality Idea, and Matter, and God the demiurgus of the better nature;

\* τὰδε ΑΙ.

† ἀμόρφωτον ΑΙ.

αὐτὸν ἄγεν, καὶ ἐξ ἀορίστων μεταβολᾶν, εἰς ὀρισμέναν καταστᾶσαι. ἢ ὁμολογοὶ τὰ διακρίσεις τῶν σωμάτων γίνονται, καὶ μὴ κατ' αὐτόματον τροπὰς δέχονται. ἐποίησεν ὦν τότε τὸν κόσμον ἐξ ἀπάσας τᾶς Ἰλίας, ὅρον αὐτὸν κατασκευάξας τᾶς τῷ ὄντος φύσιος διὰ τὸ πάντα τᾶλλα ἐν αὐτῷ περιέχεν, ἓνα, μονογενῆ, τέλειον, ἑμφυχόν τε καὶ λογικόν· (κρέσσονα γὰρ τὰδε ἀψύχῳ καὶ ἀλόγῳ ἔσθ' ὄν) καὶ σφαιροειδὲς σῶμα· τελειότερον γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων σχημάτων ἦν τοῦτο. δηλούμενος ὦν ἄριστον γένναμα ποιεῖν, τοῦτον ἐποίει Θεὸν γεννατὸν, οὐποκα φθαρησόμενον ἐπ' ἄλλῳ αἰτίῳ, ἔξω τῷ αὐτὸν συντεταγμένῳ Θεῷ, εἴ ποκα δήλετο αὐτὸν διαλύειν.

and since the nature of Elder (Continuance) is more worthy than that of Younger (Novelty,) and Order than of Disorder; God in his goodness seeing that Matter was continually receiving Form and changing in an omnifarious and disordered manner, undertook to reduce it to order and put a stop to its indefinite changes, by circumscribing it with determinate figure: that there might be corresponding distinctions of bodies, and that it might not be subject to continual variations of its own accord. Therefore he fabricated this world out of all the matter, and constituted it the boundary of essential nature, comprising all things within itself, one, only-begotten, perfect, with a Soul and Intellect (for an animal so constituted is superior to one devoid of Soul and Intellect): he gave it also a spherical body, for such of all other forms is the most perfect. Since, therefore, it was God's pleasure to render this his production most perfect, he constituted it a God, generated indeed, but indestructible by any other cause than by the God who made it, in case it should be his pleasure to dissolve it.

## FROM PLATO.

Φῆς γὰρ δὴ κατὰ τὸν ἐκείνου λόγον οὐχ ἱκανῶς ἀποδεδεῖχθαι σοι περὶ τῆς τοῦ πρώτου φύσεως· φραστέον δὴ σοι δι' αἰνιγμάτων· ἔν' ἂν τι ἡ δέλτος ἢ πόντου ἢ γῆς ἐν πτυχαῖς πάθῃ, ὁ ἀναγνούς μὴ γνῶ. ὅδε γὰρ ἔχει· περὶ τὸν πάντων βασιλέα πάντ' ἐστὶ, καὶ ἐκείνου ἕνεκα πάντα· καὶ ἐκείνο αἴτιον ἀπάντων τῶν καλῶν. δεύτερον δέ, περὶ τὰ δεύτερα,\* καὶ τρίτον περὶ τὰ τρίτα. ἡ οὖν ἀνθρωπίνη ψυχὴ περὶ αὐτὰ ὀρέγεται μαθεῖν ποῦ ἅττα ἐστὶ, βλέπουσα εἰς τὰ αὐτῆς συγγενῆ, ὧν οὐδὲν ἱκανῶς ἔχει. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως πέρι καὶ ὧν εἴπον, οὐδέν ἐστι τοιοῦτο. τὸ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο ἡ ψυχὴ φησὶν.

You say that, in my former discourse, I have not sufficiently explained to you the nature of the First. I purposely spoke enigmatically, that in case the tablet should have happened with any accident, either by land or sea, a person, without some previous knowledge of the subject, might not be able to understand its contents. This, then is the explanation. About the king of all things, all things are, and all things are on account of Him, and He is the cause of all good things. But the second is about things of the second kind, and the third about things of the third kind. Therefore the human soul, from its earnest desire to know what these things may be, examines those within itself which are akin to them, none of which it possesses in sufficient perfection. Such (imperfection) however is not the case with regard to the King and those natures of which I spoke.—*Plat. Ep. II.* p. 312.

## FROM PLATO.

Τὸν τῶν πάντων Θεὸν ἡγεμόνα τῶν τε ὄντων καὶ τῶν

Conjuring the God of all things, the ruler of those which are, and are

\* Serranus translates "secundum ad secunda, &c."—Bekker has "circa secundum secunda, &c.;" but he preserves the accentuation of the text.



μελλόντων, τοῦ τε ἡγεμόνος καὶ αἰτίου πατέρα κύριον ἐπομύν-  
τας.

about to be, and the sovereign father of the ruler and cause.—*Plat. Ep. VI. p. 323.*

## FROM AMELIUS.

Ἀμέλιος δὲ τριττὸν\* ποιεῖ τὸν Δημιουργόν, καὶ νοῦς τρεῖς, βασιλέας τρεῖς, τὸν ὄντα, τὸν ἔχοντα, τὸν ὁρῶντα. διαφέ-  
ρουσι δὲ οὗτοι, διότι ὁ μὲν πρῶτος νοῦς, ὄντως ἐστὶν ὃ ἐσ-  
τιν. Ὁ δὲ δεύτερος, ἐστὶ μὲν, τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ νοητὸν, ἔχει δὲ τὸ πρὸ αὐτοῦ, καὶ μετέχει πάντως ἐκείνου, καὶ διατοῦτο δεύτερος. Ὁ δὲ τρίτος, ἐστὶ μὲν τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ οὗτος νοητόν. πᾶς γὰρ νοῦς, τῷ συζυγοῦντι νοητῷ, ὁ αὐτός ἐστιν. ἔχει δὲ τὸ ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ, καὶ ὁρᾷ τὸ πρῶτον. ὅσῳ γὰρ πλείω ἡ ἀπόστα-  
σις, τοσοῦτο τὸ ἔχον ἀμυνδρό-  
τερον. Τούτους οὖν τοὺς τρεῖς νόας καὶ δημιουργοὺς ὑποτί-  
θεται, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ τῷ Πλάτῳ τρεῖς βασιλέας, καὶ

Amelius makes the Demiurgus triple, and the three Intellects the three Kings—Him that *exists*, Him that *possesses*, Him that *beholds*. And these are different; therefore the First Intellect *exists* essentially as *that which exists*. But the Second *exists* as the Intelligible in him, but *possesses* that which is before him, and partakes altogether of that, wherefore it is the Second. But the Third *exists* as the Intelligible in the Second as did the Second in the First, for every Intellect is the same with its conjoined Intelligible, and it *possesses* that which is in the Second, and *beholds* or regards that which is the First: for by how much greater the remove, by so much the less intimate is that which *possesses*. These three Intellects, therefore, he

\* This word is generally misquoted as *τρίτον*, for which I can find no authority. The context of the discourse evidently requires *τριττὸν*, having before treated of the διττὸν double Demiurgus of Plotinus. The first four, and last five lines, contain the opinion of Amelius; the rest is the commentary of Proclus. Amelius was himself a Platonist, and the eldest disciple of Plotinus; though he wrote before the system of the modern Platonists had acquired the celebrity given it by his master.

τοὺς παρ' Ὀρφεὶ τρεῖς, Φάνητα  
καὶ Οὐρανὸν καὶ Κρόνον. καὶ  
ὁ μάλιστα παρ' αὐτῷ δη-  
μιουργός, ὁ Φάνης ἐστίν.

supposes to be the Demiurgi, the same with the three kings of Plato, and with the three whom Orpheus celebrates under the names of Phanes, Ouranus, and Cronus, though, according to him, the Demiurgus is more particularly Phanes.—*Proc. in Tim.* II. 93.

#### FROM ONOMACRITUS.

Ὀνομάκριτος ἐν τοῖς Ὀρ-  
φικοῖς πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν  
τὴν πάντων ἀρκὴν εἶναι ἔλε-  
γεν.

Onomacritus, in the Orphics, says, that Fire, and Water, and Earth, were the first principles of all things.—*Sextus. Hyp. III. 4. 136.*—*Phys. IX. 5. 6. 620.*

#### FROM ION.

\* Ἀρχὴ δέ μοι τοῦ λόγου,  
πάντα τρία καὶ πλεον ἔλατ-  
τον τοῦδε ἔλασσαν τούτων  
τριῶν ἐνός ἐκάστου ἀρετὴ τριάς,  
σύνεσις καὶ κράτος καὶ τύχη.

This, says Ion, is the beginning of my discourse. All things are three, and nothing more or less; and the virtue of each one of these three is a triad consisting of Intellect, Power, and Chance.

\* The emendations to this passage are very numerous. I have translated it according to Lobeck, as follows: Ἀρχὴ ἥδε μοι τοῦ λόγου πάντα τρία καὶ πλεον οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἔλασσαν τούτων τῶν τριῶν, ἐνός, &c.

## FROM PHILOPONUS.

Πῦρ μὲν καὶ γῆν ὁ Παρμενίδης ἐπέθετο· ταῦτά δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἀέρος Ἴων ὁ Χῖος ὁ τραγωδοποιῖς.

Parmenides holds Fire and Earth as primary principles: but Ion of Chios, the tragedian, placed them after Air.—*Philoponus*.

## FROM PLUTARCHUS.

Ἡ ὑγρὰ φύσις ἀρχὴ καὶ γένεσις οὕσα πάντων ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὰ πρῶτα τρία σώματα γῆν ἀέρα καὶ πῦρ ἐποίησεν.

The moist nature, being the first principle and origin of all things from the beginning made the three first bodies, Earth, Air, and Fire.—*Plut. de Is.*

## FROM OCELLUS.

Ὅροι εἰσὶ τρεῖς, Γένεσις, Ἀκμὴ, Τελευτή.

There are three boundaries, Generation, Summit, Termination.—I. 4.

## FROM OCELLUS.

Ἡ τριάς πρώτη συνέστησεν, Ἀρχὴν Μεσότητα καὶ Τελευτήν.

The first triad consists of Beginning, Middle, and End.—*Lyd. de Mens. p. 20.*

## FROM PLATO.

Λέγουσί τινες ὡς πάντα  
ἐστὶ τὰ πράγματα γιγνόμενα  
καὶ γενόμενα καὶ γενησόμενα,  
τὰ μὲν φύσει, τὰ δὲ τέχνῃ,  
τὰ δὲ τύχῃ.

Some say that all things consist of those which are in the course of generation, those generated, and those about to be generated; the first by nature, the second by art, and the third by chance.—*Plat. de Leg. X.*

## FROM ARISTOTELES.

Τὰ τρία πάντα ... καὶ δά-  
περ γὰρ φάσιν οἱ Πυθαγόρειοι  
τὸ πᾶν καὶ τὰ πάντα τοῖς  
τρισὶν ὄρισται· τελευτὴ γὰρ  
καὶ μέσον καὶ ἀρχὴ τὸν ἀριθ-  
μὸν ἔχει τοῦ παντός· ταῦτα  
δὲ τὸν τῆς τριάδος.

All things are three: for as the Pythagoreans say, the Universe and all things are bounded by three: for the End, the Middle, and the Beginning, include the enumeration of every thing, and they fulfil the number of the triad.—*Aristot. de Cælo. I.*

## FROM ARISTOTELES.

Ἀγαθοί γε καὶ σπουδαῖοι  
γίγνονται διὰ τριῶν· τὰ τρία  
δὲ ταῦτά ἐστι φύσις, ἔθος,  
λόγος.

The good and contemplative become so through three things; and these three are Nature, Habit, and Reason.—*Aristot. Polit. VII.*

## FROM DAMASCIUS.

Τρία οὖν τὰ πάντα, ἀλλ'  
οὐχ ἓν, Ὑπαρξίς Δύναμις καὶ  
Ἐνέργεια.

All things, therefore, are three, but not one; Hyparxis, Power, and Energy.—*Damas. Quæst. c. 39.*



## COSMOGONY OF THE TYRRHENIANS.

Ἱστοριαν δὲ παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀνὴρ ἔμπειρος συνεγράψετο. Ἔφη γὰρ τὸν δημιουργὸν τῶν πάντων Θεὸν δώδεκα χιλιάδας ἐνιαυτῶν τοῖς πᾶσιν αὐτοῦ φιλοτιμήσασθαι κτίσμασι, καὶ ταύτας διατεῖναι τοῖς ἰβ' λεγομένοις οἴκοις· καὶ τῇ μὲν α' χιλιάδι ποιῆσαι τὸν οὐρανόν, καὶ τὴν γῆν· τῇ δευτέρᾳ ποιῆσαι τὸ στερέωμα τοῦτο τὸ φαινόμενον, καλέσας αὐτὸν\* οὐρανόν· τῇ τρίτῃ θάλασσαν, καὶ τὰ ὕδατα τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ πάντα· τῇ δ', τοὺς φωστῆρας τοὺς μεγάλους, ἥλιον καὶ σελήνην· καὶ τοὺς ἀστέρας· τῇ ε', πᾶσαν ψυχὴν πετεινῶν, καὶ ἐρπετῶν, καὶ τετράποδα†, ἐν τῷ ἀέρι, καὶ ἐν τῇ γῇ, καὶ τοῖς ὕδασι· τῇ ς', τὸν ἀνθρώπον. Φαίνεται οὖν τὰς μὲν πρώτας ἕξ χιλιάδας πρὸ τῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου διαπλάσεως παραληλυθέναι· τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς ἕξ χιλιάδας διαμένειν τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ὡς εἶναι τὸν πάντα χρόνον τῆς συντελείας μέχρι χιλιάδας‡ δώδεκα.

A certain person among them, well versed in these matters, wrote a history, in which he says : That God, the demiurgus of all things, for the sake of giving dignity to his productions, was pleased to employ twelve thousand years in their creation ; and extended these years over twelve divisions, called houses. In the first thousand years he created the heaven and the earth ; in the second he made this apparent firmament above us, and called it heaven ; in the third, the sea and all the waters in the earth ; in the fourth, the great lights, the sun and the moon, together with the stars ; in the fifth, every soul of birds, and reptiles, and quadrupeds, in the air, and in the earth, and in the waters ; in the sixth, man. It appears, therefore, that the first six thousand years were consumed before the formation of man ; and during the other six thousand years the human race will continue, so that the full time shall be completed even to twelve thousand years.—*Suid. v. Tyrrhenia.*

\* Kuster proposes αὐτο.

† Kuster proposes τετραπόδων, which I have adopted in the translation.

‡ Kuster proposes χιλιάδων.

## THE THEOGONIES.

FROM DAMASCIUS.

Ἐν μὲν τοίνυν\* ταῖς φε-  
ρομέναις ταύταις ῥαψωδίαις  
Ὀρφικαῖς εἰ θεολογία δὴ τις  
ἐστίν, ἢ περὶ τὸ νοητὸν, ἣν καὶ  
οἱ φιλόσοφοι· διερμηνεύουσιν  
ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς μιᾶς τῶν ὅλων ἀρ-  
χῆς τὸν Χρόνον τιθέντες, ἀντὶ  
δὲ τοῦ δυοῖν Αἰθέρα καὶ Χάος,  
ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ ὄντος ἀπλῶς τὸ  
ὡν ἀπολογιζόμενοι καὶ τριάδα  
ταύτην πρώτην ποιοῦντες· εἰς  
δὲ τὴν δευτέραν τελεῖν ἤτοι τὸ  
κινούμενον καὶ τὸ κύον ὡς τὸν  
θεόν, ἢ τὸν ἀργῆτα† χιτῶνα,  
ἢ τὴν νεφέλην, ὅτι ἐκ τούτων  
ἐκθρόσκει ὁ Φάνης· ἄλλοτε  
γὰρ ἄλλα περὶ τοῦ μέσου  
φιλοσοφοῦσιν. Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν

In the rhapsodies which pass under  
the name of Orphic, the theology,  
if any, is that concerning the Intel-  
ligible; and the philosophers thus in-  
terpret it. They place Chronus (Time)  
for the one principle of all things,  
and for the two Ether and Chaos:  
and they regard the egg as repre-  
senting Being simply, and this they  
look upon as the first triad†. But  
to complete the second triad they  
imagine as the god a conceiving and  
conceived egg, or a white garment,  
or a cloud, because Phanes springs  
forth from these. But concerning  
this middle (subsistence) different  
philosophers have different opinions.  
Whatever it may be they look upon

\* Lob. omits. μὲν τοίνυν.

† The intelligible triad of the later Platonists was divided in three sub-  
sistences, each of which was also called a triad, and composed of subsistences  
bearing analogy to the whole.

‡ Bentley proposes ῥαγέιντα.

ὑποῖον ἂν ᾗ, ὡς τὸν νοῦν,\* ὡς δὲ πατέρα καὶ δύναμιν, ἄλλα τινὰ προσεπινόουντες εὐθὺς τῷ Ὀρφεὶ προσήκοντα. Τὴν δὲ τρίτην τὸν Μῆτιν τὸν Ἑρικεπαῖον† ὡς δύναμιν, τὸν Φάνητα ὡς πατέρα.

Μήποτε δὲ καὶ τὴν μέσσην τριάδα θετέον κατὰ τὸν τρίμορφον θεόν, ἔτι νυόμενον ἐν τῷ ὥφ᾽· καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὸ μέσον αἰεὶ φαντάζει· συναμφότερον τῶν ἄκρων, ὥσπερ καὶ τοῦτο αἶμα καὶ ὠν καὶ τρίμορφος ὁ θεός. Καὶ ὁρᾷς ὅτι τὸ μὲν ὠν ἐστὶν τὸ ἡνωμένον, ὁ δὲ τρίμορφος καὶ πολύμορφος τῷ ὄντι θεὸς τὸ διακεκριμένον τοῦ νοητοῦ· τὸ δὲ μέσον κατὰ μὲν τὸ ὠν ἔτι ἡνωμένον, § κατὰ δὲ τὸν θεὸν ἤδη || διακεκριμένον, τὸ δὲ ὅλον εἰπεῖν διακριτόμενον. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ συνήθης Ὀρφικὴ θεολογία.

it as Mind; but for Father and Power some of them imagine other things which have no connexion with Orpheus. And in the third triad they substitute for it Metis, whilst they place Ericapæus as Power, and Phanes as Father.‡

But the middle triad is never to be placed according to the triformed god (Phanes) as absolutely conceived in the egg: for the middle subsistence always shadows out each of the extremes, as should this, which must partake at once both of the egg and of the triformed god. And you may perceive that the egg is the united (subsistence) or principle of union; and the triformed god, who is multi-form about being, is the separated principle of the Intelligible; but the middle subsistence, being united as far as it relates to the egg, and already separated as far as it relates to the god, may be considered as existing altogether as in the act of separation: such is the common Orphic theology.

\* Ἡ δὲ κατὰ τὸν Ἱερώνυμον

But the theology delivered by Hie-

\* Lob. omits ὡς τὸν νοῦν.

† Ἑρικεπαῖον. Lob.

‡ Wolf. and Lob. omit ὡς τὸν νοῦν. Taylor places it after Μῆτιν, and translates this very obscure passage thus: "But conceiving him over and above this as father and power, contributes nothing to Orpheus. But they call the third triad Metis as *intellect*, Ericapæus as *power*, and Phanes as *father*." I have inserted a full stop after προσήκοντα. Lob. does the same, though he gives no translation of the passage.

§ Tay. inserts τὸ τρίτον, which he supposes to be omitted. It appears to me to destroy the argument.

|| εἰδὲ W. and Hamb.

φερομένη καὶ Ἑλλάνικον, εἴπερ  
μὴ καὶ ὁ αὐτός ἐστιν, οὕτως  
ἔχει. Ὅδωρ ἦν φησιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς,  
καὶ Ἐλῆ\* ἐξ ἧς ἐπάγη† ἡ Γῆ,  
δύο ταύτας ἀρχὰς ὑποτιθέ-  
μενος πρῶτον, Ὅδωρ καὶ Γῆν,  
ταύτην μὲν ὥς φύσει σκε-  
δαστήν, ἐκέينو δὲ ὥς ταύτης  
κολλητικὸν τε καὶ συνεκτικόν·  
τὴν‡ δὲ μίαν πρὸ τῶν δυοῖν  
ἄβρῆτον ἀφίησιν, αὐτὸ γὰρ τὸ  
μηδὲ φάναι περὶ αὐτῆς ἐν-  
δείκνυται αὐτῆς τὴν ἀπόβρῆτον  
φύσιν· τὴν δὲ τρίτην ἀρχὴν  
μετὰ τὰς δύο γεννηθῆναι μὲν  
ἐκ τούτων, Ὅδατός φημι καὶ  
Γῆς, δράκοντα δὲ εἶναι κεφα-  
λὰς ἔχοντα προσπεφυκυίας  
ταύρου καὶ λέοντος, ἐν μέσῳ  
δὲ θεοῦ πρόσωπον, ἔχειν § δὲ  
καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων πτέρα, ὠνο-  
μάσθαι δὲ Χρόνον|| ἀγήρωτον¶  
καὶ Ἑρακλῆα τὸν αὐτόν· συ-  
νεῖναι δὲ αὐτῷ τὴν Ἀνάγκην,  
φύσιν οὔσαν τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ  
Ἀδράστειαν ἀσώματον διωρ-  
γυιωμένην\*\* ἐν παντὶ τῷ κόσ-  
μῳ τῶν περάτων αὐτοῦ ἐφαπτο-  
μένην· ταύτην οἶμαι λέγεσθαι

ronymus and Hellanicus is as fol-  
lows:—He says that Water was from  
the beginning, and Matter, from  
which the Earth was produced, so  
that he supposes that the two first  
principles were Water and Earth;  
the latter of which is of a nature  
liable to separation, but the former  
a substance serving to congluti-  
nate and connect it: but he passes  
over as ineffable the one principle  
prior to these two, for its recondite  
nature is evinced, in that there is no  
manifestation appertaining to it. The  
third principle after these two, which  
is generated from them, that is from  
the Water and Earth, is a Dragon  
having the heads of a Bull and Lion  
naturally produced, and in the middle,  
between these, is the countenance of  
the God: he has, moreover, wings  
upon his shoulders, and is denomi-  
nated incorruptible Chronus (Time)  
and Hercules. Fate also, which is  
the same as Nature, is connected  
with him, and Adrastia, which is in-  
corporeally co-extensive with the uni-  
verse, and connects its boundaries in  
harmony. I am of opinion that this

\* Lob. inserts (ἰλὺς) in a parenthesis. Creuzer proposes to substitute it.

† ἐπάγει Hamb.—Wolf. proposes ὑπάγει.

‡ Lob. omits from ταύτην.

§ ἔχει Hamb.

|| χρόνον W. and Hamb.

¶ ἀγήρωτον Mon.

\*\* διοργωμένην Tay.



τὴν τρίτην ἀρχὴν, κατὰ τὴν οὐσίαν ἐστῶσαν, πλὴν ὅτι ἀρσενόθεν αὐτὴν ὑπεστήσατο. πρὸς ἔνδειξιν τῆς πάντων γενετικῆς αἰτίας.

Καὶ ὑπολαμβάνω τὴν ἐν ταῖς βιβλίοις θεολογίαν ἀφείσαν τὰς δύο πρώτας ἀρχὰς μετὰ τῆς μιᾶς πρὸ τῶν δυοῖν τῆς σιγῆς\* παραδοθείσης ἀπὸ τῆς τρίτης μετὰ τὰς δύο ταύτης ἐνστήσασθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν, ὡς πρώτης ῥητόν τι ἐχούσης καὶ σύμμετρον πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀκοάς. Οὗτος γὰρ ἦν ὁ πολυτίμητος ἐν ἐκείνῃ Χρόνος ἀγήρατος καὶ Αἰθέρος καὶ Χάους πατήρ· ἀμέλει καὶ κατὰ ταύτην ὁ Χρόνος οὗτος ὁ δράκων γεννᾶται, τριπλήγονην† Αἰθέρα φησὶ νοερὸν καὶ Χάος ἄπειρον, καὶ τρίτον ἐπὶ τούτοις Ἑρεβός ὁμιχλῶδες· τὴν δευτέραν ταύτην τριάδα ἀνάλογον τῇ πρώτῃ παραδίδωσι δυναμικὴν οὔσαν ὡς ἐκείνην πατρικὴν· διὸ καὶ τὸ τρίτον αὐτῆς Ἑρεβός ἐστιν ὁμιχλῶδες, καὶ τὸ πατρικόν τε καὶ ἄκρον Αἰθερὸς οὐχ ἀπλῶς ἀλλὰ νοερῶς·‡ τὸ δὲ μέσον αὐτόθεν Χάος ἄπειρον, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐν τούτοις, ὡς λέγει, ὁ Χρόνος ὡν ἐγέννησεν, τοῦ Χρόνου ποιῶσα γέννημα καὶ αὕτη

third principle is regarded as subsisting according to essence, inasmuch as it is supposed to exist in the nature of male and female, as a type of the generating principle of all things.

And in the rhapsodies I conceive that the (Orphic) theology, passing over the two first principles, together with the one preceding those two which is delivered in silence, establishes the third, which is properly posterior to the other two, as the first principle, inasmuch as it is the first which has something effable in its nature, and commensurate with human conversation. For the venerable and incorruptible Chronus (Time) was held in the former hypothesis to be the father of Ether and Chaos: but in this he is passed over, and a Serpent substituted: and the threefold Ether is called intellectual, and Chaos boundless, and the dark cloudy Erebus is added to them as a third. He delivers, therefore, this second triad as analogous to the first, this being potential as was that paternal. Wherefore the third subsistence of this triad is dark Erebus, and its paternal principle and summit Ether, subsisting not simply but intellectually, and the middle derived from it is boundless Chaos. But with these it is said Chronus generated the egg, for this

\* τῆς τῇ σιγῇ Mon.

† τριπλὴν γονὴν Mon. m.

‡ νοερός Mon.

ἡ παράδοσις καὶ ἐν τούτοις  
 τικτόμενον, ὅτι καὶ ἀπὸ τού-  
 των ἡ τρίτη πρῆσις νοητῇ  
 τριάδι. Τίς οὖν αὕτη ἐστι; τὸ  
 ὦν, ἡ δυὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ φύ-  
 σεων ἄρρενος καὶ θηλείας καὶ  
 τῶν ἐν μέσῳ παντοίων σπερμά-  
 των τὸ πληθύνος καὶ τρίτον ἐπὶ  
 τούτοις θεὸν ἀσώματον, πτε-  
 ρυγας ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἔχοντα  
 χρυσαῖς, ὃς ἐν μὲν ταῖς λαγύσι  
 προσπεφυκνίας εἶχε ταύρων  
 κεφαλὰς, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς  
 δράκοντα πελώριον παντοδα-  
 παῖς μορφαῖς θηρίων ἰνδαλόμε-  
 νον. Τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ὥς  
 νοῦν τῆς τριάδος ὑποληπτέον,  
 τὰ δὲ μέσα γένη τά τε πολ-  
 λὰ καὶ τὰ δύο τὴν δύναμιν,  
 αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ ὦν ἀρχὴν πατρικὴν  
 τῆς τρίτης τριάδος, ταύτης δὲ  
 τῆς τρίτης τριάδος τὸν τρίτον  
 θεόν, καὶ ἥδη ἡ θεολογία Πρω-  
 τόγονον ἀνυμνεῖ καὶ Δία καλεῖ  
 πάντων διατάκτορα καὶ ὅλου  
 τοῦ κόσμου, διὸ καὶ Πᾶνα κα-  
 λεῖσθαι. Τοσαῦτα καὶ αὕτη  
 περὶ τῶν νοητῶν ἀρχῶν ἡ γε-  
 νεαλογία παρίστησιν.

\* Ἡ δὲ παρὰ τῷ Περιπα-  
 τητικῷ Εὐδήμῳ\* ἀναγεγραμ-  
 μένη, ὥς τοῦ Ὀρφέως οὔσα  
 θεολογία πᾶν τὸ νοητὸν ἐσιώ-

relation makes it a procession of  
 Chronus, and born of these, in-  
 asmuch as from these proceeds the  
 third Intelligible triad. What, then,  
 is this triad? The egg, the duad of  
 the natures of male and female con-  
 tained in it, and the multitude of the  
 all-various seeds in the middle of it;  
 and the third subsistence in addition  
 to these is the incorporeal god, with  
 golden wings upon his shoulders, who  
 has the heads of bulls springing forth  
 from his internal parts, and upon his  
 head an enormous serpent, invested  
 with the varied forms of beasts. This,  
 therefore, is to be taken as the Mind  
 of the triad: but the middle proces-  
 sions, which are both the Many and  
 the Two, must be regarded as Power,  
 but the egg as the paternal principle  
 of this third triad. But the third god  
 of this third triad, the theology now  
 under discussion celebrates as Pro-  
 togonus (First-born), and calls him  
 Dis, as the disposer of all things, and  
 the whole world: upon that account  
 he is also denominated Pan. Such  
 are the hypotheses which this gene-  
 alogy lays down concerning the Intel-  
 ligible principles.

But the cosmogony which is deli-  
 vered by the Peripatetic Eudemus as  
 being the theology of Orpheus, passes  
 the whole Intelligible order in silence,

\* εὐδέλως Wolf. Hamb.—δήμων Mon.

πησεν, ὡς παντάπασιν ἄρρη-  
τόν\* τε καὶ ἀγνώστῳ τρό-  
πῳ† κατὰ διέξοδόν τε καὶ  
ἀπαγγελίαν· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς νυκ-  
τὸς ἐποίησατο τὴν ἀρχὴν, ἀφ'  
ἧς καὶ ὁ Ὅμηρος, εἰ καὶ μὴ  
συνεχῇ πεποίηται τὴν γενεα-  
λογίαν, ἴστησιν· οὐ γὰρ ἀπο-  
δεκτέον‡ Εὐδήμου λέγοντος§  
ὅτι ἀπὸ Ὠκεανοῦ καὶ Τηθύος  
ἄρχεται· φαίνεται γὰρ εἰδῶς  
καὶ τὴν Νύκτα μεγίστην οὕτω  
θεῶν, ὡς καὶ τὸν Δία σεβέσ-  
θαι|| αὐτήν.

as altogether ineffable and unknown,  
and incapable of discussion or expla-  
nation. He commences from Night,  
which Homer also constitutes his  
first principle, if we would render his  
genealogy consistent. Therefore we  
must not put confidence in the asser-  
tion of Eudemus, that Homer makes  
it commence from Oceanus and Te-  
thys; for it is manifest that he re-  
gards Night as the greatest divinity,  
which is implied in the following line,  
where he says that she is revered  
by Jove himself—

Ἄζετο γὰρ μὴ Νυκτὶ θεῶν ἀποθύμια ῥέζοι. ¶

He feared lest he should excite the displeasure of swift Night.

Ἄλλ' Ὅμηρος μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς  
ἀρχέσθω ἀπὸ Νυκτός.

Homer, therefore, must be supposed  
to commence from Night.

Ἡσίοδος δὲ μοι δοκεῖ πρῶτον  
γενέσθαι τὸ Χάος ἰστωρῶν τὴν  
ἀκατάληπτον τοῦ νοητοῦ καὶ  
ἡνωμένην παντελῶς φύσιν κεκ-  
ληκέναι Χάος, τὴν δὲ τὴν\*\*  
πρώτην ἐκείθεν παράγειν ὡς  
τινα ἀρχὴν τῆς ὅλης γενεᾶς  
τῶν θεῶν· εἰ μὴ ἄρα Χάος  
μὲν τὴν δευτέραν τῶν δυῶν ἀρ-  
χῶν, τὴν\*\* δὲ καὶ Τάρταρον  
καὶ Ἐρωτα τὸ τρίτου νοητόν,

But Hesiod, when he affirms that  
Chaos was the first produced, appears  
to me to regard Chaos as the incom-  
prehensible and perfectly united na-  
ture of the Intelligible. From thence  
he deduces Earth\*\* as the first prin-  
ciple of all the generation of the gods,  
unless, perhaps, he may regard Chaos  
as the second subsistence of the two  
principles: in which case Earth and  
Tartarus, and Eros (Love), compose

\* ἄρρηκτον Hamb.

† τρόπον or τρόπων Hamb.

‡ ἀποδεκτέον Hamb.

§ λέγοντες Mon.

|| σεύεσθαι Mon.

¶ Il. xiv. 261. The printed copies of Homer have ἔξδοι.

\*\* The emendation of γῆν for τὴν is proposed by Mr. Taylor, and though I find no authority in the different texts for it, it is evidently requisite not only for the sense but to accord with Hesiod's Theogony.



τὸν μὲν Ἐρωτα ἀντὶ τοῦ τρίτου, ὡς κατὰ ἐπιστροφὴν θεωρουμένην. Τοῦτο γὰρ οὕτως ὀνομάζει καὶ ὁ Ὀρφεὺς ἐν ταῖς ῥαψωδίαις· τὴν δὲ Γῆν ἀντὶ τοῦ πρώτου, ὡς πρώτην ἐν στερεῷ τινι καὶ οὐσιώδει καταστήματι παγεῖσαν· τὸν δὲ Τάρταρον ἀντὶ τοῦ μέσου, ὡς ἥδη\* πῶς εἰς διάκρισιν παρακεκινημένου.

Ἀκουσίλαος δὲ Χάος μὲν ὑποτιθεσθαι μοι δοκεῖ τὴν πρώτην ἀρχὴν, ὡς πάντῃ ἄγνωστον, τὰς δὲ δύο μετὰ τὴν μίαν, Ἐρεβος μὲν τὴν ἄβυσσον, τὴν δὲ θήλειαν Νύκτα, ταύτην μὲν ἀντὶ ἀπειρίας, ἐκείνην δὲ ἀντὶ πέρας· ἐκ δὲ τούτων φησὶ† μιχθέντων Αἰθέρα γενέσθαι καὶ Ἐρωτα καὶ Μῆτιν, τὰς τρεῖς ταύτας νοητὰς ὑποτάσεις, τὴν μὲν ἄκραν Αἰθέρα ποιοῦν, τὴν δὲ μέσσην Ἐρωτα κατὰ τὴν φυσικὴν μεσότητα τοῦ Ἐρωτος, τὴν δὲ τρίτην Μῆτιν, κατ'‡ αὐτὸν ἥδη τὸν πολυτίμητον νοῦν. Παράγει δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ἄλλων θεῶν πολλὴν§ ἀριθμὸν κατὰ τὴν Εὐδήμου ἱστορίαν.||

the three-fold Intelligible, Eros being put for the third subsistence, considered according to its convertive nature. Orpheus also in his rhapsodies has adopted a very similar disposition, for he places the Earth for the first, being the first that was conglomerated into a compact and essential substance, while he places Tartarus as the middle, as having already, in a manner, a tendency towards disunion.

But Acusilaus appears to me to regard Chaos as the first principle and altogether unknown, and after this one to place the duad, Erebus as the male and Night as the female, the latter being substituted for infinity, and the former for bound; and from a connexion between these were generated Ether and Eros (Love), and Metis (Counsel), these three being the Intelligible hypostases, of which he places Ether as the summit, Eros as the middle in compliance with the natural intervention of love, and Metis as the third, inasmuch as it is already highly-venerable Intellect. And from these, according to the relation of Eudemus, he deduces the vast multitude of the other gods.

\* εἴ δὲ Wolf. Hamb.

† φημι Wolf. Hamb.

‡ καὶ Wolf.

§ πολλὰ (i. e. πολλὰν) Mon.

|| ἱστορία Mon.



Τὸν δὲ Ἐπιμενίδην δύο πρώ-  
τας ἀρχὰς ὑποθέσθαι Ἀέρα  
καὶ Νύκτα, ὁῦλον ὅτι σιγῇ  
τιμήσαντα τὴν μίαν πρὸ τῶν  
δυοῖν, ἐξ ὧν γεννηθῆναι Τάρ-  
ταρον οἶμαι τὴν τρίτην ἀρχήν,  
ὥς τινα μικτὴν\* ἐκ τῶν δυοῖν  
συγκραθεῖσαν· ἐξ ὧν δύο τινὰς  
τὴν νοητὴν μεσότητα οὕτω κα-  
λέσαντα, διότι ἐπ' ἄμφω δια-  
τείνει τό τε ἄκρον καὶ τὸ πέρας,  
ὧν μιχθέντων ἀλλήλοις ὧν  
γενέσθαι τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο τὸ νοη-  
τὸν ζῶον ὡς ἀληθῶς, ἐξ οὗ  
πάλιν ἄλλην γενεάν προελ-  
θεῖν.

Φερεκύδης δὲ ὁ Σύριος ζῶντα  
μὲν εἶναι αἰεὶ καὶ Χρόνον† καὶ  
Χρδονίαν τὰς τρεῖς πρώτας ἀρ-  
χὰς, τὴν μίαν φημί πρὸ τῶν  
δυοῖν, καὶ τὰς δύο μετὰ τὴν  
μίαν· τὸν δὲ Χρόνον ποιῆσαι  
ἐκ τοῦ γόνου ἑαυτοῦ Πῦρ καὶ  
Πνεῦμα καὶ ὕδωρ, τὴν τριπ-  
λὴν οἶμαι φύσιν τοῦ νοητοῦ,  
ἐξ ὧν ἐν πέντε μυχοῖς διηρη-  
μένων πολλὴν γενεάν συστήναι  
θεῶν τὴν πεντέμυχον‡ κα-  
λουμένην, ταῦτόν δὲ ἴσως εἰ-  
πεῖν, τὴν πεντέκοσμον. Περι

Epimenides affirms that the two first principles are Air and Night : whence it is evident that he reverences in silence the one principle which is prior to the two : from which, I conceive, he holds that Tartarus is generated regarding it as a nature in a manner compounded of the two ; for some, indeed, regard the principle which is derived from these two as a kind of Intelligible intermediate subsistence or mediety, properly so called, inasmuch as it extends itself to both extremities, the summit and the boundary ; for by their connexion with one another, an egg is generated which is properly the very Intelligible animal from which again proceeds another progeny.

But Pherecydes Syrius considers the three first principles to be an Ever-vital subsistence, Chronus†, and an Earthly subsistence ; placing, as I conceive, the One prior to the Two, and the Two posterior to the One : and that Chronus generated from himself Fire, and Spirit, and Water, representing, I presume, the three-fold nature of the Intelligible : from which, when they became distributed into five recesses, were constituted a numerous race of gods, called the five-times animated order, equivalent

\* καὶ μικτὸν Mon.

† Χρόνον Mon. and Tay. which the following passage evidently requires.

‡ πεντέμυχον Mon. παντέμυχον in m.

δὲ τούτων ἄλλος ἴσως φαίνεται  
καιρός. Τοιαῦται μὲν οὖν καὶ  
τοσαῦται ταῦν παρελήφθω-  
σαν ἡμῖν αἱ διὰ μύθων Ἑλ-  
ληνικῶν ὑποθέσεις, πολλῶν καὶ  
ἄλλων οὐσῶν.

Τῶν δὲ Βαρβάρων εὐκτασι  
Βαβυλώνιοι μὲν τὴν μίαν τῶν  
ἄλων ἀρχὴν σιγῇ παρίεναι δύο  
δὲ ποιεῖν\* Ταυτὲ καὶ Ἀπα-  
σῶν,† τὸν μὲν Ἀπασῶν ἀνδρα  
τῆς‡ Ταυτὲ παιοῦντες, ταυ-  
την δὲ μητέρα θεῶν ὀνομά-  
ζοντες, ἐξ ὧν μονογενῆ παῖδα  
γεννηθῆναι τὸν Μοῦμιν, αὐτὸν  
ᾔμαι τὸν νοητὸν κόσμον ἐκ τῶν  
δυοῖν ἀρχῶν παραγόμενον.§ Ἐκ  
δὲ τῶν αὐτῶν ἄλλην γενεάν  
προελθεῖν Δαχὴν καὶ Δαχόν.  
Ἐῖτα αὖ τρίτην ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν||  
Κισσαρὴ καὶ Ἀσσωρὸν, ἐξ ὧν  
γενέσθαι τρεῖς, Ἀνὸν καὶ Ἰλ-  
λινον καὶ Ἀόν· τοῦ δὲ Ἀοῦ  
καὶ Δαύκης υἱὸν γενέσθαι τὸν  
Βήλον, ὃν δημιουργὸν εἶναι φα-  
σιν.

Μάγοι δὲ καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἄρειον  
γένος, ὡς καὶ τοῦτο γράφει ὁ  
Εὐδήμος, οἱ μὲν τόπον, οἱ δὲ  
Χρόνον καλοῦσι τὸ νοητὸν ἅπαν  
καὶ τὸ ἡνωμένον· ἐξ οὗ δια-  
κριθῆναι ἢ θεὸν ἀγαθὸν καὶ

to what he might call a five-fold world.  
But another opportunity may perhaps  
occur for the discussion of this part  
of the subject. Such and of a simi-  
lar description are the hypotheses  
which are received by us relative to  
the Greek mythological fables, which  
are numerous and very various.

But the Babylonians, like the rest  
of the Barbarians, pass over in silence  
the One principle of the Universe,  
and they constitute Two, Tauthe and  
Apon; making Apon the hus-  
band of Tauthe, and denominating  
her the mother of the gods. And  
from these proceeds an only-begotten  
son, Moymis, which I conceive is no  
other than the Intelligible world pro-  
ceeding from the two principles.  
From them, also, another progeny is  
derived, Dache and Dachus; and,  
again, a third, Kissare and Assorus,  
from which last three others pro-  
ceed Anus, and Illinus, and Aus.  
And of Aus and Dauce is born a son  
called Belus, who, they say, is the  
fabricator of the world, the Demi-  
urgus.

But of the Magi and all the Arion  
race, according to the relation of  
Eudemus, some denominate the In-  
telligible Universe and the United,  
Place, while others call it Time  
(Chronus): from whom separately

\* εἰπειν Mon. † ἀπασῶν Mon. ἀπασῶν H. ‡ ἀνδραν τῆς Mon.

§ παραγόμενον Hamb.

|| μισσαρὴ Mon.

δαίμονα κακὸν ἢ φῶς καὶ σκό-  
τος πρὸ τούτων ὡς ἐνιους λέ-  
γειν. Οὗτοι δὲ οὖν καὶ αὐτοὶ  
μετὰ τὴν ἀδιακρίτον φύσιν  
διακρινόμενῃ ποιοῦσι τὴν διτ-  
τὴν συστοιχὴν τῶν κρειττόνων·  
τῆς μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι τὸν Ὀρο-  
μάσδη, τῆς δὲ τὸν Ἀρειμάνιον.

Σιδῶνιοι δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν  
συγγραφέα πρὸ πάντων Χρόνον  
ὑποτίθενται καὶ Πόθον καὶ  
Ὀμίχλην· Πόθου δὲ καὶ Ὀμί-  
χλης μιγέντων ὡς δυοῖν ἀρχῶν  
Ἀέρα γενέσθαι καὶ Αὔραν,  
Ἀέρα μὲν ἄκρατον τοῦ νοητοῦ  
παραδηλοῦντες, Αὔραν δὲ τὸ  
ἐξ αὐτοῦ κινούμενον τοῦ νοητοῦ  
ζωτικὸν προτύπωμα. Πάλιν δ'  
ἐκ τούτων ἀμφοῖν Ὡτον γεννη-  
θῆναι κατὰ \* τὸν νοῦν οἶμαι  
τὸν νοητόν.

Ὡς δὲ ἔξωθεν Εὐδήμου τὴν  
Φοινίκων εὐρίσκομεν κατὰ Μῶ-  
χον † μυθολογίαν, Αἰθῆρ ἦν τό  
πρῶτον καὶ Ἀῆρ αἱ δύο αὐται  
ἀρχαί, ἐξ ὧν γεννᾶται Οὐλω-  
μός, ὁ νοητὸς θεός, αὐτὸ οἶμαι  
τὸ ἄκρον τοῦ νοητοῦ· ἐξ οὗ ἐαυ-  
τῷ συνελθόντος γεννηθῆναι φησι  
Χουσῶρον, ἀναιγέα πρῶτον, εἴτα

proceed a Good Divinity and an Evil  
Dæmon; or, as some assert, prior to  
these, Light and Darkness. Both  
the one, therefore, and the other,  
after an undivided nature, hold the  
twofold co-ordination of the superior  
natures as separated and distinct,  
over one of which they place Oro-  
masdes as the ruler, and over the  
other Arimanius.

The Sidonians, according to the  
same writer, before all things place  
Chronus, and Pothus, and Omichles,  
(Time, Love, and Cloudy Darkness).  
And by a connexion between Pothus  
and Omichles, as the Two principles  
are generated Aer and Aura (Air  
and a Gentle Breeze), substituting  
Air for the summit of the Intelligible,  
and the Breeze arising from it for the  
vivifying prototype of the Intelligible.  
And from these two again is gene-  
rated Otus (the Night Raven), re-  
presenting, as I conceive, the In-  
telligible Mind.

But independent of the collections  
of Eudemus we find the mythology  
of the Phœnicians thus delivered ac-  
cording to Mochus. First was Ether  
and Air, which are the Two first  
principles; from these was produced  
Ulumus, the Intelligible God, and, as  
I conceive, the summit of the Intel-  
ligible: from whom, by a connexion

\* μετὰ Mon.

† μῦχον Mon.



ὦν τούτων μὲν οἶμαι τὸν νοητὸν  
 νοῦν λέγοντες, τὸν δὲ ἀνοιγέα  
 Χουσωρὸν, τὴν νοητὴν δύναμιν  
 αἶτε πρώτην διακρίνασθαι τὴν  
 ἀδιάκριτον φύσιν, εἰ μὴ ἄρα  
 μετὰ τὰς δύο ἀρχὰς τὸ μὲν  
 ἄκρον ἐστὶν ἄνεμος ὁ εἷς, τὸ δὲ  
 μέσον οἱ δύο ἄνεμοι Λίψ τε καὶ  
 Νότος\*· ποιῶσι γὰρ πῶς καὶ  
 τούτους\* πρὸ τοῦ Οὐλωμοῦ† ὁ  
 δὲ Οὐλωμὸς αὐτὸς ὁ νοητὸς  
 εἶη‡ νοῦς, ὁ δὲ ἀνοιγεὺς Χου-  
 σωρὸς§ ἢ μετὰ τὸ νοητὸν||  
 πρώτη τάξις, τὸ δὲ ὦν ὁ οὐ-  
 ρανός. λέγεται γὰρ ἐξ αὐτοῦ  
 ραγέντος εἰς δύο γενέσθαι οὐ-  
 ρανὸς καὶ γῆ¶ τῶν διχοτο-  
 μημάτων ἐκότερον.

Αἰγυπτίαν\*\* δὲ ὁ μὲν Εὐ-  
 δημος οὐδὲν ἀκριβὲς ἱστορεῖ,  
 οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι καθ' ἡμᾶς φι-  
 λόσοφοι γεγονότες ἐξηγεῖσθαι  
 αὐτῶν τὴν ἀλήθειαν κεκρυμ-  
 μένην εὐρόντες ἐν Αἰγυπτίοις  
 δῆ τισι λόγοις ὥς εἶη κατ' αὐ-  
 τοὺς ἢ μὲν μία τῶν ὄλων††  
 ἀρχὴ Σκότος ἄγνωστον ὑμνου-  
 μένη καὶ τοῦτο τρις ἀναφω-  
 νούμενον οὕτως· τὰς δὲ δύο  
 ἀρχὰς Ὑδωρ καὶ Ψάμμον, ὥς

with himself, was produced Chusorus,  
 the first expanding principle, and then  
 the Egg: by the latter I imagine  
 they mean the Intelligible Mind; but  
 by Chousorus, the Intelligible Power,  
 being the first nature which separates  
 an unseparated subsistence, unless,  
 perhaps, after the two principles the  
 summit may be the one Wind; but  
 the middle, the two winds Lips and  
 Notus (south-west and south), for  
 sometimes they place these prior to  
 Oulomus. In which case Oulomus  
 himself would be the Intelligible  
 Mind, and the expanding Chousorus  
 the first order after the Intelligible,  
 and the Egg Heaven: for it is said,  
 that by the rupture of it into two  
 parts heaven and earth were produced  
 each from one of its two severed  
 parts.

Of the Egyptian doctrines Eu-  
 demus gives us no accurate infor-  
 mation. But the Egyptian philoso-  
 phers, who are resident among us,  
 have explained their occult truth,  
 having obtained it from certain Egyp-  
 tian discourses. According to them,  
 then it appears to be this. The One  
 principle of the Universe is celebrated  
 as Unknown Darkness, and this  
 three-times pronounced as such: and  
 the Two principles are Water and

\* τούτοις Mon.

† οὐλωμένου H.

‡ εἰ Mon.

§ χουσωροῦ Hamb.

|| τὸν νοητὸν Hamb.

¶ Wolf proposes οὐρανὸν καὶ γῆν.

\*\* Αἰγυπτίους Mon.

†† ἄλλων. Mon.



Ἡραΐσκος· ὥς δὲ ὁ πρεσβύτερος αὐτὸς Ἀσκληπιάδης, Ψάμμον καὶ Ὑδωρ, ἐξ ὧν καὶ μεθ' αὐς γεννηθῆναι τὸν πρῶτον Καμηφίν·\* εἴτα τὸν δεύτερον ἀπὸ τούτου, εἴτα καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τὸν τρίτον, οὓς συμπληροῦν τὸν ὅλον νοητὸν διάκοσμον. Οὕτω μὲν Ἀσκληπιάδης. Ὁ δὲ νεώτερος Ἡραΐσκος τὸν τρίτον ὀνομασθέντα Καμηφίν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ πάππου τὸν ἥλιον εἶναι φησιν αὐτὸν δήπου τὸν νοῦν τὸν νοητόν. Ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν περὶ τούτων ἀκριβείαν ἐξ ἐκείνων ληπτέον. Ἰστέον δὲ καὶ ἐκεῖνο περὶ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, ὅτι διαιρετικοὶ εἰσι πολλοῦ τῶν κατὰ ἔνωσιν ὑπερστώτων, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ νοητὸν διηρῆκασιν εἰς πολλῶν θεῶν ιδιότητας, ὥς ἔξεστι μαθεῖν τοῖς ἐκείνων συγγράμμασιν ἐντυχούσι τοῖς βουλομένοις, λέγω δὲ τῇ Ἡραΐσκου ἀναγραφῇ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου καὶ ὅλον λόγου πρὸς τὸν Πρόκλον γραφείσῃ τὸν φιλόσοφον, καὶ τῇ ἀρξαμένῃ γράφεσθαι συμφωνίᾳ ὑπὸ Ἀσκληπιάδου τῶν Αἰγυπτίων πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους Θεολόγους.

Sand, according to Heraïscus; but according to Asclepiades, who is the more ancient of the two, Sand and Water, from whom, and next in succession after them, is generated the first Kamephis, and from this a second, and from this again a third, which, they affirm, completes the whole Intelligible distribution. Such is the system of Asclepiades. But the more modern Heraïscus says that the third, who is named Kamephis from his father and grandfather, is the Sun, equivalent in this case to the Intelligible Mind. But greater accuracy upon the subject can only be obtained from these authors themselves. It must be observed, however, with regard to the Egyptians, that they are often wont to distribute subsistences according to union, as when they divide the Intelligible into the individualities of a multitude of gods, as may be learnt from their own writings by those who will examine them: I refer particularly to the commentary of Heraïscus upon the Egyptian doctrine addressed to Proclus the philosopher alone, and to the concordance of the Egyptian writers, begun by Asclepiades and addressed to the other Theologists.

# CHRONOLOGICAL AND ASTRONOMICAL FRAGMENTS.

---

## OF THE GREAT YEAR :

### FROM BEROSSUS.

BEROSSUS qui Belum interpretatus est, ait cursu ista siderum fieri: et adeo quidem id affirmat, ut conflagrationi atque diluvio tempus assignet: arsura enim terrena contendit, quando omnia sidera, quæ nunc diversos agunt cursus, in Cancrum convenerint, sic sub eodem posita vestigio, ut recta linea exire per orbem omnium possit: inundationem futuram, cum eadem siderum turba in Capricornum convenerit. Illic solstitium, hic bruma conficitur.

BEROSSUS, who thus interprets the Babylonian tradition, says that these events take place according to the course of the stars; and affirms it so positively, as to assign the time for the Conflagration and the Deluge. He maintains that all terrestrial things will be consumed when the planets, which now are traversing their different courses, shall all coincide in the sign of Cancer, and be so placed that a straight line could pass directly through all their orbs. But the inundation will take place when the same conjunction of the planets shall occur in Capricorn. In the first is the summer, in the last the winter of the year.—*Seneca Nat. Quæst.* III. 29.

## OF THE GREAT YEAR:

FROM CENSORINUS.

AD Ægyptiorum vero magnum annum luna non pertinet, quem Græci Κυνικὸν Latine Canicularē vocamus. Propterea quod initium illius summitur, cum primo die ejus mensis, quem vocant Ægyptii Θωθ Caniculæ sidus exoritur: nam eorum annus civilis solus habet dies cccclx sine ullo intercalari, itaque quadriennium eo fit, ut anno m.cccclxi ad idem revolvatur principium. Hic annus etiam Heliacos a quibusdam dicitur: et ab aliis ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς est. Præterea annus, quem Aristoteles maximum potius quam magnum appellat, quem solis et lunæ vagarumque quinque stellarum orbis conficiunt. Cum ad idem signum ubi quondam simul fuerunt, una referuntur. Cujus anni hyems summa est Cataclysmos, quam nostri Diluvionem vocant. Æstas autem Ecpyrosis quod est mundi incendium. Nam in his alternis temporibus mundus tum exignesere, tum exaquescere videtur, hunc Aristarchus putavit esse annorum vertentium duum millium cccclxxxiiij.

IN the great year of the Egyptians, which the Greeks call the Cynic, and we in Latin the Canicular; the Moon is not taken into consideration: inasmuch as its commencement is fixed when Canicula rises upon the first day of that month which the Egyptians call Thoth. For their civil year has only 365 days, without any intercalary day; whence the quadriennium so adjusts itself, that in the 1461st year the revolution is completed. This year is by some called the Heliacal, by others the Eniautus, or The Year. But the year which Aristotle calls the greatest, rather than the great, is that in which the sun, moon and all the planets complete their courses, and return to the same sign from which they originally started together. The Winter of this year is the Cataclysm, which we call the Deluge: but its Summer is the Ecpyrosis, that is the Conflagration of the world. For at these alternate seasons the world is burned and de-

Aretes Dyrrhachinus quinque millium dlij. Herodotus et Linus x. millium dccc. dierum xij. dcccclxxxij. Orpheus centum xx. Cassandrus tricies sexies centum millium. Alii vero infinitum esse, nec in se unquam reverti existimaverunt.

luded. Aristarchus supposes this periodical revolution to consist of 2484 years; Aretes of Dyrrhachium of 5552; Herodotus and Linus of 10,800; ..... of 13,984; Orpheus of 120,000; Cassandrus of 136,000. Others suppose it to be infinite in duration, and that the celestial bodies never again coincide in their original positions. — *Censorinus de Natali Die.*

## OF THE CHRONOLOGICAL ERAS:

### FROM CENSORINUS.

NUNC vero id intervallum temporis tractabo, quod Historicon Varro appellat, hic enim tria discrimina temporum esse tradit. Primum ab hominum principio ad Cataclysmum priorem, secundum ad Olympiadem primam; quod quia in eo multa fabulosa referuntur Mythicon nominatur. Tertiam a prima Olympiade ad nos quod dicitur Historicon, quia res eo gestæ veris historiis continentur.

I WILL now treat of that interval of time which Varro calls Historic; for he divides the times into three parts. The first from the beginning of mankind to the former Cataclysm. The second, which extends to the first Olympiad, is denominated Mythic, because in it the fabulous achievements are said to have happened. The third, which extends from the first Olympiad to ourselves, is called Historic, because the actions which have been performed in it are related in authentic history.



Primum tempus sive habuit initium, seu semper fuit; certe quot annorum fuit, non potest comprehendi. Secundum non plane quidem scitur, sed tamen ad mille circiter et de annos esse creditur a priore scilicet Cataclysmo quem dicunt Ogygis ad Inachi regnum annis circiter cccc hinc ad Olympiadem primam paulo plus cccc quos solos quamvis Mythici temporis postremos tamen quia a memoria scriptorum proximos quidam certius diffinire voluere, et quod Sosibius scripsit esse ccclxxxv, Eratosthenes autem septem et cccc, Timæus ccccxvij, Orethres clxiiij. Et præterea multi diverse, quorum etiam ipsa dissentio incertum esse declarat.

De tertio autem tempore fuit aliqua inter auctores dissensio in sex septemve tantum modo annis versata. Sed hoc quodcumque caliginis Varro discutit, et pro cætera sua sagacitate nunc diversarum civitatum conferens tempora, nunc defectus eorumque intervalla retro dinu-

The first period either had some beginning, or had endured from eternity; however that may be, it is impossible to make out what was the number of its years. Neither is the second period accurately determined, yet it is believed to contain about 1600 years; but from the former Cataclysm, which they call that of Ogyges to the reign of Inachus, about 400 years, from thence to the first Olympiad, something more than 400; of which alone, inasmuch as they are the last years of the Mythic period, and next within memory, certain writers have attempted more accurately to determine the number. Thus Sosibius writes that they were 395; Eratosthenes, 407; Timæus, 417; Orethres, 164. Many others also have different opinions, the very discrepancy of which shews the uncertainty in which it is involved.

Concerning the third interval, there was also some disagreement among different writers, though it is confined within a period of only six or seven years. Varro has, however, examined the obscurity in which it is involved, and comparing with his usual sagacity the

merans eruit verum, lucemque ostendit; per quam numerus certus non annorum modo, sed et dierum perspici possit.

Secundum quam rationem ni fallor hic annus, cujus velut index et titulus quidam est Ulpiani et Pontiani consulatus, ab Olympiade prima M. est et xiiij. ex diebus duntaxat æstivis, quibus Agon Olympiacus celebretur, a Roma autem condita dcccclxxxi. et quidem ex Palilibus, unde urbis anni numerantur. Eorum vero annorum quibus Julianis nomen est cclxxxiij. sed ex die Kal. Jan. unde Julius Cæsar annis a se constitui fecit principium. At eorum qui vocantur anni Augustani cclxv perinde Kal. Jan. et ante diem xvj Kal. Februarii Ju. Cæsar, divi filius imperator Augustus, sententia Numatii Planci a senatu cæterisque civibus appellatus est, se septimum et M. Vipsano Agrippa Consulibus.

chronicles and annals of different states, calculating the intervals wanted, or to be added by reckoning them backwards, has at length arrived at the truth, and brought it to light. So that not only a determinate number of years, but even of days can be set forth.

According to which calculations, unless I am greatly deceived, the present year, whose name and title is that of the consulships of Ulpian and Pontianus, is from the first Olympiad the 1014th, reckoning from the summer, at which time of the year the Olympic games are celebrated; but from the foundation of Rome it is the 991st; but this is from the Palilia (21st April), from which the years, *ab urbe condita*, are reckoned. But of those years, which are called the Julian years, it is the 283d, reckoning from the Kalends of January, from which day of the year Julius Cæsar ordered the beginning of the year to be reckoned. But of those years which are called the Augustan it is the 265th, reckoning also from the Kalends of January of that year, in which, upon the 16th of the Kalends of February

Sed Ægyptii qui biennio ante in potestatem ditionemque Populi Romani venerunt, habent Augustorum annorum cclxviii. nam ut a nostris ita ab Ægyptiis quidam anni in litteras relati sunt, ut quos Nabonnagarii nominant, qui a primo imperii ejus anno consurgant, quorum hic dcccclxxxvi est.

Item Philippi qui ab excessu Alexandri magni numerantur, et ad hucusque perducti annos dlxii consumant. Sed horum initia semper a die primo mensis ejus summuntur, cui apud Ægyptios nomen est Thoth, quoque hic anno fuit ante diem vij Kal. Julii cum ab hinc annos centum Ulpio et Brutio presente Romæ cons. iidem dies fuerunt ante diem xii Kal. August. quo tempore solet Canicula in Ægypto facere exortum. Quare scire etiam licet anni illius mag-

(15th), the son of Divus Julius Cæsar was saluted Emperor and Augustus, on the motion of Numatius Plancus, by the senate and the rest of the citizens in the consulship of himself for the seventh time, and M. Vipsanus Agrippa.

But the Egyptians, who two years before had been reduced under the dominion of the Roman people, reckon 268 Augustan years: for by the Egyptians, in like manner as by ourselves, certain years are recorded, and they call their era the Era of Nabonnagarius, and their years are calculated from the first year of his reign, of which years the present is the 986th.

The Philippic years also are used among them, and are calculated from the death of Alexander the Great, and from thence to the present time 562 years have elapsed. But the beginning of these years are always reckoned from the first day of that month, which is called by the Egyptians Thoth, which happened this year upon the 7th of the Kalends of July, (25th of June); for a hundred years ago from the present year of the consulship of Ulpian and

ni qui ut supra dictum est solaris et canicularis et trieteris vocatur, nunc agi vertentem annum centessimum.

Brutius, the same fell upon the 12th of the Kalends of August (21st July), on which day Canicula regularly rises in Egypt. Whence we know that of this great year which was before mentioned under the name of the Solar Canicular or Trieteris, by which it is commonly called, the present current year, must be the 100th.

Initia autem istorum annorum propterea notavi, ne quis nesciat voluntates quæ non minus diversæ sint quam opiniones Philosophorum. Idcirco aliis a novo sole, id est a brumali, ab æstivo solstitio plerisque ab æquinoctio verno partim ab autumnali æquinoctio, quibusdam ab ortu Vergiliarum, nonnullis ab earum occasu, multis a Canis exortu incipere annus naturalis videtur.

I have been careful in pointing out the commencement of all these years lest any one should not be aware of the customs in this respect, which are not less various than the opinions of the Philosophers. It is commenced by some with the new Sun, that is at the winter solstice, by many at the summer solstice; others again reckon from the vernal or from the autumnal equinox. Some also begin the year from the rising or setting of Vergilia (Pleides), but many from the rising of the Dogstar.

le

## OF THE NERUS:

FROM JOSEPHUS.

ΕΠΕΙΤΑ καὶ δι' ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν εὐχρηστίαν, ὧν ἐπενδύουν, ἀστρολογίας καὶ γεωμετρίας,

WHEREFORE on account of their virtue, as well as for the perfection of the arts of astronomy and geometry,



πλέον ζῆν τὸν Θεὸν αὐτοῖς πα-  
ρασχεῖν. Ἄπερ οὐκ ἦν ἀσφα-  
λῶς αὐτοῖς προειπεῖν, μὴ ζή-  
σασιν ἑξακοσίους ἑνιαυτούς· διὰ  
τοσούτον γὰρ ὁ μέγας ἑνιαυτὸς  
πληροῦται.

which they invented, God permitted  
them (the Patriarchs) a longer life :  
inasmuch as they would have been  
incapable of predicting any thing with  
certainty, unless they lived six hun-  
dred years : for such is the period of  
the completion of the great year.—  
*Jos. Ant. lib I. c. 3.*

## OF THE SARUS:

FROM SUIDAS.

ΣΑΡΟΙ. μέτρον καὶ ἀριθμὸς  
παρὰ Χαλδαίοις, οἱ γὰρ ρκ' σα-  
ροῖ, ποιῶσιν ἑνιαυτοὺς βσκηβ'·  
οἱ γίνονται ιη' ἑνιαυτοὶ καὶ  
μῆνας ἑξ.

SARUS: a measure and number among  
the Chaldæans: for 120 Sari, make  
2222 years. Each Sarus is there-  
fore equal to 18 years and 6 months.  
—*Suid. v. Sarus.*

## OF THE RISING OF THE DOGSTAR:

FROM THEON ALEXANDRINUS.

ΠΕΡΙ τῆς τοῦ κυνὸς ἐπιτολῆς  
ὑπόδειγμα.\*

FORMULA to find the rising of the  
Dogstar.

Ἐπὶ τοῦ ρ' ἔτους Διοκλητια-  
νοῦ περὶ τῆς τοῦ κυνὸς ἐπιτολῆς  
ὑποδείγματος ἔνεκεν λαμβάνο-  
μεν τὰ ἀπὸ Μενοφρέως ἕως τῆς  
λήξεως Αὐγούστου ὁμοῦ τὰ ἐπι-

For example, if we would find the  
rising of the Dogstar in the 100th  
year of Diocletianus, we take the  
years of Menophres to the end of  
the era of Augustus. These years

\* The treatise containing the demonstration of this rule, I believe is lost.

συναγόμενα ἔτη ἀχέ' οἷς ἐπι-  
προστιδοῦμεν τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρ-  
χῆς Διοκλητιανοῦ ἔτη ρ' γί-  
νονται ὁμοῦ ἔτη αἰφέ. Τούτων  
λαμβάνομεν τὸ δ' μέρος, ὃ  
ἔστι υκς'. Τούτοις προστι-  
θέντες ἡμέρας πέντε, γίνονται  
υλὰ'. Ἀπὸ τούτων ἀφελόντες  
τὰς τότε τετραετηρίδας οὔσας  
ρβ', λοιπὸν καταλείπονται ἡμέ-  
ραι τκθ'. ταύτας ἀπόλυσον  
ἀπὸ Θωθ' α', διδόντες ἐκάστῳ  
μηνὶ ἡμέρας λ', ὡς εὐρίσκεσθαι  
τὴν ἐπιτολὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς † Διο-  
κλητιανοῦ Ἐπιφὶ κθ'. Ὀμοίως  
ποίει ἐπὶ ὅτουδήποτε χρόνου.

summed up are 1605 ; to which if we  
add the 100 years from the beginning  
of the reign of Diocletianus,\* we have  
1705. Let us take the fourth part of  
these, that is 426, and taking them  
as days, † add to them 5 more, and  
they become 431. From these deduct  
the quadrienniums, which are 102,  
and there will remain 329 days. Dis-  
tribute these into months of 30 days  
each, from Thoth, the first day of the  
year, and it will thus be found that  
the rising of the Dogstar in the 100th  
year of Diocletianus, falls upon the  
29th of Epiphi. Use the same rule  
for any other time.—*MS. Ex cod.*  
*reg. Gall. gr. No. 2390, fol. 154.*

\* The era of Diocletianus was a new era, which succeeded that of Augustus.

† The fourth part or number of leap years gives, of course, the number of  
intercalated days, 426.

‡ Qy. τοῦ ε'.

AN  
INQUIRY  
INTO THE  
METHOD, OBJECTS, AND RESULT  
OF  
ANCIENT AND MODERN PHILOSOPHY,  
AND INTO  
THE TRINITY OF THE GENTILES.





## PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY.

---

IN the Introductory Dissertation I have ventured to offer some speculations upon the Trinity and Theology of the Gentiles, which differ widely from the opinions of almost all who have written upon the subject; I would therefore lay before the reader such grounds for the opinion as have induced me to adopt it. But I find it impossible to do so without instituting a short comparative inquiry into the method, objects and result of the ancient and modern systems of Philosophy; and I trust it will not be deemed misplaced, for I conceive that in the neglected writings of the ancients there lies concealed a mine of metaphysical knowledge of such practical utility as would amply repay the trouble of opening it again.

If we were to ask, what was conceived to be the great engine of invention and discovery among the ancients, it is highly probable we should be answered that it was Syllogism; and if we were to ask the same question relative to modern science, we should be unhesitatingly assured that it was Induction; and possibly at the same time we might be told, that the method of the ancients was something worse than useless. Yet, when we come to consider, that in all ages human nature has been the same, and that such admirable productions have been the result of human effort both in ancient and modern times, we shall find reason to suspect that the methods of discovery, or the tools really used in all ages, have been much alike, though their names may have been

misapplied, or they may have been used without having had any distinct appellations assigned them.

By the Inductive method we are supposed to go about to collect, by experience and observation, all the facts and circumstances within our reach, relative to the subject in hand. We must examine them in every light, compare their similarities, and mark their differences; we must reject whatever does not properly relate to the subject, and conclude upon the affirmatives that are left. By these means, from the individuals we rise to some general proposition, and we rest assured in its truth as proved experimentally.

To take a common instance: A child that has been burnt by a flame naturally expects the *same* result from the *same* cause; indeed he is said to feel sure of it from experience: and in the expectation of the *same* result from *similar* causes, he is said to reason by a species of Induction, though not founded on an enlarged experience. But by trying experiments upon all objects which have the appearance of flame, he would learn to distinguish such as are hurtful from such as are otherwise, and excluding those that are harmless, he arrives at the conclusion, that all such objects of a particular kind are hurtful.

Now, in this statement of the process, it appears to me that two very different instruments are used; the first of which seems to be Analogy, ἀναλογία, a reasoning upwards from the known to the unknown, the great instrument of Invention and Generalization, which provides, as it were, subjects for the exercise of Induction; which Induction, ἐπαγωγή, seems to be rather the collection and examination of experiments, and the drawing a conclusion therefrom; and as this conclusion cannot be extended beyond what is warranted by the experiments, the Induction is an Instrument of Proof and Limitation. A person that has been burnt by a flame is positively certain that he will be burnt again if he try it; he argues only from *same to same*, and is sure of it by *experience*; and it is upon this innate natural expectation that all physical science is founded. By *analogy* he argues that all flames will burn him, he argues from *like to like*, he generalizes

and draws an *inference*; and I conceive it is by this analogical reasoning that all science is *advanced*. The inference which he thus draws *a priori*, is merely an *hypothesis*, ὑπόθεσις, a *supposition*, probable indeed, but far from satisfactory. But when he brings it to the proof by induction, and collects experiments, he either confutes, proves, or limits this hypothesis to something not quite so general.

This analogical reasoning, when it is extended only from individual to individual of the same species, is commonly called *experience*, and not *analogy*; and from the perfect uniformity of nature, perhaps not improperly: thus, we say, we know by *experience* that all stones gravitate to the earth. But when we extend it from species to species of the same genus, it is *analogy* properly so called. If from the gravitation all stones we reason to that of apples, we reason by analogy; from like to like; we obtain a probable conclusion, not satisfactory till experiment be directed to the point, and it be proved. Having thus included apples as well as stones, we may proceed from one species to another by the same process of analogy and proof, till all bodies upon the surface of the earth be included under the general law of gravitation, whence we may rise to more general propositions. And I am inclined to think that such has been the common process of discovery in all ages of the world.

When Sir I. Newton, from the fall of an apple, was led to the consideration of the moon's gravity, he is said to have made the discovery by Induction; which is true as far as the proof of it went. But it is manifest, that at first he merely formed a probable hypothesis by Analogy, and then laboriously brought it to the test of observation; and it is highly probable that the hypothesis he formed was, that the moon gravitated to the earth with a constant force, instead of a force varying inversely as the square of the distance; which most likely was the result of another hypothesis, after he had proceeded so far as to ascertain that she did really gravitate, but not according to the law presumed.

When Harvey observed the valves in the veins he is com-



monly said to have made the discovery of the circulation of the blood, by reasoning from *Final causes*, or by asking of nature for what purpose such valves could be intended: but perhaps he might have asked the question for ever, unless the analogy between the valve and that of a pump had suggested a plausible hypothesis, which he proved by repeated experiments directed to the point.

Analogy, so much slighted and overlooked, and to which such an inferior part in the advancement of science has been assigned, and that too with so much suspicious caution, appears to be the great instrument of generalization and invention by which hypotheses are supplied, which are most commonly the subjects for the exercise of Induction. By Induction, as usually understood, we make it a rule to exclude all hypotheses: first of all, we collect the experiments, and having obtained these, we are next to examine them and compare them; we reject the irrelative and negative, and conclude upon the affirmatives that are left. By this means, says Lord Bacon, we question nature, and conclude upon her answers: yet I would venture to suggest, that, ninety-nine times out of a hundred, the Analogy or comparison precedes the collection of the experiments; some resemblance is observed, some hypothesis is started, which is the subject that is brought to the test of Induction. By this the hypothesis is either proved, or confuted, or more commonly limited to something less general. I would not be understood to assert that the common inductive method is barren, for, no doubt, discoveries are sometimes so made; but thousands and thousands of inventions are brought into play, the result merely of analogy and a few experiments, or a single *experimentum crucis*. By the common method proposed we take too wide a range, we embrace the whole subject at once, and require the completion of its natural history, but by the proper use of Analogy as a guide, we step cautiously but from one species to the next.

Induction has two instruments of operation; Experiment for all things within our reach, and Observation for those beyond us. And of these Observation is less efficient than Experiment, for it



is comprehended in it. By Induction *without* Analogy we first ask innumerable irrelative and impertinent questions of nature, and then make use of Observation upon the experiments in hand; but by Induction *with* Analogy we try Experiments for a specific purpose, and obtain specific answers to the point.

Having thus obtained a general law or fact for an entire genus, we may proceed in the same manner from this genus to the next, till the whole order be included under the same or some more general law: thus at length we may arrive at certain most general laws, beyond which it may not be within our power to proceed. And the progress of science in the ascending scale consists in rising from Individuals to Generals and Universals.

Having obtained these general laws or universals, from them we may extend discovery in what may be termed the descending scale: and here Syllogism, in its common acceptation, has its use. Thus, in the science of mixed Mathematics, having obtained certain general laws, physical facts, &c., these, with the common principles of pure mathematics, serve as data from which mathematical discovery may be extended downwards. Every mathematical demonstration by Synthesis is no other than a chain of Syllogism. And as an instrument of invention Syllogism may in this case supply corollaries; as in the former, Induction might yield discoveries without the help of analogy. Yet a very slight consideration will show, that here also Analogy is the great engine of invention by which hypotheses or suppositions are supplied; and that in the descending scale Syllogistic Demonstration, as Induction in the ascending, is the grand instrument for confuting, proving, or limiting those hypotheses.

But among the ancients Syllogism is said to be the great engine of discovery: and though I have not had sufficient opportunities of investigating the truth of the supposition, it has often struck me, that by the Syllogistic method the ancients meant neither more nor less than this combination of Analogy and Proof; and that the method of reasoning from Individuals to Universals, was supposed to be conducted by Syllogism no less than from Universals downwards. Aristotle expressly informs us that we

can learn nothing but by Induction or Demonstration; by Demonstration from universals to particulars, i. e. in the descending scale; by Induction from particulars to universals, or in the ascending scale. Hence, says he, a person who is defective in any of his senses cannot use Induction, and therefore cannot theorize to Universals, or by abstraction obtain general propositions, hence, also, his progress in the scale of Demonstration must be equally defective with his data. Now if the Syllogistic method was held to be the only method of discovery among the ancients, and this method was a process of reasoning from known to unknown, I conceive that, in this respect, the terms must have a more comprehensive signification than is generally allowed.\* Though I can find nothing to warrant the supposition, that they accurately divided their Syllogistic method into Analogy and Induction in the ascending scale, and into Analogy and Demonstration in the descending scale; yet I think they imagined, as has generally been the case in modern times, that by their method they went precisely to the point, and no further; instead of going something beyond it by too extensive a generalization, as we are led by Analogy, and then retracting to the point determined by the Proof.

The great abuse of Analogy is resting in its hypotheses without bringing them to the test, and building systems upon such hypotheses; and it is a fault of modern, as well as of ancient philosophers. But when we consider the Eleatic or Dialectic method of examining any proposed hypothesis or idea, explained by Plato in the beginning of the *Parmenides*, we shall find the rules of examination as strict, and perhaps more comprehensive, than any method that has been suggested in modern times.†

\* Some papers, entitled *Vindiciæ Antiquæ*, in the *Classical Journal*, throw some light upon this subject, though I cannot concur with the author of them in his opinions of the perfection of ancient science, much less in his abuse of modern philosophers.

† The method is this—Either, I., The subject *is*, as it is supposed; or II., it *is not*. On the first supposition that *it is* so, we must examine *what happens*—1st. To *it* with respect to *itself*: 2d. To *it* with respect to all *other things*: 3rd. To all *other things* with respect to *it*: 4th. To all *other things* wjth re-

Another more fatal abuse of Analogy is arguing from individuals to genera, or from *genus* to *genus*, when these genera are too remote ; which is skipping to *generalities* instead of cautiously proceeding from species to species. But the most dangerous of all is arguing from Matter to Mind, between which there is no natural similarity. Thus, the common supposition of the Mind determined by motives, as a balance swayed by weights is false ; for so far from arguing from like to like, from species to species, we argue not even from genus to genus in the most remote degree, but from one thing to its contrary ; false, also, in as much as the motive is a final cause, and the weight an antecedent. This objection, however, to the use of Analogy may be pushed too far : but of the proper use of such reasoning we have an example in one of the finest metaphysical works in the English language, Butler's Analogy.

I would observe, also, the great laxity in the significations of the word *Theory*. It is sometimes used for a general law or principle obtained by Induction, and as something almost synonymous with hypothesis. In this view it might be looked upon as a proved hypothesis ; in its other and more general signification it implies the chain of reasoning from general laws and principles, and sometimes the result of such a chain. Its real signification seems to be the Survey itself.\* In the descending scale the result of the survey is termed a Theorem, *θεώρημα* : and in the ascending scale the general law obtained, the result of the survey, might perhaps likewise be termed a Theorem : whilst

spect to *themselves*. Four similar cases will result when we examine what *does not happen* ; and four more, when we examine what *does, and at the same time does not happen*. Upon the supposition *that it is so*, we must investigate its relations in all their bearings ; and we must pursue the same method of investigation upon the second supposition, *that it is not so*. And if it were done according to certain categories, a more thorough investigation could not possibly be devised : and the method is equally applicable to Experimental philosophy as to Intellectual science. For a method of obtaining ideas for examination, see a description of Socrates among some hopeful pupils in one of the comedies of Aristophanes.

\* See an excellent paper upon the subject in Blackwood's Magazine, August, 1830.



the Theory, *ἡ ἀρχή*, the Survey itself, may be taken for the whole chain, which, as it proceeds, every now and then, as it were, deposits these theorems. From one or more general laws or data we deduce certain results or theorems, such as the different expressions for the range, velocity &c. of a shot, in the theory of Projectiles: and each of these expressions would be practically, as well as theoretically true, but for the innumerable other circumstances to be taken into consideration. It is therefore only an approximation to practical truth. From a certain other set of general laws we deduce a theory of Resistances, and by a combination of these two Theories we approximate still nearer to practical truth. And by adding theory to theory relative to the powder, form, texture, elasticity, &c. of the shot, climate, &c. &c. and other circumstances, we might still nearer approximate.\* And all these Theories taken together might be termed the Theory of Gunnery.

An Hypothetical system differs from a Theory as does an Hypothesis from a General law or Fact, and is dependant upon Hypotheses instead of Facts; and its productions are of the same description.

\* It is utterly impossible, upon the surface of this earth, by Theory, to arrive at practical results, even in the most simple of all practical sciences, Mechanics; particularly, as it sometimes happens, when the results of each Theory, instead of being Theorems, are themselves merely approximations. Of this the ancients were perfectly aware, for both in ascending and descending, they excluded the individuals, as objects of sense and not of science. Much less is it possible in Politics, or any other moral or intellectual science; where not only so few general laws, universals, or data, are ascertained, but the springs of action are so manifold and various, independently of the free-will and perversity of the individuals, that human intellect can scarcely hope to form even a likely approximation to the truth. The speculative philosopher, as is justly observed by Stewart, possesses a fund of knowledge, invaluable in all untried cases, which will guide him a certain way in approximation to the truth. But if he suppose that such theoretical principles are applicable to practice, of course he fails in every instance, and produces nothing but confusion and mischief; of which the state of this kingdom, at this moment, is a most lamentable proof: and the probable result of persevering in such a course cannot be contemplated without the utmost alarm, the more anxiously, as many of the systems still acted on are not true theories, but are built upon false principles and are merely hypothetical systems.



Thus far I have spoken of the *Method* of proceeding, and I have used the terms Laws, Facts, Universals, and the like, in their common acceptation. But these terms are so confounded with each other and with Causes and Effects, that we scarcely know what we are in search of; and some of the ablest views of Bacon's *Novum Organum* have become almost as much lost to the world, as have some of the very finest speculations of the ancients. I would therefore say a few words upon the *Objects* or *Aim* of science.

Causation is a subject upon which there is a strange misunderstanding between the ancients and moderns. By the word Cause the ancients appear to have understood *that* without the co-operation of which no sensible phænomenon could be produced :\* and they divided Causes into the Efficient, the Formal, the Material, and the Final. And this division was excellent, and in perfect keeping with a system which held a Soul of the world as the prime mover of Efficient causes. The Final cause or ultimate object and end of every action, I shall dismiss without further consideration, as less properly a cause than a motive, and equally admitted in all systems in which nothing is referred to chance, and as unconnected with the *Physical* subject I have now in hand.

This division of causes has been supposed to be superseded among the moderns; and, since the time of Hume, by the word Cause they seem sometimes to understand the *Bond of connexion* between one event and its preceding; and in this view it is asserted that no causes of things have ever been discovered; and that science lies not in the discovery of causes, but only in the discovery of the facts and general laws of nature; and the same

\* See the 67th epistle of Seneca, wherein he explains the common and Platonic division of causes, and unjustly arraigns both, because he conceives Space, Time, and Motion, ought to be included. Motion, however, is included in the Efficient Cause, and Space and Time are but the measures of that motion, and the Law of the Motion, when strictly limited and defined, involves consideration of the measure only, and of nothing else.

assertion is likewise made, because no one can pretend to have discovered the first of secondary causes. In another view the Cause is looked upon as implying nothing more than an *antecedent phænomenon*, and that these phænomena, under the names of Cause and Effect, are continued in an endless chain of successive connexions. For example, when we hear a clock strike, if we attend to the chains of successive causes—to go no farther back—they may be traced in the stroke of the hammer, which causes the vibration of the bell, which causes the undulatory movement among the particles of the air, which causes a vibratory motion on the organs of hearing and on the brain; a certain *sensation* follows, and the soul *perceives* that the clock has struck. Now, for the production of this ultimate effect, we may observe not only one, but three distinct chains of what the ancients would call Causes. 1st. The chain of the *material substances* whose matter is in contact with one another, and without which matter the phænomenon could not have been produced, viz. the matter of the hammer, of the bell, of the air, of the auditorial nerve, of the sensorium,\* and these are the successive *Material causes*. Again, each of these portions of matter is indued with certain *qualities*, without which also the effect could not have been produced; and these depend upon what the ancients would call the *form*, and they consist of the form, texture, elasticity, vibratory and other qualities of the bell, of the air, nerve, &c. These are the *Formal causes*. To these must be superadded the particular *accidents* by which they are affected, viz., the fall of the hammer, the vibration of the bell, and the others, by which motion is successively communicated: and of this chain of causes each accident is nothing else than motion, modified by the body through which it passes, and may be regarded as a proximate *Efficient cause*. In this phænomenon, therefore, we may trace the Material, Formal, and Efficient Causes of the ancients; all which are necessary for the production of the effect: and we may

\* I use the term as Newton uses it, and not as Leibnitz in his dispute with Clarke.

perceive that the ancient and modern doctrines upon the subject of Causation may not be inconsistent with one another : but we must carefully distinguish whether the Cause be defined as the Accident itself, or the Instrument affected with the accident—the Vibration of the bell, or the Bell in the act of vibrating.

Such is a general view of this phænomenon : but we may observe still something more, relating to that *Bond of connexion* which has been so great a stumbling-block among the moderns. When we come more narrowly to inspect this triplicated chain of Causes, between each link there is a joint, if I may so call it: for instance, the *aggregate* motion of the hammer is, in the bell, converted into *atomic* motion. Now this cannot be performed simultaneously, though the manner or *law* according to which it is performed, escapes the observation of our senses. This is the *Latens Processus*, or the *latent process* which Bacon is so anxious to have investigated ; and it is often noticed among the ancients, particularly by Plato in the *Parmenides* and *Phædo*. The *Latens Schematismus* of Bacon, the *latent form* or *structure*, refers to the latent properties of the bodies, or other unknown circumstances, through which motion is communicated. And as grosser bodies are said to be incapable of contact, a kind of *Latens Schematismus* at every joint in the chain, becomes also an object of inquiry. The inquiry into the *Efficient cause*, the *Matter*, the *latent process*, and the *latent structure*, constitutes Physics, according to the notions of Bacon ; which differs but little from the ancient doctrine. But, if we combine the two, we shall have Physical science to consist in investigating the Nature and the Continuity of the Material, Formal, and Efficient causes, together with the Laws according to which the chain of efficient causes is propagated, and this, not only in the Links but in the Joints.\* If it were done

\* To this might be objected, that the common example of the ancient causes, viz. of a founder casting a statue, does not quadrate with what I have advanced ; for in the example, the Efficient cause *a quo* is the Founder, the Material *ex quo* is the brass, the Formal *in quo* is the shape. A more attentive consideration, however, will show that it is only a particular case of the more general that I have taken. The Platonists added to the above the Ideal or Exemplary cause,



through the successive links only, we should in a manner have perfected the grand outline of science, through the more delicate parts, the *latent processes*, and *forms*, and *substances*, at the joints, which constitute the bonds of connexion, should forever be concealed. Yet they need not be despaired of.

If it should be asked why it is thus to be *presumed* a priori, that this triplicated chain of causes is continued throughout nature, the only answer to it is this,—that in every branch of science which has been investigated, and is thoroughly understood, such is the case; and as we can only reason but from what we know, we reason by analogy, from this known to the unknown, and draw a strong presumption in its favour. It may be false, and it cannot be proved otherwise till all science is perfected; but the burden of finding and demonstrating an exception lies with its opponents, who might thus confute or limit it.

In modern experimental Philosophy it is often laid down as a maxim, that the *laws* of nature are the only proper objects of human inquiry: and all investigation of causes is stifled by the dogma which maintains, that human nature is incapable of investigating their nature—a strange fallacy, which seems to be an *ignoratio elenchi*. The laws of nature, or general facts, as they are called—under which obscure expressions are often included the qualities of bodies as well as their matter and the accidents by which they are affected—may be sufficient for the mathematician, as they afford the data from which his propositions may depend. He can rise no higher than his data; nor is it within the compass of his science to prove any simple physical proposition.\* In the brilliant discoveries of Sir Isaac Newton certain general laws and qualities of matter gathered by induction, together with the common principles of mathematics, form the data from which the propositions of the *Principia* depend. And the discoveries

*secundum quod*, according to which it is fashioned, which commonly related to the metaphysical, and not to the physical forms. It might also be objected, that the Vacuum, Gravity &c. are at variance. I speak of them presently.

\* We often meet with such attempts: all the mathematical proofs of the parallelogram of forces, for instance, are vicious, and merely augments in a circle.



deduced by mathematical operations may be pushed on by his successors to a greater degree of accuracy and approximation to the truth than they have been already, yet are they merely deductions and links in the descending chain and calculations of effects. But among the data themselves is where we must look for any great advancement of science.

In those branches of science which have attained to any degree of perfection, such as Mechanics, Acoustics and some others, we are not content with the mere fact, but we attend to the successive links in the chain of accident, tracing the motion whence it is derived, and to what it is communicated; and investigating also the law according to which it is propagated: and we trace also the chain of being, in the existence and contact of its matter, and in its qualities and form, as in the example of the Bell. But, notwithstanding the mighty strides which modern science has taken in the *Operative* division of Philosophy, it is manifest what little real progress has been made in the *Speculative* division in the ascending scale; though every step therein opens almost a new era of discovery.

I will now turn to the *Result*. That *Matter or Substance*, by which Qualities are supported, exists, is one of the prime articles of belief among mankind, though its existence can only be inferred from the qualities which it upholds. And it is in this branch, by the chemical resolution of compound substances into more simple substances, that science has of late years made its greatest advancement.

Chief of the *Qualities of Matter* were resolved by the ancients into its Form: and by the union of Form with Matter the Sensible world was supposed to be produced. As I endeavour to bring forward those parts only of the ancient philosophy which may be turned to account, I omit mention of their ingenious metaphysical speculations upon the nature of Form and Matter, Bound and the Boundless, and shall merely observe that the system would naturally tend to resolve all the qualities of Matter

into the primary ones of its Extension, Form, and the absolute Hardness or Impenetrability of its component parts, substance, or atoms.\*

Besides the obvious formal qualities of matter, there are certain other qualities, which may be termed supposititious, assumed or occult,† inasmuch as the words Elasticity, Colour, Inertia, Gravity, and many others, are words conventionally assumed to express some unknown causes of effects which have been traced no higher, but which still remain desiderata to which the attention of science should be directed; for they may perhaps be resolved into some immediate formal cause, or into several intermediate links in the chain of accidental causes, latent processes &c. Sir Isaac Newton thus attempted to resolve the elasticity of Light, as far as it concerned Reflection, into a latent process, the attractions of a fluid upon the surfaces of bodies.

\* Of the ancients, the Epicureans alone are supposed to have held the existence of atoms: if I mistake not, the Pythagoreans did likewise, though not such a wilful democracy of Atoms as that of Epicurus; nor am I aware that any of the ancients held the infinite divisibility of matter. Neither of these opinions, perhaps, can be brought to the test of proof, we can rest only in analogy; but I think the accuracy of the results and calculations upon the Atomic Theory, plainly induce us to prefer the atomic opinion, upon the same grounds that our faith in the law of Gravitation is strengthened, by the accuracy with which the Planetary movements coincide with their calculated courses, *i. e.* it rests upon observation. The conclusion also, drawn by analogy in favour of atoms, from a substance, always dividing and compounding at the same angle, is far superior to an argument drawn from the infinite divisibility of a mathematical line; inasmuch as it is a fair analogy between two physical propositions: the latter is only a mathematical illustration of a physical proposition; they are not at all of the same kind; the subject under consideration is purely material, the illustration purely ideal. The same may be said of Euler's ingenious argument, "All matter is endued with extension. It therefore possesses all the qualities of extension: one of which is infinite divisibility." For it does not follow that because all matter is endued with extension in the concrete, that it has all the properties of extension in the abstract; only that it might have had, if it had pleased God to make it so.

† The occult qualities of Aristotle are not the nonsense usually fathered upon him; but I prefer the word supposititious, *i. e.* hypothetical, not only to avoid offence, but in better keeping with what I have written upon theory and hypothesis.

Again, in the phænomenon of Colour, the Metaphysical distinction drawn between the *Sensation and Perception* by the Mind, and the *Quality* of the body, which was the cause of that perception, between the redness with which the senses are affected, and the supposititious quality of the body, which so operates upon light as to produce that sensation and perception, cleared away several strange incumbrances. But the grand discovery, that redness or any other colour may be communicated to several bodies by the mere alteration of their superficial texture, has gone far to resolve the colouring quality into the texture or form of the superficies, and to merge the supposititious and conventional quality into a formal cause, one of the primary qualities of matter. From the perception of colours we may trace the chain of antecedent causes of Matter and Form through the optic nerve, through the eye, to the light, to the coloured body, and again to the light. And we may trace also the descending chain of accidents or motion from the general unmodified motions of the light, as first admitted into a chamber, before it strikes upon the body, its alteration at the body, every point of which becomes a centre from which a sphere of motion is propagated, of such a nature, as, when passed through the eye and optic nerve, to produce the perception of colour.

In England, till within the last few years, the Newtonian hypothesis of Light has had a very general ascendancy; but at present that of Huygens bids fair entirely to supplant it. From the similarity which obtains in nature between one fluid and another, I would venture to suggest, that these two hypotheses may not be altogether and fundamentally opposed, but are capable of being reconciled, at least in part; and that light has not only a *progressive*, but a *vibratory* motion also: that to its progressive motion are to be attributed the phænomena of brightness, illumination, shadow and some instances of reflection: and that upon its vibrations depend the phænomena of colour, sight and the like; and that the vibratory motion requisite for the production of Vision, is caused by the progressive, reflected, and impeded motion of the sunbeams, by a change from the aggre-



gate progressive motion of the rays into the atomic vibrations of the fluid. Such an hypothesis is afforded by the analogies of air and water, in their progressive motions of wind and streams, and in their vibratory motions of sound and waves. It is a fair hypothesis, which, if it be confuted when brought to the test of experiment by Induction, may afford some results upon which something more plausible may be offered.

The most remarkable of the supposititious qualities of Matter are Inertia, Gravity, and Attraction. The conceptions of Sir Isaac Newton upon the subject of Gravity and Attraction are perfectly clear and defined. He uses the words—not for the *effect* itself, as Dr. Clarke in his controversy with Leibnitz affirms—not for any *inherent quality* with which matter may be endued—nor for any *accidental motion* with which it may be affected: but he uses them merely conventionally for the antecedent cause of the effect of gravitation: whether the cause be a formal cause, or whether it be motion or force communicated through an antecedent chain of being, or whatever it may be hereafter ascertained. By the universal *effect* of gravitation or the *tendency* itself, proved by Induction from Experiment and Observation upon bodies within our reach, and extended by Analogy confirmed by Observation to the celestial bodies and those which are beyond us, it is evident that such a cause exists: and the knowledge of its existence, and of the *law* according to which it acts, are sufficient for all the purposes to which in mathematics it can be applied.

Sir Isaac Newton laid down as one of the rules of philosophizing, that no other causes ought to be introduced than such as are true, and necessary to account for the phænomena. And he followed his predecessors in maintaining the Inertia of Matter as exerted in the first law of motion, as an inherent, though it may be supposititious quality. But to account for the undiminished motions of the planets he was compelled to assert a Vacuum, or at least a *quasi* vacuum. Yet he hesitated to maintain Gravity as an innate quality of matter, as it would be inconsistent with his own ideas of causation, as expressed in his own rule. He there-



fore left directions to succeeding philosophers to seek its cause ; and pointed out as a fit subject for speculation an hypothetical subtle ether, with which the supposed vacuum might be filled, as capable of supplying the deficient links in the chain of causation. Many of his professed followers, sufficiently alive to the physical inconsistency, hesitated not to assert the absolute vacuum, and gravitation as an inherent quality of matter ; not adverting to the insuperable metaphysical difficulty thus introduced, that they eventually maintained two distinct and independent chains of causation, continually crossing each other and assuming each other's offices : by one of which motion was communicated, through matter in contact, by impulse and vibration, in endless succession ; and by the other through vacuum by means of occult qualities commonly so called ; by either of which the same effects might be produced. Euler and most foreign philosophers, more sensible of the real difficulty of the case, rejected without a scruple such a version of Sir I. Newton's opinions, upon the express grounds, that two secondary causes of motion, one from Inertia the other from Attraction, were utterly incongruous and inadmissible : and such has generally been the opinion of all Metaphysicians. Stewart, equally sensible of the same insuperable difficulty, strangely proposes to resolve all such phænomena into attractions and repulsions, upon the principles of Boscovich. But I shall merely observe, that the experiments from which it is deduced, that the grosser bodies never come into contact, prove it only, because they prove, that there is some substance intervening.

If we turn our attention to the Chain of *Accidents*, we shall find that it consists of Motion, which implies Force, communicated through different portions of the material world. And here I would mark a distinction in the word Force or Power. Where motion is actually produced, the Force by which it is produced is nothing else than the Momentum, or quantity of motion communicated from one body to another in a connected succession. But there is often a Force exerted where no motion is actually produced, the Force being counteracted in its effect. It

produces, however, a continual Stress and Endeavour, and is the Cause of a continued series of such Stresses, Endeavours and Tendencies among bodies in contact, and it is only requisite that some impediment be removed, that motion may take effect.

All motion and tendencies may perhaps be ultimately traced to the forces of Animals, Gravity, Inertia, and the Etherial powers of nature.

The natural or common motion and pressure of Water is evidently resolvable into the forces of Air, Gravity and other causes. The natural or common motions and powers of the Air may be again resolved into those of Gravity, Elasticity and Heat. Galvanism, Electricity and certain Chemical phænomena, might perhaps, if science were properly directed to the investigation, with little difficulty be resolved into a chain of varied accident or motion of one and the same etherial fluid, of which fire is but another form : inasmuch as chief part of the results appear to be but the conversion of aggregate into some species of atomic motion, and the reconversion of this atomic motion into aggregate. The phænomena of Magnetism might perhaps be similarly resolved. Now in these phænomena the great dispute among philosophers does not so much concern the chain of *accident* and motion, as the chain of *being* through which the accidents are propagated ; whether the motion be communicated through the grosser particles of matter, or through some subtile fluid which pervades all nature, or through several different fluids endowed with different properties, such as the Galvanic, Electric, Magnetic and other fluids. From the sameness of many of their effects, and from the consideration that they all appear equally extended throughout the universe, if we should presume that they were but one and the same fluid, we should start an hypothesis indeed, but an hypothesis particularly worthy of attention, for unless such be the case we shall have in nature several fluids co-extended through the universe, all of which can perform each other's offices, that is to say, several different causes more than are necessary for the solution of the phænomena.

Gravity, in the present state of science, is an anomaly in

nature, to which no parallel exists; for we are acquainted only with its laws, without a trace of the antecedent proximate links in the chains of Being, and Motion or Force. I have before observed, that a Vacuum is purely an hypothesis; and it is an hypothesis, resting not upon experiment or proof, nor even upon any analogy in nature, but it is a deduction by a chain of argument from the ascertained fact of the undiminished motions of the planets, from the supposititious quality of the inertia of matter, and from the unwarranted assumption, that perpetual motion can only be sustained in *vacuo*; an assumption, chiefly taken from a few experiments, in what may, without much difficulty, be shewn to be the absolute *plenum* of an air-pump. But it is far from evident that a man could move any one of his limbs if it were placed in perfect *vacuo*; whilst thousands of experiments prove, that even a perpetual motion\* might be preserved by Fire, Steam, Air, Electricity and other powers of nature, but for the wear and tear of the machinery, the lack of fuel and other extrinsic circumstances: and this, in many instances, in spite of friction; but in all, an absolute plenum of one or more fluids is necessary for the production of the effect.

Of the Force of Animals, it may well be questioned whence it is derived, whether it be originally communicated by the Soul of the animal itself to the material world through its connexion with the body, or whether the soul has power only to influence and divert the motion and force with which that body may be surrounded.

Of the Etherial powers of nature, I must observe, that wherever a Fire is lighted, a wonderful kind of motion commences among the elements, very different from what can be supposed to have been communicated by the agent that pro-

\* When I say perpetual motion, of course, I do not allude to the frivolous attempts often made to produce it by mechanical combinations acted upon by gravity. If there were no friction of the machine or air, Gravity and Inertia would always produce a perpetual motion in pendulums, or machinery whose centre of Gravity is at rest; but it could produce *nothing more*. If, therefore, friction is to be superadded, it must produce *something less*.



duced the spark, or could have resided within the spark itself. Light issues on all sides from the fire, and an incessant draft of Air sets into it ; and there ensues a motion continually accumulating and increasing, and communicated to the objects around it ; and instead of losing motion by such communication, the longer it continues the more violent, intense and extended it becomes, producing such a variety of movements by the descent of walls and timbers, by the overthrow of houses, trees and all obstacles within its reach, as to bid defiance to all ordinary rules of action and re-action, cause and effect: "and no man knoweth whence it cometh, or whither it goeth."

To the ancients who held the World to be their God, Matter its body, and the Etherial powers of the heavens its soul, little difficulty could occur in resolving the motions and forces of the elements and gravity, as well as all individual animal force into the powers of this present universal Deity. By such a solution, it is true that the ancients completed and perfected their bastard system of Physics ; and reduced all causes to one simple triplicated chain : and the Efficient, the Formal and the Material might be successively traced from the highest intellectual operation to the lowest sensible phænomenon.

To us, however, who hold the Spiritual world perfectly distinct from the Material, it must be the grand object of Philosophy to trace the chain of causes from matter to matter, to the first of secondary causes. When a clock has struck, the vibrations are conveyed along the auditorial nerves to the Sensorium ; and according to other systems besides those of the Materialists, motion is communicated to the Soul itself. Yet analogy, I may say experience upon all natural bodies, would rather lead us to presume that the motion, after a momentary concentration in the sensorium, is again communicated through the brain and skull to the surrounding air, and that no part of it can be lost to the material world by being communicated to the immaterial.

The cause of Gravitation, whatever that may be, causes a strain and tendency in every body which it does not actually put



in motion. By this a stress is exerted upon water in a vessel; by which the like stress or pressure is exerted against the sides of the vessel: and if one of its sides be removed, motion instantly ensues. Now it is evident that this strain or stress, as well as the motion, must be referred to the same cause. And if future discovery should ever show that the antecedent link in the chain of being through which this strain is propagated, is an ethereal fluid of the heavens, we should immediately conclude, that, except where motion was actually produced, there was a continual strain.

In the legitimate use of analogy we are entitled to start such an hypothesis: and it is the business of Philosophy to bring it to the test of Experiment or Observation by Induction; by which it may be confuted, proved, or limited to something less general. But if on such an hypothesis we should argue that the unaccountable effects of fire, in its wonderful motions before observed, are to be resolved into the same force or strain impressed upon the heavens—if, supposing no motion is communicated from the material to the immaterial world, as far as we and other animals are concerned, we should argue to the reverse, that no motion is communicated from the immaterial or the souls of animals to the material,\* but that living creatures are only endowed with the faculty of diverting and appropriating the force with which they are surrounded—if we should argue that, in short, all motion among material bodies may be ultimately traced to the ethereal powers of nature, so adjusted as to constitute the mainspring of the machine of the universe; that they are a fluid whose material substance pervades every thing and all space, and perfects the chain of being, endowed with no other qualities than those of form, but impressed with a continued force which is not an inherent quality, though it can be traced no higher; from which all other force and motion amongst things are borrowed, and to

\* Query. Might not the term Analogy be applied to arguments proceeding upon the relations of contiguity and contrast, as well as upon the relation of resemblance?

which they are again returned ; and into whose operations may be resolved not only the chain of accidents, but all the supposititious qualities of matter—or if, with the school of Hutchinson,\* we should resolve this force itself, this strain upon the heavens, into the expansion caused by the motions of the Solar triad of Fire, Light, and Spirit, three conditions of one etherial fluid ; I say, we should be tacking one supposition to another ; we should be weaving but an hypothetic system ; we should be using analogy not in its legitimate province, but, as Lord Bacon calls it, for the purpose of anticipating nature ; and we should be running into the common error of the ancients, of proceeding from one step to another without stopping to prove our progress.

That all force is dependant upon the powers of the heavens is no new hypothesis, but as old as Heathenism itself, for the Heathens resolved all forces, both of nature and animals, into the powers of the etherial Soul of the universe : and the hypothesis properly modified, may be even of still higher antiquity.

Nothing, perhaps, is more uniformly insisted on among the Heathen, than that their Trinity was a triad subordinate to a Monad ; which monad was clearly one of those two independent principles, which were conceived to have existed before the formation of the world, and was the Etherial Intellectual principle of the Universe ; which was in a manner superseded by the Triad. The Triad is likewise maintained to be Phanes or Eros, the Sun, the Soul and Ruler of the world.

To ascertain the persons of this triad, then, I shall merely place the most ancient speculations upon the subject under one another ; but at the same time I would observe, that it is one of those questions which, for want of sufficient evidence, is incapable of being brought to the test of absolute demonstration.

\* The discovery of the component gasses of the Air has overturned this system in its original extent, yet I conceive that the substitution of the word Caloric for Air might suggest a modification worthy of attention : but there are a great many steps which must be proved before this part of the subject can be even approached legitimately.

From the different Orphic fragments we find that the Orphic Trinity consisted of

Metis,	Phanes, or Eros,	Ericapæus.
--------	------------------	------------

which are interpreted

Will, or	Light, or	Life, or
Counsel,	Love,	Lifegiver.

From Acusilaus,

Metis,	Eros,	Ether.
--------	-------	--------

From Hesiod, according to Damascius,

Earth,	Eros,	Tartarus.
--------	-------	-----------

From Pherecydes Syrius,

Fire,	Water,	Spirit, or Air.
-------	--------	-----------------

From the Sidonians,

Cronus,	Love,	Cloudy darkness.
---------	-------	------------------

From the Phœnicians,

Ulomus,	Chusorus,	The Egg.
---------	-----------	----------

From the Chaldæan and Persian Oracles of Zoroaster,

Fire,	Sun,	Ether.
-------	------	--------

Fire,	Light,	Ether.
-------	--------	--------

From the later Platonists,

Power,	Intellect,	Father.
--------	------------	---------

Power,	Intellect,	Soul or Spirit.
--------	------------	-----------------

By the ancient Theologists, according to Macrobius, the Sun was invoked in the Mysteries, as

Power of	Light of	Spirit of
the world,	the world,	the world.

To which may perhaps be added, from Sanchoniatho, the three sons of Genus.

Fire,	Light,	Flame.
-------	--------	--------

By omitting the Earth, Water, and other materials, which, in the formation of the world, are elsewhere disposed of, and passing over the refinements of the Pythagoreans, who sometimes even deviated so far as to place the *τὰ γενέσθον*, the final cause, as the Monad, and the three concauses as the Triad, I think we may find in the above enumeration sufficient ground for maintaining the



opinion, that the persons of the Trinity of the Gentiles, viewed under a Physical aspect, were regarded as the Fire, the Light, and the Spirit or Air of the Etherial fluid Substance of the heavens: which in a Metaphysical aspect were held to be no other than the Power or Will, the Intellect or Reason, and the Spirit or Affections of the Soul of the World; accordingly as the prior Monad was contemplated in its Etherial or Intellectual subsistence.

Metaphysicians have at length approximated to a truth, which, in the Metaphysics of Christianity, is laid down with as much perspicuity and decision, as is the Immortality of the Soul, or as any other of those points which have been so continually agitated among philosophers, modern as well as ancient. The distinction between the Intellect, and the Emotions or Affections, to which, simple as it may appear, such laborious approaches have been made through the mazy paths of Metaphysics, is clearly drawn; and the respective seats of them are assigned, it may be figuratively, but most naturally, to the Head and Heart.

The old division of the Mental Powers into those of the Will and the Understanding, has long been superseded by the division of the school of Reid into the Intellectual and Active Powers. But under the name of the Active Powers, the Will and some part of the Emotions have been also confounded by that school. Later writers, who have drawn the distinction between the Intellect and the Emotions, appear generally to regard the Will as a subordinate appendage to the Emotions, connected perhaps with the material structure of the Animal.

There is an ambiguity in the word Will or Volition, which may be divided into the *Wish*, and into the *Power* to act. The Soul thinks, wishes, acts; and the Power to act appears to me to be a mental Power, as distinct from the Wish or any of the Emotions, as it is independent of any material structure or combination. We may conceive a disembodied spirit with the Intellectual Powers, the Train of Thought only, without the Emotions; and again such a spirit, with the Intellect and Emotions, without the Power of action; and such a being might be susceptible of every sentiment terminating in contemplation, such



as all intellectual Tastes, Memory, Regret, and a variety of others. Stewart, in his speculations upon persons dreaming, supposes the Intellectual Powers with the Train of Thought in exercise, while the Active powers are suspended. But, of the Faculties and Powers which he confounds under that name, it is manifest that the Emotions are not suspended: and though the Power over the material frame is very generally unexercised during sleep, it is a very singular phænomenon, that when the Wish to do any particular action is notified, the Soul presently takes it for granted that the deed required is actually done, and the train of thought is influenced and diverted by some internal power, though the wish is not really gratified. And there is nothing more common in nature than to have the wish without the power to act, or the power without the wish.

I speak only of the immortal and immaterial soul: but if we look more closely into the matter we may observe, in the involuntary motions of the body, in its animal appetites, sensations, and desires, and perhaps in its perceptions, something of a material or corporeal spirit or frame of life, acting independently, though subject to the immortal soul, and whose operations appear to be carried on solely by the powers of nature. And it is this which appears to be so continually leading men astray into Materialism. And herein Plato's disposition is curious. He places the Intellect in the Head; a Soul endued with some of the passions, such as fortitude, is supposed to reside in the Chest, about the Heart: while another soul, of which the appetites, desires, and grosser passions are its faculties, about the Stomach and Spleen. The more refined Emotions he confounds with the Intellect; which I believe is likewise the case with Kant.

The numerous passages in the Scriptures in which the Persons of the Christian Trinity are shadowed forth by the same natural and mental powers which I suppose to constitute the original triad of the Gentiles, are too numerous to require to be specifically referred to.—The Father is continually typified as a Fire accepting the sacrifices, consuming and punishing the guilty, as the Lord of all power and might, to whom all prayers are com-

monly addressed ;—the Son as Light, as a Mediator and a Teacher, enlightening the understanding, addressing himself more particularly to the Intellect, pointing out the distinctions between good and evil ;—the Spirit, as Spirit or Air, a mighty rushing wind, operating upon the Affections, Feelings, or Emotions. We are commanded by the Christian faith to look to the Son for knowledge, to obey his instructions, and to accept the conditions of Salvation he has offered—to the Spirit, for grace to influence us in all our feelings, wishes and intentions—and to the Father, our prayers are to be directed for the power to act.

I would not presume to lay stress upon any of the hypotheses I may have advanced or adduced in this inquiry. Man is apt to indulge his fancy in building systems which he conceives may set forth the wisdom or magnify the power of his Creator ; but when he brings them to the test, and finds the truth itself, he finds it infinitely more sublime than the happiest flight of his imagination. Yet as we must necessarily take all our ideas, as well as our language, from the sensible world—as we are taught that it is a glass, in which things spiritual are purposely, but darkly, shadowed forth—and as we are assured that man is formed in the express image of his Maker ; I deem that we outstep not the bounds of true philosophy, when we humbly trace, in the glorious works of the Almighty, a confirmation of his word.

# INDEX

OF THE

ABBREVIATIONS AND OF THE AUTHORS AND EDITIONS  
CITED OR REFERRED TO.

*See Introduction, p. lvii.*

- A.—Syncelli Codex Parisianus (1711.)  
Abydenus. See p. xiii.  
Acusilaus, A. D. i.  
Acusilaus, B. C. viii.  
Æmilius Sura.  
Africanus, A. D. ii.  
Al—Alii. Others.  
Alcibiades.  
Alexander Polyhistor, B. C. ii.  
Amelius, A. D. iii.  
Ammonius Saccas, A. D. iii. ob. 232.  
Anon.—Anonymous.  
Anticlides.  
Antiochenus—Theophilus.  
Antoninus, ob. A. D. 161.  
Apion, A. D. i.  
Apollodorus, B. C. ii.  
Apollonius Molo, or Melo, B. C. i.  
Apollonius Rhodius, B. C. ii.  
Aretes.  
Argonautica—Orpheus  
Aristarchus.  
Aristophanes, B. C. v.  
Aristoteles, B. C. iv.  
Arius, A. D. iv.  
Armenian.—Trans. Eusebius.  
Arrianus, B. C. ii.  
Artapanus.  
Asclepiades.  
Athenæus, A. D. ii.  
Athenagoras, A. D. ii.  
Aucher, Ed. Arm. Eus. 1818.  
Autolychum—Theophilus ad.  
  
B.—Syncelli Codex Paris. (1764.)  
Bacon, Adv. of Learning and Novum  
Organum.  
X Bar-hebræus Syriac Chron. Ed. Brun  
and Kirsch. 1789.  
Bas.—Basil, Ed.  
  
Bekker, Ed. Plato.  
Berossus, B. C. iv. See p. x.  
Bentley, Epist. ad Mill. at the end of  
the Oxf. ed. of Malala.  
Big.—Lectiones Emerici Bigotii.  
Blackwood's Magazine, Aug. 1830.  
Bochart. Phaleg.  
Bougainville, Maps and Papers in  
Acad. des Insc. Vol. xxvi.  
Bruce's Travels.  
Brunk, Ed. Aristophanes.  
Bryant's Mythology.  
  
Calvisius Chron. 1617.  
Capell.  
Casaubon, Ed. Strabo.  
Cassandrus.  
Castor, Rhodius, B. C. i.  
Cedrenus, A. D. xi.  
Censorinus, A. D. iii. Bonon. Bene-  
dict, 1487.  
Chæremón, A. D. i.  
Choronensis, Moses.  
Chron.—Chronicle.  
Chrysostomus, A. D. iv.  
Cicero, B. C. i.  
Clarke, S., Papers between him and  
Leibnitz.  
Classical Journal.  
Clemens, Alex. A. D. ii.  
Clitarchus, B. C. iv.  
Col.—Ed. Eusebius, Cologne, 1688, by  
Vigerius.  
Crat.—Cratylus of Plato.  
Creuzer.  
Critodemus.  
Cumberland's Sanchoniatho.  
  
Damascenus, Nicolaus.  
Damascius, A. D. vi.

- Περὶ ἀρχῶν, De Principiis. Kopp, 1826.  
 In Parmenidem.  
 In Vitam Isidori.  
 D'Anville's Atlas.  
 Dicæarchus, B. C. iv.  
 Dindorf, Ed. Syncellus.  
 Diodorus Siculus, B. C. i. Ed. Hanover, 1604.  
 Diogenes Laertius, A. D. ii. Ed. Steph. 1593.  
 Dios.  
 Dodwell's Dissertation on Hanno's Periplus.  
 Ed.—Edition.  
 El.—MS. Josephus, from Library of More, Bishop of Ely.  
 Enoch, Spurious Antediluvian books of.  
 Epicurus, B. C. v.  
 Epigenes.  
 Epimenides, B. C. viii.  
 Epiphanius, A. D. iv.  
 Eratosthenes, B. C. ii.  
 Eu. Ar.—Armenian Ed. Eusebius.  
 Eudemos.  
 Euemerus, B. C. iii.  
 Euler.  
 Eupolemus.  
 Eusebius, ob. A. D. 338.  
 Chronicle Armenian Aucher, 1818.  
 Chronicle Scaliger, 1658.  
 Præparatio Evangelica, R. Stephanus, 1544.—Vigerius, 1628.  
 —Cologne Ed. of Vigerius, 1688.  
 Ezekiel, Tragedy of.  
 Faber's Pagan Idolatry, 1816.  
 Fabricius Bibliotheca Græca.  
 Falconer, Ed. Hanno's Periplus.  
 Ficinus, ob. A. D. 1499.  
 De immortalitate animi.  
 De vita cælesti comparand.  
 Fr.—Codex Josephi, Lib. K. of France.  
 Fr. Patricius Nova Philosophia, 1591.  
 Gale.  
 Jamblichus.  
 Opuscula Mythologica, 1588.  
 Gallæus, Ed. Sibylline Oracles.  
 Gesner, Conr. Ed. Hanno's Periplus.  
 Goar, Ed. Syncellus.  
 Gronovius, Ed. Plinius.  
 Grotius.  
 Hafn.—Codex Hafniensis (Copenhagen) of Josephus.  
 Hamb. MS. Hamburgensis of Damascius.  
 Hanno's Periplus. See Int. p. xxvii.  
 Ed. Falconer, 1797.  
 Hecataeus Milesius, B. C. vii.  
 Hellanicus, B. C. v.  
 Heraiscus.  
 Heringa.  
 Herman.  
 Hermes, Genesis of.—Ancient Egyptian Records.  
 Hermetic Books, Ancient from Jamblichus, Modern from Fr. Patricius.  
 Hermias, A. D. vi.  
 Herodotus, B. C. v. Ed. Oxon. 1817.  
 Hesiodus, B. C. ix.  
 Hiempsal.  
 Hieronymus.  
 Hieronymus, A. D. iv. Vers. Euseb. Chron. Ed. Scaliger, 1658.  
 Homerus, B. C. x.  
 Horapollo, A. D. iv.  
 Hudson, Ed. Josephus, 1720.  
 Hume.  
 Hutchinson.  
 Jablonski Pantheon Ægyptiacum.  
 Jackson's Chronology.  
 Jamblichus, ob. A. D. 333, Ed. Gale.  
 Jones of Nayland, Essay, 1762.  
 Josephus, A. D. i. Ed. Hudson, 1720.  
 Isidorus, A. D. vi.  
 Julianus Chaldæus, A. D. ii.  
 Julianus Theurgus, A. D. ii.  
 Julianus Imperator, A. D. iv.  
 Kant.  
 Kirsch, Ed. Syriac Chronicle.  
 Kopp, Ed. Damascius.  
 Kuster, Ed. Suidas.  
 Lat.—Latin translation.  
 Leibnitz.  
 Linus.  
 Lobeck Aglaophamus, 1829.  
 Lowth, Bishop.  
 Lydus, De Mensibus MS.  
 Lysimachus.  
 M.—Margin.  
 Macrobius, A. D. iv. Ed. Bipont, 1788.  
 Malala, A. D. vii. Ed. Oxon. 1691.  
 Manetho, B. C. iii.  
 Marg.—Margin.  
 Marcellus.  
 Marcellinus Ammianus, A. D. iv.  
 Marsham's Chronology.  
 Megasthenes, B. C. iv.  
 Menander Ephesius.  
 Mochus.  
 Molo Apollonius.



- Monacensis (Munich) MS. of Damas-  
 cius.  
 Montacutus, Rd.  
 Moses Choronensis.  
 MS.—Manuscript.  
  
 Newton, Principia.  
 Nicephorus, A. D. xiv.  
 Nicolaus Damascenus, B. C. i.  
  
 Ocellus Lucanus, B. C. v.  
 Olympiodorus.  
     In Phædon. MS.  
 Olympius, A. D. vi.  
 Om.—Omits.  
 Onomacritus.  
 Orellius, Ed. Sanchoniatho, 1826.  
 Orethres.  
 Orpheus.  
 Oxon.—Oxford Editions.  
  
 Parmenides of Plato.  
 Paschal Chronicle, A. D. iv.  
 Paterculus, Velleius, A. D. i.  
 Patricius, Fr.—Nova Philosophia, 1591.  
 Perizonius.  
 Pherecydes Syrius, B. C. vii.  
 Philo Byblius.  
 Philo Judæus, ob. A. D. 42.  
 Philoponus, A. D. vii.  
 Philostratus.  
 Photius, A. D. ix. Bibliotheca.  
 Picus of Mirandula.  
     Conclusiones. See his works.  
 Plato, B. C. iv.  
 Pletho.  
 Plinius, A. D. i.; Gron. 1669.  
 Plotinus, ob. A. D. 270.  
 Plutarchus, A. D. ii.  
 Polemo, B. C. iii.  
 Pomponius Mela, A. D. i.  
 Porphyrius, ob. A. D. 303.  
 Porter's, Sir R. K., Travels.  
 Priscianus, A. D. vi.  
 Proclus, ob. A. D. 485.  
     In Alcibiadem.  
         Cratylum.  
         Euclidem.  
         Parmenidem.  
         Politica.  
         Timæum.  
         Theologiam Platonis.  
 Ptolemæus Geographus, A. D. ii.  
 Ptolemæus Mendesius, A. D. i.  
 Pythagoras, B. C. vi.  
  
 Qy.—Query.  
 Reid.  
  
 Richter, De Berosso.  
  
 Sallustius, B. C. i.  
 Salmasius, ob. A. D. 1653. Notæ.  
 Sambuci Exemplar, Imperial library  
     v. Hud. Jos.  
 Sanchoniatho. See p. viii.  
 Scaliger, Ed. Eusebius Chron., &c.  
 Scylax, B. C. vi. Periplus.  
 Seneca, ob. A. D. 65, Ed. Morell.  
 Serranus, Ed. Plato.  
 Sextus, Hyp.  
 Sibylline Oracles, Ed. Gallæus.  
 Simplicius, A. D. vi.  
 Solinus, A. D. i.  
 Stanley's Lives of the Philosophers.  
 Stephanus, R. Ed. Euseb.  
 Stephanus, H.  
 Stobæus, A. D. iv.  
 Strabo, ob. A. D. 25, Ed. Amsterdam,  
     1707.  
 Suidas, A. D. x. Ed. Kuster.  
 Symmachus, A. D. iv.  
 Syncellus, Georgius, A. D. viii. Ed.  
     Dindorf, 1829.  
 Synesius, A. D. v. De insomniis.  
 Syrianus.  
  
 Tacitus, A. D. ii.  
 Taylor, Ed. Oracles of Zoroaster, v.  
     Class. Journ. No. 32.  
 Tatianus, A. D. ii.  
 Thallus.  
 Theon, Alexandrinus, A. D. iii.  
     M. S. Codex Paris. (2390.)  
 Theophilus Antiochenus, A. D. ii. Ed.  
     Oxon.  
 Timæus Locrus, B. C. vi.  
 Timæus. Plato's.  
 Timotheus.  
  
 Valpy, Ed. Stephani Thesaurus.  
 Varro.  
 Vat.—Vatican MSS. &c.  
 Velleius Paterculus, A. D. i.  
 Vet. Int.—Vetus Interpretatio.  
 Vigerius, Ed. Eusebius Præp. Ev.  
 Vossius, Gerrard, J. De historicis, 1677.  
 Vossius, Isaac.  
 Usher, Abp. Chronol.  
 Vulg.—Vulgo.  
  
 Walknaer.  
 Wolfius.  
  
 Zendavesta.  
 Zoroaster.

# ERRATA.

- P. v. l. 20, *for hypothesis read hypotheses.*  
 l. 23, *for hypothesis read hypotheses.*  
 vi. l. 17, *for hypothesis read hypotheses.*  
 vii. l. 2, *for hypothesis read hypotheses.*  
 xix. note \*, *for 170 read 165.*  
 xxvii. l. 19, *for Nebuchadnesser read Nebuchadnezzar.*  
 xxxii. l. 14, *for 1641 read 1461.*  
 —, l. 15, *for 1640 read 1460.*  
 xxxv. l. 3, *for loveliness read loneliness.*  
 21, line 18, *for that read and says that.*  
 40, l. 15, *for Appion read Apion.*  
 64, l. 1, *for Cælo-Syria read Cælo-Syria.*  
 108, l. 8, *for Among read After.*  
 149, l. 10, *dele have.*  
 172, note §, *for Sec Dyn read See Dynasties.*  
 204, note †, *for Gem read Gesn.*  
 239, note \*, l. 4, *for 8th read 9th.*  
 240, note †, *for p. 4 read p. 5.*  
 244, note †, line 3, *for or Mixed read and the Mixed.*  
 250, note †, *for Syonches read Synoches.*  
 268, l. 13, *for whether read either.*  
 295, l. 20, *for as dazzling read as the dazzling.*  
 324, l. 2 & 4, *Heraclitus occurs in some copies instead of Herodotus.*  
 344, l. *last, for augments read arguments.*  
 346, note \*, l. 7, *for induce read induces.*  
 ✓ 327, *for presente read Præsente.*  
 ✓ 328, l. 1, *for Brutius read Brutius Præsens.*  
 ✓ —, l. 26, *for Vergilia read Vergiliæ.*

At p. 84 add the following line :

ἔστιν Ἡρακλείδης ἔτη ιη'. is called Heraclides. He reigned 18 years.

PRINTED BY T. G. WHITE AND CO.

Crane Court, Fleet Street,

LONDON,









R  
T  
L

RETURN TO the circulation desk of any  
University of California Library  
or to the

NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY  
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station  
University of California  
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS  
2-month loans may be renewed by calling  
(415) 642-6753

1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books  
to NRLF

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days  
prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

JUL 17 1992

JUN 29 1993

AUTO DISC CIRC JUL 01 '92

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C008534247

620824

D52  
CG

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

